



CABINET

DATE: Friday, 20 September 2024

TIME: 10.30 am

VENUE: Town Hall, Station Road, Clacton-on-Sea, CO15 1SE (Committee Room)

MEMBERSHIP:

Councillor M Stephenson	- Leader of the Council; Portfolio Holder for Corporate Finance and Governance
Councillor I Henderson	- Deputy Leader; Portfolio Holder for Economic Growth, Regeneration and Tourism
Councillor A Baker	- Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning
Councillor M Barry	- Portfolio Holder for Leisure and Public Realm
Councillor P Kotz	- Portfolio Holder for Assets
Councillor G Placey	- Portfolio Holder for Partnerships
Councillor G Scott	- Portfolio Holder for Arts, Culture and Heritage
Councillor A Smith	- Portfolio Holder for the Environment

Most Council meetings are open to the public and press. The space for the public and press will be made available on a first come first served basis. Agendas are available to view five working days prior to the meeting date and the Council aims to publish Minutes within five working days of the meeting. Meeting papers can be provided, on request, in large print, in Braille, or on disc, tape, or in other languages.

This meeting will be filmed by the Council for live and/or subsequent broadcast on the Council's website. The whole of the meeting will be filmed, except where there are confidential or exempt items, and the footage will be on the website for up to 24 months (the Council retains one full year of recordings and the relevant proportion of the current Municipal Year). The Council will seek to avoid/minimise footage of members of the public in attendance at, or participating in, the meeting. In addition, the Council is obliged by law to allow members of the public to take photographs, film, audio record and report on the proceedings at public meetings. The Council will only seek to prevent this should it be undertaken in a disruptive or otherwise inappropriate manner.

If you have any queries regarding webcasting or the recording of meetings by the public, please contact Ian Ford Email: iford@tendringdc.gov.uk or Telephone on 01255 686584.

DATE OF PUBLICATION: THURSDAY, 12 SEPTEMBER 2024

AGENDA

1 Apologies for Absence

The Cabinet is asked to note any apologies for absence received from Members.

2 Minutes of the Last Meeting (Pages 7 - 34)

To confirm and sign the minutes of the last meeting of the Cabinet held on Friday 26 July 2024.

3 Declarations of Interest

Councillors are invited to declare any Disclosable Pecuniary Interests, Other Registerable Interests of Non-Registerable Interests, and the nature of it, in relation to any item on the agenda.

4 Announcements by the Leader of the Council

The Cabinet is asked to note any announcements made by the Leader of the Council.

5 Announcements by Cabinet Members

The Cabinet is asked to note any announcements made by Members of the Cabinet.

6 Matters Referred to the Cabinet by the Council

There are no matters referred to the Cabinet by the Council on this occasion.

7 Matters Referred to the Cabinet by a Committee - Reference from the Resources and Services Overview & Scrutiny Committee - A.1 - Scrutiny of the Spendells Project (Pages 35 - 60)

To enable the Cabinet to consider the recommendations submitted to it by the Resources and Services Overview & Scrutiny Committee following its scrutiny review of the Spendells Project.

8 Matters Referred to the Cabinet by a Committee - Reference from the Licensing and Registration Committee - A.2 - Adoption of a Film Classification Policy (Pages 61 - 70)

To enable the Cabinet to consider the recommendation made to it by the Licensing and Registration Committee in relation to the Adoption of a Film Classification Policy.

9 Leader of the Council's Items

There are no matters referred to the Cabinet by the Leader of the Council on this occasion.

10 Cabinet Members' Items - Report of the Environment Portfolio Holder - A.3 - Adoption of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 (Pages 71 - 398)

To seek the agreement of Cabinet to endorse the adoption of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054.

11 Cabinet Members' Items - Report of the Housing & Planning Portfolio Holder - A.4 - Adoption of the Jaywick Sands Place Plan (Pages 399 - 566)

To provide Cabinet with the outcome of the public consultation and present the Jaywick Sands Place Plan, as amended, for adoption.

12 Cabinet Members' Items - Report of the Housing & Planning Portfolio Holder - A.5 - Consideration and Adoption of a Housing Domestic Abuse Policy, Neighbourhood Management Policy and Rent Setting and Collection Policy (Pages 567 - 610)

To present to Cabinet the following housing policies for approval and adoption:

- Domestic Abuse Policy;
- Neighbourhood Management Policy; and
- Rent Setting and Collection Policy.

13 Cabinet Members' Items - Report of the Leisure and Public Realm Portfolio Holder - A.6 - Sport and Activity Strategy for Tendring (Pages 611 - 672)

To present a five-year Sport and Activity Strategy for Cabinet adoption, taking into account stakeholder comments, following a public consultation process.

14 Cabinet Members' Items - Report of the Partnerships Portfolio Holder - A.7 - External Funding Review (Pages 673 - 688)

Further to the report to Cabinet on 19 April 2024, which identified grant spending that has occurred in 2023/24, this report proposes a revised approach and process for the authority to make decisions in respect of External Funding for allocating grant funding and/or other financial assistance / support in the future, in line with the Council's Corporate Vision and Priorities.

15 Management Team Items - Report of the Monitoring Officer - A.8 - Housing Ombudsman Findings and other Incidental and Related matters (Pages 689 - 694)

The Constitution (Article 12.03(a)) requires the Monitoring Officer to report to Cabinet (or to Council for non-executive functions) if any decision or omission has given rise to maladministration. This report concerns actions that the Housing Ombudsman has determined were maladministration/service failings.

This report is also required under section 5A of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 in view of the aforementioned decision in this matter by the Housing Ombudsman.

Date of the Next Scheduled Meeting

The next scheduled meeting of the Cabinet is to be held in the Town Hall, Station Road, Clacton-on-Sea, CO15 1SE at 10.30 am on Friday, 18 October 2024.

Information for Visitors

TOWN HALL FIRE EVACUATION PROCEDURE

There is no alarm test scheduled for this meeting. In the event of an alarm sounding, please calmly make your way out of any of the fire exits in the room and follow the exit signs out of the building.

Please heed the instructions given by any member of staff and they will assist you in leaving the building.

Please do not re-enter the building until you are advised it is safe to do so by the relevant member of staff.

The assembly point for the Town Hall is in the car park to the left of the building as you are facing it.

Your calmness and assistance is greatly appreciated.

This page is intentionally left blank

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE CABINET,
HELD ON FRIDAY, 26TH JULY, 2024 AT 10.30 AM
IN THE COMMITTEE ROOM, AT THE TOWN HALL, STATION ROAD, CLACTON-
ON-SEA, CO15 1SE**

Present: Councillors M E Stephenson (Leader of the Council & Corporate Finance and Governance Portfolio Holder)(Chairman), I J Henderson (Deputy Leader; Economic Growth, Regeneration and Tourism Portfolio Holder), M Barry (Leisure and Public Realm Portfolio Holder), M Bush (Environment Portfolio Holder), P Kotz (Assets Portfolio Holder), G R Placey (Partnerships Portfolio Holder) and G G I Scott (Arts, Culture and Heritage Portfolio Holder)

Group Leaders Present by Standing Invitation: Councillors J B Chapman BEM (Leader of the Independent Group) and P B Honeywood (Leader of the Conservative Group)

Also Present: Councillor N W Turner

In Attendance: Ian Davidson (Chief Executive), Damian Williams (Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)), Lee Heley (Corporate Director (Place & Economy)), Richard Barrett (Assistant Director (Finance and IT) & Section 151 Officer), Tim Clarke (Assistant Director (Housing and Environment)), Keith Simmons (Head of Democratic Services and Elections & Deputy Monitoring Officer), John Higgins (Head of IT and Corporate Resilience), Katie Wilkins (Head of People), Ian Ford (Committee Services Manager) and Keith Durran (Committee Services Officer)

Also in Attendance: Linda Trembath (Head of Legal Services & Deputy Monitoring Officer), Jennie Wilkinson (Property and Projects Manager)(items 22 – 31 only), William Lodge (Communications Manager), Clare Lewis (Careline and Community Manager), Eleanor Storey (Planning Policy Officer)(items 36 – 39 only) and James Dwan (Communications Officer)

22. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were submitted on behalf of Councillor A P H Baker (Portfolio Holder for Housing & Planning) and Councillor J D Bray (Leader of the Reform UK Group).

23. MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING

It was moved by Councillor M E Stephenson, seconded by Councillor I J Henderson and:-

RESOLVED that the minutes of the meeting of the Cabinet, held on Friday 24 May 2024, be approved as a correct record and be signed by the Chairman.

24. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor Barry declared an interest in agenda items 15 (report A.7) and 17 (report A.9) insofar as both reports mentioned the Brightlingsea Lido of which he was a Trustee.

Councillor Chapman BEM declared an interest in agenda item 9 (report A.1) insofar as it referred to plots of land in Brightlingsea and she was a Ward Member for Brightlingsea.

Councillors Chapman BEM and P B Honeywood both declared an interest in agenda item 16 (report A.8) insofar as they both had relatives who were users of the Careline service.

25. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL

The Leader of the Council recorded his congratulations to Nigel Farage MP and Sir Bernard Jenkin MP on their election to the House of Commons in the Parliamentary General Election held on 4 July 2024.

The Leader of the Council also congratulated the Council's IT Services team who had, during the recent 'Crowdstrike' issue experienced by a large number of organisations globally and which had disrupted access to computers and communications, ensured that almost all Council services had continued unaffected.. The only Crowdstrike TDC service issue had been that the third-party hosted/ managed leisure management system had been unable to process electronic payments during Friday 19th July 2024.

In addition, the Leader of the Council informed the meeting that agenda item 12 (report A.4) had been withdrawn. This was due to the fact that an Official from the MHCLG had written to the Chief Executive on Friday 19 July at 5.00 p.m. to notify this Council of the decision by Alex Norris MP, Minister for Local Growth, to suspend the 1 August 2024 deadline for the submission of local authorities' individual Long Terms Plan for Towns. That notification also stated that further details on next steps and timelines would be shared in due course.

The Leader of the Council had agreed that, with the deadline to submit the plan suspended, which had determined the report coming to Cabinet today, it was considered to be in the Council's and Clacton residents' best interests that the item be withdrawn from this Cabinet and brought back when the Government had clearly indicated the timetable and plan format moving forward.

26. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY CABINET MEMBERS

There were no announcements made by members of the Cabinet on this occasion.

27. MATTERS REFERRED TO THE CABINET BY THE COUNCIL

There were no matters referred to the Cabinet by the Council on this occasion.

28. MATTERS REFERRED TO THE CABINET BY A COMMITTEE

There were no matters referred to the Cabinet by a Committee on this occasion.

29. LEADER OF THE COUNCIL'S' ITEMS

There were no matters referred to the Cabinet by the Leader of the Council on this occasion.

30. **CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE ASSETS PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.1 - REMOVAL OF 25 AREAS OF LAND FROM THE PROPERTY DEALING PROCEDURE FOLLOWING AN INITIAL REVIEW OF 69 AREAS OF LAND UNDER THE PROCEDURE**

Earlier on in the meeting as detailed under Minute 24 above, Councillor Chapman BEM had declared an interest in agenda item 9 (report A.1) insofar as it referred to plots of land in Brightlingsea and that she was a Ward Member for Brightlingsea.

Cabinet considered a detailed report of the Assets Portfolio Holder (A.1), to decide whether to remove 25 areas of land from the Property Dealing Procedure in accordance with the list attached at Appendix A to the Portfolio Holder's report and to further consider the remaining 44 listed at Appendix B to that report, following an initial review of the previous 69 areas of land over which the Property Dealing Procedure had been initiated in July 2022.

Cabinet was reminded that, as part of the rationalisation of the Council's assets and in order to help address both the housing need in Tendring, as well as supporting the Council's financial position, 69 separate areas had been identified and the Property Dealing Procedure initiated over them by Cabinet in July 2022 in order for them to be considered further.

The Portfolio Holder for Assets had reviewed each of the pieces of land previously identified and certain areas had now been put forward to be removed from the Property Dealing Procedure. Whilst the decision both to initiate the Property Dealing Procedure and to end that procedure would usually be a Portfolio Holder decision, due to the large number of areas identified and their potential scale and impact, the previous decision in July 2022 had been referred to Cabinet. It was only right therefore that this decision to remove land from under the Property Dealing Procedure was also put before Cabinet.

Members were aware that the Council's current Corporate Plan recognised the Cabinet's priority to champion the local environment both creating and maintaining good quality and useable space for communities. With this in mind, the initial evaluation of the 69 areas had looked at which ones were designated as safeguarded open space in the current Local Plan and the Portfolio Holder's recommendation was to remove these 25 from the Property Dealing Procedure and retain them as green space for the present time.

Cabinet was informed that this would leave 44 areas of land that were still subject to the Property Dealing Procedure to be evaluated. Cabinet's priorities for this assessment were necessary to determine specifically the desired outcome. The three main options were:-

1. *Capital receipt – identify the ones that could be sold with outline planning permission for development and bring one off funding into the Council to support other priorities;*
2. *Council houses – identify the ones that could be developed or retained for potential development in the future;*
3. *Do nothing – place resources into other projects and areas and also remove these 44 sites from the Property Dealing Procedure. This wouldn't negate the previous work carried out and the Property Dealing Procedure could be initiated over individual sites in the future.*

In order to:-

- (i) reduce the number of sites currently the subject of the Property Dealing Procedure in order to focus resource on evaluating those that remain; and
- (ii) set the Cabinet's priorities for further assessment in order to efficiently reduce capacity required within limited resources;

It was moved by Councillor Kotz, seconded by Councillor Barry and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- (a) approves the list of 25 sites put forward at Appendix A to the Portfolio Holder's report (A.1) and hereby removes them from the Property Dealing Procedure based on their current status as safeguarded open space in the Local Plan;
- (b) in respect of the remaining 44 sites, as set out in Appendix B to that report, agrees to also remove them from the Property Dealing Procedure to enable resources to be allocated to other corporate projects requiring asset support; and
- (c) requests over time, when resources are available, that an assessment of the sites in Appendix B be undertaken by Officers with the Portfolio Holder for Assets to determine which ones, on a case by case basis, should be proposed for disposal to obtain a capital receipt or retained for council housing, with individual decisions.

31. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE CORPORATE FINANCE AND GOVERNANCE PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.2 - TREASURY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE 2023/24

Cabinet considered a detailed report of the Corporate Finance & Governance Portfolio Holder (A.2), which reported on the Council's treasury management activities and Prudential Indicators for 2023/24.

It was confirmed that borrowing and investments had been undertaken in accordance with the 2023/24 Annual Capital and Treasury Strategy that had been approved by full Council on 2nd March 2023.

Summary of the Council's Borrowing Position:

Amount Outstanding at the end of March 2024	Average Interest Rate Paid in 2023/24	Total Interest paid in 2023/24
£0.128m (General Fund)	7.033%	£0.09m
£33.149m (HRA)	3.577%	£1.208m

No external borrowing had been undertaken in 2023/24 for either the General Fund (GF) or Housing Revenue Account (HRA).

Summary of the Council's Investment Position:

Value of Investments held at the end of March 2024	Average Interest rate on Investments on 2023/24	Interest Earned on Investments 2023/24
£72.509m	4.810%	£4.220m

It was reported that the amount of interest earned from investments increased greatly during the year due to the continuation of decisions by the Bank of England Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) to increase rates from 4.25% at the beginning of 2023/24 to 5.25% at the end of it. As most investments were fixed for 6 months at a time, the increases did not feed immediately through to the investments held but did allow for a 'laddering' of deposits to lock in the increase. Estimated income was increased through the quarterly financial performance and budget reports during the year - from £0.824 million at the start of the year to £3.818 million at the end of the year, with the outturn figure being £4.220 million as set out in the table above.

Members were reminded that the Council continued to hold one property within its Commercial Investment Portfolio, which had a balance sheet value at 1 April 2023 of £0.224 million. This 'book value' had been increased by the Council's appointed valuers to £2.284 million at the end of 2023/24. However, this was an 'accounting' valuation and not a direct value that would be achieved on the market if it was sold. In-line with the budget, rental income of £0.228 million had been earned on the property in 2023/24, in line with estimates.

Treasury performance figures for the year were set out in Appendix A to the Portfolio Holder's report with Prudential Indicators attached as Appendix B to that report.

Cabinet was made aware that Inflation had met the MPC's target of 2% in early 2024/25, but that underlying inflationary pressures remained, which meant that interest rate reductions were likely to be gradual in nature. The forecast from this Council's treasury advisors was for interest rates to decline from the current peak of 5.25% to 4.00% in March 2025. As the impact of interest earned from previous higher rates would continue to filter into budgets for the first half of the year, with any reductions being reflected in the latter half, investment income budgets would continue to be reviewed as part of quarterly monitoring reports and as part of medium to long term financial planning.

Members were advised that during the year and subsequent to Birmingham City Council issuing a Section 114 notice, information had been set out in various reports that highlighted the money that had been lent to them as part of this Council's day to day treasury activities. Of the total amount of £6.000m lent to them, £2.000m had been repaid in February 2024 with the remaining £4.000m repaid in June 2024 in-line with the original terms of the deal. Therefore, no repayments from Birmingham City Council remained outstanding with all sums due now received by this Council.

In order to provide timely / key financial information to Members and to demonstrate compliance with the Treasury Management and Prudential Codes:-

It was moved by Councillor M E Stephenson, seconded by Councillor Scott and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet -

- a) notes the Treasury Management performance position for 2023/24; and
- b) approves the Prudential and Treasury Indicators for 2023/24.

32. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE ECONOMIC GROWTH, REGENERATION AND TOURISM PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.3 - RESOURCES TO INCREASE PROJECT DELIVERY AND PROGRESS LEVELLING UP PARTNERSHIP

Cabinet considered a report of the Economic Growth, Regeneration & Tourism Portfolio Holder (A.3), which:-

- (a) recommended that Cabinet set aside £1m to pay for a Project Delivery Unit for two years to increase the capacity of the Council to progress the significant number of project work-streams it had underway; and
- (b) updated Cabinet on progress with one of the Council's most significant new work-streams, the Levelling Up Partnership, and recommended that Cabinet approved the principle of the Council entering into the Partnership with Government. The current partnership approach was to deliver projects through the Council being the Accountable Body, working with partners to achieve place-based regeneration in Clacton and Jaywick.

Cabinet was aware that the Council was responsible for the delivery of tens of millions of pounds of capital projects funded by Government, partner and its own resources. Projects included:

- £30.743M Levelling Up Fund: The Clacton Hub, Dovercourt Library and the Kingsway Improvements.
- £9.036M Capital Regeneration Projects. The Council was the Accountable Body for three projects delivered by Essex County Council: In addition, the Council was directly delivering Carnarvon Terrace in Clacton and Milton Road and Victoria Street in Dovercourt.

This was in addition to two major Housing Revenue Account Schemes:

- £2.40m Spendells House redevelopment. A former sheltered housing scheme being brought back into use as temporary accommodation.
- £3.250m Honeycroft scheme. Redeveloping the site of a former sheltered housing scheme with 13 one and two-bedroom bungalows to provide accommodation for those in the area seeking to downsize from a larger property.

And there were further projects in the pipeline:

- £20M Long Term Plan for Towns, with £5m to be delivered by March 2027.
- £20M Levelling Up Partnership.
- £500,000 Green Spaces fund for High Street Accelerator.

Members were also aware that the Council was committed to identifying £3m of on-going revenue savings, which would also require additional invest-to-save projects to be brought forward, like the installation of pool covers recently completed within the leisure centres. The level of resources required to not only develop the long term forecast but to deliver the required savings, was not to be underestimated, especially when set against

other existing commitments such as those mentioned above and the Freeport East project. There therefore needed to be a clear focus on the timely development of associated plans whilst managing competing resources over the coming months.

In addition to the above, the Council currently delivered projects including major capital schemes within Services, which were primarily responsible for day-to-day service delivery. The Council recognised that increasing project management capacity would enable it to deliver projects more effectively, and as a result, had the potential to reduce overspends and bring major capital schemes in on budget and on time.

In order to increase its project delivery capacity, the Council proposed to set aside £1 million to support a new Project Delivery Unit for two years. The proposed team, subject to approval of the funding and restructures being undertaken, would sit within the Economic Growth, Sport and Culture Directorate with expertise including:

- project management;
- capital delivery;
- programme governance;
- procurement;
- finance; and
- contract and property law.

Cabinet was informed that the team would be managed by a Head of Unit who would bring project management expertise to the team and the Council. The team would include corporate capabilities that enabled project delivery, including procurement, finance and legal expertise, and would work closely with those existing specialisms in the Council, and operate within the Council's governance framework.

The proposed staffing structure would be agreed by the Head of Paid Service. With the fixed-term nature of the posts, it was noted that recruitment might require secondments, fixed term recruitment, and interim appointments, depending on the market for specific skills. Essex County Council had agreed to support the recruitment process to give a wider candidate search, which was underway.

It was reported that the new team would support projects to come in on time and budget and protect continued successful implementation of business as usual. The team would also bring in project management expertise that would support the wider Council with systems and approaches in this vital area. The Council would determine the projects to be delivered by the Unit and those on which it would provide advice to others to deliver. This decision would be taken in the context of the Executive's agreed priorities.

Where funding from Government could be used to back fill or augment this budget the Council would seek to allocate it accordingly, for example capacity funding associated with the Levelling Up Fund.

Members were made aware that the Project Delivery Unit was also expected to include some existing posts, for example the previously agreed consultant role that oversaw the Levelling Up Fund and Capital Regeneration Projects, and a permanent Project Manager position on the establishment.

It was also important to highlight that the Project Delivery unit would be scalable based on the demands on the Council that would undoubtedly change over the coming months

in reaction to the scale and speed of the development of projects. It was also worth highlighting that some costs of the Unit would likely be 'chargeable' to capital projects such as the LUF and CRP schemes and therefore the Council would need to be alert and flexible to maximise value for money from the proposed £1m pound investment in capacity building. This issue would be a key reporting element within future reports to ensure a timely and up to date position could be considered as necessary.

Levelling Up Partnership

Cabinet was informed that the Levelling Up Partnership was expected to be one of the additional work streams delivered by the new additional capacity.

Cabinet recalled that, at the Budget Speech on 15 March 2023, Government had announced the District of Tendring as one of 20 places that would be selected to form Levelling Up Partnerships (LUP) with the then Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC), which the Leader of the Council orally reported to Cabinet on 17 March 2023. Partnerships could be allocated up to a maximum of £20m capital funding (CDEL) and up to £250k revenue (RDEL) dependant on projects decided by (now) MHCLG ministers and subject to business case approvals by HM Treasury.

Cabinet had been informed in December 2023 of progress with the Levelling Up Partnership. As forecast in that report, Government officials had visited the District of Tendring between January and March 2024 to carry out a 'Deep Dive', reviewing data, documents, and meeting with key partners in the public and voluntary sector. At the request of Government the Council, along with partners, had shared strategic documents and a pipeline of projects that could benefit from funding within 12 months of March 2024.

Government had requested that funding was targeted at projects in the largest conurbation within the District, i.e. Clacton-on-Sea. Government was content that this could include Jaywick Sands, given its proximity to Clacton, the need for regeneration in the area, and the recently completed Place Plan, which included costs projects for delivery.

Following the Deep Dive, Government ministers in DLUHC (now MHCLG) had chosen projects that they wanted local partners to deliver to a total value of £19.79M and had requested additional detail on those in order to enable civil servants to complete business cases, including assessing value for money, in support of Treasury approval for the projects.

The draft terms and conditions shared by the then DLUHC on 17 May 2024 stated that projects should complete in the two years, 2024/5 and 2025/6. It also stated that "Any unspent funding in a financial year must be returned to DLUHC". This timeline was extremely tight for capital project delivery.

At the time of calling the Parliamentary General Election on 22 May 2024, the Treasury had not approved individual business cases. On 24 May 2024 the Government had made the following announcement:

"Five areas in England and Scotland have agreed with the UK Government the details of their Levelling Up Partnership funding. [...] Subject to local Cabinet approval, Tendring's Levelling Up Partnership will likely include measures such as £3m to

redevelop Clacton Leisure Centre to provide sports facilities and integrated health and wellbeing services, £2m to unlock the delivery of an urgent treatment centre and primary care facility at Clacton Hospital, and £2.5m to provide a new walking route across Tudor Fields, alongside other interventions to support regeneration. All the Levelling Up Partnerships will be subject to business case.”

Members were advised that since the Parliamentary General Election, the Council had been in correspondence with civil servants and at the date of writing, the new Government Ministers had not decided on the future of Levelling Up Partnership funding. So Cabinet was asked to take a view on the principle of the Council delivering regeneration projects through a Partnership with Government as the Accountable Body for funding to achieve place-based regeneration in Clacton and Jaywick. The detail of particular projects would follow should a decision be taken by Government to fund, and would be reported to a subsequent Cabinet meeting.

Given the scale of this additional funding this Partnership sat outside the existing Budget and Policy framework of the Council.

In the light of the fact that:-

- (1) the Council wished to strengthen and deepen its project management capacity. Creating a team of additional officers would enable the Council to progress its agreed major capital delivery schemes, provide advice and systems for project managers across the organisation, and protect existing business-as-usual operations from the impact of major new projects taken on by the authority. In short, without this additional capacity the Council would not be able to deliver the projects under the Long Term Plan for Towns and Levelling Up Partnership and the opportunity to invest tens of millions of pounds in the District would be lost.
- (2) the recommendations were made to capitalise on the Government's funding opportunity to address key socio-economic challenges in Clacton and Jaywick, improve local infrastructure, enhance community services, and ultimately contribute to the long-term regeneration of the area. This was a once in a decade opportunity for Tendring to deploy investment on this scale, in addition to other levelling up funding, to be benefit of Clacton and Jaywick.
- (3) the recommendations were framed to meet the current situation, namely that the Government had announced support for the Levelling Up Partnership in May 2024, but business cases were yet to be approved by HM Treasury, and new Ministers had not yet decided on continuing with the Levelling Up Partnership policy and fund since the Parliamentary General Election on 4 July 2024.

It was moved by Councillor I J Henderson, seconded by Councillor M E Stephenson and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- (a) notes the increased capacity requirements on the Council's resources to deliver a number of projects and schemes highlighted in the report, in addition to responding to the Council's existing functions and responsibilities.

- (b) subject to (a) above, and the allocation of £1.000m of funding set out within item A.9 elsewhere on the agenda, a Project Delivery Unit is agreed to be established for an initial period of 24 months from the date of the first officer starting in role;
- (c) accepts:
 - (i) £90,000, made available by the Government as capacity funding to support the Levelling Up Partnership Project
 - (ii) a sum of £86,000 made available by the Government as capacity funding to support the Levelling Up Capital Project in Clacton;
- (d) subject to (a) to (c) above, transfers both the £90,000 and £86,000 above to the funding of the Project Delivery Unit, bringing the total initial funding to £1.176m;
- (e) notes the Chief Executive will undertake the activities required to recruit the necessary capacity within the Project Delivery Unit, as Head of Paid Service (being non-executive functions);
- (f) recognising the impact on the Council, supports the Council acting as the Accountable Body for the Partnership to the benefit of Clacton and Jaywick, delegates entering into any agreements with Partners to the Corporate Director (Place and Economy), in consultation with the Section 151 Officer, and where necessary by entering into funding agreements with partners to do so;
- (g) recommends to Full Council to approve that Tendring District Council act as the Accountable Body for the Partnership (or alternative relationship determined by Government in revised policy), which forms part of the Council's Corporate Plan 24-28, 'Our Vision' and therefore, within the Policy Framework;
- (h) subject to (g) being approved by Full Council, the delegation by Cabinet in December 2023, can be exercised by the Corporate Director (Place and Economy) in consultation with the Section 151 Officer and the Monitoring Officer to enter into any agreements with MHCLG for this Partnership;
- (i) subject to (g) being approved by Full Council and Cabinet, and Government approving business cases for funding, the Portfolio Holder for Economic Growth, Regeneration and Tourism be required to report to Cabinet the scope and details of the individual Partnership Projects together with the relevant Portfolio Holders taking the lead on delivery prior to implementation;
- (j) notes that the Chief Executive has nominated the Corporate Director (Place and Economy) as the lead officer for the Partnership; and
- (k) notes the Levelling Fund and Capital Regeneration Projects Portfolio Working Party terms of reference will be extended to include this Partnership and Town Board matters.

33. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE ECONOMIC GROWTH, REGENERATION & TOURISM PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.4 - INVESTMENT PLAN FOR THE CLACTON LONG TERM PLAN FOR TOWNS

This item had been withdrawn by the Leader of the Council for the reasons identified in Minute 25 above.

34. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE ECONOMIC GROWTH, REGENERATION & TOURISM PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.5 - UPDATE ON OFFICER INVESTIGATIONS OF MILTON ROAD AND VICTORIA STREET, DOVERCOURT SITES

Cabinet considered a report of the Economic Growth, Regeneration & Tourism Portfolio Holder (A.5), which noted the progress of the Officer investigations into the opportunity to bring forward the Milton Road element of the Dovercourt scheme from the Capital Regeneration Project funding, and which sought Cabinet's agreement to the demolition of Milton Road car park and 20 Victoria Street, Dovercourt and also its agreement to the drawdown of Capital Regeneration grant funding complemented by £250,000 to progress this work.

Capital Regeneration Project Funding

It was reported that, on 23 June 2023, Cabinet had considered a report titled 'Clacton Civic Quarter Levelling Up Fund (LUF) Bid, Dovercourt Town Centre Improvement Corridor Capital Regeneration Project (CRP) Bid'. This report had recommended approval of the Heads of Terms for two funding agreements to be developed between Tendring District Council (TDC) and Essex County Council (ECC).

It was further reported that, on 6 October 2023, Cabinet had considered a report titled 'Levelling Up Fund and Capital Regeneration Projects - Progressing the Projects to Planning Permission'. This report had recommended drawing down a further £1,898,421 from the remaining match funding of £2,041,460, to cover professional fees for all stages of the project.

It was also reported that, on 19 April 2024, Cabinet had considered a report titled 'Financial Performance Report 2023/24 - General Update at the end of December 2023' and had agreed to determine the mix of funding from the Council's own approved contribution and the money made available by the Government to support both the LUF Scheme in Clacton and the CRP Scheme in Dovercourt, within financial parameters previously agreed and until the next significant project milestones were reported to Cabinet.

Dovercourt Town Centre Improvement Corridor Change Request and Homes in Dovercourt scheme

Cabinet recalled that, on 7 February 2024, the Council had submitted a change request to Government in relation to the delivery of the Dovercourt Town Centre Improvement Corridor CRP scheme. This change request sought to allow the Council to relocate the housing element of the scheme. At time of the bid submission, the housing element had been planned to be sited at the location of Milton Road car park, however the change request had suggested the relocation of the housing element to the two derelict sites at Victoria Street, Dovercourt, and the demolition of the existing structure at Milton Road car park, with the subsequent reinstatement of ground level car parking. Cabinet had agreed the acquisition of those sites on 17 June 2022, and the Council had completed the acquisition on 8 February 2024. On 7 May 2024, Government had advised the Council that the change request had been approved.

Following the approval of the change request, on 24 May 2024, Cabinet had requested that Officers investigated the opportunity to bring forward the Milton Road element of the Dovercourt scheme.

Cabinet was made aware that the change request brought with it additional pressure on the project budget as the scheme now included the regeneration / development of two sites rather than one under the original proposals. It was also worth highlighting that there was likely to be additional financial pressure due to the two brown field sites at Victoria Street including the former site of the Victoria Hotel, whose ground condition had not yet been assessed. Experience of the Orwell Place carpark development was that there was the potential for extensive ground contamination in Dovercourt. Furthermore it required works to take place on three sites rather than one, with works still required to replace the two-level Milton Road carpark with a flat carpark.

As a result the Portfolio Holder had considered it was prudent to assign additional funding to the project to bolster the contingency and create a 'risk pot' that could be drawn down, if required, to tackle unforeseen issues with the development, including but not limited to, ground conditions and cost inflation.

With the above in mind, as set out within report item A.9 elsewhere on the agenda, it was proposed to set aside £0.250m to complement the existing CRP funding and support the emerging changes to the project.

Members were informed that on 7 June 2024 an Officer Decision had been made to progress operational issues relating to the clearance of the sites at Milton Road and Victoria Street, including site clearance of rubbish and overgrowth, making safe the sites for access, carrying out initial surveys (topographic and utilities) at the Victoria Street sites, and party wall matters.

Cabinet was advised that this Portfolio Holder report set out the benefits to bringing forward the Milton Road and 20 Victoria Street demolitions, along with the anticipated costings, and requested a drawdown of the awarded Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG, formerly DLUHC) grant funding, to progress the demolition by an external contractor procured following a procurement exercise conducted under the Council's procurement procedure rules, which would be complemented by the creation of the proposed 'risk pot' mentioned above.

Members were reminded that the Milton Road Carpark, which comprised 35 spaces on a ground and upper floor, was beyond its useful life and had been closed since the opening of the Orwell Road Carpark and events space opposite in September 2023.

However, demand remained for additional parking in Dovercourt, in particular on market days (Friday), and when Orwell Place was used as an events space, which was up to 14 times a year. The design of the future carpark at Milton Road was currently underway, with consultation taking place in July and August 2024 on potential designs.

Cabinet further recalled that the building at 20 Victoria Street was derelict, fire damaged, and beyond repair and so for the project to progress with the development of new properties, it was required to be demolished.

It was noted that the proposed demolition of the existing structures could be completed without planning permission, and which could therefore be undertaken ahead of the rest

of the project that was in the design stage. Following the determination of planning permission for the full project in early 2025, the tender for the main construction works would be let, followed by award and then construction.

The Portfolio Holder believed that bringing forward the demolition to Summer / Autumn 2024 had the following potential benefits:-

- cost certainty now rather than potential inflationary pressures later;
- the release of any unused risk allowance to be included in the overall development budget;
- the reputational advantage of undertaking works committed which would increase site safety and security for the public and neighbours;
- a better informed subsequent design, as any unknown risks via demolition would have been resolved prior to the start of the main works and so it would de-risk the project's delivery

Cabinet was cognisant however, as with all construction projects that there were risks, most notably that the tender price came in ahead of cost estimations, which could require a review of the overall project, leading to a potential requirement for redesign or value engineering, and so an impact on the overall project timeline.

Cabinet, being of the opinion, that:-

- (1) carrying out the demolition of the existing car park on the Milton Road site, as well as removing the fire damaged structure at 20 Victoria Street, would ensure the sites were ready for development in time for commencement of the main works, and allow the sites to be made safe. Demolition would also allow the lower level of Milton Road car park to be brought back into use while detailed design and planning submissions were developed;
- (2) those enabling works would also de-risk the site in terms of safety for the public, as well as financially for the programme, since the cost inflation risk would be reduced by delivering this aspect of the works early;
- (3) the proposals would also allow the lower level of Milton Road car park to be brought back into use sooner, which would provide additional parking for Dovercourt Town Centre, and support for events at Orwell Place; and
- (4) the proposed allocation of the additional £250,000 from Council funds as proposed within report item A.9 elsewhere on the agenda, would enable the creation of a budget / risk pot, given the additional uncertainties associated with the Victoria Road sites and the re-provision of parking spaces at Milton Road;

It was moved by Councillor I J Henderson, seconded by Councillor Bush and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- a) agrees, subject to the full level of required funding being allocated, to the demolition of the Milton Road, Dovercourt car park;
- b) agrees, subject to the full level of required funding being allocated, to the demolition of the dangerous structure at 20 Victoria Street, Dovercourt;

- c) although subject to the decision set out within report item A.9 elsewhere on the agenda, agrees to allocate the additional identified sum of £250,000 to increase the overall budget to £3,798,751;
- d) subject to a) to c) above, agrees to draw down a budget of £0.450m from within the overall sum of £3,798,751 to progress demolition and associated works; and
- e) subject to (a) to (d) above, agrees that an external contractor will be commissioned to undertake the demolition works in accordance with the Council's Procurement Procedure Rules.

35. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.6 - WASTE MANAGEMENT, RECYCLING & STREET CLEANSING OPTIONS APPRAISAL

Cabinet considered a report of the Environment Portfolio Holder (A.6), which:-

- provide it with an update on progress with future options for kerbside waste and recycling collection and street sweeping beyond the expiry in 2026 of the current contractual arrangements;
- sought Cabinet's approval to go out to tender in order to find a suitable service provider;
- sought the adoption of the Core Specification Principles; and
- sought to delegate a number of decisions to Portfolio Holders and Officers to ensure a smooth progression of this work.

Cabinet was aware that this Council's contracts with Veolia Environmental Services for household waste and recycling collection, and street sweeping would both expire early in 2026 and that therefore a Waste Contract Project Board had been set up to provide governance and oversight to the process of determining how those services would be provided in future.

In addition, Member Working Group had been set up, led by the Portfolio Holder for Environment and with representation from the majority of political groups on the Council. This group had now met on three occasions and it was supportive of the proposals.

It was reported that, following approval by the Waste Contract Project Board, the East of England Local Government Association (EELGA) had been commissioned to provide support to the Council and EELGA had produced an Options Appraisal and an Outline Business Case, assessing five potential delivery models. The highest scoring and therefore recommended option was to re-tender both the waste and recycling collection and the street sweeping services, as a single contract. This was the most advantageous option for the Council.

In addition, the Waste Contract Board had agreed a set of Contract Principles upon which the future service specification would be based. A market engagement exercise had been undertaken via the issue of a Prior Information Notice (PIN). Six responses to the PIN had been received and four of the contractors had taken up the option of a one to one meeting with Officers.

It was felt that the market engagement exercise had provided a clear steer on a number of key areas including where a decision was required before a tender exercise

commenced. All of the work undertaken so far had led to the development of a set of Core Specification Principles that Cabinet were asked to adopt.

Cabinet, having taken into account the fact that:-

- (1) the Council's contracts with Veolia Environmental Services for household waste and recycling collection and street sweeping would both expire in 2026 and that, as such, a contractor needed to be found to deliver those services upon expiry of the current arrangements;
- (2) the Portfolio Holder's recommendations would ensure that the Council continued to progress the future of this important statutory service and would also ensure value for money, whilst complying with the Environment Act 2021 requirements due to be introduced during 2026; and
- (3) under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 the Council was designated as a Waste Collection Authority (WCA) and as such had a statutory duty to collect household waste and recycling from homes in the District. From 2026, the Council would be required under provisions in the Environment Act 2021 to collect a wider range of recyclable material and as such any new service commencing in 2026 must be compliant with this requirement;

It was moved by Councillor Bush, seconded by Councillor M E Stephenson and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

1. notes the work undertaken by the Waste Contract Project Board to date and the contributions from the Member Working Group;
2. notes the content and recommendations made in the Options Appraisal and Outline Business Case produced in partnership with EELGA;
3. endorses the proposal set out within the Options Appraisal and Outline Business Case to re-tender both the waste and recycling collection and street sweeping services as a single contract in order that a contractor is in place to deliver services at the time of the expiry of the current contracts on 31st December 2025 and 31st January 2026;
4. notes the outcome of the market engagement exercise;
5. agrees to the route to procurement being Competitive Dialogue;
6. agrees to formally adopt the Contract Principles, endorsed by the Waste Contract Project Board and against which the new service will be set, along with the Core Specification Principles set out in Table 4 within the Portfolio Holder's report (A.6);
7. agrees to offer a lease of the Fowler Road depot in Clacton on the existing terms as part of any future contractual arrangement, accepting that the depot is likely to require reconfiguring / modernisation during the contract period. Therefore, Cabinet also agrees to initiate the Property Dealing Procedure allowing Officers to explore options and alternative / additional land purchase or lease opportunities;

-
8. agrees a delegation to the Portfolio Holder for Assets to determine the Social Value Themes, Outcomes and Measures (TOMs) against which the social value aspects of the tender submissions will be considered;
 9. agrees a joint delegation to the Leader of the Council, the Portfolio Holder for Environment and the Portfolio Holder for Assets to approve:-
 - a. the high level service specification provided that they consult with the Waste Contract Project Board and the Member Working Group beforehand;
 - b. the aspects of the tender about which there will be dialogue held with bidders; and
 - c. the tender evaluation criteria to be used;
 10. agrees a delegation to the Corporate Director (Operations & Delivery) to approve:
 - a. the detail of the service specification providing that they have consulted with the Portfolio Holder for the Environment; and also
 - b. the membership of the tender evaluation panel; and
 11. authorises a joint delegation to the Leader of the Council, the Portfolio Holder for Environment and the Portfolio Holder for Assets, in consultation with the Corporate Director (Operations & Delivery), the Section 151 Officer and the Monitoring Officer to agree any short term extension to the current contractual arrangements, where permissible to do so and solely for the purpose of assisting with the mobilisation of the new contracts.
36. **CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE HOUSING & PLANNING PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.7 - ADOPTION OF FIRST SEVEN CONSERVATION AREA APPRAISALS AND MANAGEMENT PLANS AND START OF THE LOCAL LIST PROJECT**

Earlier on in the meeting as detailed under Minute 24 above, Councillor Barry had declared an interest in agenda item 15 (report A.7) insofar as the report mentioned the Brightlingsea Lido of which he was a Trustee.

Cabinet considered a report of the Housing and Planning Portfolio Holder (A.7), which:-

- update it on the progress of updating the District's Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans and preparing a Local List of non-designated heritage assets;
- sought agreement from Cabinet that the final versions of seven Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans be adopted by the Council; and
- sought agreement from the Cabinet that the final version of the Local List Criteria also be adopted by the Council.

Cabinet recalled that one of the aims of the Council's adopted Heritage Strategy was for the Council to reassess each of the District's twenty Conservation Area Appraisals (CAPs). Fifteen of those CAPs had now been the subject of public consultations. Seven of those Appraisals had now been amended after comments were received, and were now ready for adoption by the Council, which would enable them to be referred to as a material consideration in planning matters.

Members were reminded that a further aim of the Heritage Strategy was for the Council to prepare a list of non-designated heritage assets (also called a 'Local List').

Therefore, the criteria against which buildings and structures would be assessed for inclusion on the Local List had also the subject of a public consultation. The Local List criteria had been amended following consultation responses and it was now ready to be adopted by the Council. It could then be used for of a six month 'Call for Heritage Sites' consultation later in the year, during which time, the public would be invited to make suggestions for what should be included on the Local List.

In order to progress projects specifically identified in the Council's Heritage Strategy:-

It was moved by Councillor Bush, seconded by Councillor M E Stephenson and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- (a) agrees to the formal adoption, by the Council, of the final Conservation Area Character Appraisal and Management Plan for the following areas (found at Appendices A to G):
 - Brightlingsea,
 - Lower Dovercourt,
 - Frinton and Walton,
 - Great Bentley,
 - Harwich,
 - Thorpe-Le-Soken, and
 - Thorpe-Le-Soken Station and Maltings.
- (b) agrees to the formal adoption, by the Council, of the Local List Criteria (found at Appendix H to the Portfolio Holder's report (A.7); and
- (c) authorises the Director (Planning), in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning, to commence public consultation for the 'Call for Heritage Sites' for a period of no less than six months.

37. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE PARTNERSHIPS PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.8 - TENDRING'S CARELINE SERVICE REVIEW

Earlier on in the meeting as detailed under Minute 24 above, Councillors Chapman BEM and P B Honeywood had both declared an interest in agenda item 16 (report A.8) insofar as they both had relatives who were users of the Careline service.

Cabinet considered a report of the Partnerships Portfolio Holder (A.8), which set out the outcome of a review of the Tendring's Careline Service in the context of the change in the market landscape, a number of on-going challenges, including its future financial sustainability, and to present a preferred option for the future provision for public consultation.

Cabinet was informed that Tendring's Careline Service (*Careline*) had been operational since 1987. When it was established, it had provided a unique service to Tendring residents, allowing service users to maintain independent living through 24/7 monitoring and response. The service had been highly regarded by both customers and their family

members. However, the telecare landscape had since changed, with several alternative providers now in the market offering similar services (*including telecare and lifting/response*) at comparable fees.

Careline was an in-house service (*not a state entity, or Local Delivery Vehicle*) which allowed service users to remain living independently in their homes. An additional lifting service had been established in 2016, which allowed responders to lift service users, if appropriate, thereby providing complementary support to Emergency Services.

In addition to its regular operations (*as outlined above*), the Careline team supported the Authority's Out-of-Hours service. This service provided a Council response to resident queries including Housing, Environmental Health, Emergency Planning, and CCTV during evenings, weekends, and bank holidays. It was noted that the Out-of-Hours service was a completely separate working function to the Careline service. Outside of Out-of-Hours arrangements, CCTV was currently monitored by the Careline team and footage was downloaded as requested by Essex Police.

Cabinet was informed that the last review of the service had been reported to Cabinet in June 2022, where the future sustainability of the service had been considered. Cabinet was informed at that time, the preferred course of action would be Option 4: an orderly and sustainable growth of the number of service users to increase income. Initially, the service would concentrate on the recruitment and training of enough staff to ensure a safe service was delivered to customers and that the TSA Accreditation was maintained at the next review in July 2022. Simultaneously, a marketing strategy would be drawn up to include online advertising, promotion of a new website with online retail capabilities, and demonstration appearances at relevant groups across Tendring. This strategy would be put into action once the service was fully staffed. Finally, fees and charges would be re-appraised towards the end of 2023 in time for implementation in April 2024. As Option 4 allowed time for the service to stabilise, an advertising campaign to take effect, and start generating new customers, whilst delaying fee increases for service users until April 2024, it was considered the lowest risk to the Authority and to Tendring residents. At the time, it was hoped that by increasing customer numbers and associated fees, the reported subsidy could be reduced. However, since that date, it had not been possible to deliver on those proposals to the extent that it had sufficiently reduced the subsidy to the service. It was also important to highlight wider economic factors that had been experienced since this earlier decision, including significant inflationary impacts in areas such as staff and other operational costs along with staff recruitment and retention challenges, all of which had an impact on the underlying 'economies of scale' for the Service.

It was also noted that there had been a significant increase in the number of non-Tendring residents, accessing service provision, via the Authority's contractual/commercial arrangements. The Careline service supported approximately 2,000 direct service users and supplied third-party provision serving approximately 7,500 service users.

Notwithstanding the above, it was important to highlight that there were a range of alternative providers, who were better placed to provide services, in the market, which provided a different context for the future provision of the Council's own service. Service users were now likely to be able to access more cost-effective provision in the market; Essex County Council provided a free of charge service if a resident was referred to them through a statutory provider e.g. Adult Social Care or a health care provider.

Members were made aware that in terms of the financial impact of the above, the total required subsidy was £0.494m in 2022/23 and £0.403m in 23/24. Based on the service continuing in its current form an additional £0.296m budget had been included within the 2024/25 forecast. It was also important to highlight the continuing capacity challenges to meet the needs of a range of customers, including the Authority's contractual commitments to other third-party companies.

Based on the above, and the continued development of the market in terms of other alternative providers, it was therefore timely to consider the future of the Careline (*telecare/lifting/response*) service within this changing context.

Over the past 12 months, a detailed review of the Careline service had been undertaken in light of the above, with the following considerations taken into account:

- *The provision of a quality, consistent, compliant service to customers;*
- *The delivery of a financially sustainable service; and*
- *Consideration and fairness to staff.*

Although there would be a number of permutations in relation to the options going forward, five underlying options had been identified (*within the context above*) which were summarised as follows:-

Option 1 – Maintain current position (*remain in the market, which will require on-going financial support*).

Option 2 – Provide an Out-of-Hours Council service only (*leave the market, focussing on the Council's core business and ceasing telecare and response/lifting*).

Option 3 – Reduce shift pattern to 6 hourly shifts (*remain in the market, staffing changes required, which will require on-going, additional financial support*).

Option 4 – Remove the responder/lifting service (*remain in the market, removal of one element of the service, which will require on-going, additional financial support*).

Option 5 – Termination of third-party contracts (*remain in the market and service Tendring District Council residents only via the Careline scheme, which will require on-going, additional financial support*) and cessation of the TSA accreditation.

Detailed financial information relating to the five options was summarised in the following table:

Table A

Option	Potential Budget Required (£)	Potential Cost Pressure Required (£)	Potential One-off Costs required (£)	Alternative Providers in the Market	Comments/Considerations
1	487,538	262,468	286,830	Yes	Recruitment/Retention challenges would remain along with challenges of a competitive market.
2	151,934	(72,956)	746,000	N/A	N/A
3	350,303	125,413	306,830	Yes	Recruitment/Retention challenges would

					remain along with challenges of a competitive market.
4	425,577	200, 687	378,395	Yes	Recruitment/Retention challenges would remain along with challenges of a competitive market.
5	403,435	178,545	286,830	Yes	Recruitment/Retention challenges would remain along with challenges of a competitive market.

It was noted that, although there was an increased one-off cost associated with Option 2, the pay-back period ranged from 2.22 years to 3.76 years when compared with on-going cost pressures for the other 4 options. *(1.20 years to 1.48 years if also taking into account the one-off costs associated with the other 4 options).*

Following the detailed review, Option 2 had been identified as the recommended option; that was to cease the telecare and lifting/response provision of the Careline Service with the service solely providing the Council's Out-of-Hours and CCTV service. The proposal would allow current service users to transfer to an alternative provider within the market, in line with their individual needs and as best fit the customer. The Council's Out-of-Hours service and CCTV would remain in place as a contact line supporting residents with Out-of-Hours emergencies.

Cabinet was informed that, in fulfilling its statutory Best Value Duty, a period of public consultation would need to be undertaken with customers, residents and other key stakeholders, which would also include the organisations that the Council was currently providing services to contractually. Subject to the decision proposed within the Portfolio Holder's report, potentially impacted staff would also be consulted with, acknowledging that the final decision on the future of the service had yet to be made.

A further report would be presented to Cabinet once the necessary consultation had taken place, to enable the outcome to be considered. During this period of consultation, there would be a pause on on-boarding new customers, pending the outcome of the consultation. This would avoid a disrupted service to new customers who could potentially be quickly transferred to an alternative provider. This applied only if Option 2 was agreed as the preferred option, as per the recommendations of the Portfolio Holder.

It was further noted that if Option 2 remained the preferred option, following consultation, an additional £300k would be set aside for transitional costs; this would also include developing a detailed transition plan which would include the following:

- *Contacting service users and/or their next of kin to explain the impact of the change and provide information about alternative providers.*
- *Redeployment options would be explored for affected staff, with redundancy considered only as a last resort.*
- *One month's notice of termination would be given to Careline customers as per their contract.*

That transition plan would be based on the following key principles:

- *Ensuring openness, transparency, and encouraging active engagement with Careline customers so that they were aware of the choices available to them;*
- *Ensuring transparency and supporting customers and staff through the associated processes;*
- *Aiming for the withdrawal from the provision of Careline service by 31 March 2025 and terminating any associated contracts and not entering into any further agreements or contracts. No additional customers would be permitted to join the current telecare/lifting/response scheme;*
- *Limiting where possible, the financial risks to the Council;*
- *Transferring the focus to the Council's core business e.g. Out-of-Hours, for Emergency Planning, Environmental Services and Housing.*

One-off funding would support the transition plan based on the above key principles which were likely to be informed by the associated consultation process.

Cabinet was satisfied that:-

- (i) given the changing market context, the recommendations of the Portfolio Holder were based on what was considered to be the best option for both service users and the Council;
- (ii) several other providers on the open market offered a like for like service, at a comparable price. Furthermore, Essex County Council provided a free of charge service, if a resident was referred to them through a statutory provider, such as Adult Social Care or a health care provider; and
- (iii) it was also important to highlight the continuing capacity challenges the Authority faced in meeting the needs of a range of service users, including those supported by third-party contractual arrangements.

It was moved by Councillor Placey, seconded by Councillor M E Stephenson and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- (a) notes the outcome of the review of the service as set out in the Portfolio Holder's report (A.8) and its appendices and agrees the decision, in principle, to adopt Option 2, that is to cease the telecare and lifting/response provision of the Careline Service, in its entirety, including service delivery under third-party contracts and that the remaining service provision will solely relate to the Council's Out-of-Hours and CCTV service;
- (b) approves the necessary consultation to be undertaken with customers, residents and key stakeholders. This consultation to be based upon balancing best value principles with the needs of the Council's existing customers, who now have a wider range of options available on the open market, at more comparable rates than the Council can continue to supply the service for;
- (c) delegates the format and design of the consultation to the Leader of the Council and the Portfolio Holder for Partnerships, in consultation with the Assistant Director (Partnerships) and the Assistant Director (Governance);

- (d) agrees the Communication and Engagement Plan with an overriding objective to encourage and support active engagement with services users to understand the principles of Option 2 and the alternative providers available, as well as understanding why Option 2 is the preferred option;
- (e) requests that the outcome of the consultation be reported back to the Cabinet in either October or November 2024, for a decision as to the future provision of Careline Services (telecare/lifting/response service), which will include a detailed transition plan as necessary; and
- (f) subject to the associated funding being agreed as part of report item A.9 elsewhere on the agenda, sets aside a total budget of £0.746m to meet the potential implementation costs.

38. CABINET MEMBERS' ITEMS - REPORT OF THE CORPORATE FINANCE AND GOVERNANCE PORTFOLIO HOLDER - A.9 - FINANCIAL OUTTURN 2023/24

Earlier on in the meeting as detailed under Minute 24 above, Councillor Barry had declared an interest in agenda item 17 (report A.9) insofar as the report mentioned the Brightlingsea Lido of which he was a Trustee.

Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Finance and Governance Portfolio Holder (A.9), which sought its approval of the allocation of the overall 2023/24 General Fund revenue variance along with a number of proposed budget adjustments in 2024/25.

Cabinet was informed that the Portfolio Holder for Finance and Governance had agreed the overall outturn position for 2023/24 on 17 July 2024, with a high level summary of the General Fund revenue position set out below:-

Variance for the year before carry forward requests	(£14.440m)
Less revenue carry forwards requested by Services	£12.611m
Variance for the year after requested carry forwards	(£1.829m)

Some key highlights in the Portfolio Holder's decision were as follows:

- 1) the favourable variance for the year of £1.829m was currently being held in the Revenue Commitments Reserve;
- 2) carry forwards totalling £9.879m that had been requested by Services had been agreed, with a number of carry forwards totalling £2.732m remaining subject to further review, with the outcome of this review being reported separately in the year. In respect of any carry forwards subsequently not approved, they would be added to the overall outturn variance for the year that could then be considered alongside the development of the forecast / financial performance reports during the year; and

3) a number of recommendations to Cabinet relating to the potential allocation of the variance of £1.829m highlighted in the table above were proposed with the full resolution as follows:

(f) notes the overall General Fund outturn variance of £1.829m for 2023/24 that is being carried forward via the Revenue Commitments Reserve, and:

i) recommends to Cabinet that £0.259m of this overall General Fund variance that relates to the net outturn surplus on Off-Street Parking 'Account' is set aside for investment in that Service;

ii) agrees that the remaining balance of £1.570m is set aside to support the items included in Table 3 within the report and that final proposals be recommended to Cabinet when they consider the Portfolio Holder for Finance and Governance's Outturn report at their meeting on 26 July 2024.

In respect of the items highlighted in 3) above, the final proposed adjustments are included within Appendix A (Section 1) to this Portfolio Holder report (A.9).

The Portfolio Holder's report also provided a timely opportunity to briefly reflect on the in-year position for 2024/25, with some further proposed adjustments set out within Appendix A (Section 2).

In respect of 2024/25, it was also proposed to bring together a number of existing budgets to create a 'Corporate Investment Fund' to support the long term forecast and to enable key investments in 'spend to save initiatives', delivering priorities and supporting existing services. The proposed adjustments were set out within Appendix A (Section 3). Although further use of this fund would be subject to separate decisions later on in the financial year, Appendix A (Section 3) included three initial allocations that relate to other items elsewhere on the Cabinet agenda.

The recommendations set out in the Portfolio Holder's report set out a number of delegations associated with the delivery / implementation of the various items agreed within Appendix A as necessary.

Prior to the commencement of the meeting, members of the Cabinet had had circulated to them the wording of an extra proposed recommendation (n), which sought to allocate monies for additional IT security and resilience measures as part of the Council's response to the recent global 'Crowdstrike' incident.

In order to allocate the overall General Fund favourable outturn variance for 2023/24 and to agree a number of proposed budget adjustments in 2024/25:-

It was moved by Councillor M E Stephenson, seconded by Councillor Barry and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet -

(a) notes the high level Financial Outturn Position, as set out in the Portfolio Holder's report (A.9) and the initial favourable General Fund Revenue variance of £1.829m for the year, which is currently held within the Revenue Commitments Reserve;

-
- (b) agrees the use of the General Fund Outturn for the Year of £1.829m, as set out in Appendix A (Section 1a);
 - (c) endorses the use of existing budget of £0.144m to provide financial support to Citizens Advice Tendring (CAT) in 2024/25, as set out within Appendix A (Section 1b);
 - (d) in respect of the additional £0.259m set aside for reinvestment in the Parking Service, agrees a delegation to the Portfolio Holder for Leisure and Public Realm to utilise this funding during the year;
 - (e) in respect of the additional £0.100m made available to support the Waste, Recycling and Street Cleansing Contract, agrees a delegation to the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery), in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for the Environment, to utilise the additional proposed budget to support the work associated with the options appraisal / tender activities for the Waste and Street Cleansing Contract;
 - (f) in respect of the additional £0.100m made available to support the Seasonal Grounds Maintenance and Cleansing Costs, agrees a delegation to the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery), in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for the Environment and the Portfolio Holder for Leisure and Public Realm to utilise the additional proposed budget to support any associated work;
 - (g) in respect of the £0.150m made available to support the Walton-on-the-Naze Lifestyles Facility projects associated with the Swimming Pool Grant Funded Capital Projects, agrees a delegation to the Portfolio Holder for Leisure and Public Realm to determine the business case and associated allocation of this funding;
 - (h) in respect of the contribution of £0.144m to CAT, agrees a delegation to the Leader of the Council, in consultation with the Assistant Director (Partnerships) and the Monitoring Officer, to extend the current Subsidy Scheme for 2024/25 (along the same principles of the decisions of Cabinet in July 2023) before any payment is made along with other associated governance arrangements ahead of 2025/26 as required;
 - (i) agrees the budget adjustments for 2024/25, as set out in Appendix A (Section 2);
 - (j) agrees the establishment of a Corporate Investment Fund (CIF) along with the associated budget adjustments for 2024/25, as set out in Appendix A (Section 3), which includes the three initial allocations from this fund;
 - (k) after the further review of Carry Forwards from 2023/24 that for any items subsequently not approved the associated amount shall be transferred to the CIF;
 - (l) notes the updates previously requested by Cabinet that relate to the two carry forwards from 2022/23, as set out within this report;
 - (m) agrees a delegation to the Council's Section 151 Officer, in consultation with the Corporate Finance and Governance Portfolio Holder, to adjust the outturn position for 2023/24 along with any corresponding adjustment to earmarked reserves as a

direct result of any recommendations made by the Council's External Auditor during the course of their audit activities relating to the Council's 2023/24 accounts; and

(n) allocates a further £0.075m from the Corporate Investment Fund in 2024/25 to support the Council's digital / data resilience via the following two activities:-

(1) increase the frequency of immutable backups from quarterly to monthly; and

(2) the replacement of wireless access points within the Council's digital network across the Council's estate.

39. MANAGEMENT TEAM ITEMS - REPORT OF THE HEAD OF DEMOCRATIC SERVICES & ELECTIONS - A.10 - PETITION: REQUEST FOR PROVISION OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCES IN JAYWICK SANDS BEACH AREA

Cabinet considered a report of the Head of Democratic Services & Elections (A.10), which formally reported the receipt of a petition submitted requesting the provision of public conveniences in the Jaywick Sands beach area.

It was reported that, a paper petition submitted by Danny Sloggett as lead petitioner, on behalf of the Jaywick Sands Happy Club, had been received during April 2024. The petition contained 86 names and addresses that were legible and those persons were on the electoral register.

Cabinet was informed that the petition requested that public conveniences be provided in the Jaywick Sands beach area. The explanatory text for the petition stated:-

"We have been approached by holiday makers and locals concerning the lack of toilets by the beach to the point of locals finding people defecating in their gardens.

It's only going to get worse now the summer is here and the holiday makers are flooding in. We have a beautiful beach to enjoy but nowhere for people to go to the toilet."

Members were reminded that Public Conveniences were an executive function (Assets Portfolio) and therefore the Cabinet was the appropriate body to consider this matter.

The report contained the advice of the Assistant Director (Building & Public Realm), which was as follows:-

"Tendring District Council owns two existing public convenience locations in the Jaywick area: new facilities centrally located and recently opened on the Sunspot site and nearby older facilities at Tamarisk way which have been closed following severe vandalism. The new facilities are within around 700m of all parts of Jaywick Beach. Holiday makers at the nearby holiday parks have the benefit of facilities provided on those sites for their use.

By comparison the beach area of Clacton and Holland is served by six public conveniences (some seasonal) along its approximately 6 Km frontage. There is some signposting to nearest facilities.

Tendring District Council's public convenience strategy for Tendring adopted in June 2017 was to provide accessible, safe, high quality public conveniences for residents and

visitors. The Council has committed to a full review of this strategy in the current financial year.

The strategy proposed to achieve this aim by rationalising existing facilities that were considered to be operating from buildings that could no longer be maintained cost effectively, were located in areas which resulted in under use, or unacceptable levels of misuse and investing savings from closing such facilities into the refurbishment and improvement of remaining public toilets, bringing them up to appropriate standards.

The assessment also noted that provision of public toilets is a discretionary and not a statutory service provided by the local authority and as such is reflected in budgets.

The construction of a significant new public convenience on a shoreline site is likely to be substantially costly and may be hard to prioritise against other investment needs in the prevailing financial landscape.

The Council's public convenience strategy has ensured that all areas of the district that previously had public toilets would continue to be served by them. Jaywick Sands previously had an older building situated behind a local shop that experienced a high level of antisocial behaviour and vandalism. This site has been replaced by new modern facilities located at the Sunspot.

A review of all public conveniences will be completed and a new strategy produced this financial year."

The report also set out the comments of the Portfolio Holder for Assets (Councillor Kotz) as follows:-

"Whilst I note and welcome the substantial visitor usage of the excellent beaches at Jaywick Sands we must recognise that the Council is in a restrained financial position. Although I support the idea of increasing facilities and services it is hard to recommend among the current economic climate.

Reconsidering public convenience provision throughout the towns and coast of Tendring District can only fairly be achieved within the context of an overall review of the strategy. Such a strategy review can take account of the developing financial issues that we face and should follow consideration and resolution of those issues. I have asked officers to complete a review of the strategy in the current year accordingly.

I would like to thank the petitioners for their views and consideration. I acknowledge the visitor numbers in the area but believe that we cannot, at present, commit the organisation to the construction of new facilities. I believe that a review of this and other strategies should be carried out at a future juncture once the approach to the Council's financial position can be brought into clear focus."

During the consideration of this item, the Portfolio Holder for Assets submitted the following additional comments:-

"I refer Members to my comments at page 894 of the agenda and further say that Tendring District Council currently has 27 public conveniences across the District with 17 open throughout the year. The service is non-statutory but we realise public conveniences are an important service in any seaside area.

Toilets to the rear of Sweet Tina's shop were replaced recently with new toilets at the Sunspot development. The closed facilities are situated in a secluded area and were frequently closed due to vandalism and anti-social behaviour and created unsustainable costs to maintain and repair. The new facilities are modern, easier to keep clean and maintain and, because of the nature of the site, deter anti-social behaviour.

Jaywick beach is not owned by Tendring District Council and due to its potential to flood is not the ideal position for a facility of this type.

We are currently in the process of producing a new public convenience strategy which will review the current trends and needs of residents and visitors to the District as well as assessing the current provision in all areas."

In accordance with the Petitions Scheme, Danny Sloggett had been invited to attend this meeting to address the Cabinet, to outline the reasons for the submission of the petition and to describe what action the petitioners would like the Council to take. However, Mr. Sloggett was not in attendance at the meeting.

Having duly considered the Petition together with the information provided in the report:-

It was moved by Councillor Kotz, seconded by Councillor M E Stephenson and:-

RESOLVED that Cabinet endorses the comments of the Portfolio Holder for Assets as this Council's formal response to the Petition.

The Meeting was declared closed at Noon.

Chairman

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REFERENCE REPORT FROM THE RESOURCES AND SERVICES OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

A.1 SCRUTINY OF THE SPENDELLS PROJECT

(Report prepared by Keith Durran)

BACKGROUND

The Resources and Services Overview and Scrutiny Committee (“the Committee”) undertook scrutiny of the Spendells Project on 22 July 2024 ([minute 50 refers](#)). The Committee considered this project due to an unauthorised expenditure of several hundreds of thousands of pounds. This had resulted in a report to the Cabinet on 24 May 2024 ([minute 13 refers](#)) under section 5A of the Local Government and Housing Act, 1989. That report had been provided to the Committee for this enquiry along with the comments of the Council’s Assistant Director of Finance and IT (the Council’s Statutory 151 Officer) provided in the form of a supplementary report to Cabinet.

As part of its enquiry, at its meeting on 22 July 2024 (referenced above), the Committee met with the Leader of the Council, the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning, the Chief Executive, the Corporate Director for Operations and Delivery, the Section 151 Officer and the Monitoring Officer, when an extensive set of questions had been put before them. The complete list of questions, and their accompanying answers are attached as **Appendix A** to this report.

During the meeting, various aspects of project management, internal review, decision-making, and capacity issues within the Council, had been discussed. The importance of quality and detail in writing up project specifications had been emphasised. Those specifications had been prepared and managed internally by the Council’s own Officers.

The Committee heard that the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning met with the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery) once a week to discuss various matters, including specific projects.

The Chief Executive had also addressed a specific issue related to fire safety standards. He explained that it had been determined that the existing fire doors were not up to current standards and had needed to be replaced. The Chief Executive had approved an additional £60,000 for this purpose in order to avoid potential safety risks. This decision had been made in the interest of the residents’ safety and to keep the cost to a minimum. The Chief Executive had taken this decision promptly to avoid any further delays and cost increases.

In addition to project management and safety standards, Members had also heard about the challenges of managing services like homelessness, where the numbers were uncontrollable, and there was a legal requirement to continue providing the

service. This had been a significant challenge for District Councils and the public sector.

The Leader of the Council had acknowledged that while the Council strove for transparency and good governance, things could go wrong, as in the case of this project. However, he had also highlighted other, successful projects and had expressed satisfaction with the governance around their processes. He had also mentioned the Chief Executive's internal review that would help understand why this project had gone awry and how to prevent such issues re-occurring in the future.

RESOURCES AND SERVICES OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE'S RECOMMENDATION(S) TO CABINET

The Committee had RESOLVED to RECOMMEND to Cabinet:

- a. that, once the Chief Executive's formal review (on how the issue of unauthorised expenditure arose and developed in respect of the Spendells project) has been completed, the Cabinet reports on its lessons learnt;*
- b. that the report referred to in (1) above should articulate a robust response and action plan for going forward;*
- c. that a more detailed financial breakdown of the seven items not included in the specification for the Spendells project be reported to Cabinet; and*
- d. that Portfolio Holders review, with their Corporate Directors, the performance and project management of all existing projects within their respective portfolios and report their findings to the Leader of the Council by the end of September 2024 (and that this also then be submitted to this Committee at its next programmed meeting).*

The Committee had further RESOLVED:

- e. to note the actions of the three Statutory Officers in respect of the then unauthorised expenditure on the Spendells project;*
- f. to record that the Committee looks forward to reviewing the Cabinet's formal response to its recommendations as part of its recommendation monitoring process; and*
- g. to note that the Audit Committee is undertaking its own enquiry into the unauthorised expenditure on this project and that this may generate scope for a combined exercise with this Committee going forward.*

PORTFOLIO HOLDER COMMENT(S) AND RECOMMENDATION(S) TO CABINET

The response of the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning is as follows:-

"I would like to begin by thanking the Committee for its consideration and recommendations.

As I have said on more than one occasion that the reasons for undertaking the Spendells project are never more valid. It will provide temporary accommodation for up to 30 families with children, a better place for them to be accommodated, than a hotel room, reducing the impact on both the children's education and the family's overall health.

This Council continues to face, as does the rest of the country, homelessness issues along with the provision of temporary accommodation, together with ongoing, and increasing, financial costs.

This project, even at an increased cost, remains the right thing to do.

An internal review is currently ongoing and we will understand in due course, fully, what has happened and what lessons there are to be learned.

Without seeking to deny the particular issues in relation to this project, particularly the unauthorised expenditure, it must be understood that all construction and major projects, such as this one, all carry inherent risks.

It is unfortunate that this project has had particular difficulties, but in line with the Committee's recommendations I am content to recommend to Cabinet that:

- a) the Chief Executive's formal review, when completed, be reported to the Cabinet including:
 - i) a more detailed financial breakdown of the seven items not included in the original specification, of additional expense itemised in the previous report to Cabinet;*
 - ii) the lessons learnt;*
 - iii) articulating a robust response and action plan for going forward;**
- b) Portfolio Holders should review, with their Corporate Directors, the performance and project management of all existing projects within their respective portfolios and report their findings to the Leader of the Council the Resources and Services Overview and Scrutiny Committee together with such additional actions as the Leader wishes to undertake in response."*

RECOMMENDATION TO CABINET:

That the recommendations made by the Resources and Services Overview & Scrutiny Committee be noted and that the response of the Portfolio Holder responsible for Housing and Planning thereto be endorsed.

This page is intentionally left blank

A.1 APPENDIX A

MINUTE EXTRACT OF THE MEETING OF THE RESOURCES AND SERVICES OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE, HELD ON MONDAY, 22ND JULY, 2024 AT 7.30 PM IN THE TOWN HALL, STATION ROAD, CLACTON-ON-SEA, CO15 1SE

50. The Spendells Project

The Committee had before it a report that provided an update on the progress of the Spendells project. The report also reminded Members of the relevant national guidance for Overview and Scrutiny, namely that the Committee was there to:

- *“provide constructive ‘critical friend’ challenge*
- *amplify the voices and concerns of the public*
- *be led by independent people who take responsibility for their role*
- *drive improvement in public services and strategic decision-making”*

And that the Councils own Scrutiny Protocols required;

“All Members should promote an atmosphere of openness at Overview & Scrutiny Committee meetings and should strive to ensure that questioning and debate takes place within a climate of mutual respect and trust.”

It was also advised that, within the Government's Statutory Guidance on the Best Value Duty (*“the Guidance”*) reference was made to the importance of scrutiny and accountability throughout, and that the Governance Best Value Theme was described within the Guidance as:

“In a well-run council officers and members will have a clear understanding of the democratic mandate as it operates in the organisation.

There will be clear and robust governance and scrutiny arrangements in place that are fit for purpose, appropriate to the governance arrangements adopted locally (executive / committee system), and in accordance with statutory or sector guidance such as [statutory guidance on overview and scrutiny](#) and the Centre for Governance and Scrutiny's [governance risk and resilience framework](#). These arrangements should be understood by members and officers alike, reviewed regularly and accurately described in the Annual Governance Statement.”

The report informed the Committee that scrutiny was concerned with the review of policy, its formulation and implementation. The areas (from Centre for Governance and Scrutiny's Guidance) highlighted for consideration were:

- Action on mindset and culture
- Securing good governance
- Risk
- Value for Money

A.1 APPENDIX A

- Wider policy issues, and the impact of the Council's strategy on financial management

The Committee was joined by the following invitees:

- The Leader of the Council (Councillor M Stephenson) and the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning (Councillor Baker).
- The Chief Executive, the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery), the Assistant Director (Building and Public Realm), the Assistant Director (Finance and IT) and the Assistant Director (Governance).

Members of the Resources and Services Overview and Scrutiny Committee then proceeded to ask the invitees a series of questions on the Spendells project to create temporary accommodation for homeless individuals/families at Spendells House, Naze Park Road, Walton-on-the-Naze. The Committee was considering this project due to unauthorised expenditure of several hundreds of thousands of pounds. This had resulted in a report to the Cabinet on 24 May 2024 under section 5A of the Local Government and Housing Act, 1989. This report was provided to this Committee for this enquiry along with the comments of the Councils Assistant Director of Finance and IT (the Councils Statutory 151 Officer) provided in the form of a supplementary report to Cabinet.

Below are the questions proposed and the responses provided:

QUESTION		
Cllr Smith	To the Leader	"In this case, the total revised scheme cost shown on page 30 of our papers is some 60% higher than the approved scheme budget (shown on the same page). We have major schemes underway and, in the pipeline, many of which will be funded by fixed sum grants from Government. Do you worry that this level of under-estimation and management of a major contract will impact on grant funders? Will we lose funding? Will we be left picking up costs of grant funded schemes that over-run on cost by something like 60%?"
ANSWER		
	From the Leader	"Grant funding under the new Administration is something we are still working on and waiting for on direction from Government around certain grants. The initial 60% is not something that suddenly appeared overnight but a lengthy process, over time, mitigated by some internationally scoping political events that blew up the economy, construction prices

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>went up and delays happened because of these things. On top of this there was a theft from the site that added to the delay.</p> <p>I think a factor is with how the lengthy process of applying for and then receiving Government grants is drawing out and in that time we saw prices rise faster than the process, is a something that must also be considered.”</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr Newton	To the Chief Executive	<p>“On page 35 of the Spendells supplement it mentions 3 first initial steps (namely a formal review around Spendells, a directive to Senior Managers around financial management and the creation of a new Officer Project Board). Can you set out for us whether those three steps have been implemented in full, if not when will they be fully implemented and whether other appropriate steps have been implemented?”</p>
ANSWER		
	From the Chief Executive	<p>“First of all, it is quite unusual for myself or any Chief Executive to take such strong action. We take it very seriously when something goes wrong. In terms of the homelessness situation, what we do to deliver against homelessness is absolutely key.</p> <p>This scheme puts in place a homelessness provision in our own District, which is recognised as a need by all Members of the Council. When we put these in place, it is about our residents having the support and infrastructure at a local level rather than having to be shipped off to far-flung places because there is no accommodation in the District. It is a potential saving of 274,000 pounds from our Homelessness bill which is net over 800,000 pounds.</p> <p>Whenever we undertake such a scheme, we need to get it right in terms of our process and our procedures.</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>No matter how good what we are doing is, we need to be able to celebrate it and not have to justify it.</p> <p>In terms of the project board, we are in the process of setting that up. The project board is not just about being a watchdog, we want to engage with officers who are running boards. We want the project board to be a weathervane for members and senior officers to identify whether there is a red flag or an issue early on.</p> <p>Part of the board is people coming saying we have an issue with a scheme and flagging that up early. It's also an opportunity to monitor particularly our larger schemes and saying to Portfolio Holders which are the key ones.</p> <p>The project board, which will support us collectively, Members and Officers, in order to try and ensure that this will not happen again. What is key in anything that goes wrong is the way in which you then manage it. It's always what you do when something goes wrong, it's never that nothing will ever go wrong.</p> <p>In terms of the review, when it does go wrong we need to learn the lessons. We need to understand why, in order to put in place any measures or issues that make sure it doesn't happen again. Sometimes those are about culture, sometimes those are around compliance rather than necessarily the system is wrong.</p> <p>We'll also be looking at the actions of Officers. If there are issues to deal with, we'll deal with those through the Council's staffing procedures. In terms of the issues of what happened in terms of why that didn't happen and the process, we will come back to that one and that is underway in an internal review."</p>
QUESTION		

A.1 APPENDIX A

Cllr Doyle	To the Chief Executive	<p>"On page 16 of the report, there are the recommendations considered by Cabinet. Can I point you to recommendation (f) to Cabinet. This references "internal control arrangements in place and the need for these to be followed". Given the experience of the Spendells project, is your view that these internal control arrangements fit for purpose?"</p>
ANSWER		
	From the Chief Executive	<p>"I do think that the rules are fit for purpose and people have to follow them. We've gone through and had a look, and I'm not going to comment until we've completed the internal review, that there's not anything which we may not need to update or put in place. But fundamentally, the governance rules which normally are, and I'll give you an example going back over a period, for example, in terms of some of the work which we did around the cliffs or around the sea fronts, we've had a good history of spending significant funding and actually delivering on time and in budget.</p> <p>The review will look at and say if there are issues in there which need to be amended or looked at. But also, the other thought is about ensuring the culture is correct so that people are compliant with those rules and they see them as working with those rules and not those rules getting in the way.</p> <p>I also want to re-iterate my apologies to what occurred and thank the Committee for this evening. It is beneficial to have this level of scrutiny around what has happened to test ourselves and ensure that, as Councillor Harris rightly said, these issues do not happen again in future schemes.</p> <p>The probing and questions have been very good for understanding the different aspects of the situation. I am sure we will follow up on this at a subsequent meeting after the review".</p>
QUESTION		

A.1 APPENDIX A

Cllr Doyle	To the Chief Executive	"What do we do now? How do we stop it happening again? Although I do think you have answered much of it already."
ANSWER		
	From the Chief Executive	"We will be following up on my strong instruction to our Senior Managers with a Senior Managers' Forum session. The Section 151 Officer, the Monitoring Officer, and myself will be attending to reinforce those messages. We will also be looking at if there are any issues as to why relevant Governance is not being followed".
QUESTION		
Cllr S Honeywood	Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	"On page 30 of the Committee's report it states the total of just short of 630,000 pounds of binding instructions issued to the contractor for this project. Can you help us as to how binding instructions are issued and the limits on the issuing of instructions when there isn't the budget to fund all of those instructions?"
ANSWER		
	From the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	"Normally in a contract, instructions would be issued as variation orders or Architect's instructions. These would look at budgets and ensure that there was sufficient budget to meet that demand. I'm somewhat reluctant to go into too much detail because there is a review happening. That's generally how I would expect it to happen. Exactly what happened here, we won't find out until the review is completed."
QUESTION		
Cllr Steady	To the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	"When managing large contracts, what measures are in place to make sure they are delivered in accordance with approved specifications, on time and to budget? Can you say why those measures didn't work in this case? If you cannot say why, how can we be confident the same issues won't repeat themselves?"

A.1 APPENDIX A

ANSWER		
	<p>From the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)</p> <p>From the Chief Executive</p>	<p>“Again, there’s a review going on which means I can’t answer specifically about the Spendells Project. But as I said, there are sufficient procedures and rules in place to ensure the projects are delivered on time and within budget. The Chief Executive has mentioned a couple of quite significant projects that have had exactly those things. We’ve done the seafront work, cliff stabilization, and the beach replenishment. All these were significant contracts that were delivered on time and within budget.”</p> <p>-----</p> <p>“It’s a really good question because the issue around making sure that it’s complied with is how people are going to comply with it. This goes back to my point about reinforcement and cultural change. These mechanisms are in place and it’s about making sure that these mechanisms are followed. I think some of that is going to be around reinforcing that.</p> <p>For example, we’ve also looked at the ‘Levelling Up Fund’, which is a significant fund of 2 million pounds. We are currently recruiting and looking at putting additional resources in place to ensure that it is delivered and has compliance within it.</p> <p>You’ll have seen that in the cabinet on Friday, there is an additional fund put in to specifically resource additional capacity for that.”</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr Steady	To the Corporate Director (Operations)	“What qualifications, knowledge and training requirements are there for those responsible for preparing specifications, reviewing received tenders and managing contracts such as Spendells?”

A.1 APPENDIX A

	and Delivery)	
ANSWER		
	Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	<p>"In relation to qualifications, our surveyors are trained to degree level. We've been going through a process over a number of years to 'grow our own', so they all go through that degree-level process. Part of that is understanding how to write a specification and how to deliver on it.</p> <p>On the procurement element of things, we go through Essex County Council's procurement. They guide us through that procurement process and ensure that due process is followed. We are comfortable in placing work with the organization or company that provides the best financial project for us.</p> <p>In relation to how the projects are managed, some of that comes through experience, some through previous officers' experience. I would expect that more junior officers would look to senior officers for guidance to see how they're managing projects. Senior Officers would be keeping an eye on the project to make sure that they are being managed appropriately."</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr Steady	To the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	<p>"On page 13 of the report there is a list of items variously discovered or changed following the specification for the project. Things like fire compartmentation, drainage, water supply, electrical supply and fire doors. Should we be concerned about the development of specifications for major projects at this Council? While I feel the Chief Executive has already answered the majority of this question in his previous answers, can you add any further value to those answers?"</p>
ANSWER		

A.1 APPENDIX A

	From the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	<p>“Moving forward in any project, we will learn lessons from what’s happened at Spendells. However, that’s not to say that other projects would have the same issues. We’ve got other projects running, Honeycroft is a very good example of a project that’s running extremely well, on time, within budget, and we have no issues in relation to that.</p> <p>The development of staff and their experience will likely come out of the review. That’s one of the things we’ll look at - how we focus on that, how we get that attention to detail within the specification to ensure that we don’t miss some of these things in the future.</p> <p>Absolutely, I think experience will tell us that we will need to explore what we’ve done to keep an overview and an eye on what we are writing in the future to make sure that we don’t miss things. That will be looked at as part of anything coming forward about how we have that focus, how we have that attention to detail.”</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr Harris	<p>To the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)</p> <p>To the Chief Executive</p>	<p>“I think you said earlier, or it might have been Chief Executive Davidson, that this didn’t all happen overnight. This happened over a length of time. So one of the questions will be, what was that time period?”</p> <p>“I’d also like to know who was reviewing that. Whose attention was it brought to when these seven items were identified? Were they brought to anybody’s attention? Was it brought to the portfolio Holder’s attention? Is there a process in place to sit and review that with the Portfolio Holder?</p> <p>The other question really is to understand who managed this project. Is there a principal designer, a surveyor? Who was the building control? Was it</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>internal or external? And also, who was the Fire Officer? Because there are a couple of fire instances here, number one and I think it's number five. There needs to be a fire strategy before this commences as part of the Building Control Officer's review before the work commences.</p> <p>So, who were the individuals responsible for this? And once these items were found, whose attention were they brought to?"</p>
ANSWER		
	From the Chief Executive	<p>"One of the key things you pick up on in that list is that the specification, when we looked at it, could probably have been better in terms of addressing some of these points. I think that's quite legitimate to say. Some of that potentially could have been foreseen. Hindsight, I know, is a wonderful thing. But in terms of the specification, I think that's a perfectly legitimate point to make. That's also a learning point about how we make sure on a project we are comprehensive enough to completely specify it out.</p> <p>In terms of the fire doors, that's a slightly nuanced point. I'm going to answer that one because I signed off the additional 60,000 pounds for the fire doors. The reason for that is that after the Cabinet meeting, and the information you had, it was only then that building control said the fire doors that were in place were not of a standard which was acceptable and therefore they had to be replaced.</p> <p>I took that decision because I do not want another Grenfell incident where our residents are put at risk. There is no way that I'm not going to sign off 60,000 pounds in order to address that. The fire door issue was less able to be foreseen in one aspect because there were fire doors there, but the building control said that they were not up to the standard of today.</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

	From the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	<p>What you could ask and say is that it's about that specification and the timing of it. But I think that ultimately, it was the right thing to happen. The decision which I took and made was signed off and was made appropriately."</p> <p>-----</p> <p>"I don't think I can name Officers and there is a review going on, as we've said. So in answer to your question, the building control issue was covered internally and through another authority whose services we are using at the moment to provide building regulations.</p> <p>Building regulations changed some time ago, so you don't tend to have a fire officer come around and inspect premises anymore like they used to, or license them. That's generally done under risk assessments and done by the organization itself.</p> <p>I think I've already said there are lessons to be learned in how we write specifications and the quality and the detail of that specification. But that was also done internally as well. So that was done through our own officers who prepared the specification and then project managed the project as well."</p>
Follow up Question from Councillor Harris		"I understand fire risk assessment when you have a business or a building. But are you saying that during the construction stage and design, it doesn't have to get fire approval?"
	Response from Corporate Director (Operations	"Fire would be consulted on any application for it, but it would be the building inspectors who would carry out the inspection of the work. That's what they did with the fire doors, and then it was them that brought that to our attention."

A.1 APPENDIX A

	and Delivery)	
Follow up Question from Councillor Harris		<p>“Regarding the review of this. When these items, whatever they are, are found, it’s already been said a couple of times that it happened over a length of time. If you can clarify what that length of time is, I think that would be helpful.</p> <p>The question is, who was responsible for discussing that with officers to see whether the project was on time, on target, and within budget? Does the portfolio Holder hold these regular reviews with officers regarding these projects? If so, how often? And if not, why not?”</p>
	Monitoring Officer’s Intervention	<p>“Before the Officers or Members respond, I would just like to remind the Committee that we are in Part A. I think the principle of the question is about the process, not necessarily who at this stage. As indicated, there is an internal review going on. Otherwise, we’ll have to go into Part B. (Part B being the removal of Press and Public).”</p>
	<p>Response from Cllr Baker (Housing and Planning Portfolio Holder)</p> <p>Response from Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)</p>	<p>“I’m quite happy to answer how often I meet with my Corporate Director. We meet once a week, on a Monday, and we spend two hours discussing everything. Spendells has always been on my agenda with the Corporate Director, if that answers part of the question.”</p> <p>-----</p> <p>“I guess the second part of the question is about when it should be brought to our attention. Officers should feel comfortable that they can bring it to Senior Officers’ attention as and when they believe things are not going in the way they should be. I think the report is clear that we found out around February of this year that things were beginning to unravel and not going in</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		the direction that we wanted. From that time, we pushed for more information and then you'll have seen the timeline that travelled through to reports being written up until where we are today."
Follow up question from Councillor Harris		"Just to get clarity then, we've heard from the Portfolio Holder that he has a weekly meeting. These costs built up over a period of time. So, are we saying that this information was, for whatever reason, kept from the Portfolio Holder until February?"
	Chief Executive's Intervention	"Councillor Harris, I'm going to have to ask you to hold that question because that's exactly one of the issues the review is looking at - what the timing was. Can I just clarify one other thing? I will reiterate it. We won't name individual Officers that will be a part of the process. What we will say is where those failings were and some of the approach which was taken to ensure it doesn't happen again."
QUESTION		
Cllr Steady	To the Assistant Director (Building and Public Realm)	"At the meeting of the Cabinet on 24 May, it was reported that the Spendells project was due to complete on 15 August 2024 (page 26 of the report). By this meeting that timescale had shifted to 4 September (page 8 of the report). Can we have confidence in this revised date?"
ANSWER		
	Response from Assistant Director (Building & Public Realm)	<p>"The job's not over until it's over. Therefore, it is possible that there will be some additional delay. As we stand by at this moment, I don't know what that delay could be. Work is progressing as planned and both the contractor and ourselves expect it to finish on schedule on the 4th of September.</p> <p>That doesn't mean, of course, that this facility will be open on that date because there will be furniture, fittings, and various things that need to be installed by our own teams before the building could be fully operational.</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>Part of your question was about whether I think there could be anything done to improve future performance. Yes, I do. The details of that are subject to the internal review. I don't really think it's the right thing to go into my thoughts right now because they've been fed into the review along with everybody else's. The team involved will consider them all, come to a conclusion, and advise everybody when its time."</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr P Honeywood	To the Housing & Planning Portfolio Holder	<p>"My understanding is that work started on the project on the 16th of October 2023. The first time it appeared in the Council chamber was during the HRA budget speech on the 13th of February. At that point, the leader said that there was a favourable impact on the Council's finances around this project and homelessness. So it's clear at that point, he was unaware of any problems.</p> <p>The next key date to me is the 4th of March. On the 24th of May at the Cabinet, Councillor Baker told us that he had been discussing this with a Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery) ever since. I imagine the 4th of March is the date that Councillor Baker became aware of the issue.</p> <p>On the 5th of March, which was the Scrutiny Committee the next day, I raised that again. As you know, I've had concerns about this project for quite some time. I asked the question, 'Before it was going to open in April, we are now talking later this year. Do you know if we are going to incur any additional cost for that?' Your response was, 'I can't comment on that at the moment. I can get you an answer, but at the moment, obviously, we are looking at an extension of time, so there may be costs attached to that, but they may well be. I can't say right now.' Which is a fair response because we are talking one day later than you've known.</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		That obviously ties in with this question which is at the committee's meeting on the 5th of March 2024. You were asked about Spendells, the timetable for it to be delivered, and the cost. Your response at that time was that you did not know, you did not have the project spend costs at the time. Did you know at that stage that there were considerable amounts of unauthorized expenditure?"
ANSWER		
	Response of the Housing and Planning Portfolio Holder	<p>"There's a lot to take in there, so apologies if I miss anything. I'm not trying to catch anyone out, I'm trying to get a clear, straight sequence of events. If I miss something you've asked, please forgive me.</p> <p>I knew at the end of February that there was a potential problem. I came to this committee on the 5th of March to introduce my portfolio. At that time, as far as I recall, we'd also had a theft on the site that had put the program back by two to three weeks. We weren't sure how long that was going to be at that stage.</p> <p>No, I was not aware of the cost and I wasn't aware of the total cost until I returned from holiday in May. Because up until that time, there was no specific amount as to how much more it was going to cost, or what the overspend was likely to be. So there was no way that I was going to mislead this committee and guess or speculate, especially about how much longer it would take for the project to be completed."</p>
Follow up question from Councillor P Honeywood		<p>"The next key date for me was the 19th of March 2024, which was the full Council where the Leader made his state of Tending speech. I asked the question, Spendells, we now hear it's overdue, but do we know if it's over budget? Can you let us know?"</p> <p>Councillor Stephenson was kind enough to respond. He said, 'As for Spendells, that is going fine. We are hoping to see that delivered one month later than possible, but where we are at the moment, I'm happy to give an update on that.</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>My concern is that there seems to be a communication breakdown. Obviously, Councillor Baker has concerns, but you (the Leader) don't appear to be aware of them. Can you see where I'm coming from?"</p>
	<p>Response from the Leader of the Council</p>	<p>"At the time, I was talking about the delay. We definitely knew there was going to be some sort of delay, partly because of things like the theft. It got delayed longer than we expected. As for the money, that was still in flux. There was a question whether it was an actual problem. Councillor Baker said there was a potential problem. So at that time, it was still a potential problem. I erred on the side of caution and just said things were going okay. I'm happy to own that it wasn't okay, as it transpired, it started to get worse. We didn't find out until Councillor Baker got back in May to what extent it had gotten to."</p>
<p>Follow up question from Councillor P Honeywood</p>		<p>"The next key date came up on the 19th of April at the Cabinet meeting. I asked the question, 'How much are we overdue and from a financial perspective, is there an additional cost now? Are we running over budget on that?'</p> <p>Councillor Baker responded, 'In regard to the first part of the question, it will be longer. I will be having a meeting with officers to clarify certain things on Monday as to a timeline, but we are overdue. August has been suggested, but I don't want to be held to that. With regard to the cost, there is likely to be further costs. What those are, I am unable to tell you right now. Obviously, that again is a conversation I'll be having on Monday and going forward over the next couple of weeks. Then I'll hopefully be able to give you a much better answer, but at the moment, I don't want to give a speculative amount that would be wrong.</p> <p>It seems that things are far from where they should be. Obviously, on the 15th of May, we had the Cabinet report published where the figure of 2.25 million</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

	<p>pounds was mentioned. On the 21st of May, we then had the late Cabinet report published which was the 2.337 million pounds. At that Cabinet meeting, I asked about it being out of control and you said that you'd been assured that this was the final number. You finished with 'Yes, assurances still stand. I feel very confident that is the final number.'</p> <p>Moving to the next point which was the 11th of June, the Chief Executive, who has already discussed this, approves the additional 60,000 pounds from the cash incentive scheme which is under my question too. On page 10 of the Spendells supplement, it mentions a decision budget which involved approval of 60,000 pounds additional expenditure on the Spendells project concerning fire doors. This decision was dated 10th of June 2024, being just over two weeks after the Cabinet was approving 850,000 pounds additional funding from the capital's reserves for this project. That makes the current overspend 960,000 pounds on a tender price for this project of 1.25 million pounds.</p> <p>Should we be concerned that yet more cost rises for the budget will come through? Should the 60,000 pounds have been picked up in the report to the Cabinet on the 24th of May? Why was the 60,000 pounds then an Officer decision rather than a Portfolio Holder one?"</p>
	<p>Response from the Chief Executive</p> <p>"I can reiterate the 60,000 pounds issue, which was straightforward. We were advised by Building Control after that meeting (May Cabinet) that the doors which were there were not compliant. Therefore, the additional 60,000 pounds, which I agreed to, was necessary. If we'd have delayed, the cost would have increased because they were on site getting it done as opposed to leaving it. So, it became a decision which I could make. I made the decision in order to keep the cost to a minimum and for the safety, which as I said earlier, was absolutely key that we put the right materials in place to protect residents. That was why the decision was made after the Cabinet meeting and why you didn't have the information in the report</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		because if we'd have known it, I'd have put it in the report."
QUESTION		
Cllr P Honeywood	To the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	"On page 22 of the report, it refers to the 850,000 pounds of then unauthorized expenditure on the project. To what extent did this issue arise due to capacity issues in the service area concerned? How do you spot capacity issues? How do you guard against them and what immediate steps can you take when they arise?"
	Response from the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery)	<p>"Some of that I think, with the review, I'm going to be cautious about. But capacity issues are things that we look at. You can judge those through sickness levels, through staff coming to talk to you about the issues that they're experiencing. Managers are obviously aware of what's happening in their area and then push that information back up for discussion about how we deal with it.</p> <p>So ultimately, it's not one thing that leads you to understand capacity issues, but multiple things that say, 'Well hang on a minute, this is happening, that may not be going right, people are going off sick, how do we deal with it?' So generally, that's how I would look for capacity issues and then people report it back so that we can look at how we would address those issues."</p> <p>-----</p> <p>"If I may add to that, Councillor Honeywood, you raise a really good point about capacity. I'm going to speak not specifically about this one, but about homelessness. The homelessness challenge for district councils is ever-growing. We have no control over it whatsoever. We have no control in terms of what we can and can't do. So the issues arise in terms of managing a service. Anybody who runs a business or manages a service, which you can't control the numbers and you have a legal requirement to carry on</p>
	Response from the Chief Executive	

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>doing, it is almost impossible in terms of our capacity to therefore put in place additional resources.</p> <p>It's a good question about how do we make sure we manage that and how do we handle it when you've got no ability to say, 'Sorry, we are full now, we haven't got the capacity.' We have a legal requirement to complete, so that challenge to district councils and the public sector around those sorts of services are really difficult.</p> <p>In terms of our individual projects, then in order to try and ameliorate that impact, that's where we try and put in place the right things. As you know, in this case, part of that was done incorrectly. But to ameliorate that impact, that was the challenge around adding capacity in order to address the issues, which is a much wider issue for local government around homelessness."</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr Harris	To the Chief Executive	<p>"What would be interesting in that learning experience as well is these seven items. The Chief Executive has already said that the fire doors were 60,000 pounds. It would be interesting to get a breakdown of how much each of those seven were. The reason why I say that is because, for example, number two is the electrical supply was found to be inadequate. If the electricity company decides that they've got to upgrade all the power extensions, there could be a huge amount of cost in there which would explain some of the costs. Some of the other costs, like the drainage, may not be so expensive. It depends on where those lessons need to be learned. In terms of the drainage, the question I would ask is, was there a CCTV survey done before? But I'm not going to get into the detail now. It's just understanding what those costs were. I think that would be useful."</p>
	Response from the Chief Executive	<p>"In response to your question and the breakdown, I believe it will help Members understand the specific issues. It's a valid point. However, I don't want to raise expectations too high. The feedback won't be too</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>extensive. It will focus on what went wrong and the key lessons learned. It may not delve into every minute detail, but regarding your questions about the seven, it's a perfectly legitimate question to revisit and respond to.</p> <p>We have some figures, for example, the fire door is 60,000 pounds. I also want to pre-emptively apologize if this comes off as overstepping, but I want to thank the Committee. It's beneficial to have this level of scrutiny around what's happened to test ourselves and ensure that, as Councillor Harris rightly said, these issues don't recur in future schemes.</p> <p>The probing and questions have been very good for understanding the different aspects of the situation. I'm sure we'll follow up on this at a subsequent meeting after the review."</p>
QUESTION		
Cllr P Honeywood	To the Leader of the Council	<p>"In Appendix B on page 35, sections A, B, and C, it mentions that since the May report was published, there have been ongoing discussions involving the Chief Executive, Moner Officer, S151 Officer, and Head of Internal Audit. The initial first steps were taken by the Chief Executive, which are outlined in three points of action. These actions are being taken by the Chief Executive. My question to the Leader is: What actions have you taken from a Cabinet perspective?"</p>
ANSWER		
	Response from the Leader of the Council	<p>"As soon as we found out, I spoke to my Cabinet Members. They've all been asked to hold discussions with their leading officers around performance, budget, risk, and governance. I want to ensure that they are on top of it as best they can be.</p> <p>From a Cabinet point of view, we were already engaging with officers on a regular basis. Most of the Cabinet meet with their officers bi-weekly, if not monthly, so we get regular updates on projects and other matters. Unfortunately, this is one of those things</p>

A.1 APPENDIX A

		<p>that went wrong. We are going to do a review, which I believe will highlight why it went wrong.</p> <p>We've been transparent, which is evident here. We've got the section five report, we are here, we told you about it. We were always keen about transparency and sustainability, which was the portfolio mandate. There are other things that are going on all the time, and we won't always have 100% assurance because it's down to people.</p> <p>The project board, the portfolios, everybody is doing exactly what they should be doing. We've done a really good job of getting to where we are. You talk about the budget spiralling, that budget came in in the summer of 2022. We had some serious world economic issues at that time.</p> <p>It's one project that failed, but we've got successful projects as well. We can focus on what went wrong, and you can do the job as a scrutiny. I appreciate that being the scrutiny Chairman, but we also get it right. We don't talk about our successes well enough. Honeycroft being one.</p> <p>We've got the single project board in place, we've got good governance. I'm very happy with the governance around the way we do things. We just need to do the review and see what comes out of that. But coming back to your original question, I've had a long chat with all the cabinet in one sitting. We talked about performance, the budget, the risk, and the governance. I'm happy as they are. Nobody's raised anything with me at the moment, so I'm happy to say yes, I've had those conversations."</p>
--	--	---

After short recess it was moved by Councillor P Honeywood, seconded by Councillor Steady and unanimously **RESOLVED**:

1. To note the actions of the three Statutory Officers in respect of the then unauthorised expenditure on the Spendells project;

A.1 APPENDIX A

2. To record that the Committee looks forward to reviewing the Cabinet's formal response to its recommendations below as part of its recommendation monitoring process; and
3. To note that the Audit Committee is undertaking its own enquiry into the unauthorised expenditure on this project and that this may generate scope for a combined exercise with this Committee going forward.

and it was **RECOMMENDED** to **CABINET**:

1. That, once the Chief Executive's formal review (on how the issue of unauthorised expenditure arose and developed in respect of the Spendells project) has been completed, the Cabinet reports on its lessons learnt;
2. that the report referred to in (1) above should articulate a robust response and action plan for going forward;
3. that a more detailed financial breakdown of the seven items not included in the specification for the Spendells project be reported to Cabinet; and
4. that Portfolio Holders review, with their Corporate Directors, the performance and project management of all existing projects within their respective portfolios and report their findings to the Leader of the Council by the end of September 2024 (and that this also then be submitted to this Committee at its next programmed meeting).

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REFERENCE FROM THE LICENSING AND REGISTRATION COMMITTEE

A.2 ADOPTION OF A FILM CLASSIFICATION POLICY

(Report prepared by Bethany Jones, Committee Services Officer)

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To enable the Cabinet to consider the recommendation made to it by the Licensing and Registration Committee in relation to the adoption of a Film Classification Policy (the Policy recommended for adoption is set out at Appendix 1 to this report).

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under the Licensing Act 2003, the exhibition of a film to the public (with certain exclusions and exemptions) is defined as regulated entertainment. Regulated entertainment under the 2003 Act requires an authorisation from the licensing authority, which, in the District of Tendring is this Council. The 2003 Act provides that where an authorisation permits the exhibition of film, it must include a condition requiring the admission of children to films to be restricted in accordance with recommendations given either by the British Board of Film Classification (BBFC) or by the licensing authority itself. A Film Classification Policy sets out how a licensing authority will approach its responsibilities in this regard within the 2003 Act.

In undertaking its responsibility under the Licensing Act 2003, the Council must seek to promote the four licensing objectives set out in that Act. These objectives are:

- Prevention of crime and disorder
- Prevention of public nuisance
- Public safety
- Protection of children from harm

A draft Film Classification Policy had been considered by the Licensing and Registration Committee at its meeting of 25 March 2024. The Committee at that time authorised consultation on the draft for a period of 8 weeks from 1 April 2024 to 26 May 2024. The consultation was undertaken and specifically included invitations to comment being sent to the licensees for the Electric Palace, Harwich; and Picturedrome Clacton Century. In addition, Responsible Authorities under the Licensing Act 2003, representatives of premises licence holders were approached to submit comments on the draft Policy. The draft Policy was also made available to view, download and comment on through the Council's website. Only the licensee for the Electric Palace responded to the consultation and their submission was that the draft Policy "was extremely helpful and looked as expected. We are grateful for you sharing this with us". No other views on the draft Policy were received.

The draft Policy was seeking to set out how this Council (as the licensing authority) would deal with the classification of otherwise unclassified films, together with appeals by distributors against the BBFC decisions as to the classification of a film or to reclassify films. The Council had previously made determinations on these matters. However, it did not have the benefit of a Policy to aid with consistency in those determinations.

This Council's Licensing and Registration Committee ("the Committee"), at its meeting held on 24 July 2024 (Minute 7 refers), considered the matter again (including the responses received during the consultation). Through the report, the Committee was invited to determine its recommendation to Cabinet. The Committee's decision was as follows:-

"RESOLVED that, having considered the outcome of the public consultation on a draft Film Classification Policy, it formally recommends to Cabinet that the policy attached to the Officer report (Appendix A) be adopted."

The Policy referred to in the above decision of the Licensing and Registration Committee is set out at Appendix 1 to this report.

Housing and Planning Portfolio Holder's Comments

"I am grateful for the work of the Licensing and Registration Committee in overseeing the development of the Film Classification Policy now presented to Cabinet for approval. I am happy to endorse the recommendation from the Committee that the Policy be approved."

This Policy compliments the Statement of Licensing Policy which, among other things, concerns itself with the regulation of the exhibition of films in the District. The Film Classification Policy provides a good framework for those wishing to show unrated films, as well as safeguarding children (by applying a set of rules around the rating to be applied to those otherwise unrated films).

I am also happy to propose a second recommendation to Cabinet as follows:

"That Officers be authorised, following consultation with the Portfolio Holder with responsibility for Licensing, to make minor amendments to the adopted Film Classification Policy in the event of legislative, statutory guidance under Section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003 or the framework adopted by the British Board of Film Classification changes impacting on that Policy."

RECOMMENDATION

That, subject to Cabinet's consideration of the recommendation of the Licensing and Registration Committee arising from its meeting held on 24 July 2024, Cabinet resolves that the Film Classification Policy, as set out at Appendix 1 hereto, be adopted.

[Note: the Portfolio Holder for Housing and Planning also intends to move the second recommendation set out in the earlier section of this report.]

CURRENT POSITION

Cabinet is now requested to consider the recommendation submitted to it by the Licensing and Registration Committee.

The Assistant Director (Governance)'s Report and accompanying Appendix which was considered by the Licensing and Registration Committee at its meeting held on 24 July 2024 is available using this link:

<https://tdcdemocracy.tendringdc.gov.uk/documents/s68844/A2%20-%20Film%20Classification%20-%20Report%20final.pdf>

Under the Leader of the Council's approved Scheme of Delegation, as set out in Schedule 3 (Responsibility for Executive Functions) of Part 3 of the Council's Constitution, the Portfolio

Holder for Housing and Planning is the designated Executive Member for overseeing licensing policy matters.

BACKGROUND PAPERS

None. However, the published Minutes of the meeting of the Licensing and Registration Committee held on 24 July 2024 have been referred to in the preparation of this report.

APPENDICES

A2 Appendix 1 – Film Classification Policy (recommended for approval by the Licensing and Registration Committee)

This page is intentionally left blank

Tendring District Council



FILM CLASSIFICATION POLICY

Tendring District Council: www.tendringdc.gov.uk

POLICY FOR DETERMINING FILM CLASSIFICATION

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Section 20 of the Licensing Act 2003 (the Act) provides that where a Premises Licence or Club Premises Certificate authorises the exhibition of a film(s), the licence must include a condition requiring the admission of children to films to be restricted in accordance with recommendations given either by a body designated under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 specified in the licence, currently only the British Board of Film Classification (BBFC), or by the Licensing Authority itself.
- 1.2 The public exhibition of films on licensed premises must therefore either be classified by the BBFC or authorised by the Licensing Authority under the powers of the Licensing Act 2003.
- 1.3 The purpose of this Policy is to set out the formal procedure for Tendring District Council (the Licensing Authority) to determine within its area, the classification of previously unclassified films, to amend classifications and deal with appeals by distributors against the BBFC's decisions or requests to reclassify films.
- 1.4 Section 26 of the Counter Terrorism and Security Act 2015 places a duty on Tendring District Council to have 'due regard to the need to prevent people from being drawn into terrorism'.
- 1.5 Where a premises seeks or intends to exhibit film(s), the venue must be covered by a Premises Licence, Club Premises Certificate or Temporary Event Notice under the Licensing Act 2003, apart from the limited exemptions detailed at Section 8 of this policy. In the case of a Temporary Event Notice, the Licensing Act 2003 mandatory condition relating to films does not apply, but applicants may still request the assistance of the Council in determining the classification of a film(s)
- 1.6 The Act defines children as 'any person under the age of 18' and the exhibition of film as 'the exhibition of moving pictures'.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Licensing Authority may be requested to authorise the showing of an unclassified film(s) within the Tendring District Council district. Typically this will be for:
 - A film festival covering a specific period of time
 - A one off screening of a film(s)
 - A trailer for a film
- 2.2 The Licensing Authority may also be requested to authorise a film that has already been classified by the BBFC when:
 - A distributor of a film wishes to appeal against the decision of the BBFC and request that the Licensing Authority re-classifies/authorises the film for local screening with recommendations on age restrictions) or;
 - An independent party may request that the Licensing Authority reclassifies/authorises the film for local screening (with recommendations on age restrictions).

3. PROCEDURE FOR SUBMISSION OF FILM(S)

- 3.1 Applications for authorisation of film(s) shall be referred to the Licensing Manager and will be determined by the Miscellaneous Licensing Sub Committee.
- 3.2 Applications should be submitted to the Licensing Authority, for the attention of the Licensing Manager, at least 2 months before the proposed screening.

- 3.3 An application for authorisation needs to be in a form that can be viewed, read and understood, should state detailed reasons for the request and include the following information:
- The date(s), time(s) and proposed venue for the exhibition of the film(s)
 - The name of the film maker;
 - A brief synopsis of the film(s);
 - Any recommendation that may have been made by the film maker regarding an age limit for the intended audience for exhibition of the film;
 - Any existing classification issues by an existing classification body, whether within or outside the UK.
 - If the film has previously been classified by another Licensing Authority, details of the classification awarded by that authority, together with the date and venue at which it was shown.
 - Information identifying the material within the film considered by the exhibitor to be likely to have a bearing on the age limit for the audience for exhibition of the film;
 - The language spoken in the film and whether there are subtitles in English
 - Details of how any age restrictions will be enforced;
- 3.4 All requests shall be accompanied by the film(s), where possible in USB format to avoid delays, the cost to be borne by the applicant. Other formats are available and can be discussed and agreed with the Licensing Authority.
- 3.5 If the film contains dialogue that is in a language other than English, an interpreter, approved by the Licensing Authority may be required for the classification, the cost to be borne by the applicant.
- 3.6 Applicants must ensure all material subject of the application complies with the current interpretation of the Obscene Publications Act 1959, the Copyright Design and Patents Act 1988, the Counter Terrorism and Security Act 2015 or any other relevant legislation and has not been created through the commission of a criminal offence.

4. PROCESS

- 4.1 Requests will be dealt with as expeditiously as possible as it is appreciated that films are generally only shown in cinemas for a relatively short period.
- 4.2 A Licensing Officer will view the film and prepare a brief report outlining any areas of concern or note in accordance with the BBFC guidelines, and the Licensing Committee will view the film and assess it against the BBFC guidelines and Government Guidance.
- 4.3 The Chair will have the final decision on the classification to be applied to the film. In the absence of the Chair, the decision will be made by the Vice Chair.
- 4.4 A notice of determination will be issued.
- 4.5 The Licensing Authority will formally advise the applicant and the licence holder of any recommendation(s) restricting the admission of children to the film(s).
- 4.6 Where the Licensing Authority has determined to refuse the authorisation of a film, reasons for the decision shall be given.
- 4.7 A fee will be payable on application.

5. CLASSIFICATION

- 5.1 The BBFC classifies films in accordance with published guidelines that are based on extensive research into public opinion and professional advice, generally reflecting public sensibilities and expectations as they change over time.

- 5.2 The Licensing Authority considers the classification system used by the BBFC to be nationally understood and accepted and will use this system together with any future amendments that may apply, as a reference point for determining its recommendation(s) on the restriction of access of children to the film(s). The Licensing Authority, however, is not obliged to follow these guidelines.
- 5.3 Where a licensed premises within the Tendring District Council district seeks to exhibit a film(s) that has not been classified by the BBFC, then it will be the responsibility of the Licensing Authority to authorise that film(s).
- 5.4 The Licensing Authority recognises the principle within the Human Rights Act 1998 that adults should be free to choose their own entertainment. However, material should not be in breach of the criminal law, including material judged to be obscene under the current interpretation of the Obscene Publications Act 1959, or is on breach of the Copyright Design and Patents Act 1988, or the Counter Terrorism and Security Act 2015; or has been created through the commission of a criminal offence.
- 5.5 The Licensing Authority shall concern itself primarily with the protection of children from harm and will not use its powers to censor films unless there is a clear cause to believe that this is required to promote the licensing objectives.

6. PROTECTION OF CHILDREN FROM HARM

- 6.1 The protection of children from harm is a licensing objective under the Act. Section 182 Government Guidance to Licensing Authorities under the Act states: It includes the protection of children from moral, psychological, and physical harm. This includes not only protection children from the harms associated directly with alcohol consumption but also wider harms such as exposure to strong language and sexual expletives, for example, in the context of exposure to certain films or adult entertainment. Licensing Authorities must also consider the need to protect children from sexual exploitation when undertaking licensing functions.
- 6.2 In line with the Government Guidance, where a film(s) is recommended by the Licensing Authority as falling into an age restrictive category, no person under the age specified shall be admitted.
- 6.3 Where a film(s) is recommended by the Licensing Authority as falling into a category requiring any person under a specified age to be accompanied by an adult, no person under the age specified shall be admitted unless accompanied by an adult.
- 6.4 In these circumstances, the licence holder will be required to display in a conspicuous position, a notice clearly stating the relevant age restrictions and requirements or non-admittance. E.g.: Persons under the age of (insert appropriate age) cannot be admitted to any part of the programme Persons under the age of (insert appropriate age) can only be admitted to the programme if accompanied by an adult.

7. AUTHORISATION

- 7.1 Any authorisation(s) for the exhibition of film issued by the Licensing Authority will only apply when the film is exhibited within the area covered by Tendring District Council and does not affect the authorisations of any other Authority.
- 7.2 Once authorised by the Licensing Authority a film(s) will be authorised for a particular showing or festival only and subject to the recommendations imposed by the Licensing Authority.
- 7.3 The issue of any authorisation by the Licensing Authority is strictly limited to the determination of film classification and it will be assumed that all relevant third-party consents and licences in respect of

any and all copyright confidential information and all other intellectual property rights have been obtained.

- 7.4 Where the Licensing Authority has authorised unclassified material to be shown, it will require an undertaking from the applicant of that they are satisfied, after making proper enquiry, that no material to be exhibited contravenes the current interpretation of the Obscene Publications Act 1959, the Copyright Design and Patents Act 1988, Counter Terrorism and Security Act 2015 or any other relevant legislation and has not been created through the commission of a criminal offence.
- 7.5 The Licensing Authority shall also not be liable for any material that has been created through the commission of a criminal offence. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that no film or trailer contravenes the law.
- 7.6 Each application will be considered on its individual merits. There is no right of appeal to the classification imposed by the Licensing Authority, save by way of Judicial Review of the decision.
- 7.7 All authorisations issued under a Premises Licence or Club Premises Certificate will be subject to the mandatory conditions contained in the Act relating to the exhibition of film.

8. EXEMPTIONS

- 8.1 The provision of the exhibition of film is exempt from regulation by The Act if either:
- It consists of or forms part of an exhibit put on show for any purposes of a museum or art gallery, or:
 - Its sole or main purpose is to:
 - demonstrate any product,
 - advertise any goods or services, or
 - provide information, education or instruction.
 - the film is shown on a 'not-for-profit' basis in a community premises between the hours of 08.00 and 23.00 provided that the audience does not exceed 500.

9. CONTACT DETAILS

All applications should be sent for the attention of:
The Licensing Manager
Licensing Section
Tendring District Council
Town Hall
Clacton on Sea
Essex CO15 1SE

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE PORTFOLIO HOLDER FOR ENVIRONMENT

A.3 ADOPTION OF WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX (2024-2054)

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

Following consultation, undertaken by Essex County Council, this report seeks the agreement of Cabinet to endorse the adoption of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003, (section 32) obliges authorities in ‘two-tier’ areas to have a Joint Strategy at all times, for the management of waste from households and other waste similar to household waste. The strategy policies must be kept under review and consulted on as appropriate. Essex County Council (ECC) as the waste disposal authority and the 12 waste collection authorities are therefore jointly obliged to maintain a Joint Strategy setting out how household and similar wastes are to be managed. The Joint Strategy currently in place is not fit for purpose and may not be in conformity with the requirements set out by the WET Act 2003.
- The 13 councils have worked together at Officer groups of the Essex Waste Partnership and also at member groups, attended by the Leader of the Council and Portfolio holder for Environment for Tendring as the Essex Waste Partnership (EWP), to jointly develop a new Waste Strategy for Essex to comply with this duty.
- The strategy provides a 30-year framework for how Essex councils are seeking to manage the waste collected by local authorities from homes, businesses and street cleansing. The focus of the strategy is to protect the environment whilst delivering high quality, value for money services that align fully with national policy and meet local needs. The strategy identifies the key areas of work to deliver the aims and ambitions of the partnership, shared targets and approaches for the management of waste. Following strategy adoption decisions, work will be undertaken to develop the required countywide and local action plans to deliver the aims and aspirations of the strategy.
- A draft Waste Strategy for Essex was developed and endorsed by the EWP for public consultation in June 2023. The consultation methodology was designed in line with the HM Government code of practice and the Gunning principles. The design and delivery of the Waste Strategy for Essex consultation has been externally validated by The Consultation Institute (TCI) as best practice and the public consultation commenced on 13 September 2023.
- The 10-week public consultation was facilitated by ECC on behalf of the EWP. Its purpose was to provide residents, businesses and communities with an opportunity to have their say on the priorities and approaches proposed in the draft strategy.

Respondents were also able to provide feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment published alongside the draft strategy. Over the consultation period 4,545 consultation questionnaire responses were received from across the County. The findings of the consultation exercise have been independently analysed and used by the EWP to develop a final strategy.

- The Waste Strategy for Essex sets a clear ambition and commitment to reduce the impact on our environment from dealing with the things we throw away. It is a 30-year strategy for the county of Essex that has been jointly developed by the Essex Waste Partnership, comprising the Borough, City and District Councils and Essex County Council.
- It provides a framework for waste management informing the future design of waste services and our joined-up approach to waste treatment and disposal.
- The final strategy is being submitted to each partner council for a decision on adoption and a copy of the Waste Strategy for Essex is attached (Appendix 1).

RECOMMENDATION(S)

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (a) agrees to the adoption of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 in the form appended to this report (Appendix 1); and**
- (b) notes that other Councils in the Essex Waste Partnership will be taking individual decisions on the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 during 2024.**

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

The recommendations will ensure that the Council continues to progress the future of this important statutory service whilst complying with the Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003, (section 32) which obliges authorities in 'two-tier' areas to have a Joint Strategy at all times, for the management of waste from households and other waste similar to household waste. The strategy policies must be kept under review and consulted on as appropriate. Essex County Council (ECC) as the waste disposal authority and the 12 waste collection authorities are therefore jointly obliged to maintain a Joint Strategy setting out how household and similar wastes are to be managed.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

Option 1: The Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex 2007-2032 is retained and is not subject to any significant update.

This option is not recommended as the Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex 2007-2032 is no longer aligned with local ambition or national policy.

A strong policy framework is needed to support future decisions and system design within waste management to ensure opportunities and benefits can be delivered. The current waste

strategy is no longer aligned to national waste policy, nor does it reflect ECC's or the EWP's targets and ambitions. The previous strategy does not reflect feedback from the public consultation, which identifies the need to do more and at pace to reduce waste and maximise reuse and recycling.

Option 2: Adopt the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054.

Tendring District Council has a statutory responsibility along with the other Borough, City, District and Essex County Council to maintain a joint waste strategy for the management of local authority collected waste.

The updated strategy allows the EWP to drive significant change to reach ambitious targets and ensure alignment with national policy. The strategy has been realigned to ensure respondents' comments and feedback have been fully considered in policy development and delivery. This strategy, covering the period up to 2054, brings a new focus on how we will deliver an effective, efficient and sustainable service for the future.

The strategy will form part of the journey to delivering key commitments published in Everyone's Essex: Zero waste to landfill by 2030 and contributing to the ECCs ambition to be net carbon neutral by 2050.

PART 2 – IMPLICATIONS OF THE DECISION

DELIVERING PRIORITIES

This decision will contribute to the Corporate Plan 2024 – 28 (Our Vision) themes of:

- Pride in our area and services to residents
- Championing our local environment
- Financial sustainability and openness

It also feeds into Cabinet's Highlight Priorities for 2024-25 and the development of future waste and recycling collection and street cleaning services for the district from 2026 when the current contractual arrangement expires.

OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT (including with the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other stakeholders where the item concerns proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework)

- Over the consultation period 4,545 consultation questionnaire responses were received from across the County. In addition, 45 emails relating to the draft strategy were submitted, which have been reviewed as part of the independent consultation analysis. ECC also ran an extensive event programme and focus group sessions. Although these were not formal consultation responses, they have been built into the consultation consideration process by the partnership.
- The consultation provided an opportunity for respondents to indicate their level of agreement with the draft strategy, its priorities, targets, and approach to the management of waste. Respondents to the consultation were also able to provide

comments and suggestions on the strategy and its approach. This has enabled quantitative and qualitative analysis of the consultation responses to be undertaken to inform the final strategy content. A summary of the consultation findings is detailed below.

Quantitative Findings Summary

- The level of agreement or disagreement with each element of the strategy was sought from respondents to assist the partnership in the development of the final strategy. Respondents were able to indicate their level of agreement or disagreement on a five-point scale, with the option to indicate if they were unsure on each distinct element of the strategy approach. A full breakdown of responses by a range of demographic factors such as location, age and gender are contained in the Final Consultation Report (Appendix 2)
- At a county wide level there were very good levels of support for all the elements of the strategy. The level of agreement for each distinct element of the strategy ranged from between 61% and 86% with the levels of disagreement between 11% and 26%. Although views differed across the county, the level of agreement exceeded the levels of disagreement in all cases.
- With respect to the waste technology approaches proposed within the strategy 78% of respondents agreed that we should reduce the use of landfill and 69% agreed that using Energy from Waste (EfW) after we have recycled all we can was the right solution. Enhancing services to maximise reuse and recycling was also strongly supported with agreement from 71% and 77% of respondents respectively. The use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of separately collected food waste achieved the lowest level of support (61%). However, as this question also attracted the highest level of 'not sures' (26%) it is likely this response is due to a lower level of public understanding and awareness of the technology.
- The consultation also provided respondents with an opportunity to indicate their views on the proposed targets and level of ambition. 48%, nearly half of respondents, thought the targets were about right. 28% of respondents indicated a preference for more ambitious targets.

Qualitative Findings Summary

- Respondents to the questionnaire were able to provide additional contextual information in the form of comments on all aspects of the draft strategy. Over 16,000 comments were made by those responding to the consultation. These comments were grouped into common themes by the independent evaluator to enable analysis and to inform the development of the final strategy by the EWP. The detailed analysis of comments is contained in the Final Consultation Report (Appendix 2).
- Further qualitative insight was also gained from the focus group sessions. This activity and the outputs are summarised in the Final Consultation Report (Appendix 2) and were considered by the partnership in the development of the final strategy.
- The comments made by respondents included broad support for the strategy, suggestions for action planning, and raised some areas that respondents felt needed to be addressed in the final strategy or action planning. Similar comments and themes

were identified across the different sections of the strategy and are summarised below:

- General support for the strategy proposals, aims and ambitions
- A suggestion to include clearer actions and commitments from the partnership to deliver the necessary change and to enable progress to be monitored
- Residents are supportive of strategy proposals to provide further information and guidance on how to reduce waste
- Residents are supportive of the strategy proposals to provide accessible and expanded reuse and recycling services
- Questioning whether the strategy aims were achievable and affordable
- Respondents wanted to understand more about the environmental and local impacts of waste infrastructure, particularly EfW facilities, and where such facilities may be located
- Suggestion that the partnership should be more active in lobbying government and ensuring businesses reduce waste and packaging
- Asking for the final version of the strategy to be clear and easy to understand, avoiding the use of jargon

Post Consultation Strategy Amendments

- The consultation responses, insight and government policy updates have been fully considered by the EWP when reviewing what revisions to apply to the Waste Strategy for Essex prior to a decision on adoption. As the public have been broadly supportive of the strategy it has not been necessary to make any substantive changes to the final version proposed for adoption. However, the insight obtained via the consultation has highlighted several areas requiring minor amendment, update or enhancement. The strategy document appended to this report is the output of the post-consultation consideration process and is the version of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 proposed for adoption (Appendix 1).
- Details of how the consultation response, insight and government policy updates have been considered and reflected in the Waste Strategy for Essex are detailed in the EWP Response to Consultation (Appendix 3). Detailed below are the key changes that have been made in response to the feedback received.
 - Language has been simplified and unnecessary technical terms or jargon have been removed to ensure the strategy is easy to understand
 - The vision statement has been updated to ensure it more strongly aligns with the strategy focus on waste reduction, reuse and recycling.
 - The commitments and high-level actions proposed by the partnership have been updated to make them easier to understand. These will be used by the partnership as the basis for the development of detailed action plans.
 - The targets and ambitions have been updated and consolidated to ensure only things which can be quantified and measured are included.
 - The strategy position on landfill has been strengthened by committing to ceasing the use of landfill by 2030.

- Interim steps to achieve a target have been removed from the strategy. These will be incorporated into future action plans to ensure progress can be consistently measured.
- A commitment has been added to regularly review the strategy to ensure it is fit for purpose and to publish progress reports to ensure continued transparency.
- A commitment has been added to work together to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and fly tipping.
- The strategy now includes an enhanced commitment by the partnership to lobby government for better regulation to tackle waste at source, ensuring manufacturers and retailers play their part to reduce waste.
- The strategy has been updated to better reflect the role of business and communities and the need for the partnership to support them to reduce the impact of waste.

Post Consultation Strategy Amendments

The consultation responses, insight and government policy updates have been fully considered by the EWP when reviewing what revisions to apply to the Waste Strategy for Essex prior to a decision on adoption. As the public have been broadly supportive of the strategy it has not been necessary to make any substantive changes to the final version proposed for adoption. However, the insight obtained via the consultation has highlighted several areas requiring minor amendment, update or enhancement. The strategy document appended to this report is the output of the post-consultation consideration process and is the version of the Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 proposed for adoption (Appendix 7).

Details of how consultation response, insight and government policy updates have been considered and reflected in the Waste Strategy for Essex are detailed in the EWP Response to Consultation (Appendix 3). Detailed below are the key changes that have been made in response to the feedback received.

- Language has been simplified and unnecessary technical terms or jargon have been removed to ensure the strategy is easy to understand
- The vision statement has been updated to ensure it more strongly aligns with the strategy focus on waste reduction, reuse and recycling.
- The commitments and high-level actions proposed by the partnership have been updated to make them easier to understand. These will be used by the partnership as the basis for the development of detailed action plans.
- The targets and ambitions have been updated and consolidated to ensure only things which can be quantified and measured are included.
- The strategy position on landfill has been strengthened by committing to ceasing the use of landfill by 2030.
- Interim steps to achieve a target have been removed from the strategy. These will be

incorporated into future action plans to ensure progress can be consistently measured.

- A commitment has been added to regularly review the strategy to ensure it is fit for purpose and to publish progress reports to ensure continued transparency.
- A commitment has been added to work together to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and fly tipping.
- The strategy now includes an enhanced commitment by the partnership to lobby government for better regulation to tackle waste at source, ensuring manufacturers and retailers play their part to reduce waste.
- The strategy has been updated to better reflect the role of business and communities and the need for the partnership to support them to reduce the impact of waste.

A small number of respondents within Essex raised concerns, via the consultation, regarding the location of any new waste facilities that may be required to deliver the strategy ambition. The Waste Strategy for Essex is a non-locational strategy and makes no assessment of whether new waste facilities are required, or where such facilities might be located. As these issues fall outside the remit of the strategy no change has been made to reflect this consultation feedback. If new facilities are required in the future, the siting of such facilities will be subject to a separate engagement and consultation process.

Strategic Environmental Assessment

- A Strategic Environmental Assessment ('SEA') was undertaken in accordance with the SEA regulations. This assessment considers the environmental impacts of the strategy and the approaches proposed to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and that sustainability is at the forefront of the draft strategy.
- In accordance with the SEA regulations statutory consultees were invited to give responses to the SEA. Responses were received from Natural England and the Environment Agency. Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that it has a statutory duty to protect. The Environment Agency had no comment to make on the documents.
- Feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment was also received from 288 respondents via the public consultation. Of those that responded to the SEA, 54% thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy. Full details of consultation response to the SEA is included in the Final Consultation Report (Appendix 2).
- An SEA Post Adoption Statement has been produced in accordance with the provisions of SEA Regulations which describes:
 - How environmental considerations have been integrated into the final Waste Strategy
 - How the Environmental Report has been taken into account
 - How responses to the consultation have been taken into account
 - The reasons for choosing the final Waste Strategy as adopted, in the light of the

other reasonable alternatives dealt with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementation of the final Waste Strategy 			
LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (including legislation & constitutional powers)			
Is the recommendation a Key Decision (see the criteria stated here)	YES	If yes, indicate which by which criteria it is a Key Decision	X Significant effect on two or more wards <input type="checkbox"/> Involves £100,000 expenditure/income <input type="checkbox"/> Is otherwise significant for the service budget
		And when was the proposed decision published in the Notice of forthcoming decisions for the Council (must be 28 days at the latest prior to the meeting date)	7 May 2024.
<p>The Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003, (section 32) obliges authorities in ‘two-tier’ areas to have a Joint Strategy at all times, for the management of waste from households and other waste similar to household waste. The strategy policies must be kept under review and consulted on as appropriate. Essex County Council (ECC) as the waste disposal authority and the 12 waste collection authorities are therefore jointly obliged to maintain a Joint Strategy setting out how household and similar wastes are to be managed.</p> <p>Under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 Tendring District Council is designated as a Waste Collection Authority (WCA) and as such has a statutory duty to collect household waste and recycling from homes in the District.</p>			
	The Monitoring Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:		
<div style="height: 40px;"></div>			
FINANCE AND OTHER RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS			
<p>There are no financial implications from this decision requesting to adopt the Waste Strategy for Essex. Any financial implications resulting from the action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within this strategy will be subject to future governance, after a detailed action planning workstream is conducted by the EWP.</p>			
X	The Section 151 Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:		
<p>There are no significant comments to make over and those set out elsewhere in the report. However, it is acknowledged that any future financial implications will be subject to further consideration / decision making which in turn will need to balance any commitments with the</p>			

Council's wider financial position as set out within associated forecasts etc.	
USE OF RESOURCES AND VALUE FOR MONEY	
The following are submitted in respect of the indicated use of resources and value for money indicators:	
A) Financial sustainability: how the body plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;	There are no financial implications from this decision requesting to adopt the Waste Strategy for Essex. Any financial implications resulting from the action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within this strategy will be undertaken in accordance with the constitution.
B) Governance: how the body ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks, including; and	These are important long term decisions for the Council and as such will be undertaken in accordance with the constitution, making use of delegated powers where appropriate.
C) Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the body uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.	Waste and recycling services are significant budget areas for the Council and also ones where we have good levels of information both in respect of operational delivery and cost. This data will be used as part of the decision making processes going forwards.
MILESTONES AND DELIVERY	
A decision on the strategy will be taken individually by each council that is a member of the Essex Waste Partnership during 2024. Following agreement on the strategy, the partnership will work together to develop and deliver the necessary action plans required to achieve the strategy ambitions. Progress and performance against the strategy targets will be published on an annual basis.	
ASSOCIATED RISKS AND MITIGATION	
Adoption of the Waste Strategy for Essex will promote the Council's ambition to be compliant with the Environment Act 2021 and Simpler Recycling by April 2026.	
EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS	
The equality impact assessment appended to this report indicates that the proposals in this report will not have a disproportionately adverse impact on any people with particular characteristic. (Appendix 4 Equalities Comprehensive Impact Assessment (ECC)).	
SOCIAL VALUE CONSIDERATIONS	
Social value will be built into the future contract associated with the Council's street cleaning, waste and recycling contract to be commenced in 2026.	
The social value themes, outcomes and measures (TOMs) will be selected from Essex County Council's TOMs.	
IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S AIM TO BE NET ZERO BY 2030	
A Strategic Environmental Assessment ('SEA') was undertaken in accordance with the SEA	

regulations. This assessment considers the environmental impacts of the strategy and the approaches proposed to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and that sustainability is at the forefront of the draft strategy.

In accordance with the SEA regulations statutory consultees were invited to give responses to the SEA. Responses were received from Natural England and the Environment Agency. Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that it has a statutory duty to protect. The Environment Agency had no comment to make on the documents.

Feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment was also received from 288 respondents via the public consultation. Of those that responded to the SEA, 54% thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy.

Full details of consultation response to the SEA is included the Final Consultation Report (Appendix 2).

An SEA Post Adoption Statement has been produced in accordance with the provisions of SEA Regulations which describes:

- How environmental considerations have been integrated into the final Waste Strategy
- How the Environmental Report has been taken into account
- How responses to the consultation have been taken into account
- The reasons for choosing the final Waste Strategy as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with
- The measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementation of the final Waste Strategy

OTHER RELEVANT CONSIDERATIONS OR IMPLICATIONS

Consideration has been given to the implications of the proposed decision in respect of the following and any significant issues are set out below.

Crime and Disorder	None
Health Inequalities	None
Subsidy Control (the requirements of the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and the related Statutory Guidance)	None
Area or Ward affected	All wards within the District will be affected

PART 3 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION

BACKGROUND

Essex County Council (ECC), together with the borough, city and district councils, has a legal duty to maintain a joint strategy for the management of waste. The thirteen councils have worked together, as the Essex Waste Partnership (EWP), to jointly develop a new Waste Strategy for Essex to comply with this duty.

The current joint municipal waste management strategy (JMWMS) for managing household and similar wastes was adopted in 2008 and was a 25-year strategic plan for recycling and managing household waste in Essex (expected to be in place until 2032). The waste strategy covered collection activities, Recycling Centres for Household Waste (RCHW) and Waste Transfer Stations (WTS) as well as waste treatment and disposal facilities.

The current JMWMS has not been subject to further significant review since adoption in 2008; however, in recent years there have been substantial changes to national policy and legislation which have the potential to impact substantially on the current Strategy. These changes include:

- The introduction of the Environment Act 2021
- The publication of the Resources and Waste Strategy for England in 2018 that contains national targets for certain waste streams between now and 2050
- Recent consultations commenced by Defra in 2021 relating to:
 - A Deposit Return Scheme (DRS) for drinks containers where consumers will be incentivised to take empty drinks containers to return points.
 - Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) requirements for packaging where manufacturers will pay the full cost of managing and recycling their packaging waste.
 - Introducing requirements for consistency in household and business waste recycling collection systems, known as Simpler Recycling.

The UK government have also announced a Net Zero carbon ambition by 2050 which impacts on generation of GHG emissions from waste management activities

Consequently, the proposed strategy provides a 30-year framework for how Essex councils are seeking to manage the waste collected by local authorities from homes, businesses and street cleansing. The focus of the strategy is to protect the environment whilst delivering high quality, value for money services that align fully with national policy and meet local needs. The strategy identifies the key areas of work to deliver the aims and ambitions of the partnership, shared targets and approaches for the management of waste. Following strategy adoption decisions, work will be undertaken to develop the required countywide and local action plans to deliver the aims and aspirations of the strategy.

PREVIOUS RELEVANT DECISIONS

BACKGROUND PAPERS AND PUBLISHED REFERENCE MATERIAL

APPENDICES

Taken from Essex County Council's Cabinet report (June 2024).

Appendix 1: Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054

Appendix 2: Final consultation report

Appendix 3: Essex Waste Partnership Response to Consultation

Appendix 4: Equalities Comprehensive Impact Assessment

Appendix 5: Strategic Environmental Assessment -SEA- Scoping Report

Appendix 6: Strategic Environmental Report (SEA) - Full report

Appendix 7: Strategic Environmental Assessment Post Adoption Statement

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)	
Name	Jonathan Hamlet
Job Title	Waste and Recycling Manager
Email/Telephone	jhamlet@tendringdc.gov.uk 01255 686770



WASTE STRATEGY

FOR ESSEX

2024 - 2054

RETHINKING
OUR WASTE

Contents

1. Executive summary	3
2. Why do we need to act?	6
3. What is our approach?	13
4. Glossary	23



1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Waste Strategy for Essex sets out the vision and principles of the Essex Waste Partnership (the 'partnership'). It provides a framework detailing how we will manage the waste that is produced by homes and businesses in the county for the next 30 years.

WHAT IS A WASTE STRATEGY AND WHY DO WE NEED ONE?

This new joint waste strategy for Essex covers the period to 2054. It brings a new focus on how we will deliver an effective and efficient waste service. In line with national policy and legislation, this strategy sets out our approach to reducing the impact that waste has on climate change. Our strategy is research based and sets out the reasons for our approach, the principles of what we will do and the targets we will strive to meet.



The partnership is made up of the 12 district, borough and city councils in Essex and the county council. The partnership aims to ensure cost-efficient and sustainable waste management across the county.

OUR STRATEGY

This strategy commits the partnership to work together to minimise the impact that waste has on the environment. The best way of doing this is through embracing the circular economy. This means minimising our waste and recycling more. We will also rethink how we will manage the waste that can't be recycled. We propose to do this by recovering energy and materials to conserve resources. This will ensure we offer value for money to the taxpayer.

The partnership will coordinate the design and delivery of services to achieve the vision, targets and ambitions of this strategy. We will support residents and businesses to reduce their waste and recycle more, we will be an active voice in influencing government and will support and encourage businesses to adopt sustainable practices. Our ambitious targets will enable residents to hold the partnership to account for achieving our aims.

THE PARTNERSHIP'S VISION

RETHINKING OUR WASTE

By everyone working together, we will reduce, reuse and recycle more. This will protect the environment and save resources.

OUR APPROACH

To deliver our vision, the partnership has identified the following priorities for Essex:

Move to a circular economy – where natural resources are used efficiently and products are designed to be durable, easy to repair and recyclable.

Apply the waste hierarchy – by designing services that prioritise waste reduction, reuse and recycling, and recovering energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled.

Collaborate and innovate – with each other and with government, businesses and communities to create a more sustainable waste system.

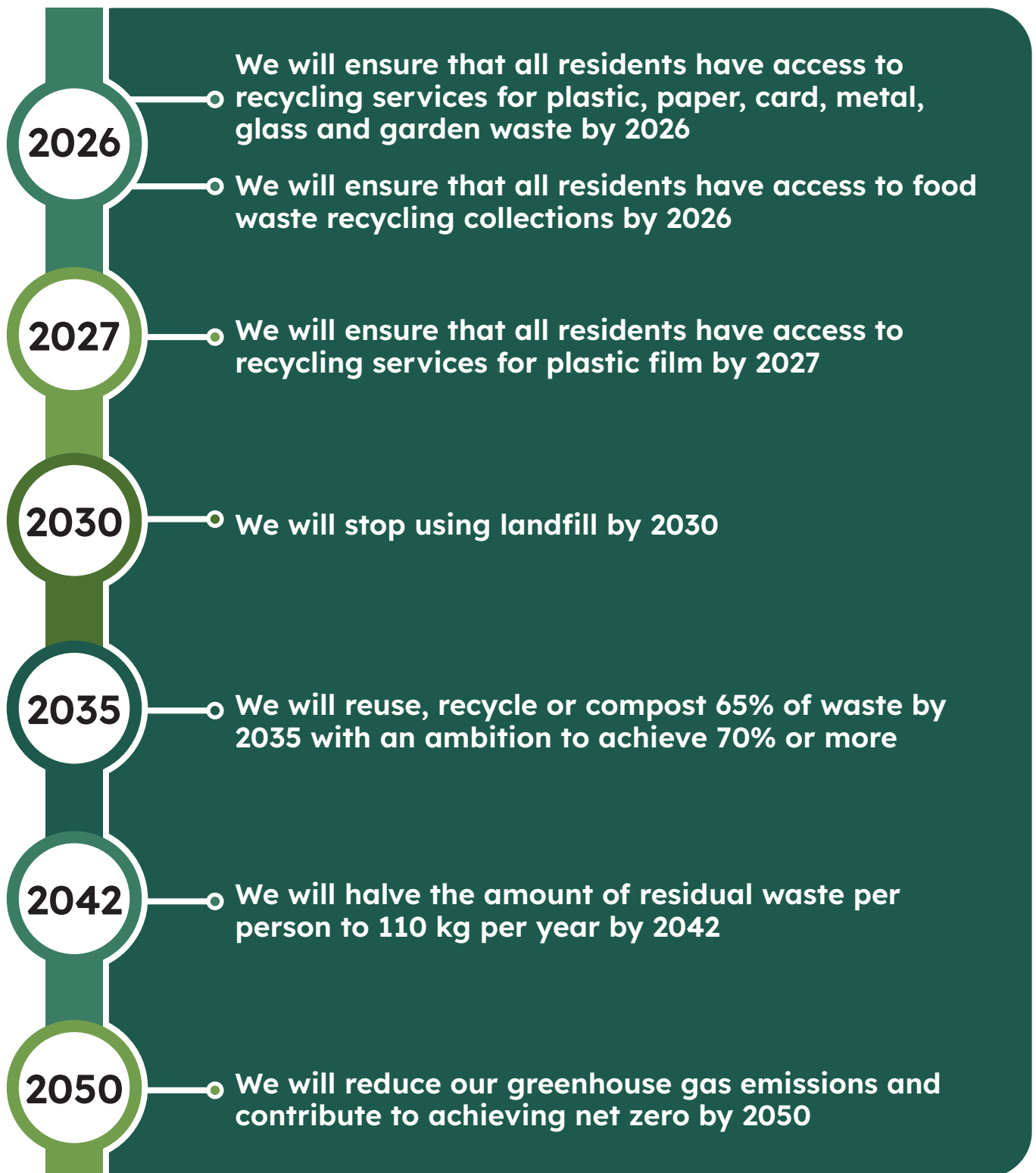
Educate and engage – by listening to feedback and delivering information and initiatives to support residents and businesses to reduce waste and recycle more.



The waste hierarchy is a legal framework that ranks waste management options according to what is better for the environment.

OUR TARGETS AND AMBITIONS

The partnership is committed to achieving the government's national targets as a minimum standard, but we would like to go beyond these targets and have a bigger impact more quickly.



The partnership will create action plans and continuously review our progress to ensure we are on track. The partnership will publish progress and performance updates enabling residents to hold us to account. This strategy will be reviewed regularly to ensure it remains fit for purpose.

2. WHY DO WE NEED TO ACT?

In Essex, we are rethinking waste to meet our ambitious targets designed to minimise the environmental impact of waste.

CLIMATE CHANGE

We are facing a significant climate challenge. We need to act now to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and achieve the goal of Essex becoming a net zero county by 2050.

Large quantities of greenhouse gases are generated during the manufacture and transport of goods, food production and waste disposal. Preventing waste, reusing products and recycling materials saves resources and reduces emissions.

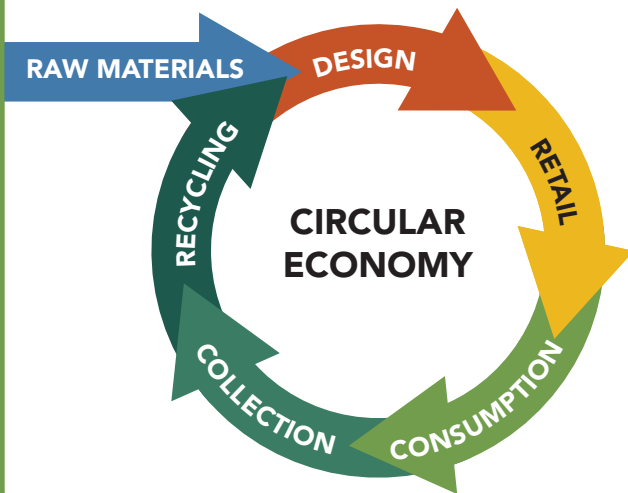
We need to make different choices about how we collect and treat waste to meet the climate challenge, for example: removing plastic from general rubbish.

Stricter limits on greenhouse gas emissions from waste treatment processes such as Energy from Waste (EfW) will also require us to take further action, for example capturing carbon dioxide so it is not released into the atmosphere.



THE CIRCULAR ECONOMY

The best way to reduce the impact of waste is to move towards a circular economy. This is where our finite resources are conserved and used efficiently. Most products are still designed and created using a linear economy model. This is where resources are taken, manufactured, used and disposed of. We have moved into a recycling economy where a proportion of materials are recycled but not retained at their highest quality.



The transition to a circular economy requires us all to rethink how resources are valued and managed. In a circular economy, products are designed to be durable and easy to repair. This encourages and enables individuals to use products for as long as possible. Finally, products should be designed to be recycled when they can no longer be reused or repaired.

LEGISLATION

In recent years, the government has introduced new policy and legislation, the most important being the Environment Act 2021. This guides the management of waste and will help us realise the benefits of a circular economy. These measures will change the type and amount of waste we manage and place new requirements on councils and businesses. The measures will take time to be fully embedded, and further changes are expected.

The government's legislative and policy changes will help the United Kingdom transition to a more circular economy by:

- incentivising businesses that are responsible for packaging to design out waste and take greater responsibility for the environmental impact of their packaging
- promoting closed-loop recycling. This is where waste is collected and recycled to make the same type of product
- driving councils to reduce the environmental impact of managing waste
- encouraging residents to reduce and recycle their waste



PEOPLE AND LIFESTYLES

Residents have told us they are becoming more concerned about climate change and the environment. They want to see real change from businesses to help them reduce their waste.

An increase in online shopping and greater home working has changed the type and amount of waste produced. An increasing number of smaller properties and flats – with limited space and facilities for recycling – will require us to consider the future design of waste collection services.

Multi-generational living and an ageing population may also impact both waste collection and the types of waste we need to manage. Overall, the population in Essex is forecast to grow by 125,000 to 1.6 million by 2030.

It is important that waste services respond to these trends and changing attitudes and behaviours. This will help us reduce the environmental impact and cost of managing waste.



WE HAVE TOO MUCH WASTE

Although we need to recycle more, we also need to address the problem that we create too much waste. We have increased the proportion of waste recycled from 21% in 2001 to around 50% in Essex. However, there are still recyclables being thrown away in general rubbish and we continue to produce more waste than other areas of the country. A significant change is needed to protect the environment and conserve resources.



COST AND AFFORDABILITY

If we avoid producing waste altogether, or recycle it, it is much cheaper than trying to treat or dispose of it. Waste generated by Essex residents costs the taxpayer more than £130 million a year. Managing one tonne of general rubbish costs more than recycling or composting the same amount of waste. Without changing how we operate and reducing the proportion of waste treated as general rubbish, waste management will cost more in future. All council budgets are facing significant pressures. This compels us to look at what we need to do differently.



MANAGING WHAT CAN'T BE RECYCLED

Essex still relies too heavily on landfill as the main method for disposing of waste. In 2023 we sent over 340,000 tonnes of waste to landfill.

Even if we achieve our reduction and recycling targets, we will still have large amounts of non-recyclable waste. It is important we have a suitable approach for this. Landfill is the least preferred option and we must act now to ensure that the impact of waste disposal is minimised for future generations.



340,000 tonnes of waste is almost as heavy as the Empire State Building in New York.

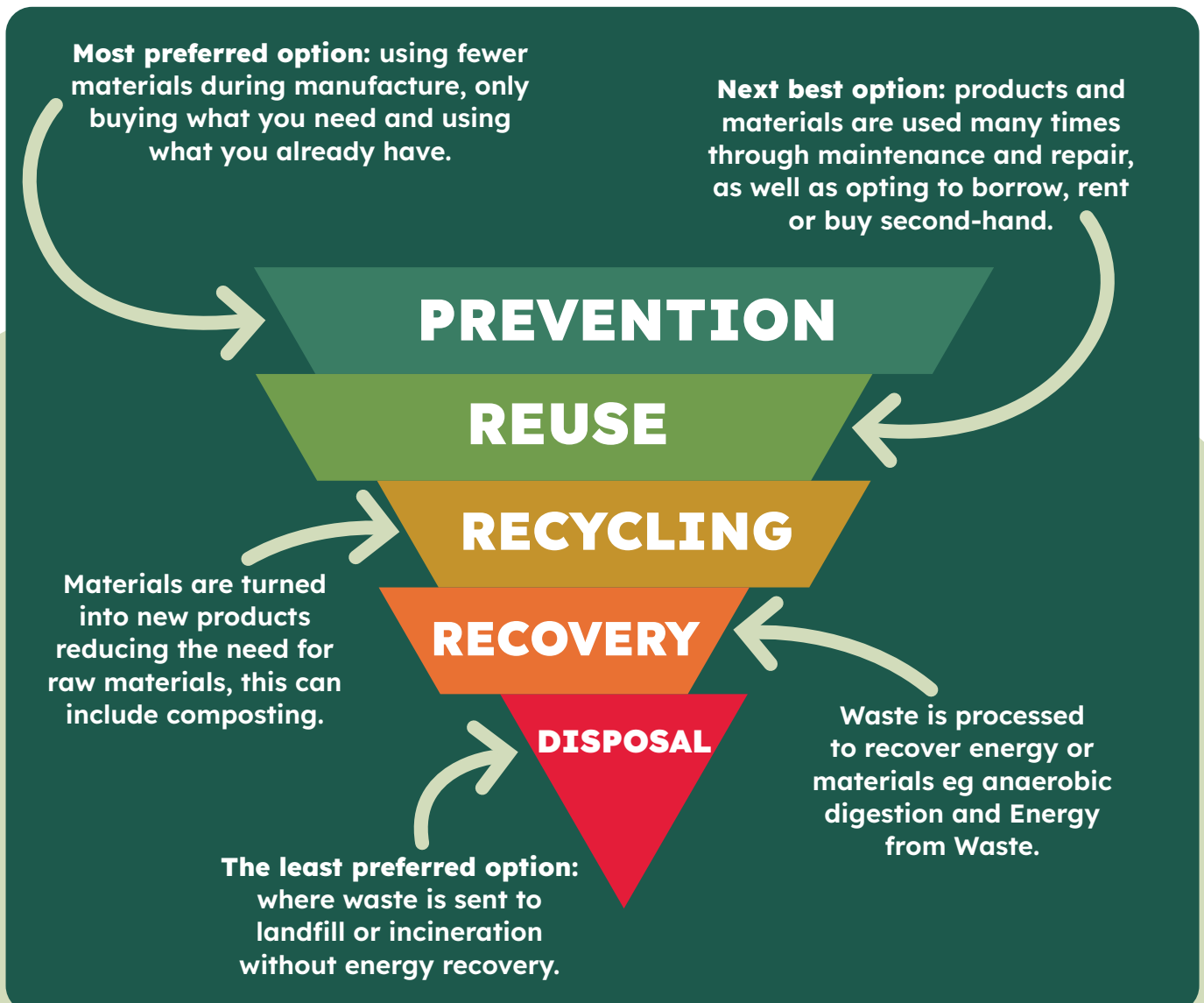
OUR RESEARCH

To develop this strategy, the partnership considered a range of research to help inform our priorities and to test the deliverability of our vision, targets and ambitions.

Our research included:

- how waste management can reduce greenhouse gas emissions to tackle climate change
- understanding attitudes and behaviours towards recycling and waste
- understanding future waste growth
- looking at the different types of waste
- investigating different ways of collecting and managing waste

THE WASTE HIERARCHY





SUMMARY

The key findings of our research and analysis are:

Principles

- our targets are challenging, but can be achieved if councils, residents, and businesses all play their part
- we need to support the move to a circular economy – where we use resources efficiently, minimise waste and maximise recycling
- following the waste hierarchy is the best approach to minimise the environmental impact of managing Essex's waste. Applying the waste hierarchy will help us make the right decisions about the services we provide and how we manage waste

Services and support

- many residents find reducing their waste difficult. They want to see real change from businesses to reduce packaging and improve repair services. We need to support residents and businesses to reduce waste and reuse more
- recycling is a day-to-day activity for most people, however, opportunities are missed to recycle common items
- the impact of waste on the environment is not fully understood by all communities
- comprehensive, easy to use and accessible collection services for all households are necessary to reach our recycling targets. The design of services should enable the collection of high-quality materials for recycling and reduce the amount of waste not recycled
- increasing the range of recycling services to businesses will be needed to reduce the environmental impact of business waste in Essex

Reducing the impact of waste

- recycling garden waste into compost, and recovering energy and fertiliser from food waste through the use of anaerobic digestion, are the best approaches for these materials
- although we can recycle more, we can't recycle everything. Some non-recyclable waste will remain. Non-recyclable waste has the biggest impact on the environment and costs the most to deal with
- landfill is not a long-term option for non-recyclable waste. Landfill is environmentally the worst approach and likely to continue to cost more than other options
- once we have reduced, reused, and recycled all we can, using Energy from Waste (EfW) with heat capture to recover energy is likely to be the best option for what is left. EfW facilities need to be correctly and flexibly sized. They also need to be efficient and designed with emerging technologies in mind such as carbon capture, utilisation and storage. This will ensure we further reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve efficiency in future
- taking opportunities to decarbonise waste operations and offset emissions will reduce the climate impact of managing Essex's waste

New research and best practice will emerge over time. The partnership will carry out further research in future reviews of this strategy and when developing action plans.



Energy from Waste (EfW) is a recovery process that takes residual waste and turns it into electricity. Capturing and using the waste heat generated significantly increases the overall efficiency of the process.



3. WHAT IS OUR APPROACH?

Our approach to addressing the waste management challenge and to achieve the vision, targets and ambitions of the partnership is built upon delivery of the following priorities:

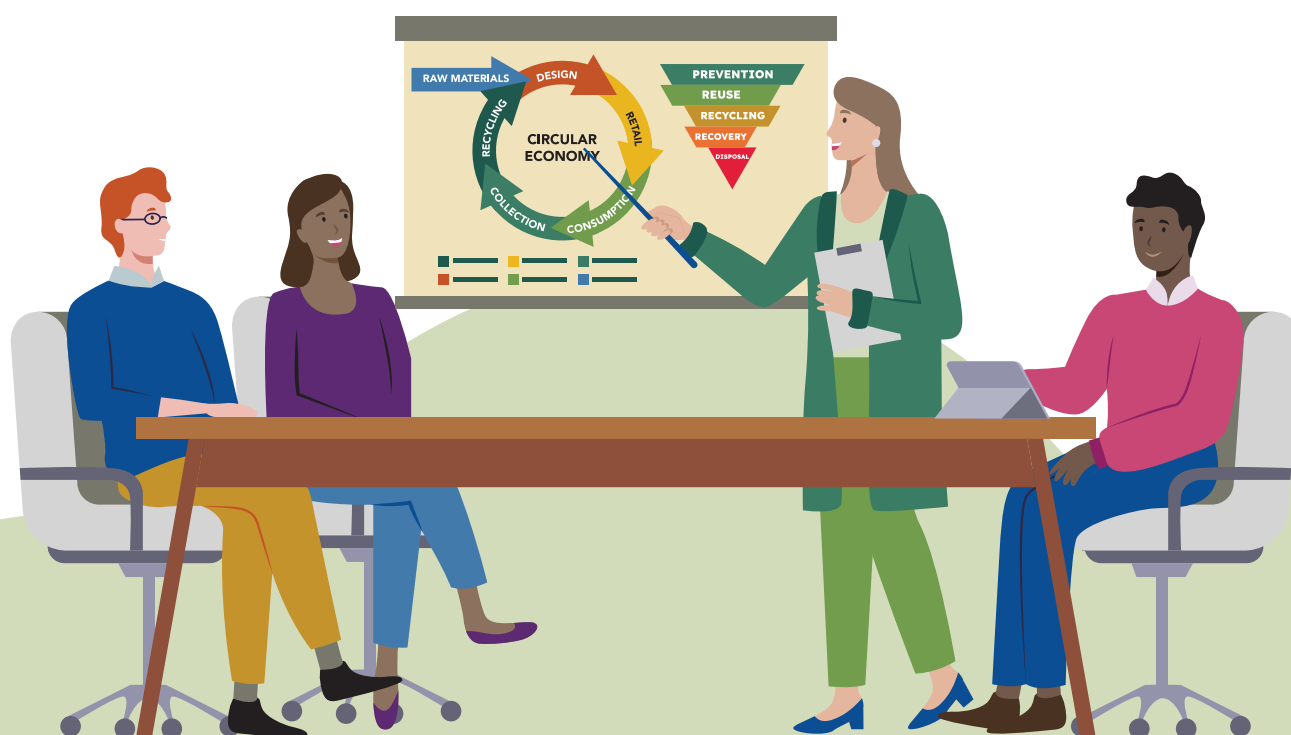
Move to a circular economy – where natural resources are used efficiently and products are designed to be durable, easy to repair and recyclable.

Apply the waste hierarchy – by designing services that prioritise waste reduction, reuse and recycling, and recovering energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled.

Collaborate and innovate – with each other and with government, businesses and communities to create a more sustainable waste system.

Educate and engage – by listening to feedback and delivering information and initiatives to support residents and businesses to reduce waste and recycle more.

The partnership recognises that how we achieve our priorities may differ across the county. We are committed to continuously reviewing best practice to inform our approach and publishing our plans, progress and performance.



MOVE TO A CIRCULAR ECONOMY

The best way to deliver change is to rethink our approach to waste and embrace a circular economy. This is where our finite resources are conserved and used efficiently.

There are clear environmental benefits from reducing waste during manufacture. It is important to design products that are easy to repair and recycle. The move to a circular economy can also deliver opportunities for green growth and jobs.



Our target for moving to a circular economy is:

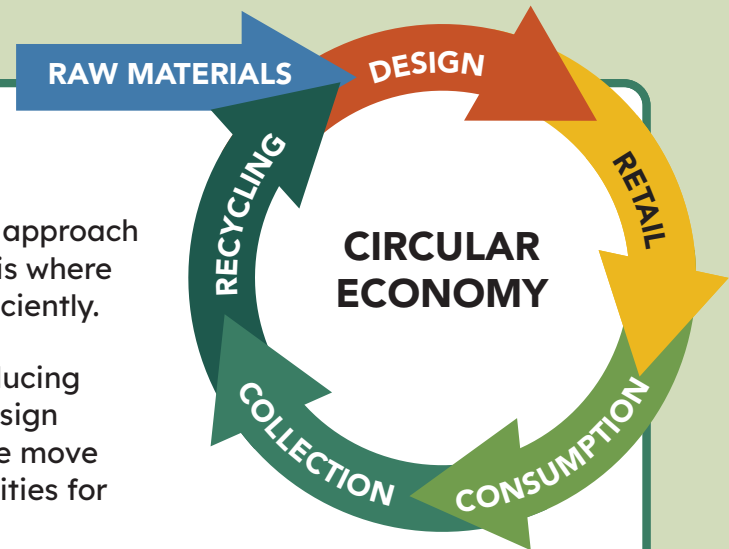
We will reduce our greenhouse gas emissions and contribute to achieving net zero by 2050

Lead by example to eliminate waste by keeping materials in circulation through reuse, remanufacture, recycling and composting. Drive manufacturers to design products that save resources.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- lobby government and work with businesses to reduce packaging and improve repair services
- encourage the growth of green businesses to find innovative solutions to deal with waste
- include the circular economy in council strategies, policies and service design
- apply the principles of the circular economy in how we buy goods and services
- design waste services that increase closed-loop recycling
- support communities to reduce their waste and reuse and repair more through education and services

SMALL
CHANGES,
**BIG
DIFFERENCE**



PREVENTION**REUSE****RECYCLING****RECOVERY****DISPOSAL****APPLY THE WASTE HIERARCHY**

The best environmental approach to waste management is to apply the principles of the waste hierarchy. When designing services and making decisions, the partnership will follow the waste hierarchy, prioritising waste prevention and minimising disposal.

Our targets for applying the waste hierarchy are:



We will ensure that all residents have access to recycling services for plastic, paper, card, metal, glass and garden waste by 2026



We will ensure that all residents have access to food waste recycling collections by 2026



We will ensure that all residents have access to recycling services for plastic film by 2027



We will stop using landfill by 2030



We will reuse, recycle or compost 65% of waste by 2035 with an ambition to achieve 70% or more



We will halve the amount of residual waste per person to 110kg per year by 2042

Applying the waste hierarchy will help us achieve our vision and targets. The partnership has set out its approach for delivering each layer of the hierarchy.

RETHINKING OUR WASTE

PREVENTION

The preferred option on the waste hierarchy is to prevent waste being produced in the first place.

Deliver a system that puts waste reduction at its centre.

Businesses can help by reducing the amount of packaging used in products. Redesigning products to last longer, and be easy to repair and upgrade, will prevent waste and save resources.

Residents can help by only buying what they need and reusing what they already have.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- lobby government to put in place stronger measures to prevent waste, reduce packaging and support use of materials with lower environmental impact
- support local businesses to work sustainably and reduce waste
- change the way we work, leading by example to design out waste
- design waste services to deliver waste reduction
- provide information to help and inspire residents to reduce waste



REUSE

The next best option is to reuse as much as possible.

Work together to encourage and support reuse and repair initiatives.

Businesses can help by providing services to upgrade and repair products.

Residents can help by using repair services, borrowing rather than buying and renting or buying second-hand products.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- lobby government to enhance the right to repair and measures to increase repair and reuse
- support businesses and communities to deliver local reuse and repair services
- develop a directory of services, organisations and groups that promote reuse
- support activities that promote repair and sharing of pre-loved items
- develop reuse and repair services at recycling centres
- maximise reuse of bulky waste items such as furniture and household appliances
- provide information to help and inspire residents to reuse and repair more



RECYCLING

If waste can't be prevented or products and materials reused, then turning materials into new products by recycling is the next option on the waste hierarchy.

Increase recycling by delivering comprehensive services and supporting residents to recycle.

Manufacturers can help by designing products and packaging that use materials that can be easily recycled.

Businesses can help by recycling as much of their own waste as possible.

Residents can help by using all their recycling services. This can be at home, at community collection points, on-the-go and at recycling centres.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- lobby government to take further measures to increase the proportion of material recycled and the amount of recycled material used in products and packaging
- support businesses to recycle as much of their own waste as possible
- work with businesses to provide community collection and return points
- provide services that collect high quality material for recycling
- make it easier for residents to recycle different materials
- continue to support home composting
- develop a directory of services and local collection points for recycling
- provide information to help and inspire residents to recycle as much as possible



RECOVERY

The waste hierarchy shows that once we have reused and recycled all we can, recovering energy and materials is the next best approach for what is left.

Use appropriate technologies for the treatment of food and non-recyclable waste that aim to minimise the environmental impact and maximise energy and material recovery.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- stop using landfill
- use a technology called anaerobic digestion that recovers energy and fertiliser from the treatment of food waste
- use a technology called Energy from Waste (EfW) that recovers energy and materials from the treatment of residual waste
- aim to capture and use heat from EfW facilities to improve the efficiency of residual waste treatment



COLLABORATE AND INNOVATE

The partnership will look beyond the operation of collection and treatment activities to identify innovative opportunities to:

- reduce waste
- recycle more
- reduce the environmental impact of waste
- deliver value for money services

We can achieve more when we work together and in partnership with others, learning from each other and trying new things.

Innovate and work collaboratively with government, businesses and communities to create a more sustainable waste system.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- be an active voice lobbying and engaging to shape government policy and legislation
- lobby government to secure investment in research and development of new approaches to managing waste
- work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment
- work together to develop employment and skills opportunities
- investigate how best to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from EfW processes by reducing plastic waste in general rubbish and using carbon capture, utilisation and storage
- explore ways to offset the impact of unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions
- research and investigate new ways of working and adopt examples of best practice
- work together to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter and incidents of fly-tipping



EDUCATE AND ENGAGE

Supporting residents, businesses and communities to inspire changes in attitudes. This will help to empower people to adopt new behaviours that are essential to achieving our vision.

Listen to feedback and deliver information and initiatives to support residents and businesses to reduce waste and recycle more.

To deliver this priority, the partnership will:

- understand what businesses are doing to reduce waste and how the partnership can support
- engage regularly with residents and communities to understand the barriers to waste prevention and recycling
- use feedback and best practice when designing services
- examine the composition of waste and participation in services. This will help to design services, and target initiatives
- deliver county-wide campaigns that inspire and enable behaviour change
- focus education and engagement activities on the waste materials that have the biggest impact on the environment
- work with schools and young people to inspire life-long waste reduction behaviours
- support and enable community action to care for the local environment



RESEARCH, PLAN AND MONITOR PERFORMANCE

We know our targets are ambitious and we expect our progress towards achieving them to fluctuate and take time. However, we want residents to be able to hold the partnership to account for achieving our aims. Therefore, the partnership will:

- continue to engage with residents and communities throughout the life of this strategy
- create and regularly review action plans that set out how we will achieve milestones and targets
- adopt best practice indicators to monitor performance and track progress
- publish annually our progress in delivering this strategy
- publish performance information about how waste is managed and how much is recycled

We recognise things will change during the life of this strategy. New national policies and legislation will arise. Waste composition and the volume of our waste will be different. New technologies will emerge and our attitudes to waste will change. As a result, this strategy and the services and initiatives delivered by the partnership should be updated to reflect this. Therefore, the partnership will review this strategy at least every five years. However, if significant change occurs, this strategy will be reviewed earlier.

Our stretching targets and ambitious approach will enable the partnership to contribute to reducing the county's greenhouse gas emissions to net zero by 2050.



4. GLOSSARY

Anaerobic digestion

A process where biodegradable material (typically food) is placed in a container and broken down by microorganisms without oxygen. The process produces biogas, a renewable energy which can be used to generate heat and electricity and by-products known as digestate which can be used as fertiliser and compost.

Carbon capture, utilisation and storage

Carbon capture, utilisation and storage is the process of capturing carbon dioxide emissions and either using them to make things such as building materials or permanently storing them underground.

Circular economy

A circular economy is an economic system designed with the intention that maximum use is extracted from resources and minimum waste is generated for disposal.

Climate change

Climate change refers to a change in the state of the climate, causing changes in weather patterns on a global scale and for an extended time. Effects include changes in rainfall patterns, sea level rise, potential droughts, habitat loss and heat stress.

Closed-loop recycling

Closed-loop recycling is a process where waste is collected and recycled to make the same type of product. For example, glass bottles can be remade into more glass bottles.

Composting

Shredded garden waste is placed in elongated heaps, called windrows, normally outdoors. The windrows are turned mechanically every so often to push air into the composting waste. The process takes at least 16 weeks. At the end, the compost weighs around half the original waste and is distributed for agricultural and domestic use.

Decarbonisation

Decarbonisation is the term used for removal or reduction of carbon dioxide output into the atmosphere. We achieve decarbonisation by switching to low carbon energy sources.

Energy from Waste (EfW) with heat capture

Energy from waste is an incineration process that takes residual waste and turns it into electricity. Capturing and using the heat generated significantly increases the overall efficiency of the process and the environmental benefits.

Essex Waste Partnership

A partnership comprising all 12 district, borough and city councils and the county council in Essex (Basildon Borough Council, Braintree District Council, Brentwood Borough Council, Castle Point Borough Council, Chelmsford City Council, Colchester City Council, Epping Forest District Council, Essex County Council, Harlow Council, Maldon District Council, Rochford District Council, Tendring District Council, Uttlesford District Council). The partnership was set up to ensure cost-efficient and sustainable waste management across the county.

Greenhouse gas

Gases that trap heat in the atmosphere and contribute to climate change. This causes the greenhouse effect. Water vapour, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane and ozone are the primary greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.

Home composting

The manufacture of compost material at home (from the breakdown of food and garden waste) using a compost heap, a purpose-made container or a wormery.

Landfill or landfill sites

Land in which waste is deposited, often disused quarries.

Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW)

Local Authority Collected Waste is household waste and any other waste that is collected for treatment and disposal by a local authority. LACW comprises of waste from households, recycling centres for household waste, street sweepings and local authority-collected commercial waste.

Non-recyclable waste

Materials that are not collected for recycling at kerbside, recycling centres, through take-back schemes or at community collection points.

Procurement

The process of buying goods, works and services from third parties and in-house providers. This refers to all stages of the process from identifying what is needed, to the end of a service contract or the end of the useful life of an asset.

Recovery

In recovery, a waste treatment process is used to recover energy and new raw materials from the waste. Recovery waste treatment processes include anaerobic digestion and Energy from Waste (EfW).

Recycling

The reprocessing of waste materials into the same products or different ones.

Residual waste

Waste that is not reused, recycled, composted or anaerobically digested.

Resources

Materials that can be used to create products. Resources can be virgin materials or secondary raw materials.

Reuse

In the commercial sector – using products designed to be used many times, such as reusable packaging.

In homes, reuse includes buying products that use refillable containers or reuse plastic bags. It contributes to sustainable development and can save raw materials, energy and transport costs.

Right to repair

The ‘right to repair’ intends to extend the life of products by making manufacturers legally obliged to make available spare parts and information to help people repair their products.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

SEA is the environmental assessment of plans, programmes or strategies. It seeks to provide high level protection for the environment; integrate the environment and sustainable development into planning processes; promote sustainable development; and promote a more open, transparent and evidence-based planning culture.

Waste hierarchy

The waste hierarchy sets out the order in which options for waste management should be considered based on environmental impact. It is a legal framework that has become a cornerstone of sustainable waste management.

Waste reduction (waste prevention)

Action to prevent waste being produced to reduce or minimise the amount of waste requiring final disposal. Minimising waste saves on collection and disposal costs and helps to reduce the demand for raw materials.

This information is issued by:
Essex County Council (on behalf of Essex Waste Partnership)
Recycling and Waste

Contact us:
wastestrategyforessex@essex.gov.uk
0345 743 0430

Environment and Climate Action
Essex County Council
County Hall, Chelmsford
Essex, CM1 1QH

 [Essex_CC](https://twitter.com/Essex_CC)
 facebook.com/essexcountycouncil

www.essex.gov.uk

The information contained in this document can be translated and/or made available in alternative formats, on request.

Published June 2024

WORKING TOGETHER FOR ESSEX

Basildon Council
BASILDON • BILLERICAY • WICKFORD

Braintree
District Council

BRENTWOOD
BOROUGH COUNCIL

castlepoint
benfleet | canvey | hadleigh | thundersley

Chelmsford
City Council

Colchester
City Council

Epping Forest
District Council

Essex County Council

Harlow
Council
Working together for Harlow

MALDON DISTRICT
COUNCIL

Rochford
District Council

Tendring
District Council



UTTLESFORD DISTRICT COUNCIL
It's Our Community

Draft Waste Strategy for Essex

Final Consultation Report

May 2024

www.enventure.co.uk

Report prepared by:

Andrew Cameron
andrew@enventure.co.uk

Report reviewed by:

Kayleigh Pickles

Mark Robinson

Thornhill Brigg Mill
Thornhill Beck Lane
Brighouse
West Yorkshire
HD6 4AH

01484 404797

www.enventure.co.uk

info@enventure.co.uk

Reg no: 4693096
VAT no: 816927894



Contents

Executive summary	4
Background.....	4
Approach summary	4
Response summary	5
Summary of key findings	5
Consultation Programme	15
Introduction.....	15
Consultation approach	16
How to read the report	19
Terminology and clarifications	20
Consultation response.....	20
Consultation findings	27
Vision	27
Targets	33
Ambitions.....	40
Move to a circular economy.....	48
Waste hierarchy.....	54
Collaborate and innovate	78
Educate and engage	106
Research, planning and performance monitoring.....	112
Other comments.....	118
Strategic Environmental Assessment	120
Enquiries and other submissions.....	123
Responses from partner organisations	124
Responses from businesses.....	125
Summary	126



Executive summary

Background

The Essex Waste Partnership (EWP) is made up of Essex County Council, and the 12 district, city and borough councils in Essex. The EWP is developing a new joint Waste Strategy for Essex which outlines a high-level, strategic framework for managing the waste and recycling produced by homes and businesses in the county for the next 30 years.

On behalf of the EWP, Essex County Council (ECC) facilitated a public consultation in autumn 2023 asking for views and feedback from residents, communities, businesses and councils on the proposals in the strategy.

To ensure independent and impartial analysis of the consultation responses, the Council commissioned Enventure Research to analyse and evaluate the responses to the consultation and prepare this report.

Approach summary

A webpage on the Council website hosted all the consultation documentation and a survey.

The online survey was hosted by Essex County Council using Citizen Space, which allowed respondents to indicate whether they agreed or disagreed with each part of the draft strategy. Respondents were also provided with the opportunity to provide comments on each part of the draft strategy. This survey is referred to as the full survey in the report. Respondents were able to access a suite of documents online alongside the draft strategy to support them in providing an informed response to the consultation.

In the full survey, respondents were also able to provide their views on the accompanying Strategic Environmental Assessment.

The survey could also be completed in an Easy Read format, which was an accessible version of the questionnaire using simplified question and response wording and images. More information about the Easy Read Survey can be found in the Consultation Approach section in the full report.

Paper copies and large print versions (including the Easy Read version of the questionnaire) were made available upon request. Copies of the draft strategy and supporting documentation were made available in all Essex County Council libraries. A copy of the full survey can be found in the appendices.

A series of online and face to face events were also held for the public and key stakeholders to provide an overview of the draft strategy proposals.

Essex County Council commissioned a series of five online focus groups in October 2023 to support the consultation. Findings from the focus groups can be found in a [separate report by Fieldwork Assistance](#). Key observations and conclusions arising from the focus groups represent the views of the participants gathered through a blend of activities, guided discussion, and open questions. The topics the focus groups addressed were, the public consultation process, recycling and waste communications, waste



treatment technologies, vision and zero waste, waste reduction, reuse and recycle and the role of councils.

A communications and marketing strategy was created to support the rollout of the consultation, aiming to make as many people as possible aware of the consultation and able to submit an informed response.

Response summary

A total of **4,545 responses** to the consultation were received. This included 4,224 responses to the full survey and 321 responses to the Easy Read survey. Only 16 paper copies were received, with the rest captured online. Of the 4,545 responses, 24 were received from organisations.

The survey allowed respondents to provide their comments on each part of the draft strategy. Between 20% and 39% of respondents provided comments for each open-end comment question in the full survey (with the exception of the questions related to the Strategic Environmental Assessment) and between 26% and 43% provided comments in the Easy Read survey.

7% of respondents (288) in the full survey gave their feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment. See the Strategic Environmental Assessment section of the full report for more information.

Summary of key findings

Vision

Respondents were asked the extent to which they agreed or disagreed with the vision statement: *We aspire to be a zero waste county. By working together we will reduce waste, protect the environment and conserve resources.*

- In the full survey, a larger proportion agreed with the vision statement than disagreed.

Figure 1 – Vision summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this vision statement for the Waste Strategy for Essex? (Q8)	4,203	67%	7%	26%

- In the comments about the vision, the most common themes were:
 - It is too ambitious or unachievable, or that zero waste is unrealistic
 - Services need to be easy to use or convenient
 - Businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging
- In the Easy Read survey, 70% said becoming a zero waste county is important to them, compared with 15% who said it was not.



Targets

The draft strategy sets out targets to commit to as a minimum in line with achieving national waste targets set by the government.

- In the full survey, 48% thought the targets are about right, which was the most common response. A further 28% would prefer more ambitious targets and 13% would prefer less ambitious targets.
- Respondents who would prefer more ambitious or less ambitious targets were given the opportunity to indicate if they thought the timelines for achieving them should be shorter or longer or whether the targets themselves should be higher or lower.
- Amongst those who would prefer more ambitious targets, 43% would prefer higher targets that are achieved sooner, which was the most common response, closely followed by 41% preferring targets to be achieved sooner, and 16% would prefer higher targets.
- Amongst those who would prefer less ambitious targets, similar proportions would prefer lower targets and would prefer lower targets that are achieved at a later date (37% and 36% respectively). A further 27% would prefer the targets to be achieved at a later date.
- In the comments about the targets, the most common themes were:
 - The targets are unachievable or will be difficult to achieve
 - Services need to be easy to use or convenient
 - The targets are not ambitious enough or need to be achieved sooner
- In the Easy Read survey, 65% said they agree with the targets, which was a larger proportion than *not sure* (18%) and that said they *disagree with the targets* (17%). Amongst those who said they disagreed, 53% said there should be less targets and 47% said there should be more.

Ambitions

Whilst the targets are the minimum that need to be achieved and are in line with the government's national targets, the draft strategy includes ambitions that aim to deliver greater change and impact more quickly.

- In the full survey, 49% thought the ambitions are about right, which was the most common response. In contrast, 27% would prefer higher ambitions and 13% would prefer lower ambitions. Smaller proportions would prefer none at all (6%) and were not sure (6%).
- Respondents who would prefer higher or lower ambitions were given the opportunity to indicate if they thought the timelines for achieving them should be shorter or longer or whether the ambitions themselves should be higher or lower.
- Amongst those who would prefer higher ambitions, 41% would prefer higher ambitions that are achieved sooner and 36% preferred the ambitions just to be achieved sooner. A further 23% said they would prefer higher ambitions achieved within the proposed dates.
- Amongst those who would prefer lower ambitions, 38% preferred lower ambitions that are achieved at a later date, 34% would prefer lower ambitions achieved within the proposed dates, and 27% would prefer the ambitions to be achieved at a later date.
- In the comments related to the ambitions, the three most common themes were:
 - The ambitions are unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve
 - Zero waste is not possible or is too ambitious
 - The ambitions are not ambitious enough or there is a need to act sooner



- In the Easy Read survey, 69% said they agree with the aims, which was higher than the 17% who disagreed and a further 14% were not sure.
- Amongst those who disagreed, 57% said we need less aims and 43% said more.

Move to a circular economy

The EWP believes that the best way to reduce the environmental impact of waste is to embrace a circular economy, in which finite resources are conserved and used efficiently.

- In the full survey, overall agreement was higher than overall disagreement for this priority.

Figure 2 – Move to a circular economy summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q18)	4,196	63%	15%	22%

- The three most common themes in the comments related to the move to a circular economy were:
 - Concerns about costs or additional charges
 - It's unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve
 - Further education, training or support for residents are needed
- In the Easy Read survey, 78% said using a circular economy in Essex is important to them. A further 11% were not sure and 10% said it was not important.

Waste hierarchy

The waste hierarchy sets out the order in which options for waste management should be considered based on environmental impact. The EWP proposes to apply the waste hierarchy prioritising waste prevention and minimising disposal when designing services and making decisions.

- The majority of respondents agreed with the waste prevention, reuse and recycle priorities in the full survey.
- Disagreement was higher for the waste prevention priority than for the reuse and recycle priorities.

Figure 3 – Waste hierarchy summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – waste prevention (Q20)	4,186	65%	11%	24%
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – reuse (Q22)	4,178	71%	9%	19%
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – recycle (Q24)	4,168	77%	5%	18%



- In the comments about the waste prevention priority, the most common themes were:
 - Businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging
 - Don't reduce service or frequent collections are needed
 - Concerns about cost or additional charges
- In the comments related to the reuse priority, the most common themes were:
 - It needs to be easier or cheaper to repair items
 - There is a need to change mindsets or address throwaway culture
 - It's a good priority or agree generally with it
 - Businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging
- In relation to the recycle priority, the most common themes all related to waste and recycling services and included:
 - Services need to be easy to use, convenient and at the kerbside
 - More materials should be collected for recycling
 - There is a need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking ahead
 - Don't charge for garden waste collection
- In regard to the recovery priority, again majority proportions agreed with reducing the use of landfill, adopting the use of anaerobic digestion and adopting Energy from Waste for residual waste.
- However, it should be noted that for the priority related to anaerobic digestion, a larger proportion of respondents were not sure than for the other questions, which explains why a lower proportion agreed with this priority in comparison with the other recovery questions.

Figure 4 – Recovery summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill? (Q26)	4,175	78%	8%	14%
To what extent do you agree or disagree that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution? (Q27)	4,131	61%	26%	12%
To what extent do you agree or disagree that, after recycling everything we can, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution? (Q28)	4,166	69%	17%	14%

- In the comments related to the recovery priority, the most common themes were:
 - Not being able to understand it, too much jargon used or not enough information provided
 - No Basildon incinerator or disagree with incineration process
 - Concerns about environmental impact, pollution or emissions
- In the Easy Read survey, 76% said that using the waste hierarchy system in Essex was important to them. In contrast, 11% said it was not important and 13% were not sure.



Collaborate and innovate

The EWP proposes to: *Innovate and work collaboratively with each other and with government, businesses and institutions to create a more sustainable waste system.*

- In the full survey, overall agreement was much higher than disagreement for the collaborate and innovate priority.
- In regard to achieving collaboration and innovation, all statements saw majority proportions agreeing – agreement was highest for *Work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter* and lowest for *explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions*. In relation to *explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions*, a slightly larger proportion of respondents were not sure than for some of the other questions. This explains the corresponding lower level of agreement.

Figure 5 – Collaborate and innovate summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q30)	4,151	75%	10%	15%
<i>To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through...</i>				
Work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment, and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible? (Q31a)	4,148	74%	10%	16%
Work together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible? (Q31b)	4,135	82%	6%	12%
Explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions? (Q31c)	4,139	67%	16%	17%
Stay abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design? (Q31d)	4,137	78%	10%	12%
Work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter? (Q31e)	4,145	86%	4%	11%
Be an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying? (Q31f)	4,142	73%	12%	15%
Work together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs? (Q31g)	4,138	80%	9%	11%



- In the comments related to the collaborate and innovate priority, the most common themes were:
 - A need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking ahead
 - Concerns about cost or additional charges
 - Concerns about litter or fly tipping
- It should be noted that a consultation on booking processes for recycling centres in Essex was taking place at the same time as this consultation, which may have influenced the results.
- In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important to work together to make a better waste system, 6% were not sure and 7% said it was not important.

Educate and engage

The EWP proposes to: *Listen to residents and deliver information and initiatives to encourage changes in attitudes and behaviour to reduce waste and recycle more.*

- In the full survey, a much larger proportion agreed overall with the educate and engage priority than disagreed.

Figure 6 – Educate and engage summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q33)	4,170	77%	8%	15%

- In the comments related to the priority, the most common theme was that communication with residents should be improved, they should be listened to, and feedback should be acted on.
- In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important to teach people how to reduce their waste and recycle more, 5% were not sure and 8% said it was not important.

Research, planning and performance monitoring

The EWP proposes to: *Comprehensively review this strategy every five-years to ensure alignment with any changes in national policy and legislation, trends in waste generation, and the development of new approaches and technologies.*

- In the full survey, overall agreement was higher than disagreement in relation to the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.

Figure 7 – Research, planning and performance monitoring summary

Question	Base	% Agree	% Not sure	% Disagree
To what extent do you agree or disagree with this approach to research, planning and performance monitoring? (Q35)	4,158	70%	14%	16%



- The most common theme in the comments related to the approach to research, planning and performance was that more frequent reviews were needed or that the five-year period is too long.
- In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important that they are kept up to date, 6% were *not sure* and 7% said it was not important.

Other comments

At the end of the survey respondents were asked if there was anything else that needs to be considered around the draft Waste Strategy for Essex.

- The most common theme was that services need to be easy to use or convenient in both the full survey and the Easy Read survey.
- This was followed by general agreement with the strategy or the aims in both surveys.
- Concerns about costs and additional charges were also common.

Strategic Environmental Assessment

The EWP commissioned a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and that sustainability is placed at the forefront of the strategy. The findings from the SEA were presented in an Environmental Report, which was prepared in accordance with the SEA regulations.

Three statutory bodies were invited to give statutory responses to the Environmental Report.

- Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that Natural England has a statutory duty to protect.
- The Environment Agency noted that the strategy was not intended to consider new, or increased use of existing waste management facilities and therefore had no comment to make on the documents.
- No response was received from Historic England.

In the full survey, respondents could provide their feedback on the Strategic Environment Assessment and the Environmental Report.

- A small number of respondents (288) answered the questions on the Strategic Environmental Assessment.
- Of those who gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment, 54% thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy and 46% thought it did not.
- When asked for their views on the likely significant environmental effects of the draft strategy, the most common theme was disagreement with incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon.
- Little or no impact, and uncertainty, not enough information or information that is too complicated to understand were also common themes in the comments.
- When asked if there was anything else to say about the Environmental Report, the most common theme was again disagreement with incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon.



Although many comments were made relating to incineration when asked if there was anything else to say about the Strategic Environmental Assessment, it should be noted that there was widespread support seen for Energy from Waste in the wider consultation response.

Location differences

In the full survey, the majority of respondents in each district, city and borough agreed with the different parts of the strategy and feelings that the targets and ambitions were about right were most common for all areas. However, there were some differences by location which are noted below.

- Analysis shows that **Basildon** was an outlier, with residents more likely than those in the other areas to disagree with the vision statement, the priorities, the ways in which the collaborate and innovate priority can be achieved and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.
- There were also many comments in the survey that related to Energy from Waste, in particular related to incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon.
- Residents in **Brentwood** were also more likely than residents in some other areas to disagree with the ways in which the collaboration and innovate priority can be achieved and to disagree with the educate and engage priority.
- There was also some difference by location in comments related to waste services, which is likely to reflect variable kerbside waste services in each area. For example, concerns about accessing recycling centres were particularly common in **Uttlesford** and comments related to not charging for garden waste collections were common in **Braintree**.
- It should be noted that the concurrent consultation on retaining a booking process at recycling centres in Essex may have influenced this outcome, and recent service changes introducing a charge for garden waste services in Braintree are likely to have impacted on resident feedback in this location.
- In the comments about the vision, the most common theme for **Tendring** residents was a desire for more materials to be collected or recycled.

Demographic differences

In the full survey, the majority of respondents in each subgroup agreed with the different parts of the strategy and feelings that the targets and ambitions were about right were most common for all demographic groups. However, there were some subgroup differences which are noted below.

- **Males** were more likely than females to disagree with the vision statement, disagree with many of the priorities and how the collaborate and innovate priority can be achieved, and to disagree with the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.
- A few differences were also seen by age group, with those aged **65+** (particularly compared with 45-64) more likely to agree with the recycle priority, elements of the recovery priority, the collaborate and innovate priority and how it can be achieved, the educate and engage priority and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.
- In comparison with those aged 65+, those aged **25-44** and **45-64** were more likely to disagree with the vision statement, prefer more ambitious targets and higher ambitions and to not be sure that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution.
- In comparison with those aged 65+, those aged **45-64** were more likely to disagree with a number of the priorities and how the collaborate and innovate priority can be achieved.



- In comparison with older age groups, those **aged under 25** were more likely to think the targets and ambitions are about right and agree with the waste prevention priority, but it should be noted that the base size for this age group is smaller than for the other age groups.
- In comparison with White British respondents, those from **other ethnic groups** were more likely to disagree with the vision statement, the waste prevention, re-use and recovery priorities, the educate and engage priority and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.
- Those from other ethnic groups were also more likely to disagree with the collaborate and innovate priority and how it can be achieved, and to prefer no targets or ambitions at all.
- In comparison to those who did not have an impairment, those who **had an impairment** were more likely to prefer no targets or ambitions at all.

Respondent comments

Whilst respondents were able to give their comments on each part of the strategy, it is interesting to note that there were similar themes that spanned across all the response to each comment question. These themes most commonly related to the **availability and accessibility of services**, and the **achievability of the strategy and the need for clear actions**. Other common high level themes seen related to:

- Informing, educating, supporting and enforcing
- The role businesses can play
- Concerns about costs
- Concerns about the environmental impact of incineration
- The need for leadership
- General agreement or disagreement with the strategy
- Working collaboratively

Responses from partners

There was widespread agreement for the different areas of the strategy amongst the five Essex Waste Partnership member organisations that provided a response to the consultation, although it should be noted that one preferred higher targets and one would prefer lower ambitions to be achieved at a later date.

Responses from businesses

Five businesses took part in the consultation. Four out of five businesses agreed with most elements of the strategy, whilst one tended to disagree. There was some appetite amongst these businesses for more ambitious targets and higher ambitions. Comments related to how manufacturers can reduce packaging or make it biodegradable, as well as highlighting necessary support for businesses and residents to reduce waste, amongst other themes. For more information about these responses, see the full report.

Enquiries and other submissions

Essex County Council kept a log of all enquiries that came through to the Waste Strategy inbox. These enquiries have been reviewed by the report author and themed for inclusion in this report. In total,



there were 45 queries submitted: 4 were themed as positive, 13 as negative and 28 as neutral. These enquiries were responded to in full to allow respondents to actively participate in the survey.

Summary of conclusions

- There was a large response to the consultation across the county, with all districts, cities and boroughs represented in the response.
- Response to all aspects of the draft strategy saw larger proportions agreeing overall than disagreeing, whilst feelings that the targets and ambitions are about right were most common.
- However, there is some preference for the ambitions and targets to be achieved sooner.
- Some also believe that elements of the strategy, particularly zero waste, are unachievable or too ambitious, which has led to some disagreement, although these are minority proportions.
- There is widespread acknowledgement that waste collection and recycling services need to be convenient and easy to use if the targets and ambitions are to be met.
- There is a widespread belief that businesses and manufacturers need to do more particularly in relation to reducing packaging and ensuring that items can be repaired easily and cost effectively.
- Although there is widespread support for Energy from Waste, there is some concern related to the environmental impact particularly in Basildon that is leading to higher levels of disagreement in that district compared with other areas. More information about this can be found in the key findings above.
- There are some concepts in the recovery priority that are hard for some people to understand, particularly the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste.
- Some respondents worry there will be increased costs in the future that will be passed onto taxpayers. These concerns were particularly seen in relation to the move to a circular economy and collaborate and innovate priorities.
- Education and support for residents with their waste and recycling is viewed as important and this should also include engaging with residents and listening to their feedback.
- Although the majority agreed with the approach to research, planning and monitoring, there is some belief that more frequent reviews of the strategy will be necessary than the five year cycle proposed.
- Although a much smaller number of respondents gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment, there was a split in opinion on whether it correctly identifies the likely significant effects of the strategy.
- Comments in relation to the Strategic Environmental Assessment suggested that some respondents found it hard to engage with and to understand, which may have influenced this outcome.

More information about these conclusions can be found in the summary at the end of the full report.



Consultation Programme

Introduction

The Essex Waste Partnership (EWP) is made up of Essex County Council, and the 12 district, city and borough councils in Essex. The partnership aims to ensure cost-efficient and sustainable waste management across the county of Essex.

The EWP is developing a new Waste Strategy for Essex. The draft strategy outlines a high-level, strategic framework for managing the waste and recycling produced by homes and businesses in the county for the next 30 years. Its overall aim is to reduce waste, protect the environment and save resources. The draft strategy takes account of research, national legislation and policy and sets out a proposed approach, vision, targets and ambitions.

The key elements of the draft strategy are:

- Working together to minimise the impact that waste management has on the environment, whilst offering value for money to the taxpayer.
- Embracing the circular economy. This means minimising waste, recycling more, and rethinking how waste that cannot be recycled will be managed to conserve resources.
- Coordinating the design and delivery of services to achieve the vision, targets and ambitions of the strategy.
- Supporting residents to reduce their waste and recycle more.
- Working in partnership together and engaging with business, industry and government to change how waste is dealt with.
- Setting measurable targets and stretching ambitions and aspirations.

Alongside the draft strategy, the EWP published a suite of documents to support consultation respondents in making an informed response.

The EWP undertook a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) on the proposed strategy to evaluate its likely effects and ensure environmental considerations are incorporated into planning and decision making.

On behalf of the EWP, Essex County Council (ECC) facilitated a public consultation in autumn 2023 asking for views and feedback from residents, communities, businesses and councils on the proposals in the strategy. This consultation was carried out in line with the HM Code of Practice for consultations, best practice guidelines from [The Consultation Institute](#) and the [Gunning Principles](#). All documentation related to the consultation was hosted on the [consultation pages on the Essex County Council website](#).

To ensure independent and impartial analysis of the consultation responses, the Council commissioned Enventure Research to analyse and evaluate the responses to the consultation and prepare this report.



Consultation approach

Questionnaire

The Essex Waste Partnership designed a survey questionnaire for the consultation, which allowed respondents to indicate whether they agreed or disagreed with each part of the draft strategy. The questions mapped to the following sections in the draft strategy:

- Vision
- Targets
- Ambitions
- Services that deliver the waste hierarchy – prevention
- Services that deliver the waste hierarchy – reuse
- Services that deliver the waste hierarchy – recycle
- Services that deliver the waste hierarchy – recovery
- Collaborate and innovate
- Educate and engage
- Research, planning and performance monitoring
- Strategic Environment Assessment
- Equality and diversity monitoring

This survey is referred to as the full survey in the report.

The Essex Waste Partnership also designed an Easy Read version of the questionnaire, which included questions on the same topics as above, with the exception of the Strategic Environment Assessment.

The Easy Read survey was designed to be accessible and used images to help respondents answer the questionnaire. It was a simplified version of the questionnaire that was shorter in length and used simple language in the question and response options. Whereas the full survey used five point scales to allow respondents to indicate their level of agreement or disagreement with parts of the strategy (including a *Not sure* option), the Easy Read survey mainly used three point scales that included a *Not sure* option. This difference should be kept in mind when interpreting results from the two survey types. Easy Read responses are reported separately to the responses from the full responses.

For reference, the questionnaires can be found in the appendices.

Administration and promotion

Survey

The survey was hosted online by Essex County Council using Citizen Space. [A webpage on the council website hosted all of the consultation documentation and the survey.](#) The survey could also be completed online in an Easy Read format.

The survey could be completed by individuals and organisations and included tailored demographic questions aligned to individuals and organisations. The survey included a separate section for those who wished to give their feedback on the draft Strategic Environmental Assessment.



Alternative formats of the consultation documents including paper copies and large print versions (including the Easy Read version of the questionnaire) were made available upon request. An email inbox was set up for enquiries and to receive and capture email feedback. Responses to the consultation could also be made over the telephone.

The ten-week public consultation was launched on 13 September and closed on 22 November 2023. Paper copies of completed questionnaires were accepted up to 29 November.

Communications and marketing strategy

A communications and marketing strategy was created to support the consultation, aiming to make as many people as possible aware of the consultation and able to submit an informed response. Throughout the consultation, ECC regularly reviewed the approach to communications and marketing, which included responding to any queries or concerns raised and optimising activity where necessary to reach different audiences, such as seldom heard from groups and those with protected characteristics.

The consultation was promoted in the following ways:

- EWP organisations (including web, e-newsletters, social media and collection vehicle livery), faith groups, Essex Association of Local Councils, Essex schools and colleges, universities
- Via the Essex Library Service (digital screens, public network link, self-service kiosks, paper copies, leaflets/posters, events), Essex Climate Action Commission (social media, e-newsletter, carbon cutting app and via ECAC Youth Commissioners), Essex Youth Service (through Young Essex Assembly), Country Parks (posters, social media), Sustainable Growth (newsletter, social media)
- Corporate and Love Essex social media channels (including Facebook, X (formerly Twitter), Instagram, LinkedIn and Nextdoor), Essex is Green and Essex is United Facebook groups
- Love Essex Champions and Essex is Green Changemakers, special interest groups and trusted voices who can give credibility to messages and tackle misinformation
- Federation of Small Businesses, Essex Chambers of Commerce, BIDs
- 4 general press releases
- Targeted event releases to encourage participation at information sessions (see below)
- 1 trade release
- 1 radio interview on BBC Essex
- 107 pieces of media coverage, with BBC Essex the top outlet

Paid advertising of the consultation included:

- Google display and video ads
- Meta dynamic image and video ads
- Radio/DAX commercials
- Bus streetliners on 60 buses across Essex
- 6 sheets at 30 locations across Essex
- Digital ad-vans for 10x 8-hour days in typically hard-to-reach/rural areas across Essex, strategically placed near high footfall areas

Dynamic process adapting

ECC adopted a dynamic process adapting approach to maximise informed response to the consultation. This included responding to feedback from residents and attendees at events and data



patterns observed and adapting consultation processes where necessary, such as tailoring communications, holding more events, changing the focus group approach, changing website layout, commissioning animations, and updating the FAQs on the website.

Stakeholder engagement

District, borough and city leaders, town and parish councils, partner organisations and stakeholders were notified and invited to respond to the consultation and share information about it. This stakeholder engagement included the following:

- Essex Communications Group briefing
- MP briefing
- Cabinet member briefing
- District, City and Borough Council briefing
- Libraries briefing
- Pan Essex contact centre briefing
- Parish and Town Council briefing hosted by the Essex Association of Local Councils
- Waste Operations briefing
- Rural Communities through Essex Rural Partnership Board briefing

Information events

A number of events were hosted online and offline to support the consultation, across all four quadrants of the county, including a mix of days, within working hours and evenings. This included the following:

Figure 8 – Information events

Name of event	Date	No. of attendees
Parish & Town Council Online Event	19/09/2023	34
Colchester Library Event	19/09/2023	1
Special Interest Group Online Event	26/09/2023	1
Online Resident Information Event	28/09/2023	7
Chelmsford Library Event	03/10/2023	1
Climate Network Event	04/10/2023	26
Great Parndon Library Event	05/10/2023	11
Billericay Library Event	09/10/2023	2
All member briefing	26/10/2023	18
All member briefing	31/10/2023	9
Parish & Town Council Online Event	06/11/2023	18
WSfE Online Resident Information Event	06/11/2023	2

In total, 130 people attended these events. Online events were recorded, and these recordings were made available on the consultation webpages and circulated to target audiences for viewing where appropriate. Feedback and questions were captured at these events and can be found in the appendices. Common questions raised and responses to them were added to the FAQs that accompanied the consultation online. Any feedback provided in the information events was not logged as an official consultation response. Attendees were informed of how to provide their feedback through the online consultation to ensure that their feedback was captured.



Focus groups

Essex County Council commissioned Fieldwork Assistance to recruit, moderate and report on a series of five online focus groups during the week beginning 30 October 2023 to feed into the wider consultation. Participants were recruited from across the county, with all age groups represented, and they included a mix of people with a variety of attitudes to waste collection based on their current habits, in line with an agreed specification. The topic guides used during the focus groups were developed in conjunction with Fieldwork Assistance and Essex County Council. Fieldwork Assistance presented the findings from these focus groups in a separate report.

Equalities Comprehensive Impact Assessment

Essex County Council undertook an Equalities Comprehensive Impact Assessment to show that certain groups and characteristics were considered and appropriately reached throughout the entire consultation exercise, including the design of the draft strategy and supporting documentation, the consultation approach and communications plan, and the survey design.

How to read the report

Percentages in figures

This report contains various tables and charts. In some instances, the responses may not add up to 100%. There are several reasons why this might happen:

- Only the most common responses may be shown in the table or chart.
- Individual percentages are rounded to the nearest whole number so the total may come to 99% or 101%.
- A response of less than 0.5% will be shown as 0%.

Base sizes

As the survey was completed by respondents themselves (self-completion), not all respondents have answered all the questions. Therefore, the base size (the number of people answering a question) varies by question. For each chart or table, base sizes have been provided to show the number who responded to the question being analysed and, in some cases, which specific group of respondents answered the question. The percentages shown in the figures are of the total number of people answering each question or the total number of people in a subgroup answering each question.

Response options

For the analysis of certain questions, response options have been grouped together to provide an overall level. For example, in some instances 'strongly agree' and 'mostly agree' have been grouped and shown as 'total agree'. Where these combined percentages do not equal the overall level reported (being 1% higher or lower), this is due to percentages being rounded to the nearest whole number.

Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analysis has been undertaken to explore the results provided by different groups, such as location and key demographics, such as age group, gender identity, ethnic group and impairment/disability. This analysis has only been carried out where the sample size is seen to be



sufficient for comment, as smaller base sizes tend to produce less reliable results due to a wider margin of error. Where sample sizes were not large enough, subgroups have been combined to create larger groups if possible. This analysis has only been carried out for the full survey, which had large enough base sizes for subgroups for robust analysis.

It should be noted that the percentages shown in the subgroup analysis reflect the proportion of the subgroup who answered the question and gave a particular response.

Differences between subgroups are only commented on where they are statistically significant at the 95% level of confidence. This means that we can be confident that if we repeated the same survey, 95 times out of 100, we would get similar findings.

Thematic coding of open-ended responses

The survey included several open-ended questions which allowed respondents to provide comments through free-text responses. To quantitatively analyse these responses, all free-text responses were read in detail and coding frames were developed for each question based on the key themes emerging. This allowed for categorisation of the themes emerging in the comments. This analysis is presented in tables throughout the report, showing the frequencies of each theme from the comments. It should be noted that a single comment from a respondent could have been assigned more than one theme. This can result in a higher number of comments than the base number of respondents to a question. It should also be noted that wording for themes reflects the language and terminology used by respondents, rather than that used by the EWP.

Terminology and clarifications

Throughout this report:

- Those who took part in the survey are referred to as ‘respondents’.
- Those who took part in focus groups or drop-in sessions are referred to as ‘participants’.
- The abbreviation ‘EWP’ refers to the Essex Waste Partnership.
- The abbreviation ‘ECC’ refers to Essex County Council.
- The abbreviation ‘EALC’ refers to the Essex Association of Local Councils.
- Organisations can refer to parish, town and district councils, local businesses and organisations in the voluntary and charity sector.

Consultation response

Response numbers

A total of **4,545 responses** to the consultation were received. This included 4,224 responses to the full survey and 321 to the Easy Read survey. Only 16 paper copies were received, the rest were captured online. No responses were received over the telephone.

The survey allowed respondents to provide comments on each part of the draft strategy. Between 20% and 39% of respondents provided comments for each open-end comment question in the full survey (with the exception of the questions related to the Strategic Environmental Assessment) and between 26% and 43% provided comments in the Easy Read survey.



7% of respondents in the full survey gave their feedback on the Strategic Environment Assessment.

Organisation responses

Of the 4,545 responses, **24 were received from organisations**. This included the following:

- Castle Point Clean Up Crew
- Young Essex Assembly (four responses)
- Youth Service
- The Ink Bin Limited
- MotorAid Ltd.
- The Bell Inn
- Echologika Ltd.
- The Epping Society
- Great Oakley Parish Council
- Hempstead Parish Council
- South Woodham Ferrers Council Taxpayers Association
- Witham Town Council
- Braintree District Council
- Maldon District Council
- Feering Parish Council
- Indaver
- Coggeshall Parish Council
- Colchester City Council

Three organisations did not specify their name. One was a town or parish council in Epping Forest and one was a community group that primarily works with or represents older people and disabled people in Basildon. The third did not specify any information.

Five Essex Waste Partnership member organisations provided their response to the consultation. This included Braintree District Council, Colchester City Council and Maldon District Council who are listed above. Castle Point Borough Council provided an offline response and Basildon District Council submitted a response which was received after the consultation closed. More information about the partners' feedback can be found in the Responses from partner organisations section of this report.

Local businesses were invited to take part in the consultation via the Federation of Small Businesses, the Essex Chambers of Commerce, and BIDs. As shown above, only five businesses were identified as having given a response to the consultation. A few local businesses also submitted enquiries to Essex County Council to advertise their services and to explore ways in which they can support the EWP with the rollout of the strategy. See the Enquiries and other submissions section for more information.

Individual responses

In the full survey, individuals responding were asked whether they were a private citizen or an elected councillor or office holder. In total, 53 said they were an elected councillor or office holder, 4 said other and the rest were private citizens.



Figure 9 – If you are responding as an individual, which of the following best describes you? (Q2)*Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,194)*

Individual type	No.	%
Private citizen	4,137	99%
Elected councillor or office holder	53	1%
Other	4	0%

The table below shows where respondents in the full and Easy Read surveys said they lived. Comparing the location profile in the full survey with population figures highlights that Basildon and Chelmsford are slightly over-represented in the responses, whilst Epping Forest is slightly under-represented. It is usual in a self-selecting consultation survey of this nature to see differences between the population profile and the respondent profile, but these differences should be kept in mind when interpreting the survey results.

Figure 10 – Which Essex district, city or borough do you live in? (Q42)/Where in Essex do you live? (Q11)*Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,201); Easy Read survey respondents (320)*

District, city or borough	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop. ¹
Full survey			
Basildon	638	15%	12%
Braintree	428	10%	10%
Brentwood	174	4%	5%
Castle Point	188	4%	6%
Chelmsford	693	16%	12%
Colchester	578	14%	13%
Epping Forest	194	5%	9%
Harlow	124	3%	6%
Maldon	189	4%	4%
Rochford	164	4%	6%
Tendring	539	13%	10%
Uttlesford	176	4%	6%
Other (including Southend/Thurrock)	55	1%	N/A
Prefer not to say	61	1%	N/A
Easy Read survey			
Basildon	47	15%	12%
Braintree	27	8%	10%
Brentwood	20	6%	5%
Castle Point	14	4%	6%
Chelmsford	49	15%	12%
Colchester	41	13%	13%
Epping Forest	19	6%	9%
Harlow	16	5%	6%
Maldon	17	5%	4%
Rochford	18	6%	6%

¹ Population figures from the 2021 census

District, city or borough	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop. ¹
Tendring	33	10%	10%
Uttlesford	10	3%	6%
Other (including Southend/Thurrock)	2	1%	N/A
Prefer not to say	7	2%	N/A

The consultation also asked for demographic information from consultation respondents related to the protected characteristics to comply with the Equality Act. It should be noted that some of the demographic questions were asked differently in the Easy Read survey in comparison to the full consultation survey, so they have been reported separately.

As shown below, in the full survey 58% of respondents identified as female and 34% as male, resulting in females being over-represented in the consultation response and males under-represented, when compared with the population profile. This was similar in the Easy Read survey. This is a similar pattern to responses in other consultation surveys conducted by Essex County Council.

Figure 11 – What is your gender? (Q44)/What gender do you most identify with? (Q12)

Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,177); Easy Read survey respondents (316)

Gender identity	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop. ²
Full survey			
Male	1,416	34%	49%
Female	2,428	58%	51%
Non-binary	12	0%	0%
Prefer to self-describe	7	0%	0%
Prefer not to say	314	8%	N/A
Easy Read survey			
A man	101	32%	49%
A woman	195	62%	51%
Non-binary	1	0%	<1%
I use my own word	2	1%	<1%
Prefer not to say	17	5%	N/A

The age profile of respondents in the full survey highlights that those aged 16 and under and 16 to 34 are under-represented in the consultation response, whilst those aged 45+ are over-represented. Again, this is a similar pattern as seen in other consultation surveys conducted by Essex County Council.

Figure 12 – Which age group do you belong to? (Q43)/How old are you? (Q10)

Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,187); Easy Read survey respondents (320)

Age group	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop.
Full survey			
Under 16	24	1%	19%
16-24	21	1%	9%

² Population figures from the 2021 census



Age group	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop.
25-34	209	5%	12%
35-44	535	13%	13%
45-54	729	17%	14%
55-64	1,054	25%	13%
65+	1,370	33%	21%
Prefer not to say	245	6%	N/A
Easy Read survey			
Under 16	0	-	19%
16 to 24	5	2%	9%
25 to 34	15	5%	12%
35 to 44	33	10%	13%
45 to 54	44	14%	14%
55 to 64	83	26%	13%
Over 65	122	38%	21%
Prefer not to say	18	6%	N/A

The figure below shows the ethnicity profile of consultation respondents. Some groups have been combined for analysis. For example, Black or Black British African and Black or Black British Caribbean have been combined as Black or Black British. As can be seen, the majority of respondents were White British in both surveys (84% and 82%), which is in similar to the population in Essex.

Figure 13 – What is your ethnicity? (Q45)/What is your ethnic background? (Q13)

Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,179); Easy Read survey respondents (316)

Ethnic group	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop. ³
Full survey			
White British	3,505	84%	85%
White Other	161	4%	5%
Black or Black British	18	0%	2%
Mixed	33	1%	2%
Asian or Asian British	21	1%	4%
Other	37	1%	1%
Not known or prefer not to say	404	10%	N/A
Easy Read survey			
White British	258	82%	85%
White Other	17	5%	5%
Black or Black British	4	1%	2%
Mixed	4	1%	2%
Asian or Asian British	3	1%	4%
Other	1	0%	1%
Not known or prefer not to say	29	9%	N/A

³ Population figures from the 2021 census



The figure below shows that Christianity was the most common religion or faith in both surveys (45% and 57%), which is similar to the Essex population.

Figure 14 – What is your religion/faith? (Q46)/What is your religion? (Q16)

Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,162); Easy Read survey respondents (302)

Religion/faith	No. in consultation	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop. ⁴
Full survey			
Christian	1,864	45%	48%
Muslim	11	0%	2%
Hindu	8	0%	1%
Buddhist	10	0%	0%
Sikh	3	0%	0%
Jewish	13	0%	1%
None	1,502	36%	42%
Not sure	38	1%	N/A
Prefer not to say	657	16%	N/A
Other	56	1%	6%
Easy Read survey			
Christian	173	57%	48%
Muslim	3	1%	2%
Hindu	2	1%	1%
Buddhist	0	-	0%
Sikh	0	-	0%
Jewish	2	1%	1%
None	92	30%	42%
Not sure	7	2%	N/A
Other	23	8%	6%

The figure below shows the number and percentage of consultation respondents who said they had an impairment or disability. Interestingly, a higher percentage said they had an impairment in the full survey (21%) than said they had a disability in the Easy Read survey (13%). As can be seen, in the full survey those who had an impairment or disability are over-represented when compared with the population but are slightly under-represented in the Easy Read survey. The figures are distorted somewhat, however, by the level of *prefer not to say* responses.

Figure 15 – Do you consider yourself to have an impairment? (Q47)/Do you have a disability? (Q15)

Base: Full individual survey respondents (4,017); Easy Read survey respondents (316)

Impairment/disability	No.	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop.
Full survey			
Yes	831	21%	17%
No	2,624	65%	83%
Prefer not to say	562	14%	N/A
Easy Read survey			

⁴ Population figures from the 2021 census



Impairment/disability	No.	% in consultation	% of total Essex pop.
Yes	41	13%	17%
No	248	78%	83%
Prefer not to say	27	9%	N/A



Consultation findings

Vision

Overview

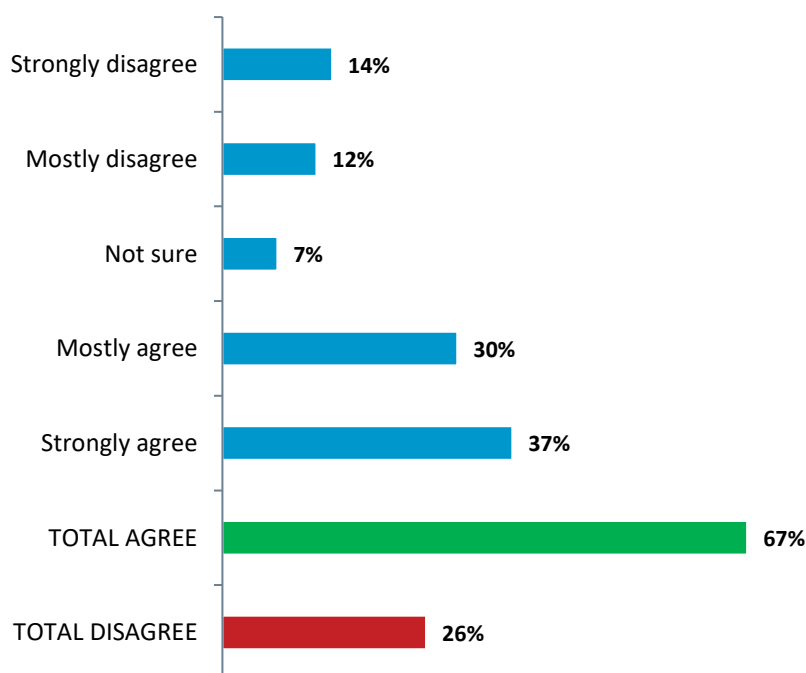
- There was a higher level of agreement than disagreement with the vision statement in the full survey.
- In the comments related to the vision, the three most common themes were:
 - It is too ambitious or unachievable, or that zero waste is unrealistic
 - Services need to be easy to use or convenient
 - Businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging
- In the Easy Read survey, a larger proportion said becoming a zero waste county is important to them than not important.
- In the Easy Read survey comments related to the vision, the most common theme was that zero waste is too ambitious or not achievable, closely followed by general agreement or that the goal is good or important.

Full survey findings

In total, two thirds (67%) of respondents said they agreed with the vision statement for the Waste Strategy for Essex, which included 37% who said they *strongly agree* and 30% who said they *mostly agree*. In contrast, a quarter (26%) disagreed in total (14% *strongly disagree* and 12% *mostly disagree*).

Figure 16 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this vision statement for the Waste Strategy for Essex? (Q8)

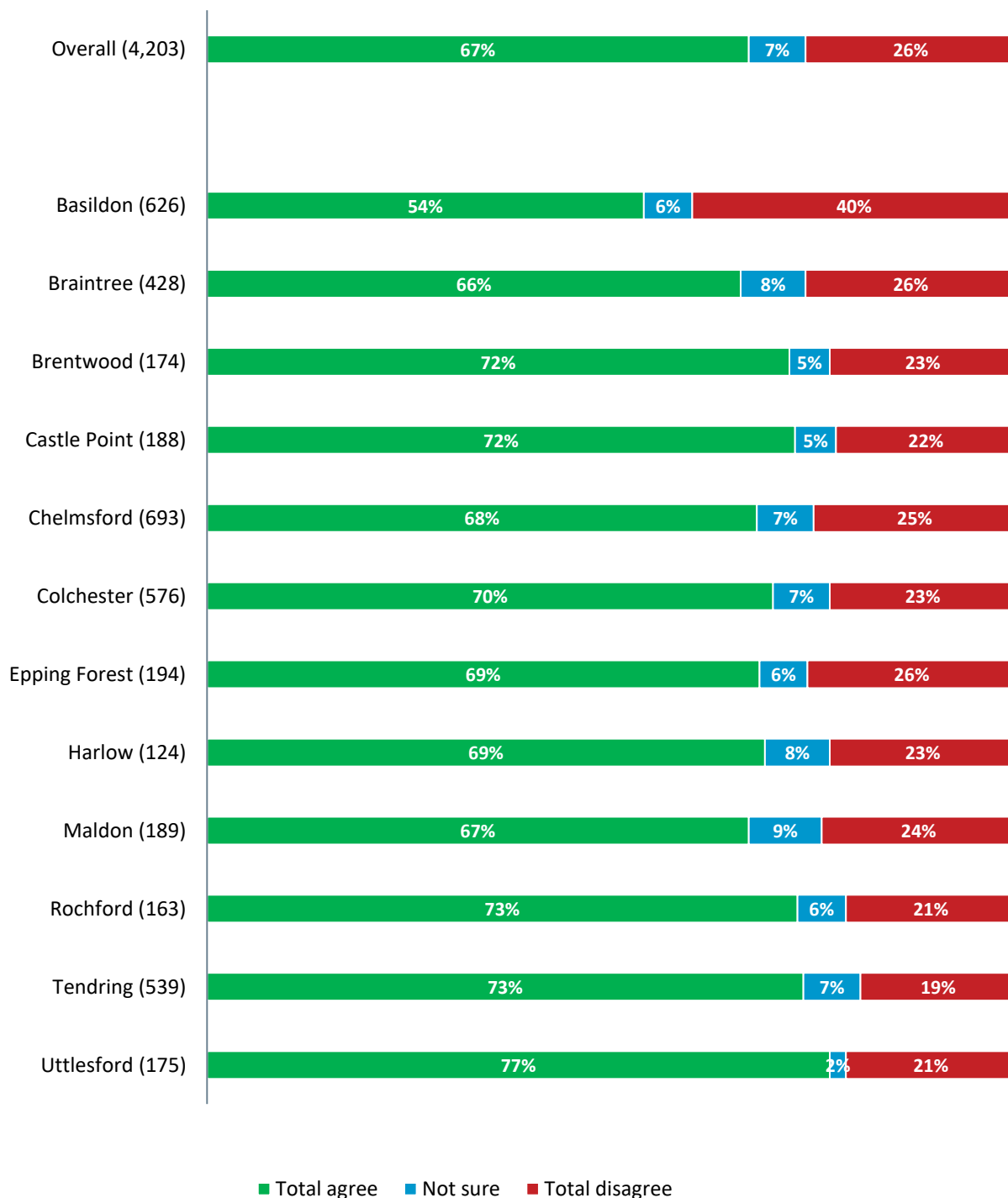
Base: Full survey respondents (4,203)



As shown in the figure below, the majority of respondents in each district, city or borough agreed with the vision statement. However, those living in Basildon were most likely to disagree with the vision statement. By contrast, those living in Uttlesford were most likely to agree.

Figure 17 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this vision statement for the Waste Strategy for Essex? (Q8 by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

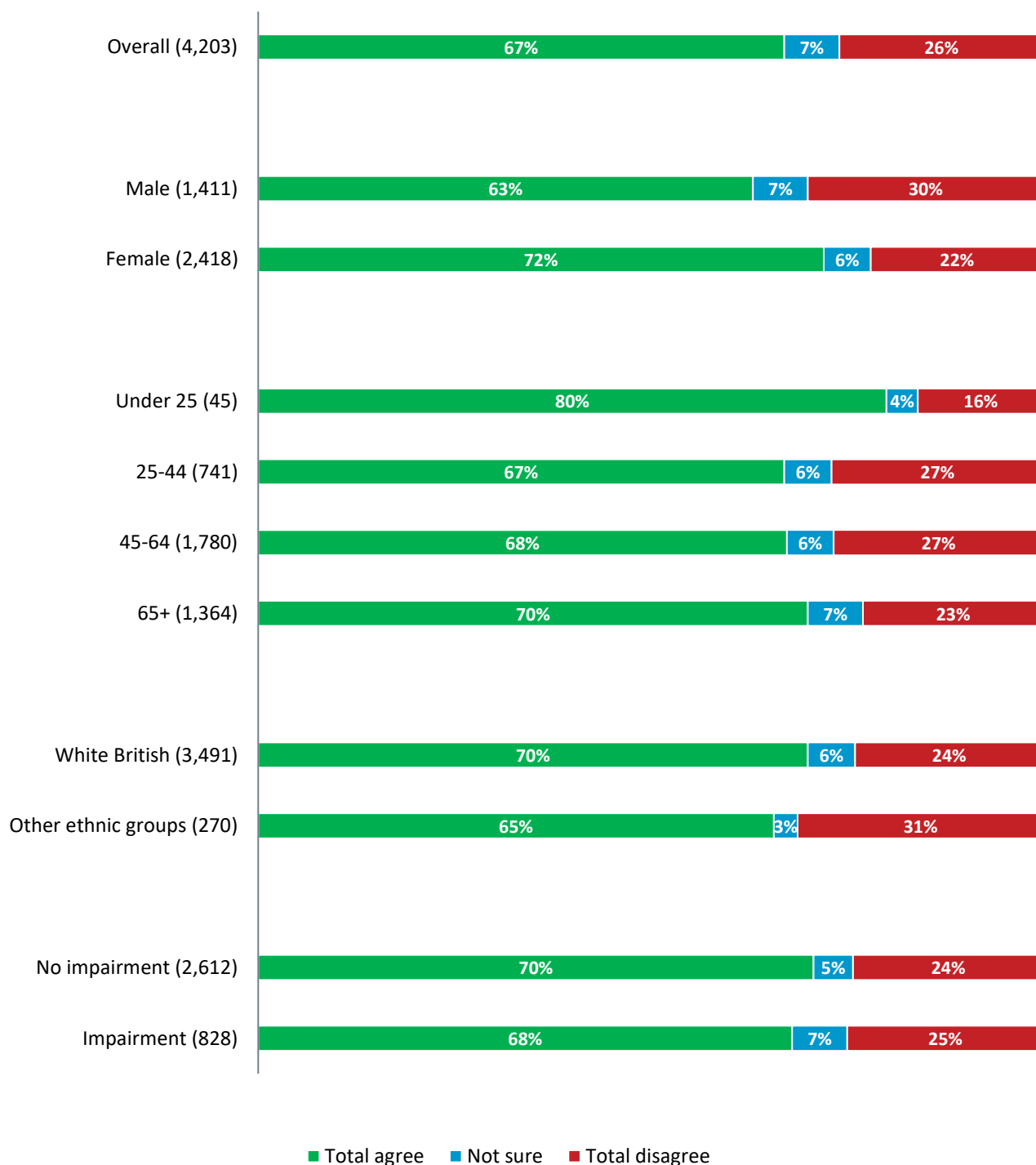


Analysis by demographics highlights that females were more likely to agree with the vision statement than males, although the majority of males still agreed. Disagreement was higher amongst:

- 25-44 and 45-64 year olds when compared with 65+
- Other ethnic groups when compared with White British

Figure 18 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this vision statement for the Waste Strategy for Essex? (Q8 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



In the full survey, 36% of all respondents gave a comment related to the vision. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme was that the vision was too ambitious or unachievable, or that becoming a zero waste county is. This was followed by suggestions that services needed to be easy to use and convenient and that businesses need to do more or reduce their packaging. As shown, concerns about the costs and additional charges were also common.

Analysing the comments by respondents' level of agreement or disagreement with the vision highlights that:

- The vision being too ambitious, unachievable or unrealistic was the most common theme amongst both those who agreed and disagreed
- Services needing to be easy to use and convenient was a common theme for both those who agreed and disagreed
- Businesses needing to do more, particularly to reduce packaging was a key theme amongst those who agreed with the vision
- Concerns about incineration was also a common theme for those who disagreed with the vision

Analysis by location shows that the most common theme amongst residents in Tendring was to collect or recycle more materials and concerns about incineration was the most common theme for those living in Basildon.

Figure 19 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about the vision? (Q9)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,502)

Theme	Frequency
Too ambitious/unachievable/zero waste unrealistic	358
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	203
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	181
Concern about cost/additional charges	157
Collect/recycle more materials	140
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	137
Agree with vision generally	124
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	114
Education/support for residents needed	103
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	92
Action needed/vision not enough	66
Provide better bins/containers	66
Encourage reduce/reuse	63
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	62
Concern about litter/fly tipping	56
Don't charge for garden waste collection	52
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	48
Some people don't care/won't make changes	45
Don't pressure/penalise residents	43
Don't reduce service/frequent collections needed	42
Improve existing service/collections	40



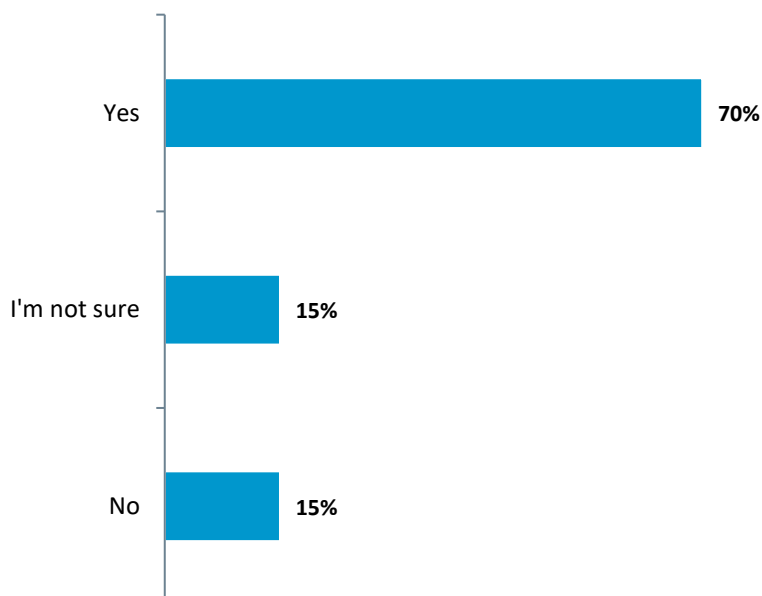
Theme	Frequency
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	39
Needs to be led/supported by government	32
Needs appropriate investment/resources	30
Needs to be more ambitious/go further	29
Don't send waste overseas	28
Openness/transparency needed	24
Learn from other areas/countries	23
Unclear/simplify/too much jargon	23
Can't be done in isolation/need to work together	20
Fines/enforcement needed	20
Act now/no delays/should be done already	18
Listen to/consult residents	17
More local recycling points/centres needed	14
Complaint about survey/consultation	12
Offer incentives/rewards for recycling	9
Other comment	16
No additional comments	14

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, respondents were asked if becoming a zero waste county is important to them. Seven in ten (70%) said *it was*, 15% were *not sure* and 15% said *it was not*.

Figure 20 – Is becoming a zero waste county important to you? (Q1)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (317)



Easy Read respondents were asked if there was anything else to say about the goal and 36% provided a comment. The most common theme was that zero waste is too ambitious or not achievable, closely followed by general agreement or that the goal is good or important.

Figure 21 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the goal? (Q1a)

Base: Those who gave a response (116)

Theme	Frequency
Zero waste too ambitious/not achievable	24
Good goal/important/agree generally	21
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	16
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	14
Collect/recycle more materials	9
Concern about cost/additional charges	8
Education/information about how to recycle needed	7
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	6
All parts of Essex/country should have same approach	6
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	5
Support for elderly/disabled/those who need it	5
Need to change mindsets/culture of waste	5
More information/detail needed	5
Disagree with approach/won't work	5
Some people won't change/engage	4
Transparency needed/show what happens to recycling	4
Concern about/will increase fly tipping	4
Need to be able to dispose of non-recyclables	3
Have fewer bins/no space for lots of bins	3
Wrong objective/concentrate on other priorities	3
UK creates small percentage of worldwide emissions	2
Improve service/containers	2
Don't understand/too much to read	2
Implement as soon as possible	2
Government should legislate on packaging	2
Better/more public bins needed	2
Don't believe in/unsure about global warming	2
Find uses for/make money from waste products	2
Incinerate with carbon capture	1
More repair facilities needed	1
No additional comments	2
Other comment	4



Targets

Overview

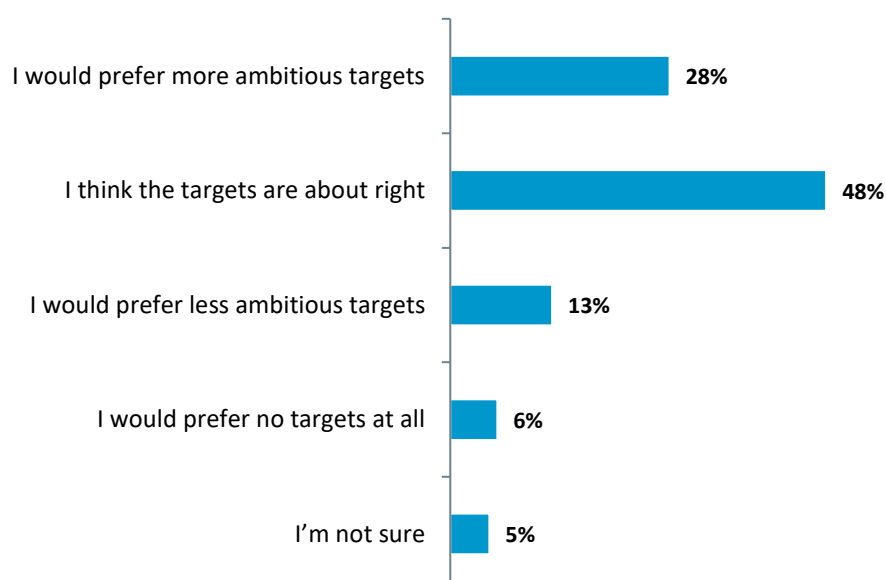
- Respondents in the full survey most commonly thought the targets were about right and a significant minority would prefer more ambitious targets.
- Of those who would prefer more ambitious targets, this most commonly translated into achieving the targets sooner.
- In the comments related to the targets, the three most common themes were:
 - The targets are unachievable or will be difficult to achieve
 - Services need to be easy to use or convenient
 - The targets are not ambitious enough or need to be achieved sooner
- In the Easy Read survey, a much larger proportion said they agreed with the targets than disagreed.
- When asked if there are any targets missing in the Easy Read survey, the most common theme was that businesses need to do more or reduce their packaging.

Full survey findings

In the full survey, just under half (48%) thought the targets are *about right*, which was the most common response. Just over a quarter (28%) would *prefer more ambitious targets* and 13% *less ambitious targets*. Only small proportions would *prefer no targets at all* (6%) and 5% said they were *not sure*.

Figure 22 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the targets in the draft strategy? (Q10)

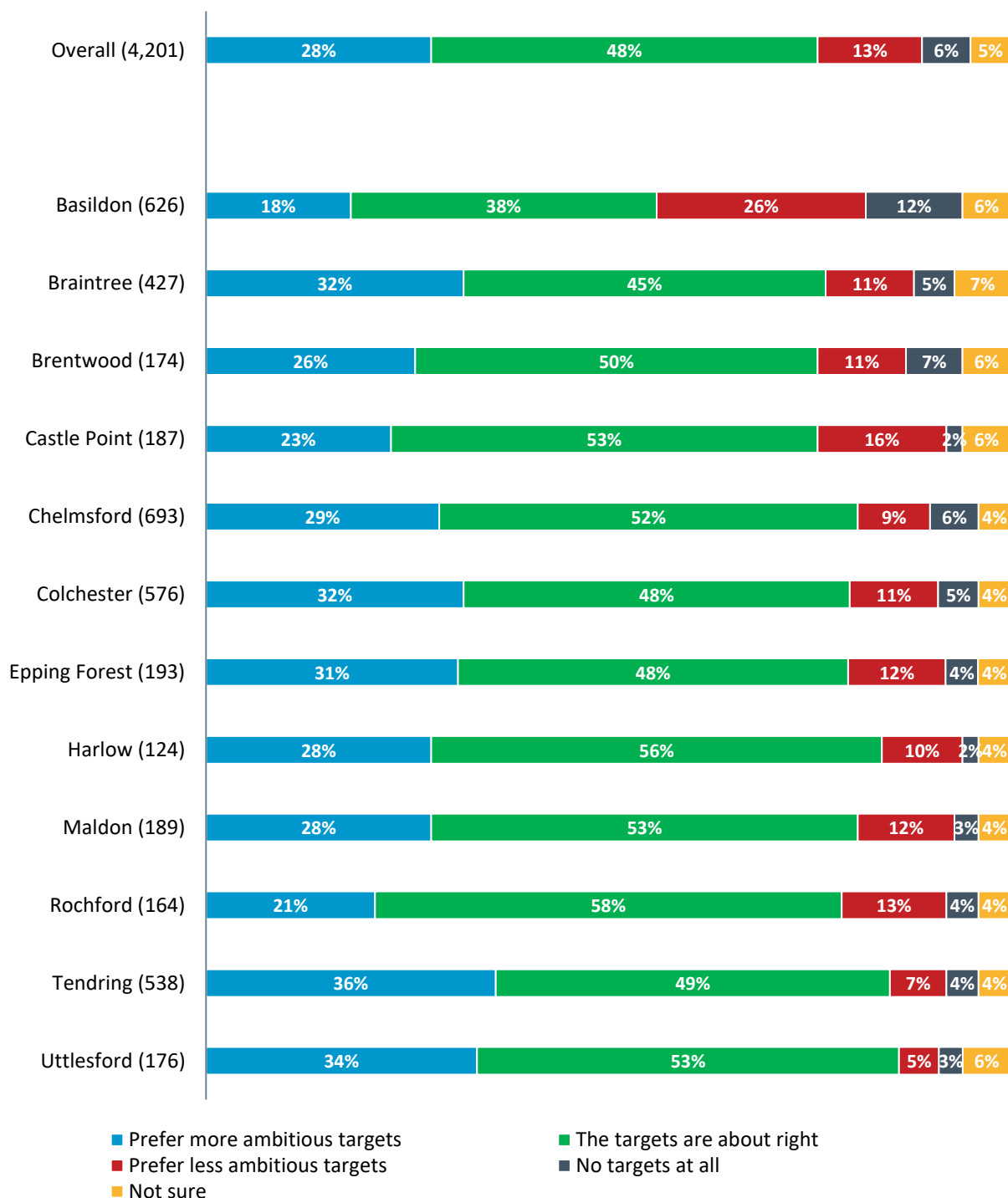
Base: Full survey respondents (4,201)



As shown in the figure below, the most common response in each district, city or borough was that the targets were *about right*. Those living in Rochford were most likely to think the targets were *about right*. By contrast, those living in Basildon were more likely to *prefer less ambitious targets* and *no targets at all* than those living in most other areas. Those living in Tendring, Uttlesford, Colchester and Braintree were more likely to *prefer more ambitious targets*, particularly compared with those living in Basildon, Castle Point and Rochford.

Figure 23 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the targets in the draft strategy? (Q10 by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart



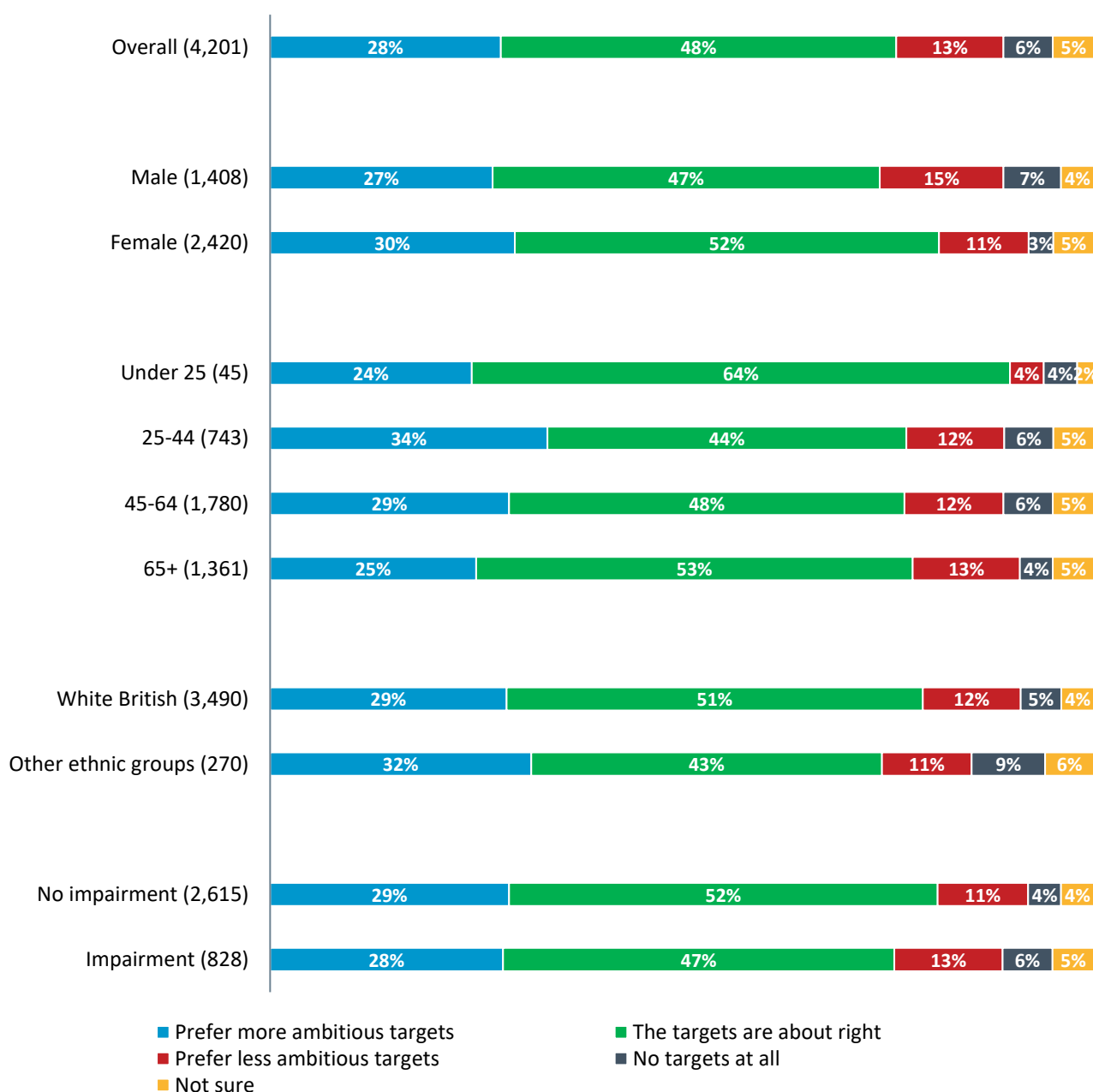
As shown below, **subgroup analysis** highlights that those aged 25-44 were more likely to say they would *prefer more ambitious targets* when compared with older age groups. Males were more likely to *prefer less ambitious targets* than females.

Other groups were more likely to say *the targets are about right*, including those who:

- Were female when compared with male
- Were aged under 25 when compared with older age groups
- Were White British when compared with other ethnic groups
- Did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

Figure 24 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the targets in the draft strategy? (Q10 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

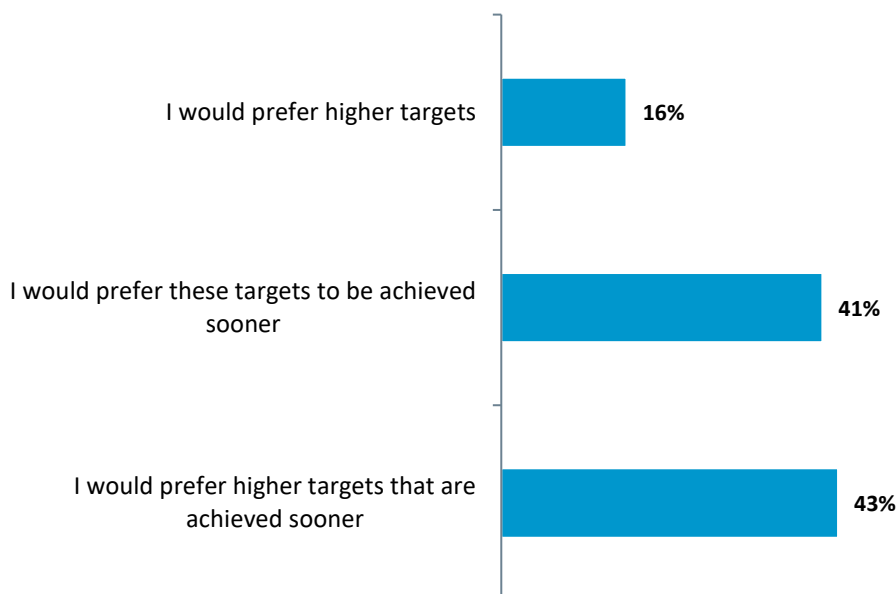
Bases: shown in chart



In the full survey, those who would prefer more ambitious targets were shown three statements and asked which best described their view. The most common response was that they would *prefer higher targets that are achieved sooner* (43%), closely followed by preferring *targets to be achieved sooner* (41%). A further 16% said they would *prefer higher targets*.

Figure 25 – If you answered “more ambitious” targets, which of the following best describes your view? (Q11)

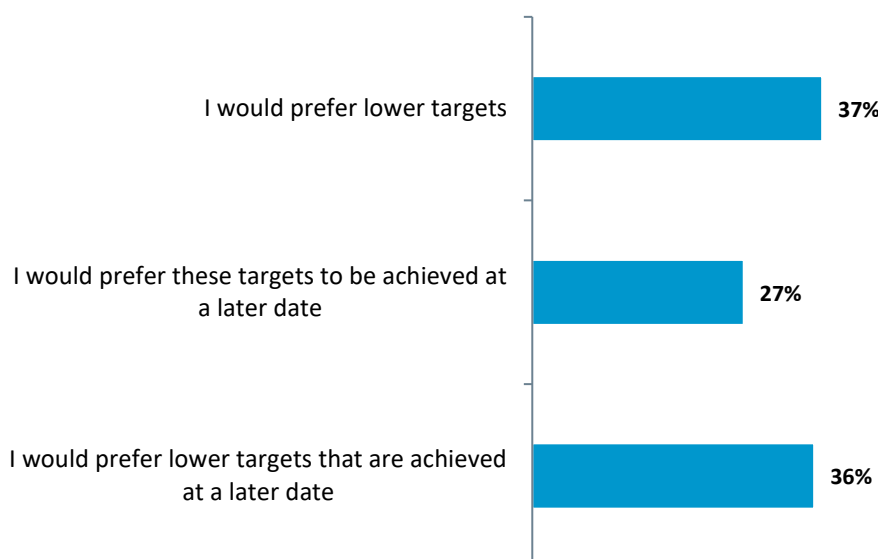
Base: Full survey respondents who prefer more ambitious targets (1,184)



Those who would prefer less ambitious targets were also shown three statements and asked which best described their view. Similar proportions said they would *prefer lower targets* (37%) and would *prefer lower targets that are achieved at a later date* (36%). A smaller proportion (27%) would *prefer the targets to be achieved at a later date*.

Figure 26 – If you answered “less ambitious” targets, which of the following best describes your view? (Q12)

Base: Full survey respondents who prefer less ambitious targets (548)



In the full survey, 37% of all respondents provided comments on the targets. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate. The most common theme was that the targets will be unachievable or difficult to achieve, followed by suggestions that services need to be easy to use or convenient. Comments suggesting that the targets were not ambitious enough or needed to be achieved sooner were also common.

Amongst those who thought the targets were *about right* the most common theme was that services need to be easy to use or convenient.

Analysis by those who would prefer more and those who would prefer less ambitious targets shows:

- The most common theme amongst those who would *prefer more ambitious targets* was that they were not ambitious enough and/or needed to be achieved sooner
- Amongst those who would prefer *less ambitious targets* and *none at all*, the most common theme was that the targets are unachievable/will be difficult to achieve

Analysis by district, city or borough highlights that the need for services to be easy to use or convenient was the most common theme in comments from Rochford and Castle Point residents, whilst a key theme for residents in Braintree was not charging for garden waste. As seen in relation to the vision, the most common theme for Tendring residents was collecting or recycling more materials.

Figure 27 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about the targets? (Q13)

Those who gave a response and answered Q10 (1,563)

Theme	Frequency
Targets unachievable/will be difficult to achieve	277
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	227
Not ambitious enough/need to be achieved sooner	176
Concern about cost/additional charges	161
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	152
Collect/recycle more materials	150
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	136
Action needed/targets not enough	90
Education/support for residents needed	89
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	87
Don't charge for garden waste collection	81
Practical/flexible approach needed	71
Agree with targets generally/good aims	70
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	67
Less focus on net zero/disagree with net zero target	60
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	60
Needs appropriate investment/resources	57
Concern about litter/fly tipping	53
Provide better bins/containers	50
Some people don't care/won't make changes	49
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	44
Improve existing service/collections	37
Fines/enforcement needed	37



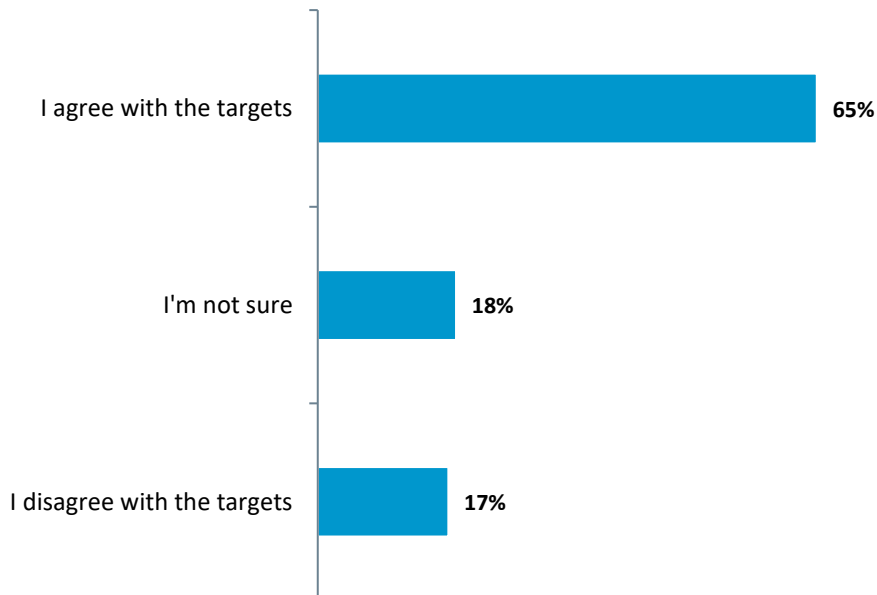
Theme	Frequency
Openness/transparency needed	36
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	33
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	33
Don't reduce service/frequent collections needed	31
Need to be monitored/measurable/regularly reviewed	29
Communicate with/listen to residents	28
Can't be done in isolation/collaboration needed	27
More local recycling points/centres needed	23
Offer incentives/rewards for recycling	17
Encourage reuse/make it easy to pass on usable items	13
Complaint about survey/consultation	10
Other comment	26
No additional comments	40

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, almost two thirds of respondents (65%) said they *agree with the targets*, which was a larger proportion than said they were *not sure* (18%) and that said they *disagree with the targets* (17%).

Figure 28 – Please tick the box to tell us your views on the targets. (Q2)

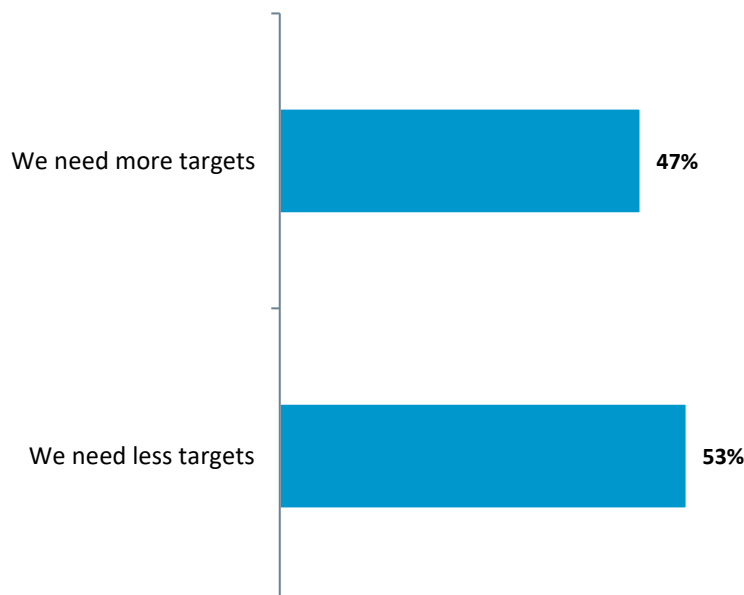
Base: Easy Read survey respondents (319)



In the Easy Read survey, just over half (53%) of those who disagreed with the targets said it was because they thought *we need less targets* and just under half (47%) thought *we need more targets*.

Figure 29 – If you disagree, why do you disagree? (Q2a)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents who disagreed (75)



Easy Read respondents were asked if there were any targets missing, and 36% of all respondents provided a comment. The most common theme in these comments was that businesses need to do more or reduce their packaging, closely followed by the need to collect and recycle more materials.

Figure 30 – Are there any targets you think are missing? (Q2b)

Base: Those who gave a response (114)

Theme	Frequency
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	21
Collect/recycle more materials	17
Reduce costs/no additional costs	11
All councils should have same approach/service	11
Not achievable/difficult to achieve	9
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	9
Education/promotion/support needed for residents	7
Not ambitious enough/needs to be achieved sooner	6
Too vague/more information needed	6
Don't charge for garden waste	6
Likely to increase fly tipping	6
Good targets/agree generally	5
Improve current collection service	4
Government support/legislation needed	4
Reduction of fly tipping	4
Needs to be measurable/reviewed regularly	4
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	4
Needs funding/resources	4



Theme	Frequency
Focus on waste reduction	4
Consider impact of building/population increase	4
Better labelling on packaging needed	4
Use of electric vehicles	4
Figures confusing/don't add up to 100%	2
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	2
Some people won't recycle	2
More local recycling points/shared bins	2
Penalties/enforcement for those who don't recycle	2
More refill opportunities	2
Promote repair/reuse	2
Should profit from recycling	2
No additional comments	3
Other comment	6

Ambitions

Overview

Whilst the targets are the minimum that need to be achieved and are in line with the government's national targets, the draft strategy includes ambitions that aim to deliver greater change and impact more quickly.

- In the full survey, the most common response was that the ambitions were about right, but a significant minority would prefer higher ambitions.
- Of those who would prefer higher ambitions, this most commonly translated into achieving the ambitions sooner.
- In the comments related to the ambitions, the three most common themes were:
 - It's unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve
 - Zero waste is not possible or too ambitious
 - The ambitions are not ambitious enough or there is a need to act sooner
- In the Easy Read survey, a much larger proportion said they agree with the aims than disagree.
- When asked if there are any aims missing in the Easy Read survey, the most common theme in the comments was that the aims were too ambitious or that zero waste was not possible.

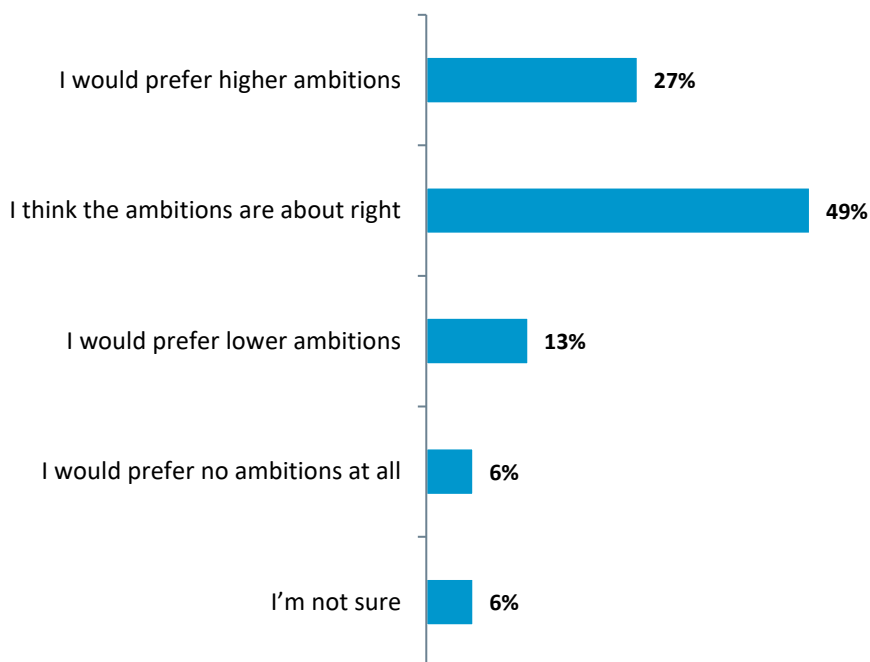


Full survey findings

When asked their view on the ambitions in the draft strategy, the most common response was that the *ambitions are about right* (49%). Just over a quarter (27%) would *prefer higher ambitions* and 13% would *prefer lower ambitions*. Smaller proportions would *prefer no ambitions at all* and were *not sure* (both 6%).

Figure 31 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the ambitions in the draft strategy? (Q14)

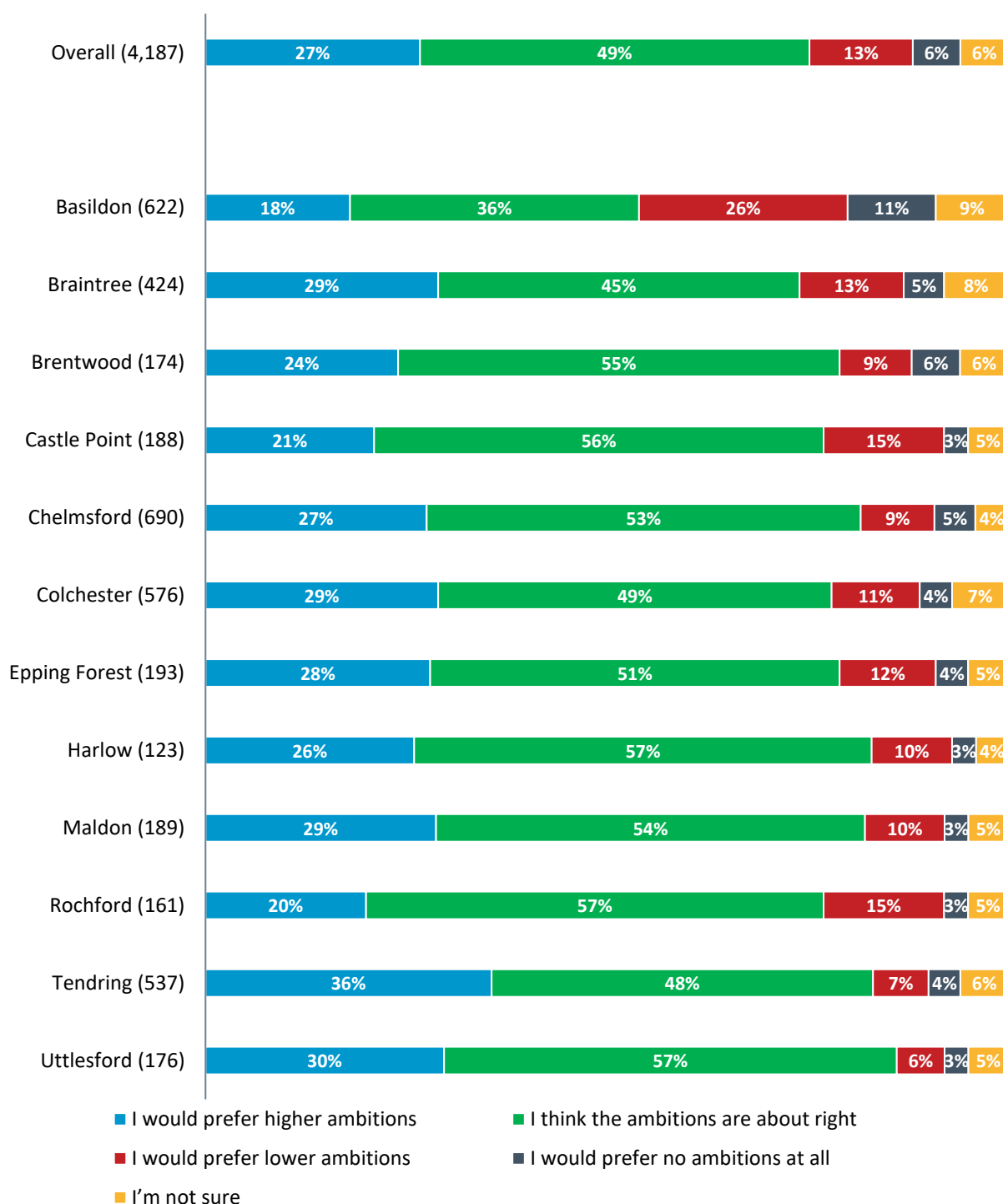
Base: Full survey respondents (4,187)



As shown in the figure below, the most common response in each district, city and borough was that the ambitions *are about right*. Those living in Basildon were more likely to say they would *prefer lower ambitions* and *no ambitions at all* than those living in other areas. Those living in Tendring were more likely to *prefer higher ambitions*, particularly when compared with those living in Basildon, Brentwood, Castle Point, Chelmsford, Colchester and Rochford. In contrast, those living in Brentwood, Castle Point, Harlow, Rochford and Uttlesford were more likely to think the *ambitions are about right*, particularly when compared with Basildon, Braintree and Tendring.

Figure 32 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the ambitions in the draft strategy? (Q14 by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

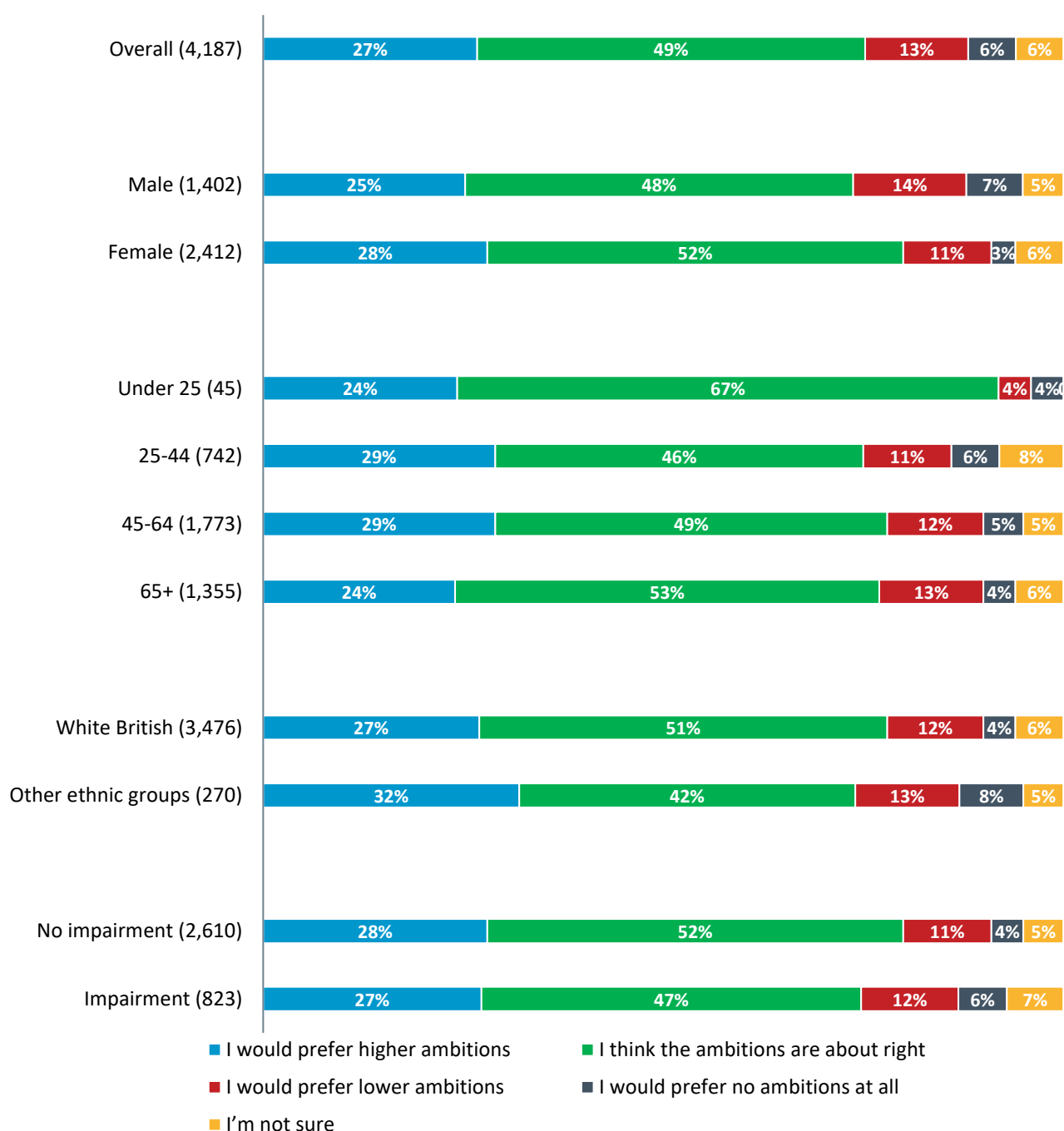


Acknowledging that the ambitions are about right was the most common response for each subgroup. As shown below, those aged 25-44 and 45-64 were more likely to say they would *prefer higher ambitions* than those who were aged 65+ and those aged under 25 were most likely to think the ambitions *are about right*. Males were more likely than females to say they would *prefer lower ambitions*. The following groups were more likely to say the *ambitions are about right*:

- Females when compared with males
- Those aged 65+ when compared with those aged 25-44 and 45-64
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

Figure 33 – Which of the following statements best describes your thoughts on the ambitions in the draft strategy? (Q14 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

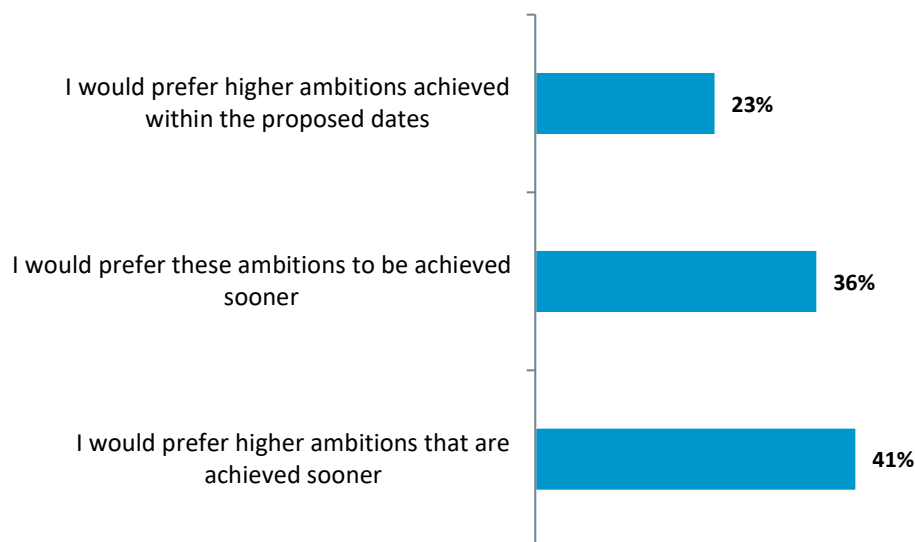
Bases: shown in chart



In the full survey, those who would prefer higher ambitions were shown three statements and asked which best described their view. The most common response was that they would *prefer higher ambitions that are achieved sooner* (41%), followed by preferring *ambitions to be achieved sooner* (36%). A further 23% said they would *prefer higher ambitions achieved within the proposed dates*.

Figure 34 – If you answered "higher ambitions", which of the following best describes your view? (Q15)

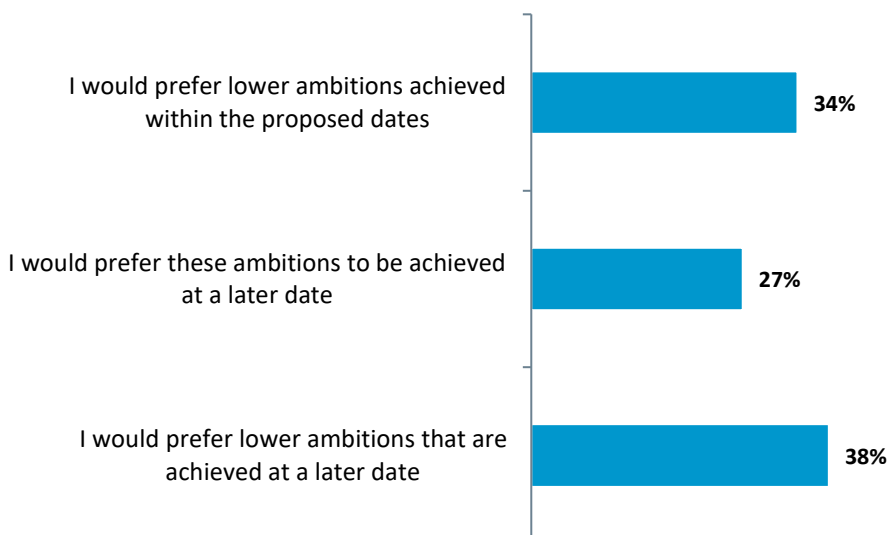
Base: Full survey respondents who prefer higher ambitions (1,113)



Those who would prefer lower ambitions were also shown three statements and asked which best described their view. The most common response was to *prefer lower ambitions that are achieved at a later date* (38%), closely followed by *prefer lower ambitions achieved within the proposed dates* (34%). A further 27% said they would *prefer the ambitions to be achieved at a later date*.

Figure 35 – If you answered "lower ambitions", which of the following best describes your view? (Q16)

Base: Full survey respondents who prefer lower ambitions (538)



In the survey, 31% of all respondents gave a comment related to the ambitions. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme overall was that the ambitions are unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve, followed by the suggestion that zero waste is not possible or too ambitious and that the strategy is not ambitious enough and that the EWP needs to act sooner.

The most common theme amongst those who would *prefer higher ambitions* was by far that the ambitions did not go far enough or that sooner action was required. The ambitions being unachievable, unrealistic, or difficult to achieve was the most common theme amongst those who said they would *prefer lower ambitions*.

Figure 36 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the ambitions? (Q17)

Those who gave a response and answered Q14 (1,309)

Theme	Frequency
Unachievable/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	218
Zero waste not possible/too ambitious	173
Not ambitious enough/act sooner	172
Concern about cost/additional charges	120
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	115
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	113
Action needed/ambitions not enough	111
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	106
Good ambitions/agree generally	92
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	77
Education/support for residents needed	68
Collect/recycle more materials	56
Practical/flexible approach needed	51
Don't penalise/pressure residents	44
Needs appropriate investment/resources	40
Don't charge for garden waste collection	39
Concern about litter/fly tipping	39
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	37
Some people don't care/won't make changes	35
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	35
Percentages confusing/don't add up	33
Improve existing services/collections	33
Confusing to have aims and targets/contradictory	30
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	26
Unrealistic timescales	24
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	24
Communicate with/listen to residents	24
Needs to be led by government/legislation	24
Need to be monitored/measurable/regularly reviewed	23
Don't reduce service/frequent collection needed	22
Complaint about survey/consultation	22
Enforcement/consequences needed	21



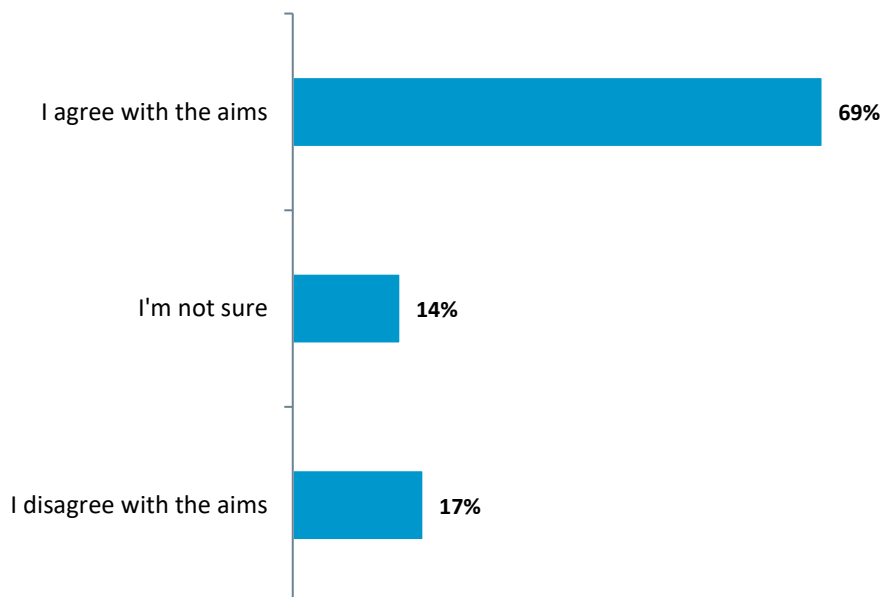
Theme	Frequency
Provide wheelie bins/bigger bins/dislike bags	20
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	20
Openness/transparency needed	19
Don't send waste overseas	14
Can't be done in isolation/collaboration needed	13
Offer incentives/rewards for recycling	10
Jargon/meaningless	10
Encourage reuse/make it easy to pass on items	5
Other comment	16
No additional comments	50

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, seven in ten (69%) said they *agree with the aims*, which was a much larger proportion than said they were *not sure* (14%) and that said they *disagree with the aims* (17%).

Figure 37 – What do you think about the aims? (Q3)

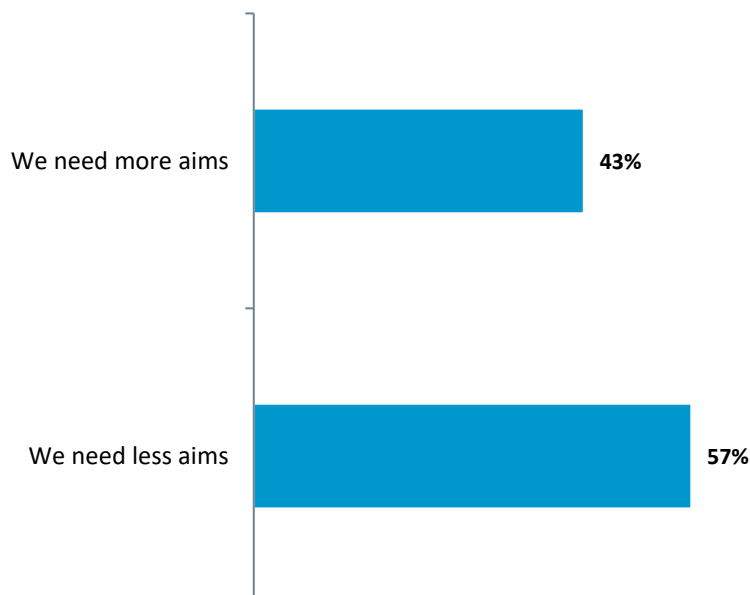
Base: Easy Read survey respondents (318)



In the Easy Read survey, over half (57%) of those who disagreed with the aims said it was because they thought *we need less aims* and under half (43%) thought *we need more aims*.

Figure 38 – If you disagree, why do you disagree? (Q3a)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents who disagreed (61)



When asked if there are any aims missing, 31% of all Easy Read respondents provided a comment. The most common theme was that the aims were too ambitious or that zero waste was not possible.

Figure 39 – Are there any aims you think are missing? (Q3b)

Base: Those who gave a response (99)

Theme	Frequency
Too ambitious/zero waste not possible	24
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	12
Good aims/agree generally	10
Aim higher/not ambitious enough	9
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	7
Reduce costs/no additional costs	7
Collect/recycle more items	7
Should be achieved sooner	7
Changes likely to increase fly tipping/reduce recycling	6
Not enough detail/more information needed	5
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	4
Can't achieve alone/partnerships needed	4
Regular/more frequent collections needed	3
Education needed/work with younger people	3
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	3
Listen to/engage with residents	3
Don't charge for green waste	3
Consider impact of population growth	2
Better labelling on packaging needed	2



Theme	Frequency
Needs appropriate funding	1
Sell recycled materials/compost	1
Regular monitoring/reporting required	1
More enforcement needed	1
No additional comments	2
Other comment	4

Move to a circular economy

Overview

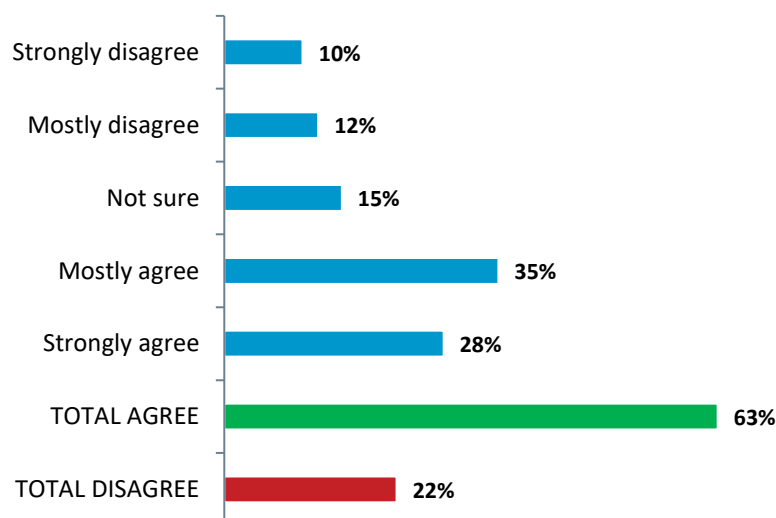
- In the full survey, overall agreement with the moving to a circular economy priority was higher than overall disagreement.
- The three most common themes in the comments related to the move to a circular economy were:
 - Concerns about cost or additional charges
 - It's unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve
 - Further education, training or support for residents are needed
- In the Easy Read survey, a much larger proportion of respondents said using a circular economy in Essex is important to them than said it was not important.
- When asked if they had anything else to say about using a circular economy, the most common theme was that the move is not achievable or realistic, or that it won't work, closely followed by highlighting the need to reduce or make packaging recyclable.

Full survey findings

Six in ten (63%) agreed overall with the priority of moving to a circular economy, which comprised 28% who said they *strongly agree* and 35% who *mostly agree*. In contrast, 22% said they disagreed overall (10% *strongly*, 12% *mostly*) and 15% were *not sure*.

Figure 40 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q18)

Base: Full survey respondents (4,196)



As shown in the figure below, the majority of respondents agreed with the priority in each district, city or borough. Again, those living in Basildon were most likely to disagree with the priority and least likely to agree.

Figure 41 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q18 by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart



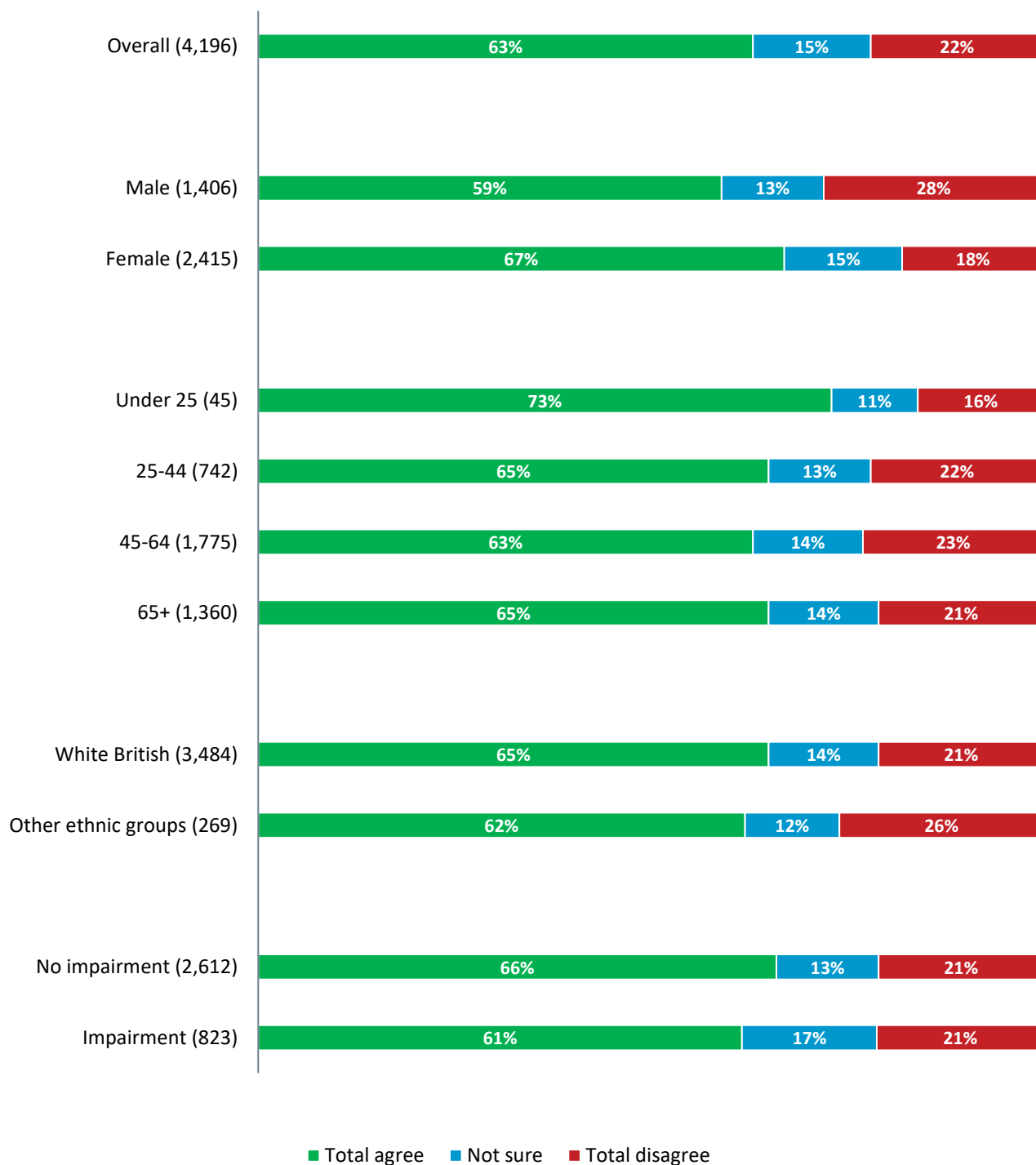
Analysis by demographics highlights that males were more likely to disagree with the priority than females. Agreement was higher amongst:

- Females when compared with males
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

However, it should be noted that agreement was higher than disagreement for each subgroup.

Figure 42 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q18 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



In the full survey, 26% of all respondents provided comments on the priority or the approach to delivering the priority. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme related to concerns about costs and additional charges. This was followed by a suggestion that the priority is unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve. A common theme in the comments was also that further education, training or support were needed for residents.

Analysis by levels of agreement and disagreement shows:

- The most common theme amongst those who *agreed* with the priority was that education, training or support for residents was needed
- For those who *disagreed* with the priority, the most common theme was concerns about costs and additional charges
- Amongst those who were *not sure* about the priority, the most common theme was that it contained too much jargon or was confusing

Amongst Basildon residents, the most common theme related to incineration.

Figure 43 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q19)

Base: Those who gave a response and answered Q18 (1,100)

Theme	Frequency
Concern about cost/additional charges	126
Unachievable/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	109
Education/training/support for residents needed	100
Action needed/just words	93
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	89
Good priority/agree generally	79
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	78
Too much jargon/confusing	77
Need to reduce packaging/plastic use	63
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	62
Support for businesses needed	60
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	47
Collect/recycle more materials	45
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	44
Businesses/manufacturers need to do more	44
Don't pressure/penalise residents	42
Needs appropriate investment/resources	39
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	38
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	33
Enforcement/consequences needed	33
Offer incentives/rewards	30
Encourage reuse/sharing/make it easy to pass on items	29
Goods need to be longer lasting/better made	28



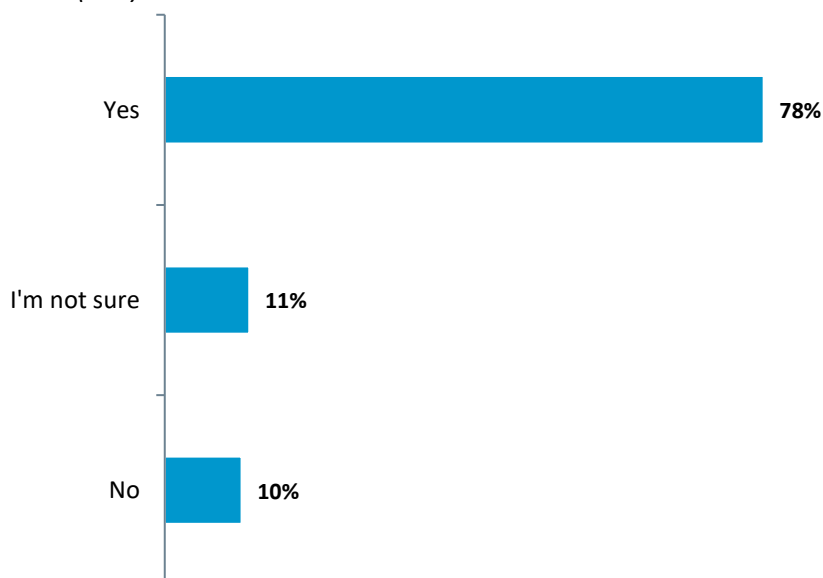
Theme	Frequency
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	28
Can't be done in isolation/collaboration needed	28
Some people don't care/won't make changes	27
Can be cheaper to buy new/expensive to repair	25
Concern about litter/fly tipping	24
Provide better bins/containers	21
Needs to be led by government/legislation	20
Needs to be affordable for businesses	19
Difficult/too few options to repair	19
Communicate with/listen to residents	19
Needs to be measurable/review needed	18
Don't charge for garden waste collection	17
Not ambitious enough/act sooner	16
Openness/transparency needed	16
Improve existing services/collections	13
Work with schools/educate children	12
Don't reduce service/frequent collection needed	12
Practical/flexible approach needed	11
Avoid greenwashing	11
Complaint about survey/consultation	10
Unrealistic timescales	8
Don't send waste overseas	7
Other comment	31
No additional comments	39

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, respondents were asked if using a circular economy in Essex is important to them. Over three quarters (78%) said *it was*, 11% were *not sure* and 10% said *it was not*.

Figure 44 – Is using a circular economy in Essex important to you? (Q4)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (317)



Easy Read respondents were asked if they had anything else to say about using a circular economy and 34% provided a comment. The most common theme was that the move is not achievable or realistic, or that it won't work, closely followed by highlighting the need to reduce or make packaging recyclable and that it depends on manufacturers or is out of the council's control.

Figure 45 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about using a circular economy? (Q4a)

Base: Those who gave a response (110)

Theme	Frequency
Not achievable/won't work/unrealistic	20
Need to reduce/make packaging recyclable	18
Depends on manufacturers/council can't control	15
Items need to be better made/last longer	11
Good idea/agree generally	9
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	9
Education/support for residents needed	8
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	7
Will have negative impact on employment/economy	6
Make it easier to donate/pass on unwanted items	6
Affordable/convenient repair options needed	6
Enforcement for businesses needed	5
Concern about cost	4
Government needs to lead/legislate	4
Need to be able to recycle more items	3
Incentives for businesses needed	3
More information/detail required	3
Just words/action needed	3
Disagree generally	3
More refill shops/opportunities needed	2
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	2
Listen to residents	2
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	2
Consistent approach to waste collection needed	1
Sharing/borrowing options needed	1
Needs to be done sooner	1
No additional comments	2
Other comment	3



Waste hierarchy

Overview

- In the full survey, overall agreement levels with the waste prevention, reuse, and the recycle priorities were higher than overall disagreement.
- Common themes in comments related to waste prevention, reuse and recycle priorities were:
 - Businesses needing to do more, particularly related to reductions in packaging
 - Services needing to be convenient and easy to use, including frequent collections, not charging for garden waste, recycling more materials and easy access to recycling centres
 - A need for more items that are easy or cheap to repair
 - A need to change people's mindsets and address the throwaway culture
 - Concerns about cost and additional charges
- The majority of respondents also agreed with each element of the recovery priority.
- The most common theme related to the recovery priority was not being able to understand the priority or the approach, that it contained too much jargon or not enough information. This was followed by comments relating to disagreement with incineration and concerns about the environmental impact, pollution and emissions of recovery processes.
- In the Easy Read survey, a much larger proportion thought that using the waste hierarchy system in Essex is important to them than thought it was not.
- When asked if there is anything else to say about using the waste hierarchy system, the most common themes in the Easy Read survey were that services need to be easy to use or convenient, that businesses and manufacturers need to do more, and that there is a need to reduce packaging or make it recyclable.



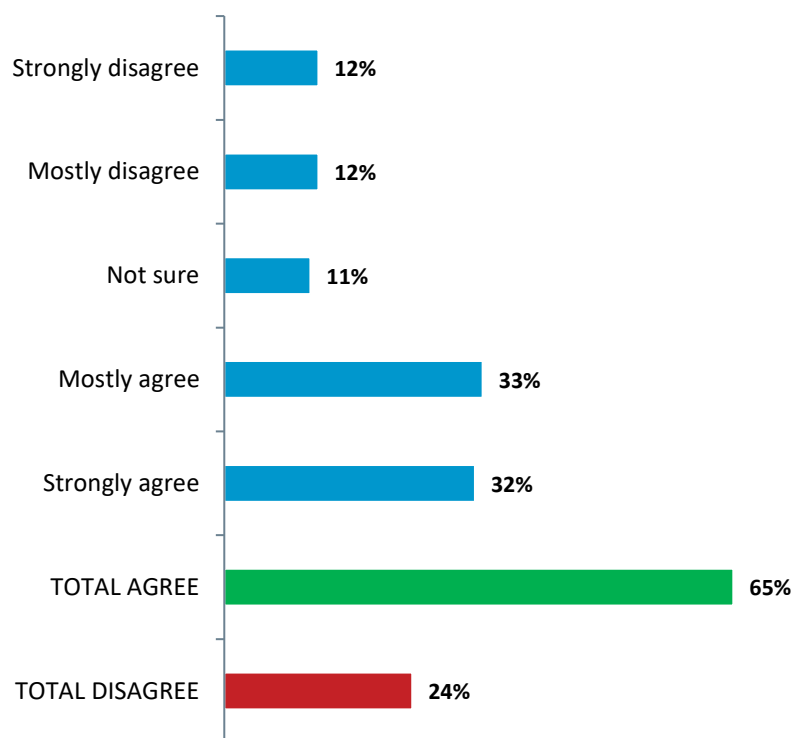
Full survey findings

Waste prevention

Just under two thirds (65%) agreed overall with the waste prevention priority, which included 32% who said they *strongly agree* and 33% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, a quarter (24%) disagreed overall (12% *strongly*, 12% *mostly*) and 11% were *not sure*.

Figure 46 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Waste prevention (Q20)

Base: Full survey respondents (4,186)



As shown in the figure below, despite the majority of respondents agreeing with the priority in each district, city or borough, again Basildon was the outlier, with those living there most likely to disagree with the waste prevention priority and least likely to agree. Agreement was highest amongst those in Uttlesford, particularly when compared with Basildon and Brentwood.

Figure 47 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Waste prevention (Q20 by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart



Within all subgroups the majority of respondents agreed with the priority. Further analysis highlights that the following groups were more likely to agree with the waste prevention priority:

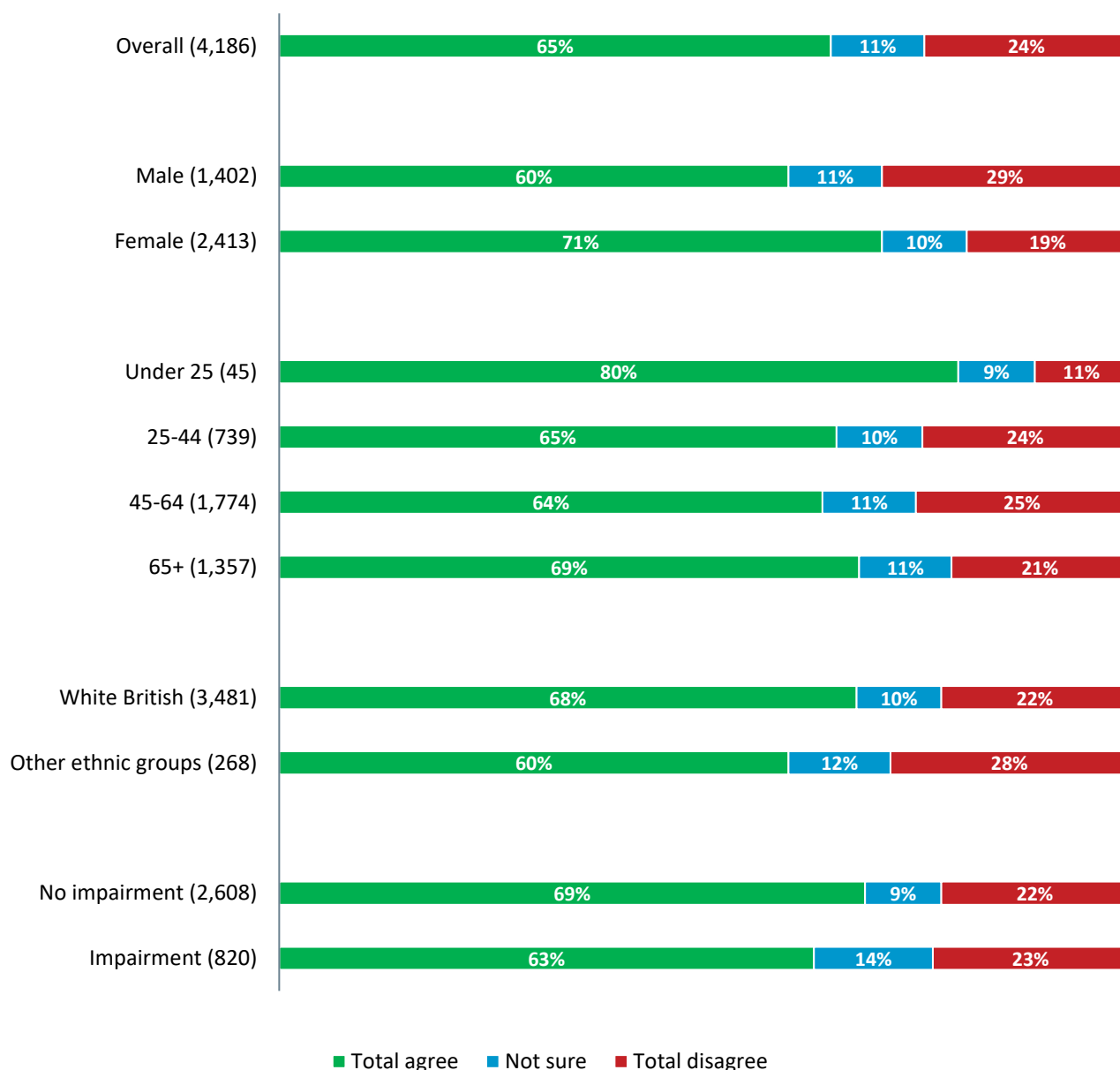
- Females when compared with males
- Those aged under 25 when compared with those aged 45-64
- Those who are White British when compared with those who are from other ethnic groups
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

In contrast, the following groups were more likely to disagree with the priority:

- Males when compared with females
- Those aged 45-64 when compared with those aged 65+ and under 25
- Those from other ethnic groups when compared with White British

Figure 48 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Waste prevention (Q20 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the waste prevention priority or the approach to delivering the priority and 31% of all respondents chose to do so. These comments were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme by far was that businesses need to do more or reduce packaging. Other key themes included not reducing service or that frequent collections were needed, concerns about costs and additional charges, and that services need to be easy to use or convenient. Concerns about costs and additional charges were particularly high in Braintree and Epping Forest.

Figure 49 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q21)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,308)

Theme	Frequency
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	306
Don't reduce service/frequent collection needed	156
Concern about cost/additional charges	152
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	143
Unachievable/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	138
Don't pressure/penalise residents	102
Education/support for residents needed	99
Concern about litter/fly tipping	95
Needs to be led by government/legislation	71
Enforcement/consequences needed	64
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	63
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	57
Action needed/words not enough	56
Collect/recycle more materials	52
Offer incentives/rewards	47
Some people don't care/won't make changes	44
Needs appropriate investment/resources	42
Don't charge for garden waste collection	42
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	39
Practical/flexible approach needed	36
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	35
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	33
Good priority/agree generally	32
Needs to be affordable for businesses	30
Support for businesses needed	30
Communicate with/listen to residents	30
Improve existing services/collections	29
Don't reduce choice/tell residents what to do	28
Provide better bins/containers	25
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	25
Can't be done in isolation/collaboration needed	24
Not ambitious enough/act sooner	23
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	23



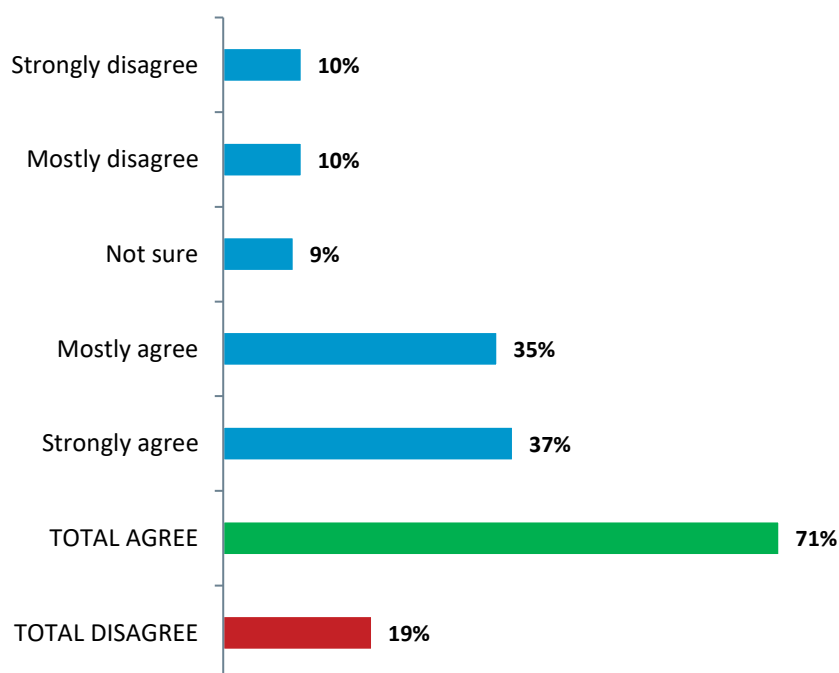
Theme	Frequency
Openness/transparency needed	21
Needs to be easy/cost effective to repair	16
Too much jargon/confusing	15
Needs to be measurable/review needed	13
Encourage reuse/make it easy to pass on items	10
Complaint about survey/consultation	9
Learn from other areas/countries	8
Don't send waste overseas	7
No additional comments	37
Other comment	17

Reuse

Seven in ten (71%) agreed overall with the reuse priority, which included 37% who said they *strongly agree* and 35% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, a fifth (19%) disagreed overall (10% *strongly*, 10% *mostly*). A further 9% were *not sure*.

Figure 50 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Reuse (Q22)

Base: Full survey respondents (4,178)



Again, agreement levels were higher in each district, city or borough than disagreement levels. However, those in Basildon were most likely to disagree with the reuse priority and least likely to agree. Agreement was highest amongst those in Uttlesford, Rochford and Epping Forest particularly when compared with Basildon, Braintree and Brentwood.

Figure 51 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Reuse (Q22 by district, city or borough)

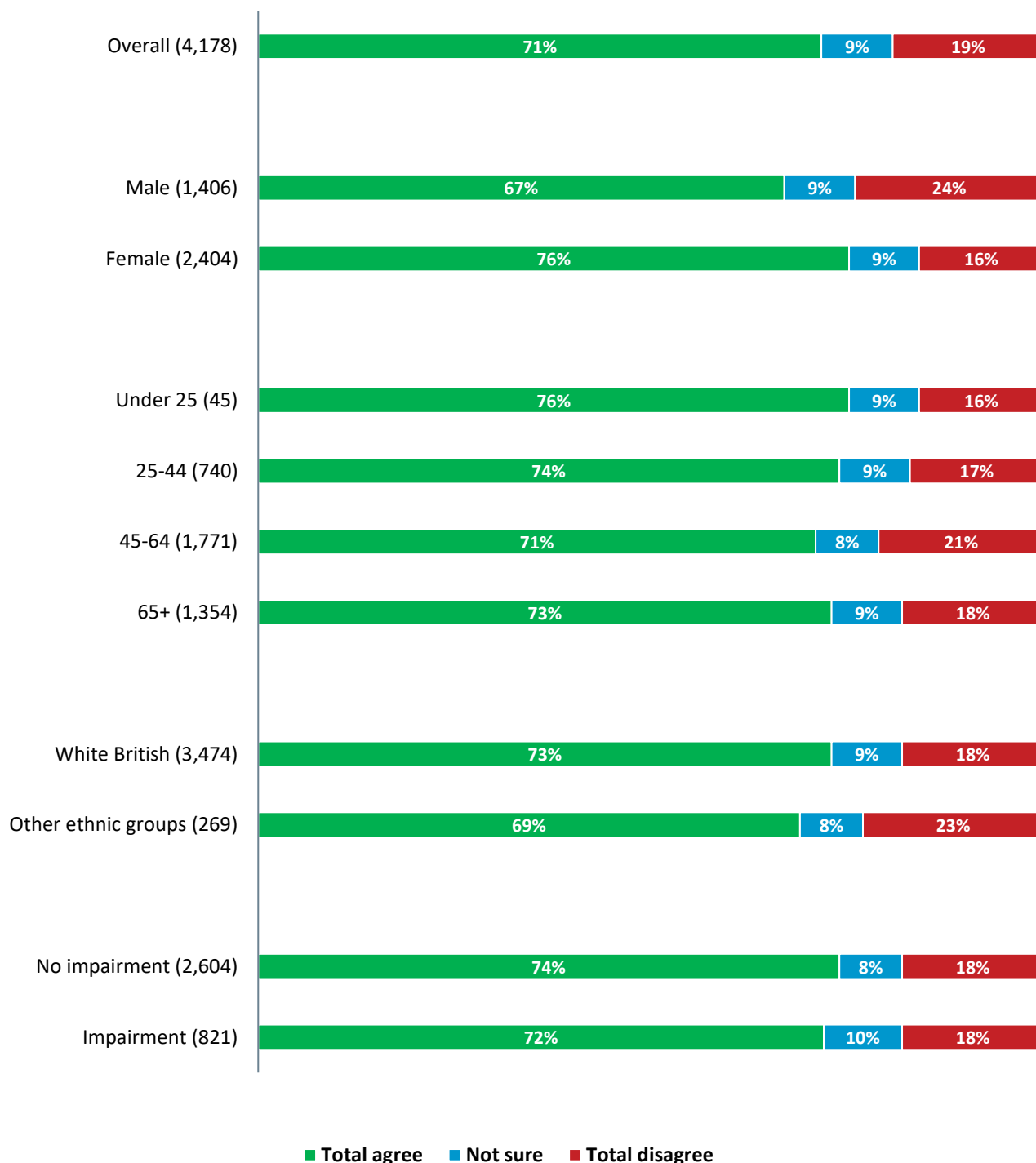
Bases: shown in chart



Females were more likely than males to agree, whereas males were more likely to disagree. By age, those in the 45-64 age bracket were more likely to disagree than those aged 65+. Those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British. However, it should be noted that majority proportions in each subgroup agreed with the priority.

Figure 52 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Reuse (Q22 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the reuse priority or the approach to delivering the priority and 23% of all respondents provided a comment. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme was that it needs to be easier or cheaper to repair items, which was followed by a need to change mindsets or address the throwaway culture. Whilst there was also common general agreement with the priority, the need for businesses to do more was also frequently highlighted.

Figure 53 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q23)

Base: Those who gave a response (983)

Theme	Frequency
Needs to be easier/cheaper to repair items	114
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	101
Good priority/agree generally	97
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	96
Unachievable/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	91
Education/support for residents needed	84
Goods need to be longer lasting/better made	82
Make it easy to pass on unwanted items	71
Concern about cost/additional charges	59
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	53
Better communication/promotion/advertising needed	50
Vague/not enough detail/more information needed	49
Encourage repair cafés/community hubs	49
Allow people to collect items from recycling centres	47
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	46
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	46
Action needed/words not enough	43
Needs appropriate investment/resources	41
Training/skills classes needed	34
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	34
Reuse/repair not always possible/appropriate	30
Collect/recycle more materials	30
Offer incentives/rewards	30
Needs to be led by government/legislation	28
Not enough people with repair skills	28
Support for businesses needed	26
Concern about litter/fly tipping	26
Collaborate with existing community groups/charities	25
Some people don’t care/won’t make changes	23
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	22
More local recycling points/centres needed	21
Don’t pressure/penalise residents	20
Don’t reduce choice/tell residents what to do	17
Don’t reduce service/frequent collection needed	15



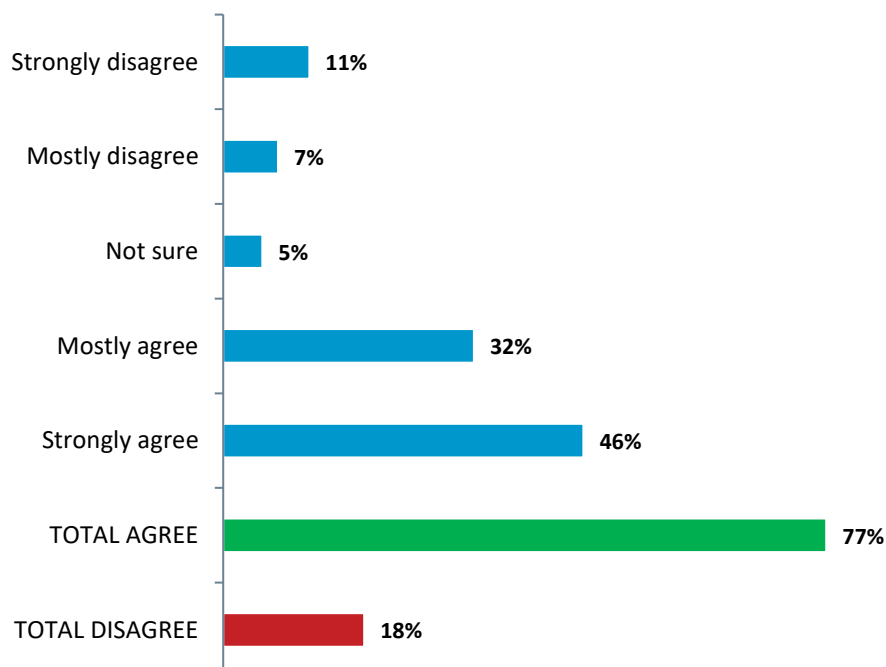
Theme	Frequency
Enforcement/consequences needed	15
Needs to be affordable for businesses	14
Limited ability to/not council's role to lobby government	14
More options to share/borrow/hire items needed	14
Work with schools/educate children	12
Improve existing services/collections	12
Provide better bins/containers	11
Complaint about survey/consultation	11
Needs to be measurable	10
Too much jargon/confusing	8
Listen to/engage with residents	6
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	6
Learn from other areas/countries	5
No additional comments	44
Other comment	13

Recycle

Over three quarters (77%) agreed overall with the recycle priority, comprising 46% who said they *strongly agree* and 32% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, just under a fifth (18%) disagreed overall (11% *strongly*, 7% *mostly*) and 5% were *not sure*.

Figure 54 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Recycle (Q24)

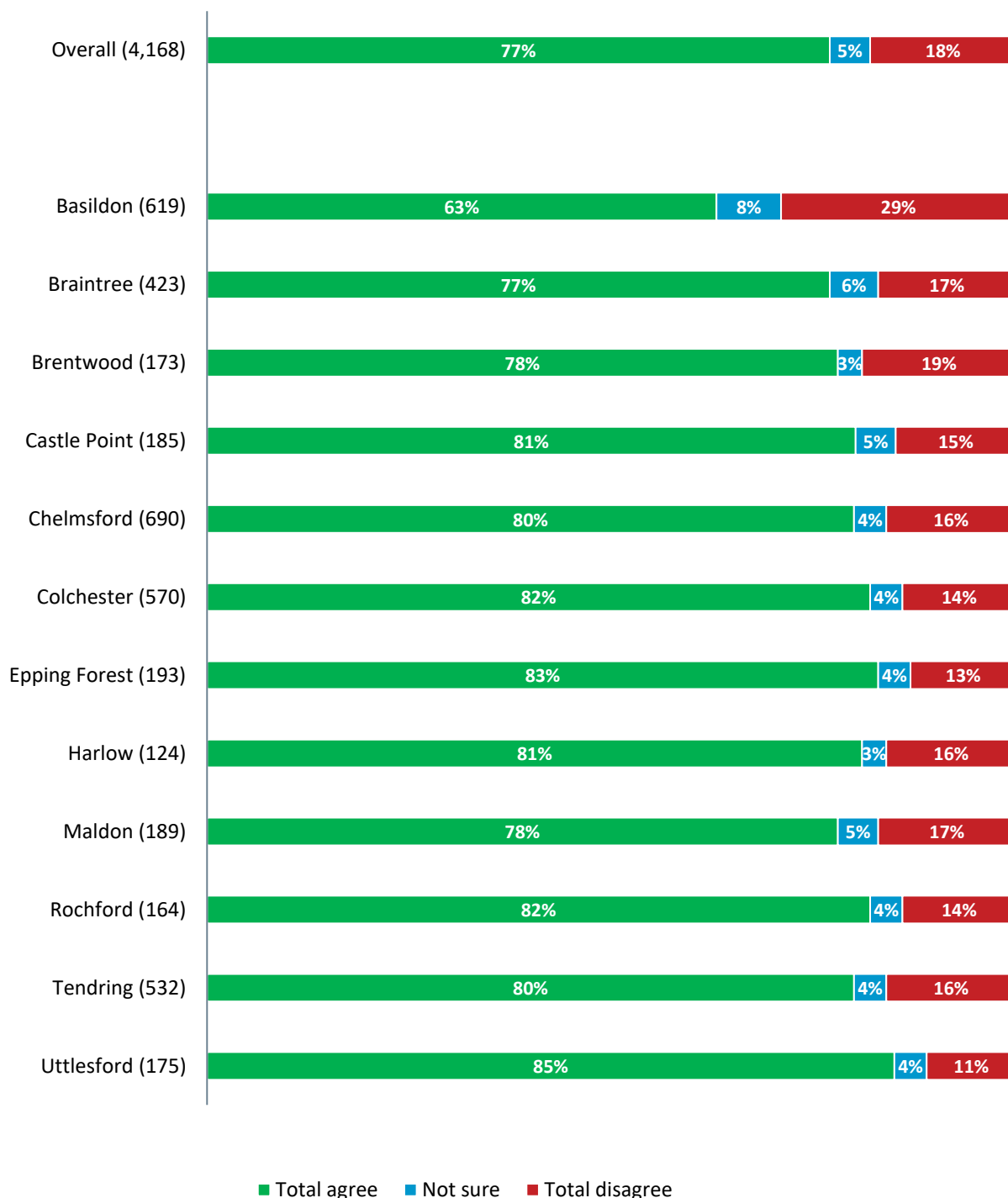
Base: Full survey respondents (4,168)



Once more, Basildon residents were most likely to disagree with the recycle priority and least likely to agree, although it should be noted that majority proportions agreed with the priority in each district, city or borough. Agreement was highest amongst those in Uttlesford, particularly when compared with Basildon and Braintree.

Figure 55 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Recycle (Q24 by district, city or borough)

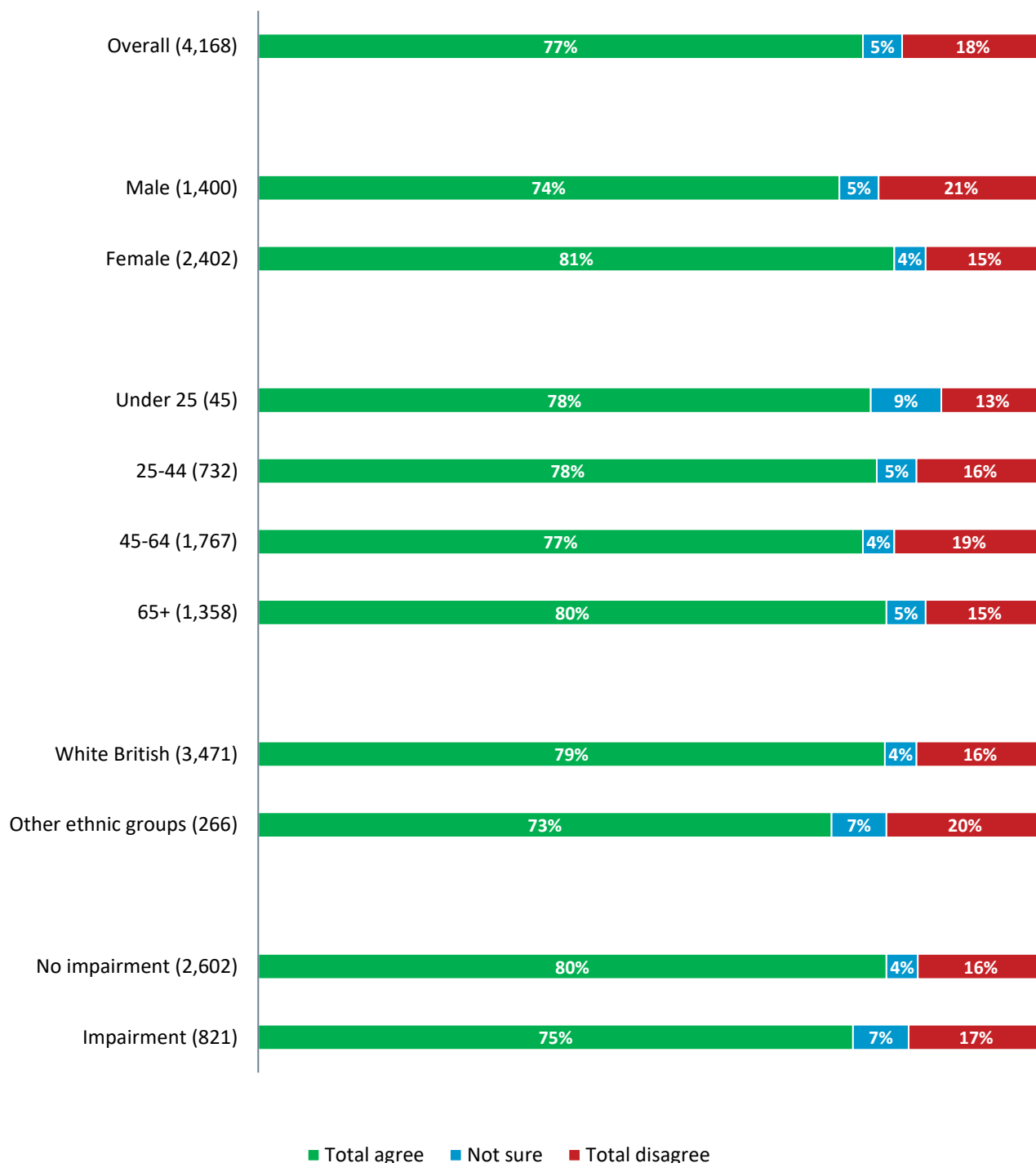
Bases: shown in chart



Although the majority of males agreed with the priority, they were more likely than females to disagree. Those in the 45-64 age group were more likely to disagree than those aged 65+, whereas those in the oldest age group were more likely than those aged 45-64 to agree. By ethnic group, White British were more likely to agree than those from other ethnic groups.

Figure 56 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? – Recycle (Q24 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the recycle priority or the approach to delivering the priority and 37% of all respondents chose to comment. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

In the comments, the four most common themes all related to service. As can be seen below, services needing to be easy to use, convenient or at the kerbside was by far the most common theme, whilst comments relating to accessing recycling centres (particularly in Uttlesford) and not charging for garden waste collections (particularly in Braintree) were also common.

Figure 57 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q25)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,565)

Theme	Frequency
Services need to be easy to use/convenient/kerbside	429
Collect/recycle more materials	252
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	177
Don't charge for garden waste collection	156
Communication/information/support for residents is key	152
Concern about cost/additional charges	147
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	108
Concern about litter/fly tipping	101
Don't reduce service/frequent collection needed	79
Improve existing services/collections	77
Recycling bags are impractical/provide bins	73
More local recycling facilities needed	72
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	56
Vague/not enough detail/need more information	52
Good priority/agree generally	51
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	48
Should be/is happening already	47
Unachievable/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	45
Not everyone has space for/is able to compost	41
Some people don't care/won't make changes	37
Openness/transparency needed	36
Difficult/provision needed for those in flats	34
Don't pressure/penalise residents	29
Practical/flexible approach needed	27
Collaborate with/learn from other councils	27
Needs appropriate investment/resources	25
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	23
Don't send waste overseas	23
Offer incentives/rewards	22
Enforcement/consequences needed	22
Concern about hygiene/attracting vermin	21
Listen to/engage with residents	19
Lack of space/no room for more bins	19
Complaint about survey/consultation	18



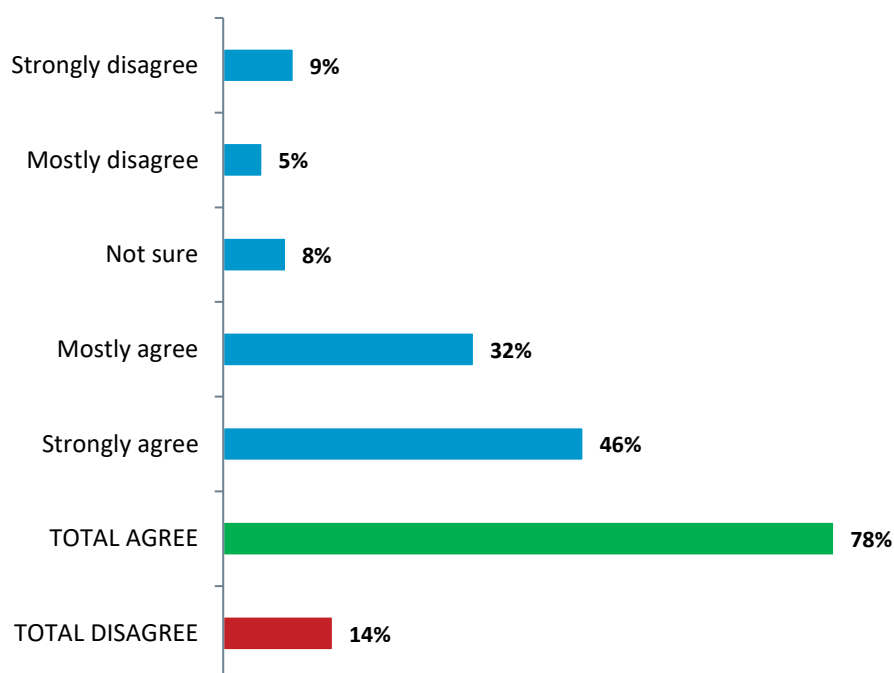
Theme	Frequency
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	15
Action needed/words not enough	14
Support reuse/make it easier to pass on unwanted items	14
Composting a good idea/should be encouraged	12
Aim higher/act more quickly	11
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	11
Focus on reduce/minimising waste	10
Provide free/discounted compost bins	9
Council should sell/give away compost	7
Food and garden waste should be collected together	6
No additional comments	36
Other comment	17

Recovery

Over three quarters (78%) agreed overall that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill, comprising 46% who said they *strongly agree* and 32% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, only 14% disagreed overall (9% *strongly*, 5% *mostly*) and 8% were *not sure*.

Figure 58 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill? (Q26)

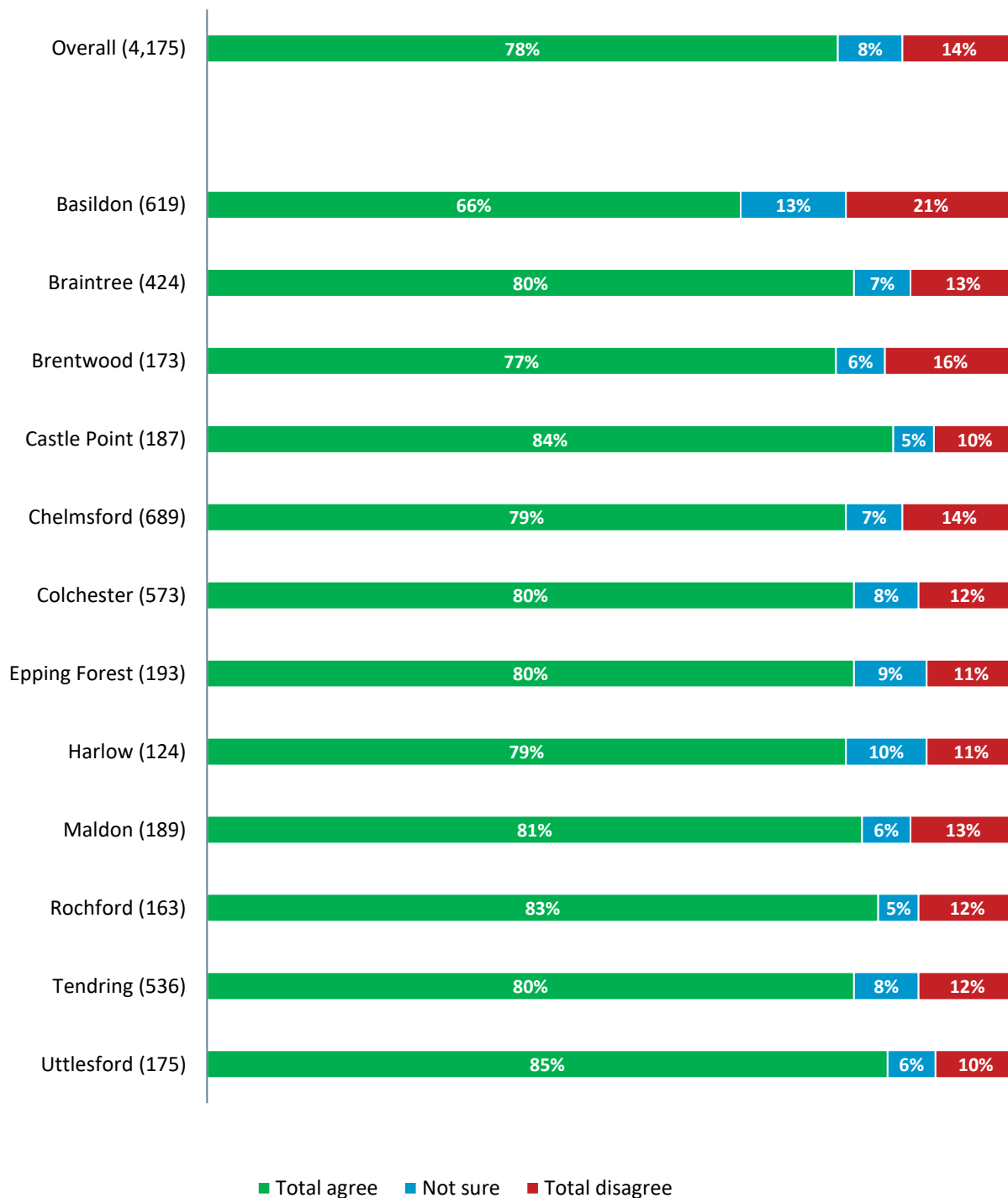
Base: Full survey respondents (4,175)



The majority of respondents agreed that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill in each district, city or borough. As seen previously, again those living in Basildon were most likely to disagree that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill and least likely to agree. In contrast, the vast majority of respondents in most other areas agreed.

Figure 59 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill? (Q26 by district, city or borough)

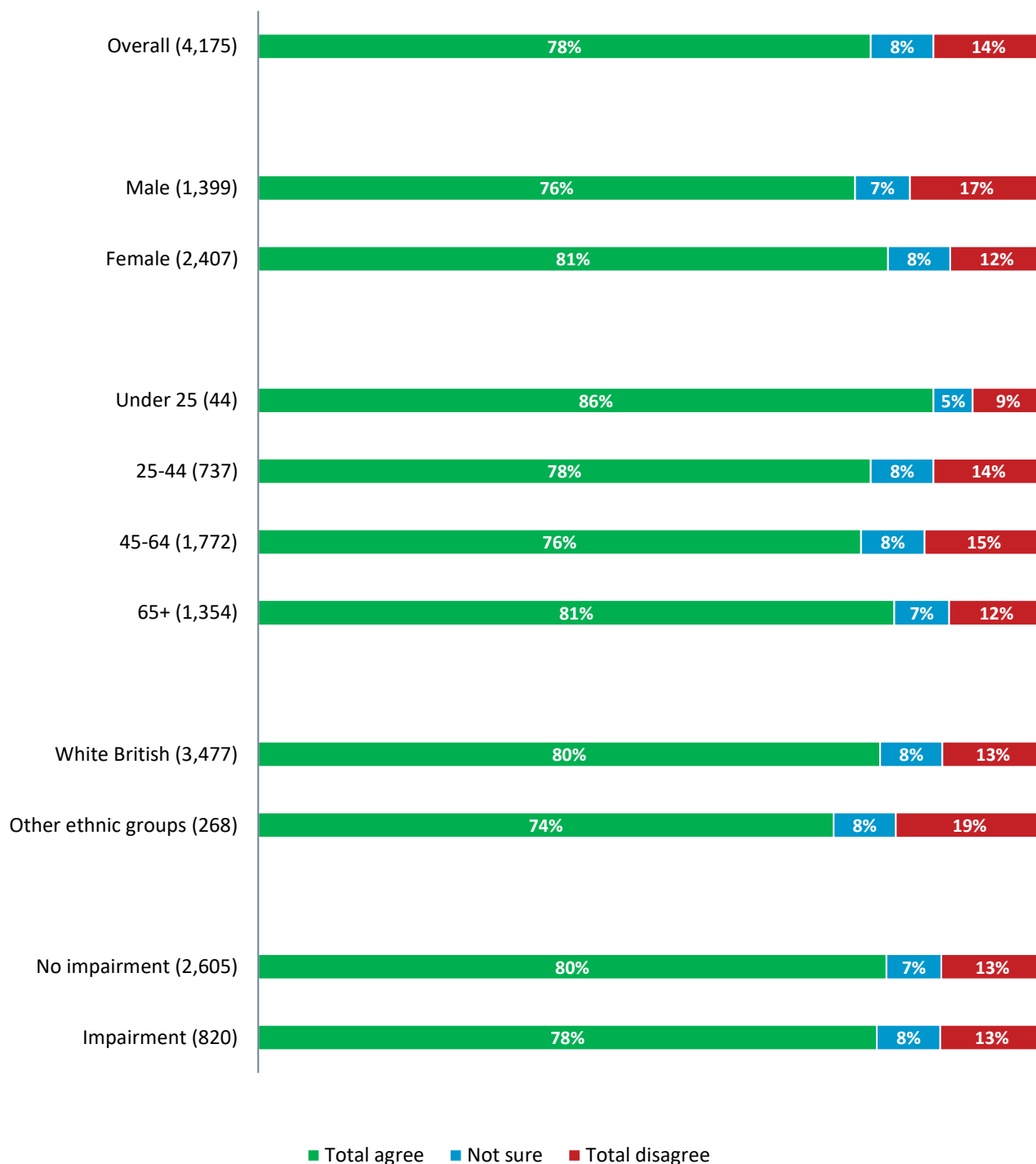
Bases: shown in chart



The majority of respondents in each subgroup agreed that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill. Again, males were more likely than females to disagree and females were more likely to agree. Those in the 45-64 age group were more likely to disagree than those aged 65+, whereas the latter were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64. By ethnic group, White British participants were more likely to agree than those from other ethnic groups and, conversely, those in other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British.

Figure 60 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill? (Q26 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

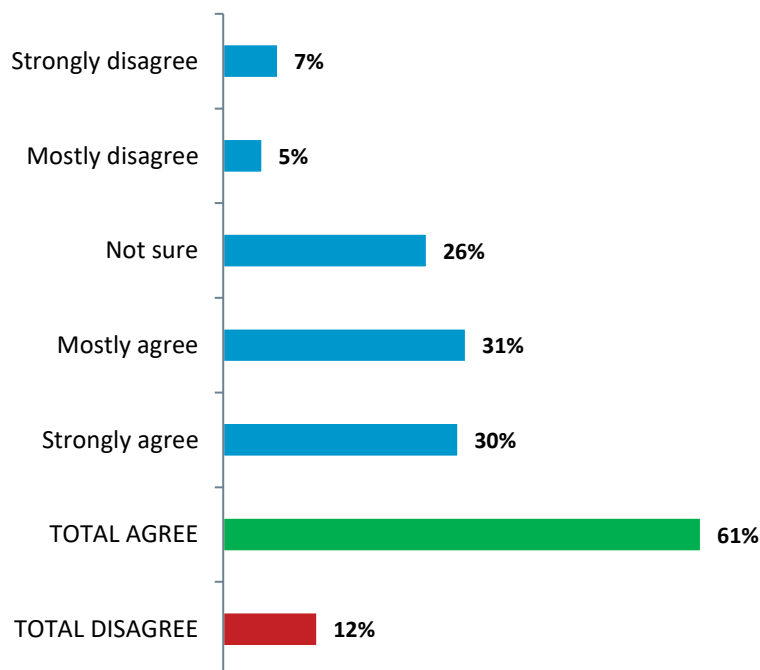
Bases: shown in chart



Six in ten (61%) agreed overall that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution, comprising 30% who said they *strongly agree* and 31% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, only 12% disagreed overall (7% *strongly*, 5% *mostly*), but a quarter (26%) said they were *not sure*.

Figure 61 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution? (Q27)

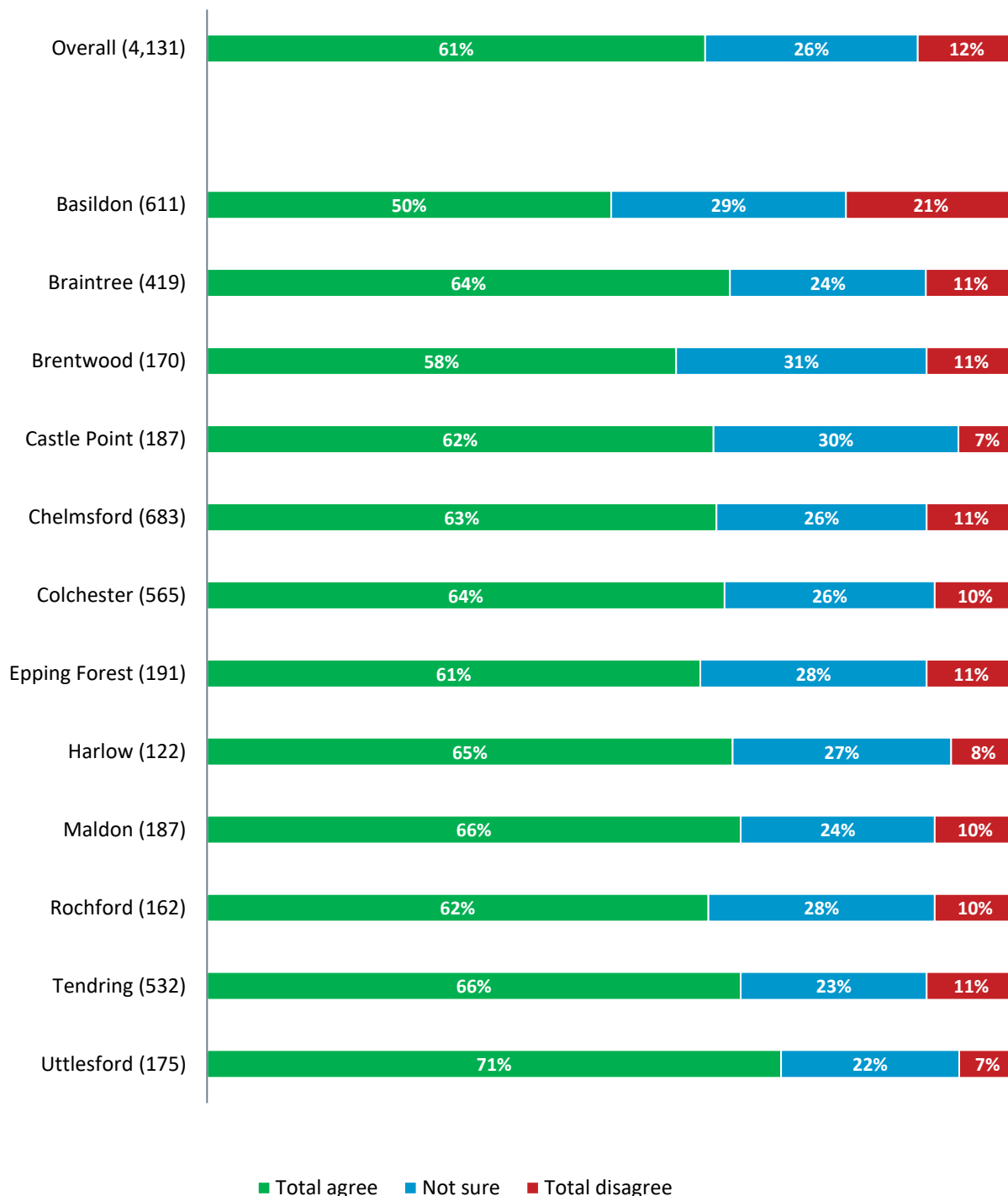
Base: Full survey respondents (4,131)



The majority of respondents in each district, city or borough agreed that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution except for Basildon, in which only half of residents agreed. In comparison to other areas, Basildon residents were more likely to disagree and less likely to agree. Those in Brentwood were most likely to say they were not sure, particularly when compared with Tendring. Uttlesford residents were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with residents of Basildon, Brentwood and Chelmsford.

Figure 62 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution? (Q27 by district, city or borough)

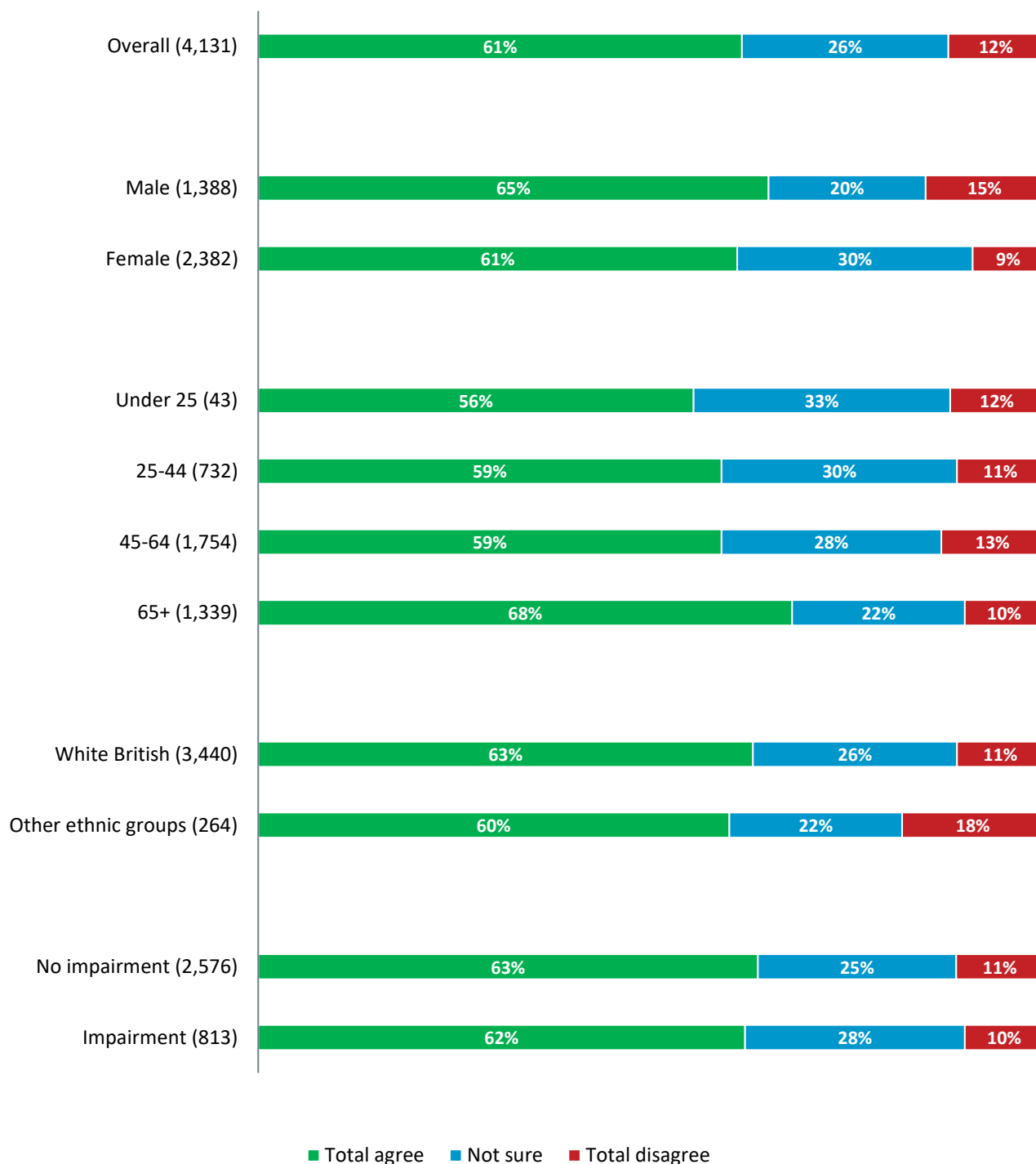
Bases: shown in chart



Overall agreement was higher than overall disagreement for each subgroup. Males were more likely than females to agree and disagree. Females were more likely to not be sure. Those in the 65+ age group were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with those aged 25-44 and 45-64. These groups were more likely to say they were not sure than those aged 65+. By ethnic group, those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British.

Figure 63 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution? (Q27 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

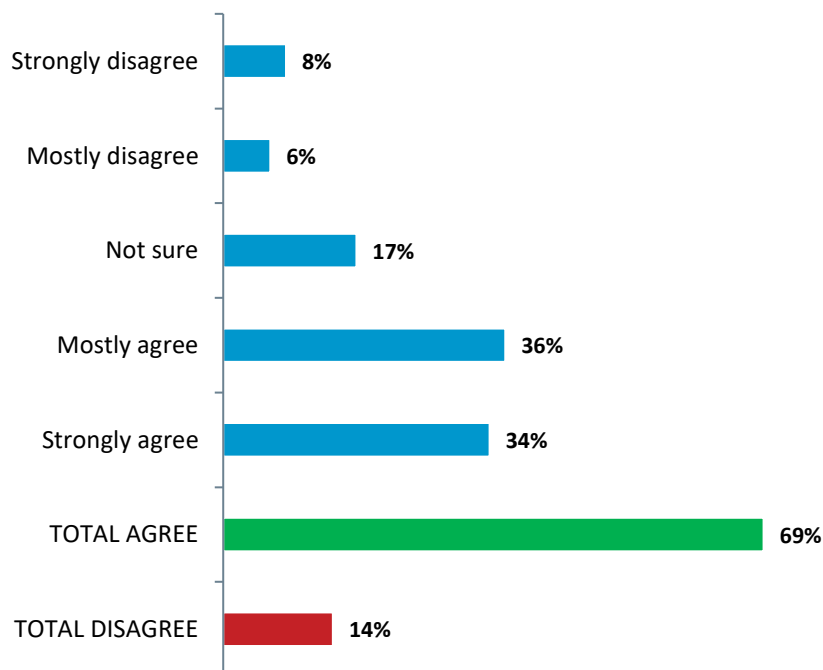
Bases: shown in chart



Seven in ten (69%) agreed overall that, after recycling everything we can, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution, with 34% saying they *strongly agree* and 36% who said *mostly agree*. In contrast, only 14% disagreed overall (8% *strongly*, 6% *mostly*), and 17% said they were *not sure*.

Figure 64 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that, after recycling everything we can, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution? (Q28)

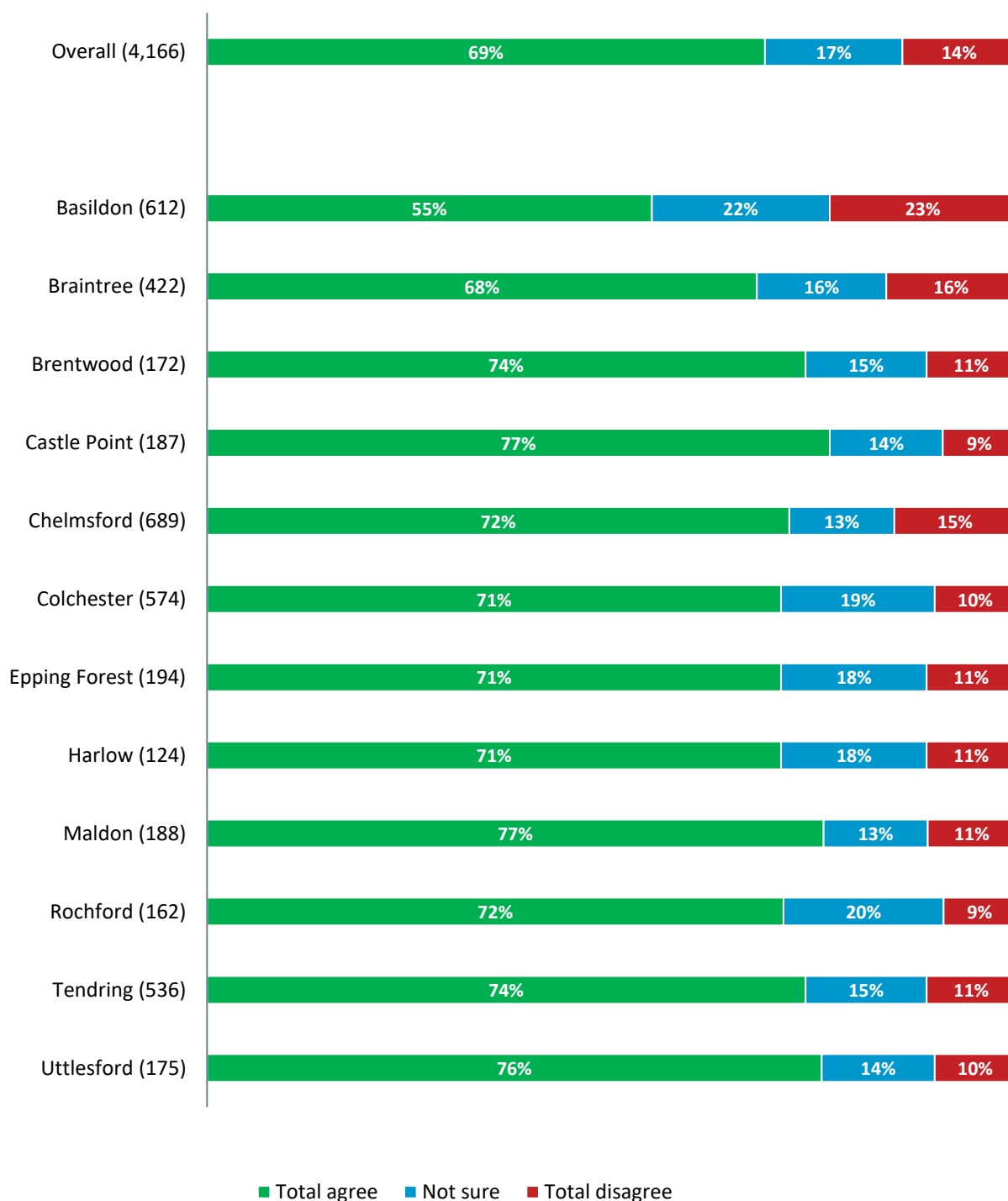
Base: Full survey respondents (4,166)



As shown below, overall agreement was higher than overall disagreement in each district, city or borough. Again, those living in Basildon were most likely to disagree that, after recycling, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution and were least likely to agree. Residents in Maldon, Castle Point and Uttlesford were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon and Braintree.

Figure 65 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that, after recycling everything we can, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution? (Q28 by district, city or borough)

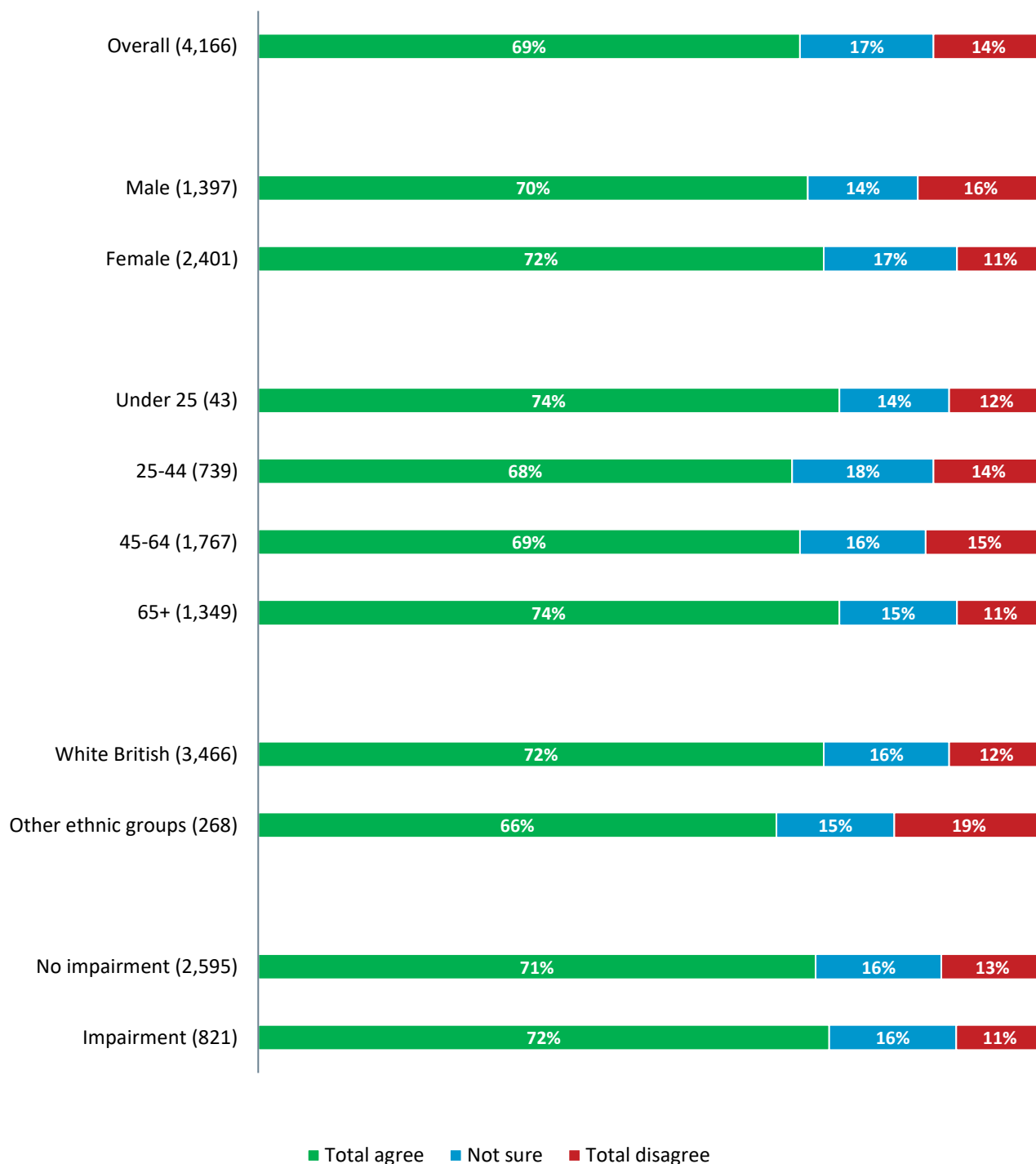
Bases: shown in chart



In each subgroup, agreement levels were higher than disagreement. Males were more likely than females to disagree. Again, those in the 65+ age group were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with those aged 25-44 and 45-64. By ethnic group, those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British and those who were White British were more likely to agree.

Figure 66 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that, after recycling everything we can, adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste is the right solution? (Q28 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the recovery priority or the approach to delivering the priority and 22% of all respondents chose to do so. These comments were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme was not being able to understand the priority or the approach, that it contained too much jargon or not enough information. This was followed by comments relating to disagreement with incineration (this was the most common theme for Basildon residents) and concerns about the environmental impact, pollution and emissions. Other common themes included concerns about costs or additional charges and concerns about the location of facilities, traffic and the impact on communities.

Figure 67 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q29)

Base: Those who gave a response (913)

Theme	Frequency
Don't know/don't understand/jargon/not enough information	182
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	127
Concern about environmental impact/pollution/emissions	121
Concern about cost/additional charges	104
Concern about location of facilities/traffic/impact on communities	103
Difficult to achieve/don't think it will be delivered effectively	86
Good priority/agree generally	72
Concern about health/safety risks	65
Needs appropriate investment/resources	42
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	36
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	34
Waste should be incinerated/used to create energy	34
Clarity about EfW needed/EfW is incineration	33
Education/support for residents needed	32
Focus on reduce/reuse	29
Energy/funds generated should benefit communities	28
Explore other options	28
Improve existing services/collections/bins	24
Complaint about survey/consultation	24
Collect/recycle more materials	19
Act now/no delays/should be done already	19
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	19
EfW as a last resort/only for non-recyclable materials	17
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	16
Learn from other areas/countries	16
Openness/transparency needed	15
Don't pressure/penalise residents	12
Needs to be led by government/legislation	10
Don't charge for garden waste collection	9
Offer incentives/rewards	8
Don't send waste overseas	7
Concern about litter/fly tipping	7



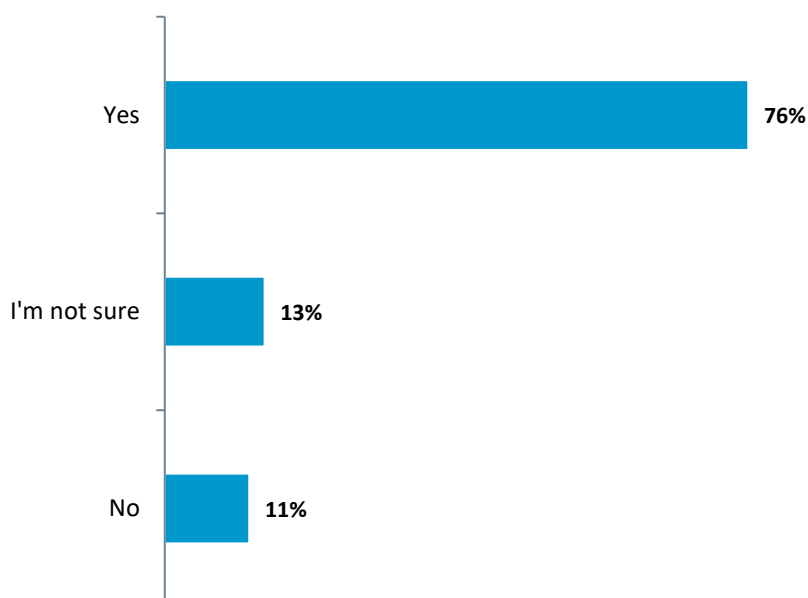
Theme	Frequency
Disagree with carbon capture	7
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	5
Enforcement/consequences needed	5
Landfill can be useful/is not the worst option	5
No additional comments	34
Other comment	24

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, respondents were asked if using the waste hierarchy system in Essex is important to them. Three quarters (76%) said *it was*, 13% were *not sure* and 11% said *it was not*.

Figure 68 – Is using the waste hierarchy system in Essex important to you? (Q5)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (320)



When asked if there is anything else to say about using the waste hierarchy system, 28% of all Easy Read respondents chose to comment. The most common themes were that services need to be easy to use or convenient and that businesses and manufacturers need to do more. These were closely followed by suggestions that there is a need to reduce packaging or make it recyclable.

Figure 69 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about using the waste hierarchy? (Q5a)

Base: Those who gave a response (89)

Theme	Frequency
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	10
Businesses/manufacturers need to do more	10
Need to reduce/make packaging recyclable	9
Collect/accept/recycle more materials	7
Education/advice/promotion needed	7
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	7
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	7



Theme	Frequency
Not achievable/won't work/unrealistic	7
Address litter/fly tipping	6
Out of resident control/difficult for residents to achieve	5
More information/detail required	5
Support for elderly/disabled people needed	4
Can't be done in isolation/needs government support	4
Some won't engage/don't care	4
Action needed/say how it will be achieved	4
Good idea/agree generally	3
Concern about cost/no additional costs	3
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	3
Needs enforcement/inspections/fines	3
Likely to increase fly tipping	3
Will reduce living standards	3
Complaint about survey	3
No enforcement/fines	2
Disagree generally	2
Greater focus on repair needed	2
Don't export waste	1
Make energy from waste	1
Reduce size of general waste bin	1
No additional comments	2
Other comment	2

Collaborate and innovate

Overview

- In the full survey, a much larger proportion agreed with the collaborate and innovate priority than disagreed.
- The majority of respondents agreed overall that the priority should be achieved through:
 - Working to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment, and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible
 - Working together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible
 - Exploring carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions
 - Staying abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design
 - Working together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter
 - Being an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying



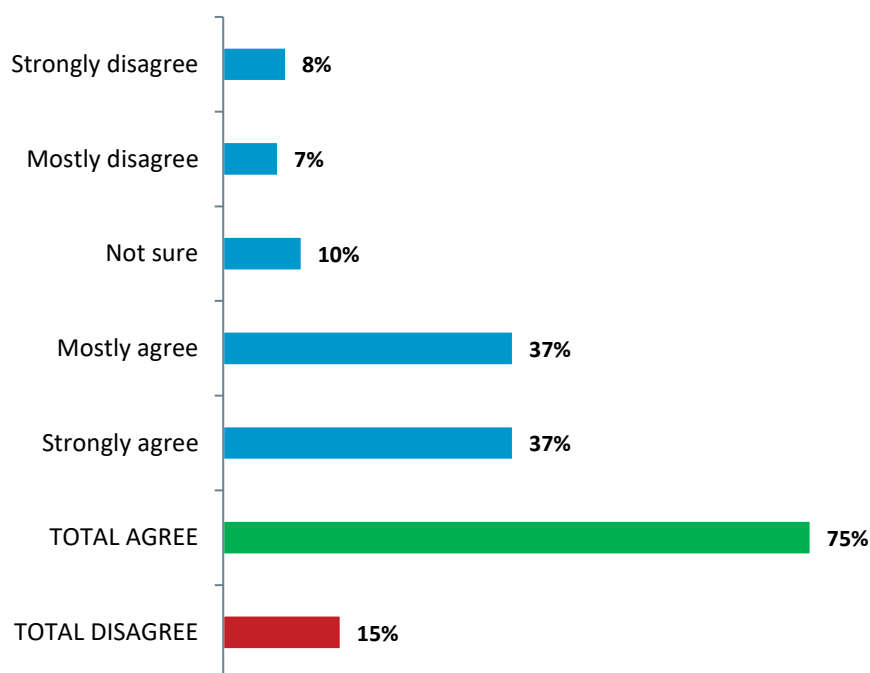
- Working together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs
- In the comments related to the collaborate and innovate priority, the most common themes were:
 - A need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking ahead
 - Concerns about cost or additional charges
- In the Easy Read survey, the vast majority said it was important to work together to make a better waste system.
- When asked if there is anything else to say about the partnership working together, the most common themes were that the Council or the EWP should listen to or work with residents and that services need to be easy to use or convenient.

Full survey findings

Three quarters of respondents (75%) agreed overall with the collaborate and innovate priority, which included 37% who said *strongly agree* and 37% who said *mostly agree*. One in ten were *not sure* (10%) and 15% said they disagreed overall (8% *strongly disagree*, 7% *mostly disagree*).

Figure 70 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q30)

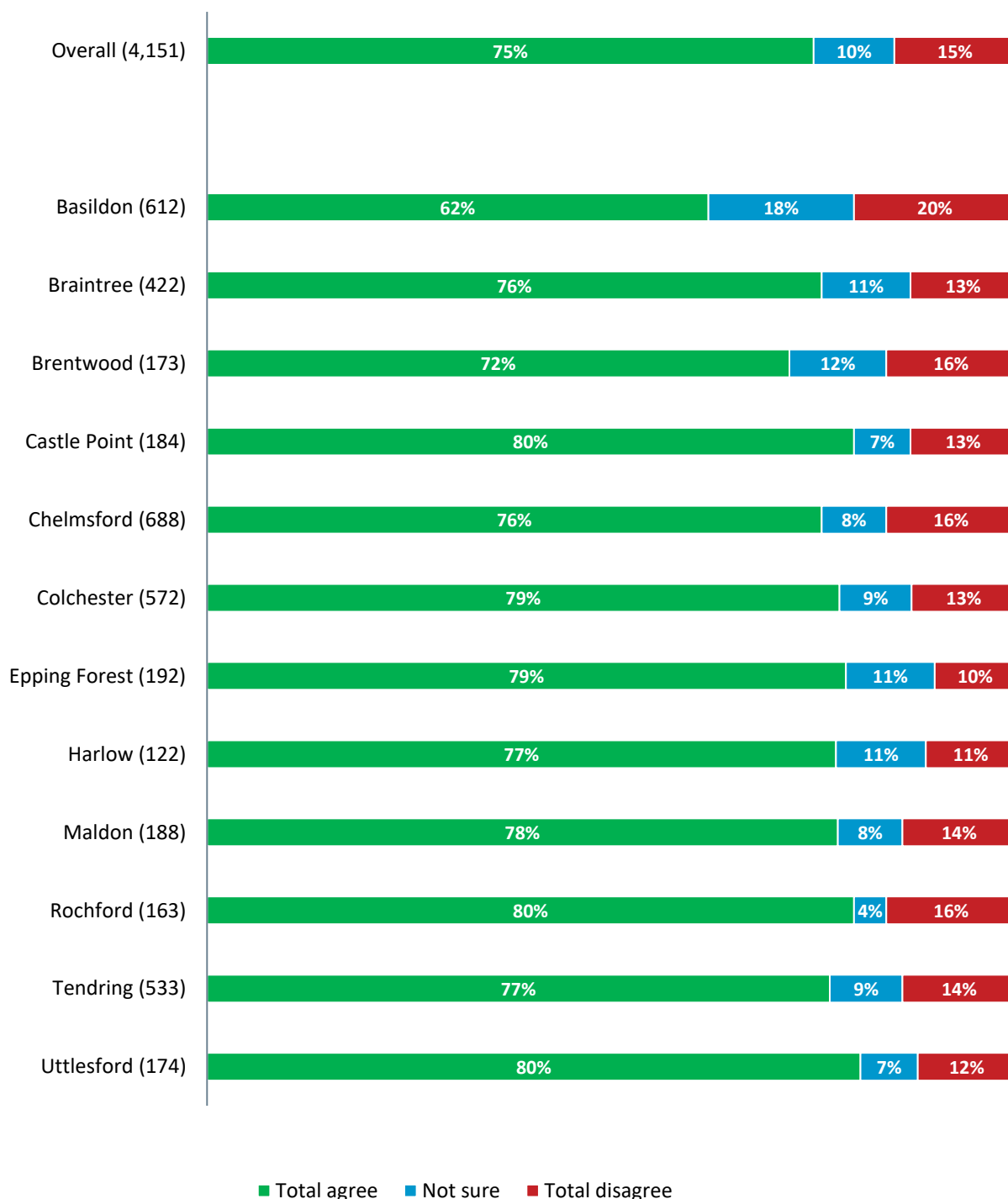
Base: Full survey respondents (4,151)



As shown below, overall agreement was higher in each city, district or borough than overall disagreement. Once more, Basildon residents were most likely to disagree with the priority and were least likely to agree.

Figure 71 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q30 by district, city or borough)

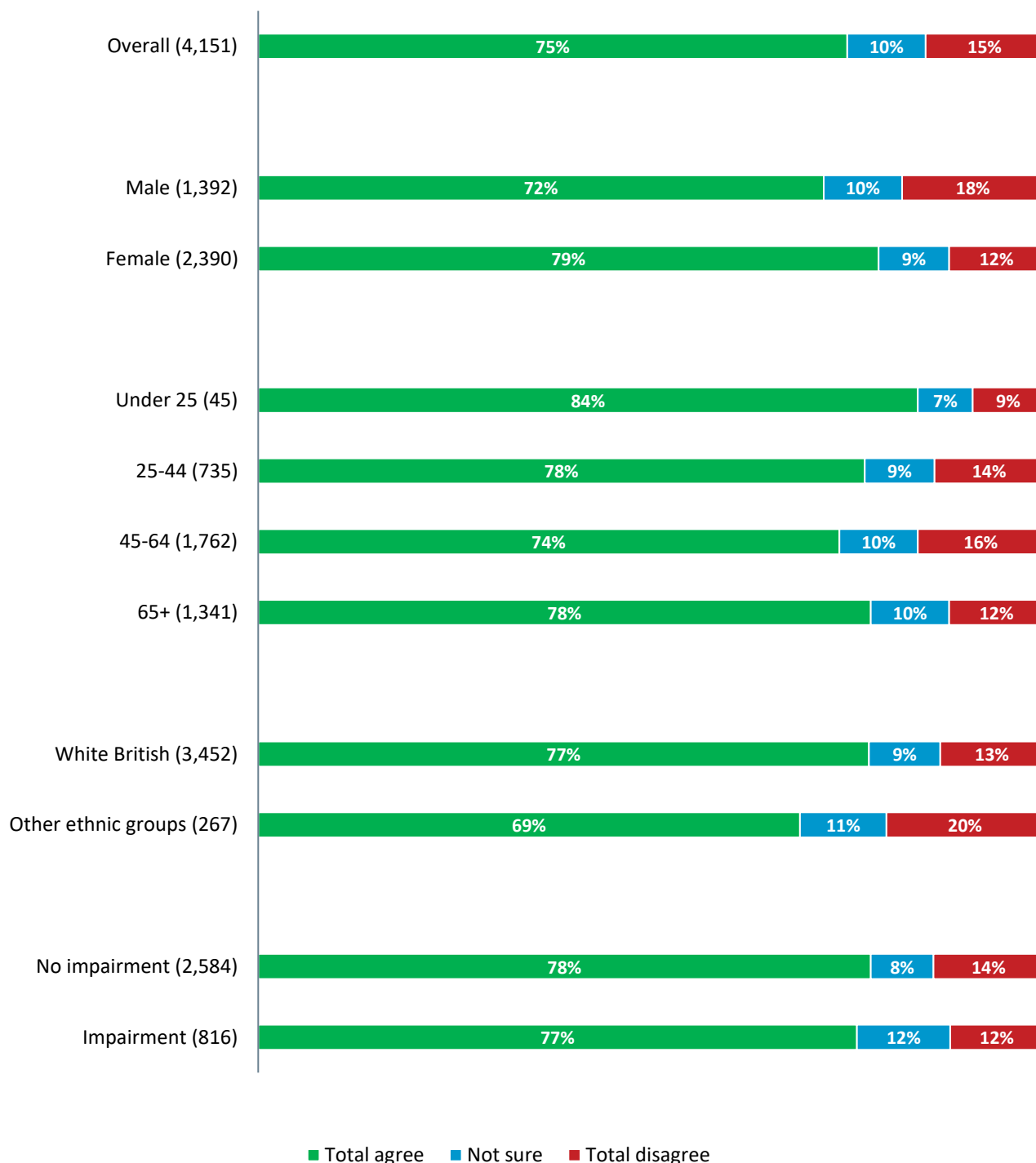
Bases: shown in chart



Again, majority proportions in each subgroup agreed, but as seen previously, males were more likely than females to disagree. Those in the 65+ age group were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64. By ethnic group, again, those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British and those who were White British were more likely to agree.

Figure 72 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q30 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

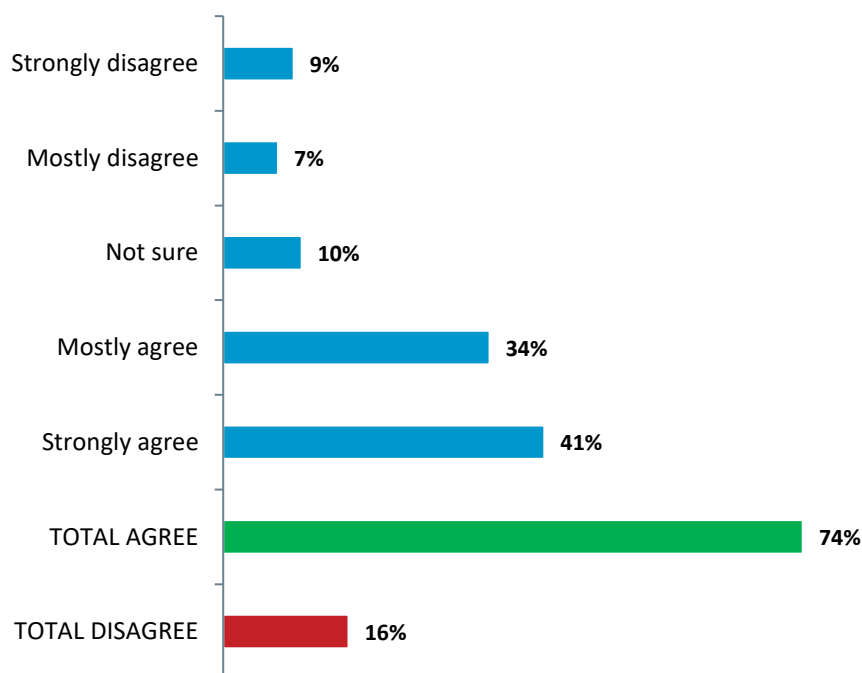
Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were then asked the extent to which they agreed or disagreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through working to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for vehicles and equipment and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible. Three quarters (74%) agreed overall, which comprised 41% who said *strongly agree* and 34% *mostly agree*. One in ten (10%) were *not sure* and 16% disagreed overall (9% *strongly*, 7% *mostly*).

Figure 73 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment, and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible? (Q31a)

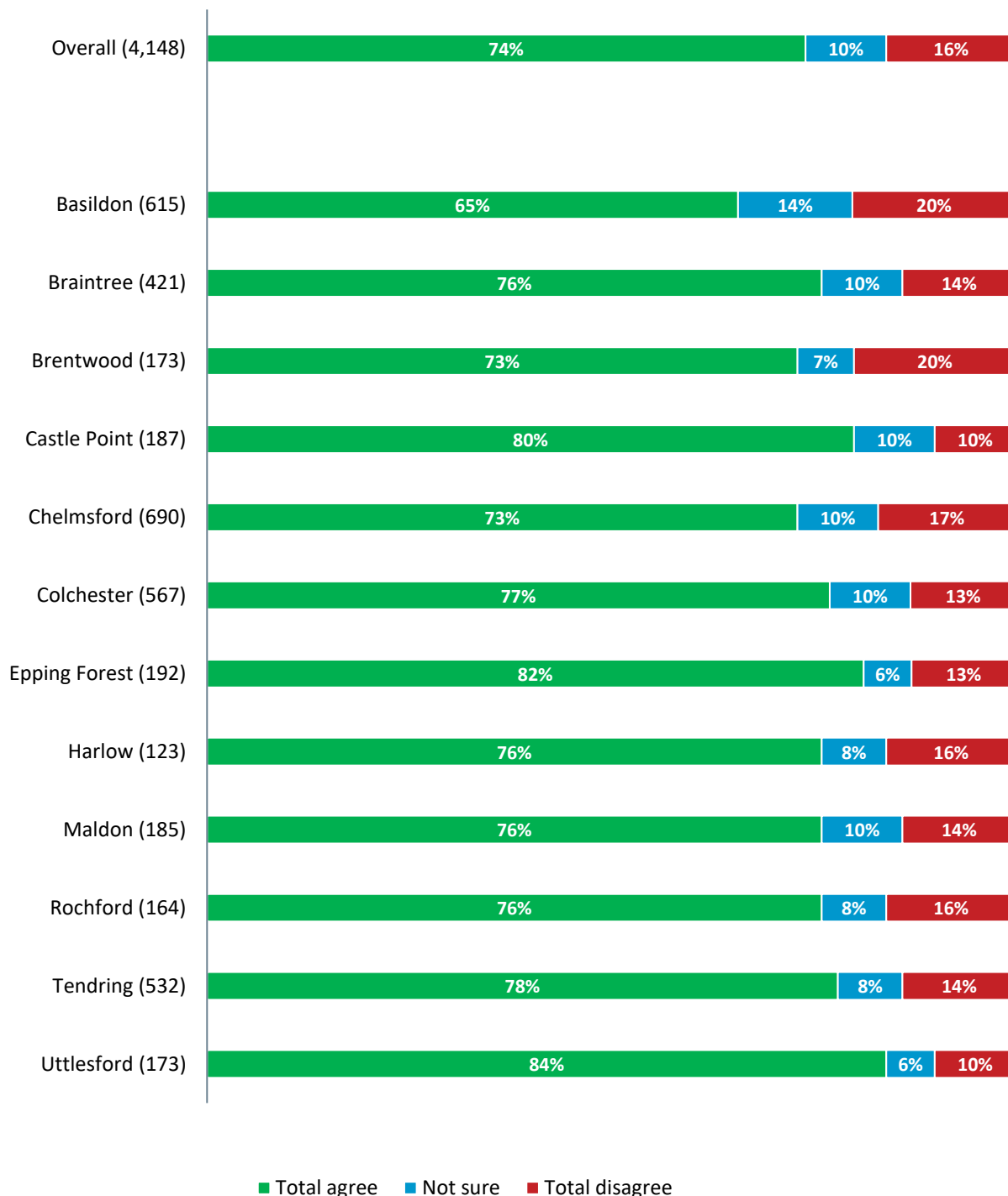
Base: Full survey respondents (4,148)



As can be seen below, larger proportions agreed with the statement than disagreed. Disagreement was highest in Basildon and Brentwood, particularly when compared with Castle Point and Uttlesford. Those in Epping Forest and Uttlesford were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Brentwood and Chelmsford.

Figure 74 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment, and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible? (Q31a by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

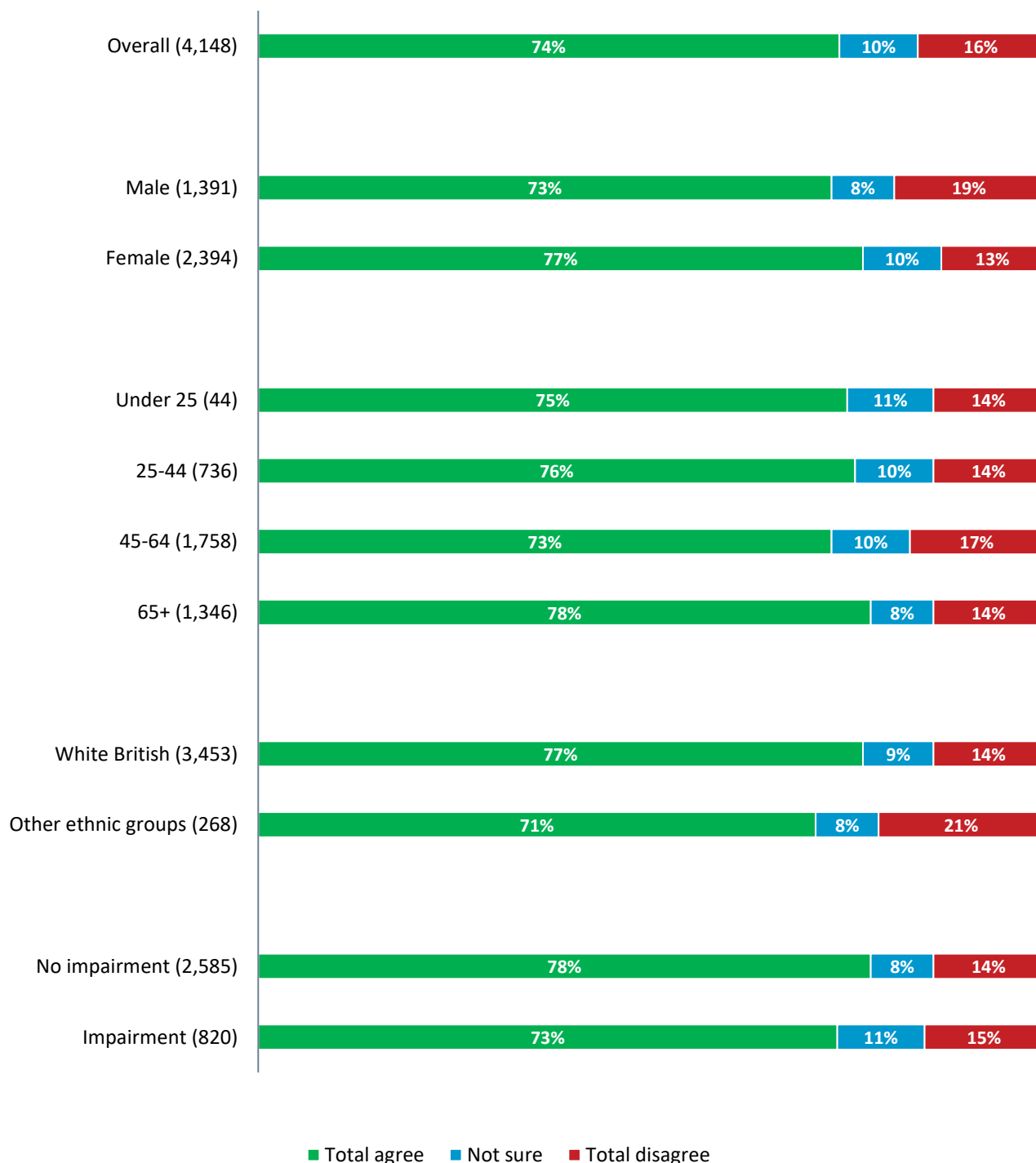


Analysis by demographics highlights that the following groups were more likely to agree:

- Females when compared with males
- Those aged 65+ when compared with 45-64 year olds
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups

Figure 75 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment, and making waste transport routes as efficient as possible? (Q31a by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

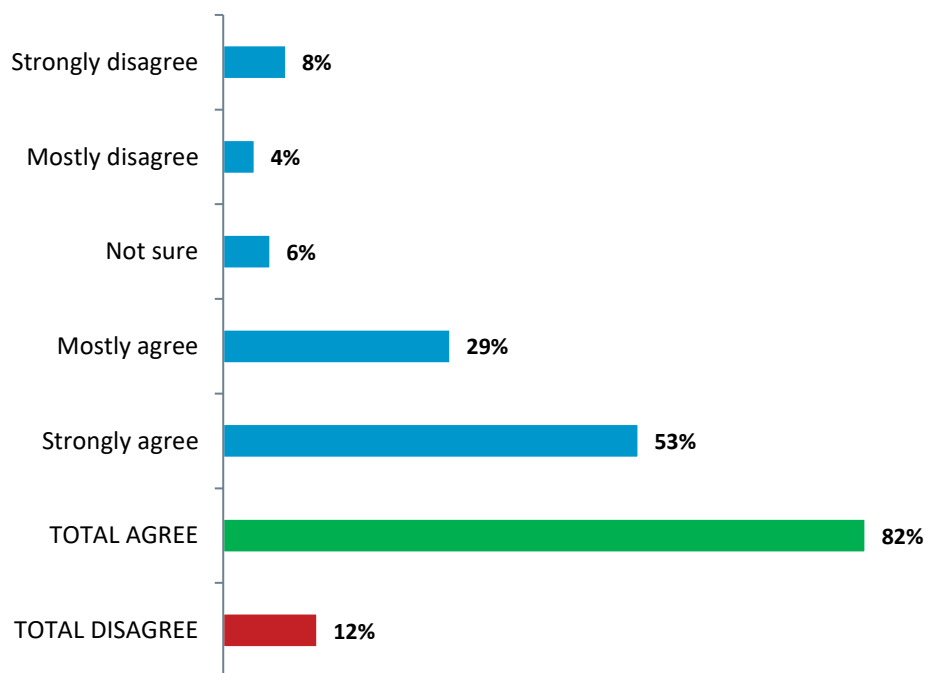
Bases: shown in chart



Eight in ten (82%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through working together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible. This included 53% who said *strongly agree* and 29% *mostly agree*. Overall, 12% disagreed (8% *strongly*, 4% *mostly*) and 6% were *not sure*.

Figure 76 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible? (Q31b)

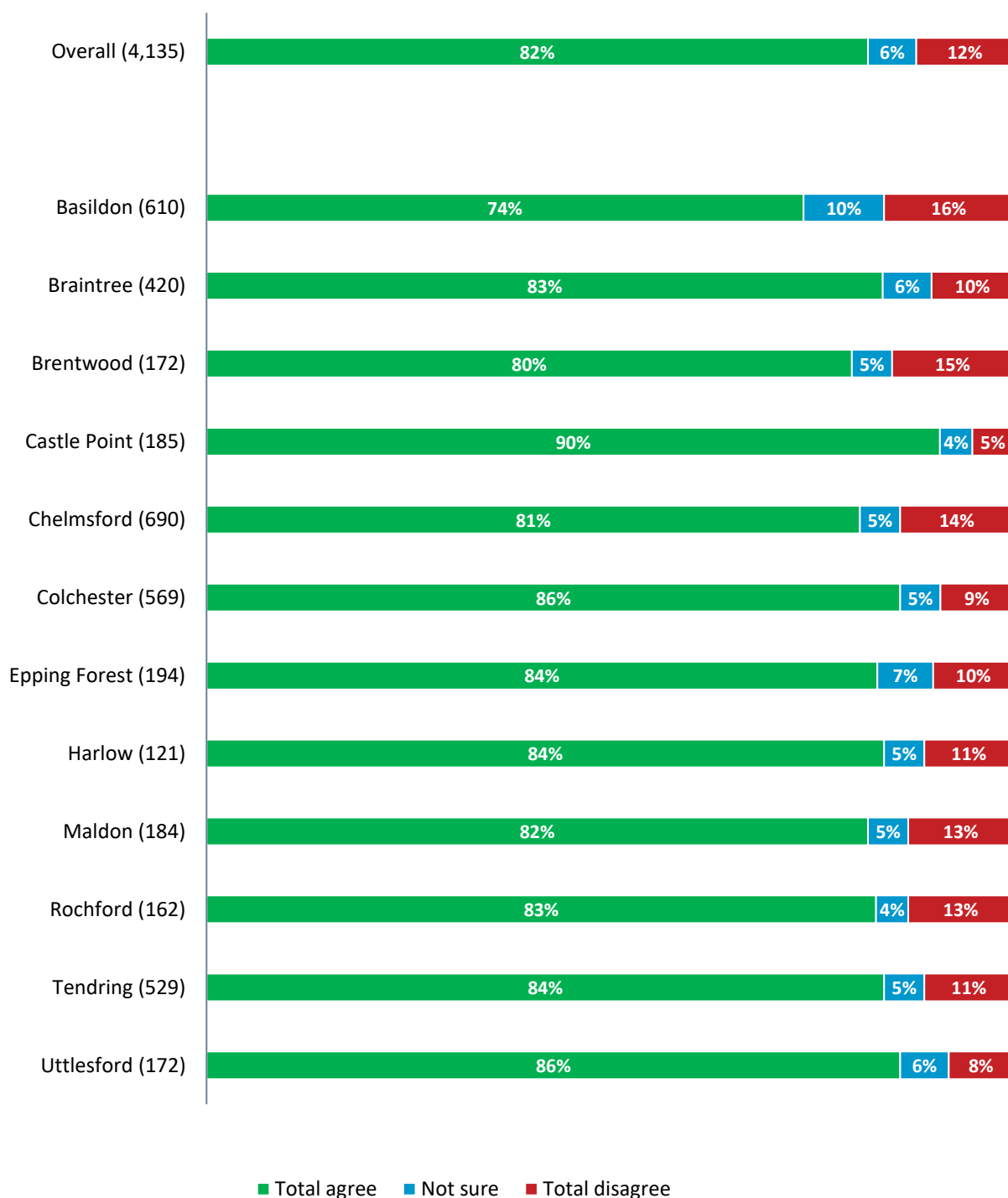
Base: Full survey respondents (4,135)



Three quarters or more agreed with the statement in each district, city or borough. Those in Castle Point were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Braintree, Brentwood and Chelmsford. Those living in Basildon and Brentwood were most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with those living in Castle Point.

Figure 77 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible? (Q31b by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

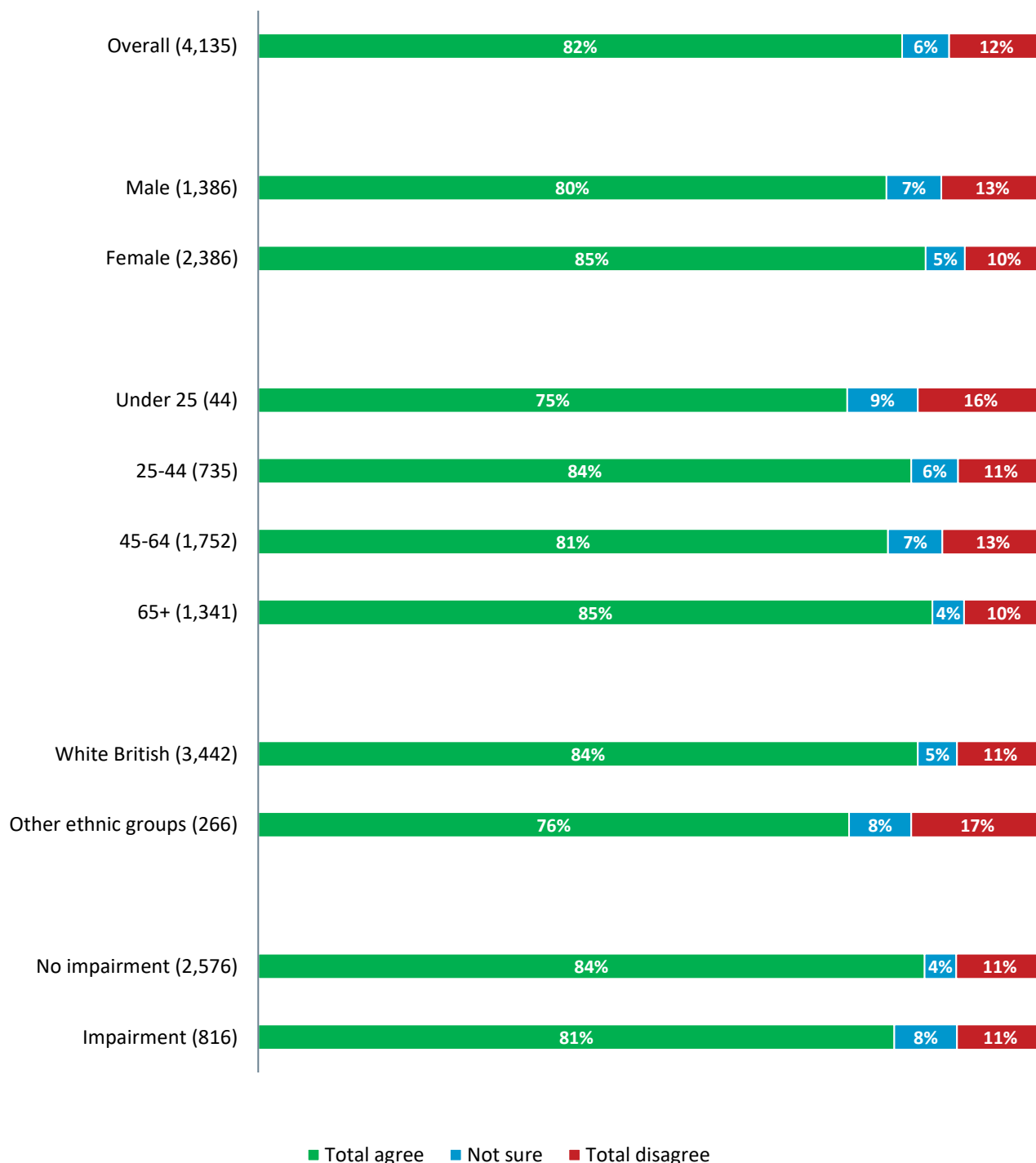


Analysis by demographics highlights that majority proportions agreed in each subgroup, but the following groups were more likely to agree:

- Females when compared with males
- Those aged 65+ when compared with 45-64 year olds
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups

Figure 78 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to make the network of recycling centres, waste transfer stations and depots as efficient as possible? (Q31b by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

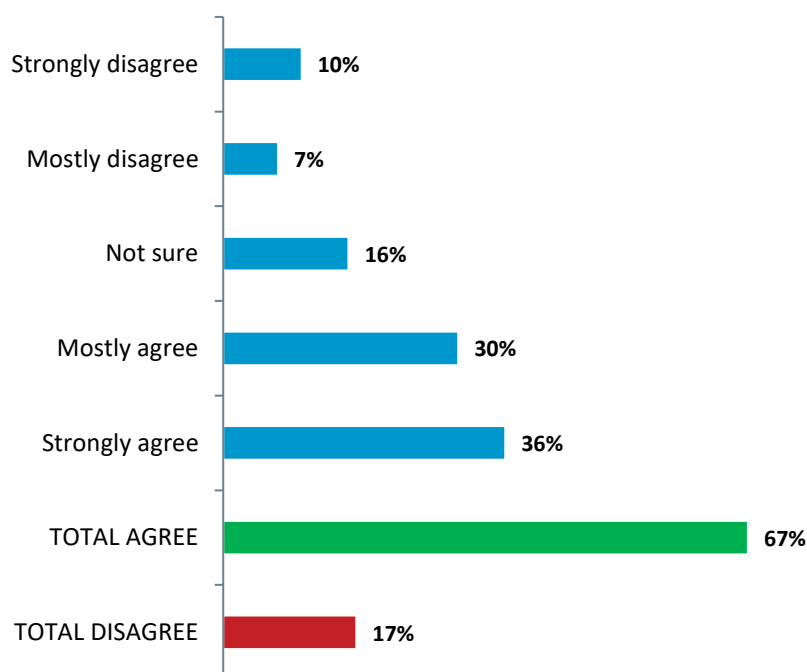
Bases: shown in chart



Two thirds (67%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through exploring carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions, which included 36% who said *strongly agree* and 30% *mostly agree*. A further 16% were *not sure* and 17% disagreed (10% *strongly*, 7% *mostly*).

Figure 79 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions? (Q31c)

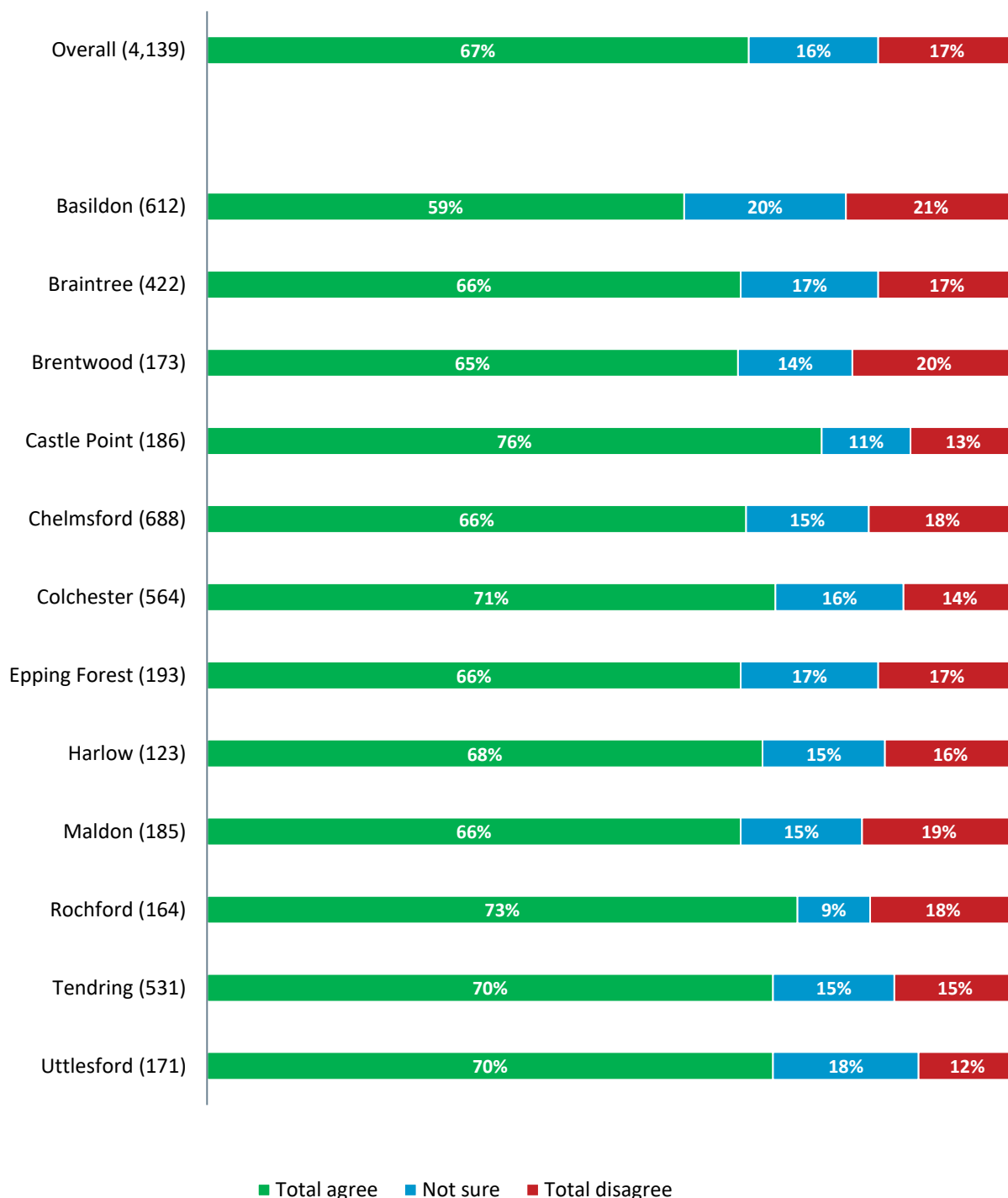
Base: Full survey respondents (4,139)



Overall agreement was higher than overall disagreement in each district, city or borough. Once more, Basildon and Brentwood residents were most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with Uttlesford. Those in Castle Point were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Braintree, Brentwood, Chelmsford and Maldon. Those in Basildon were also most likely to say they were not sure, particularly when compared with Castle Point, Chelmsford, Colchester, Rochford and Tendring.

Figure 80 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions? (Q31c by district, city or borough)

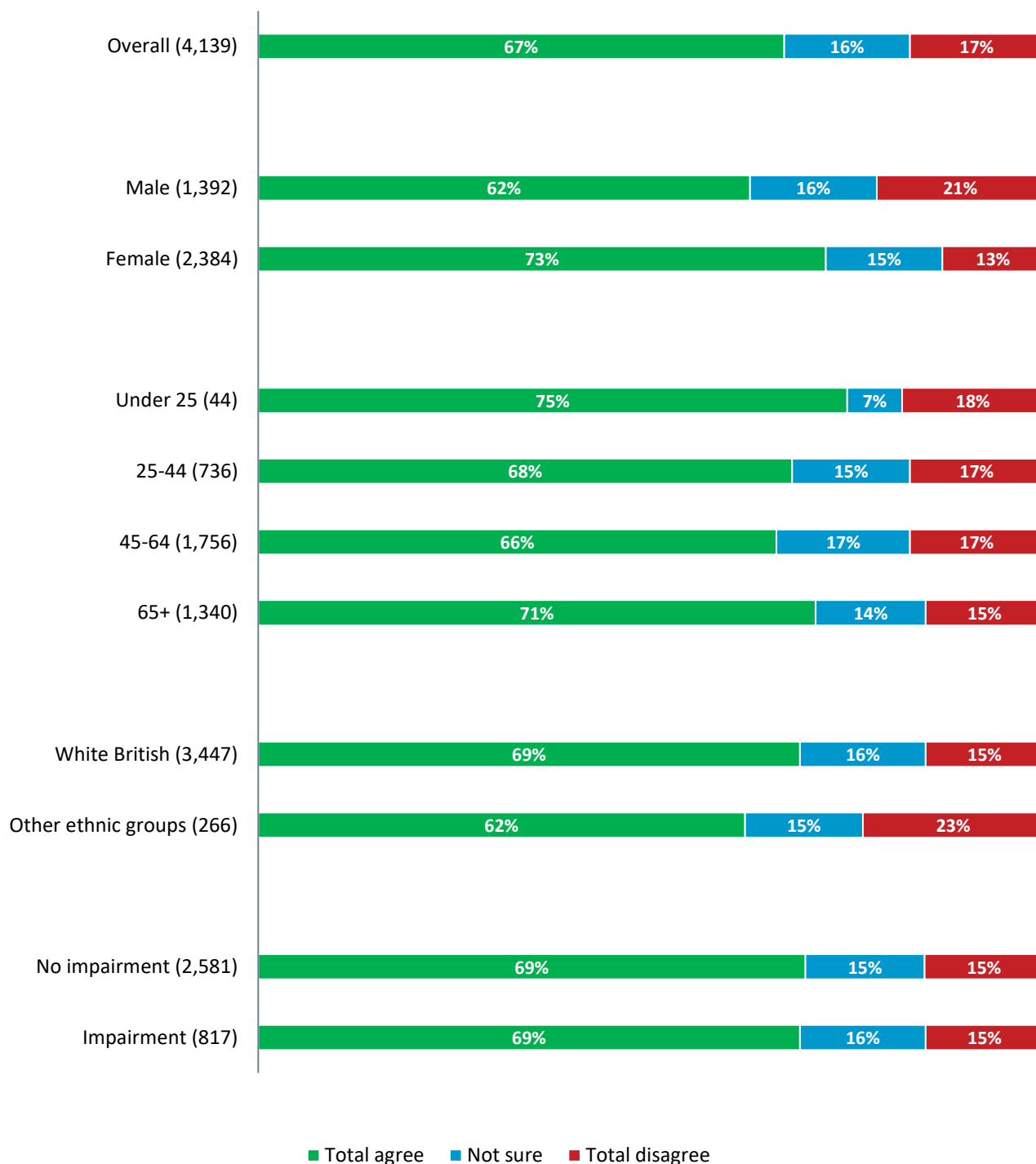
Bases: shown in chart



Analysis by demographics highlights that males were likely to disagree than females and females were more likely to agree. By age, once again, those aged 65+ were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64, whilst again those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British.

Figure 81 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions? (Q31c by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

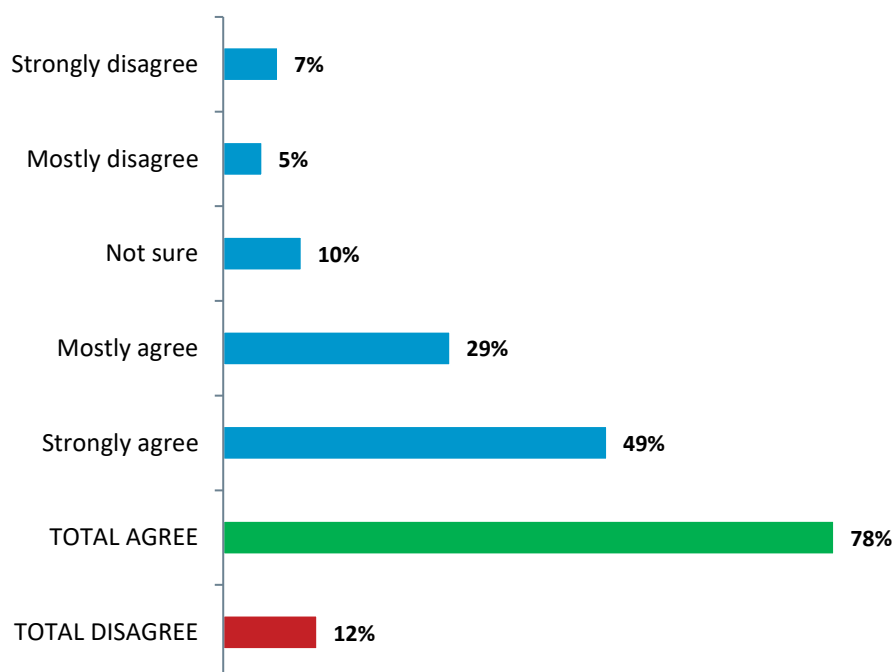
Bases: shown in chart



Around eight in ten (78%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through staying abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design, which included 49% who said *strongly agree* and 29% *mostly agree*. One in ten (10%) were *not sure* and 12% disagreed overall (7% *strongly*, 5% *mostly*).

Figure 82 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... stay abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design? (Q31d)

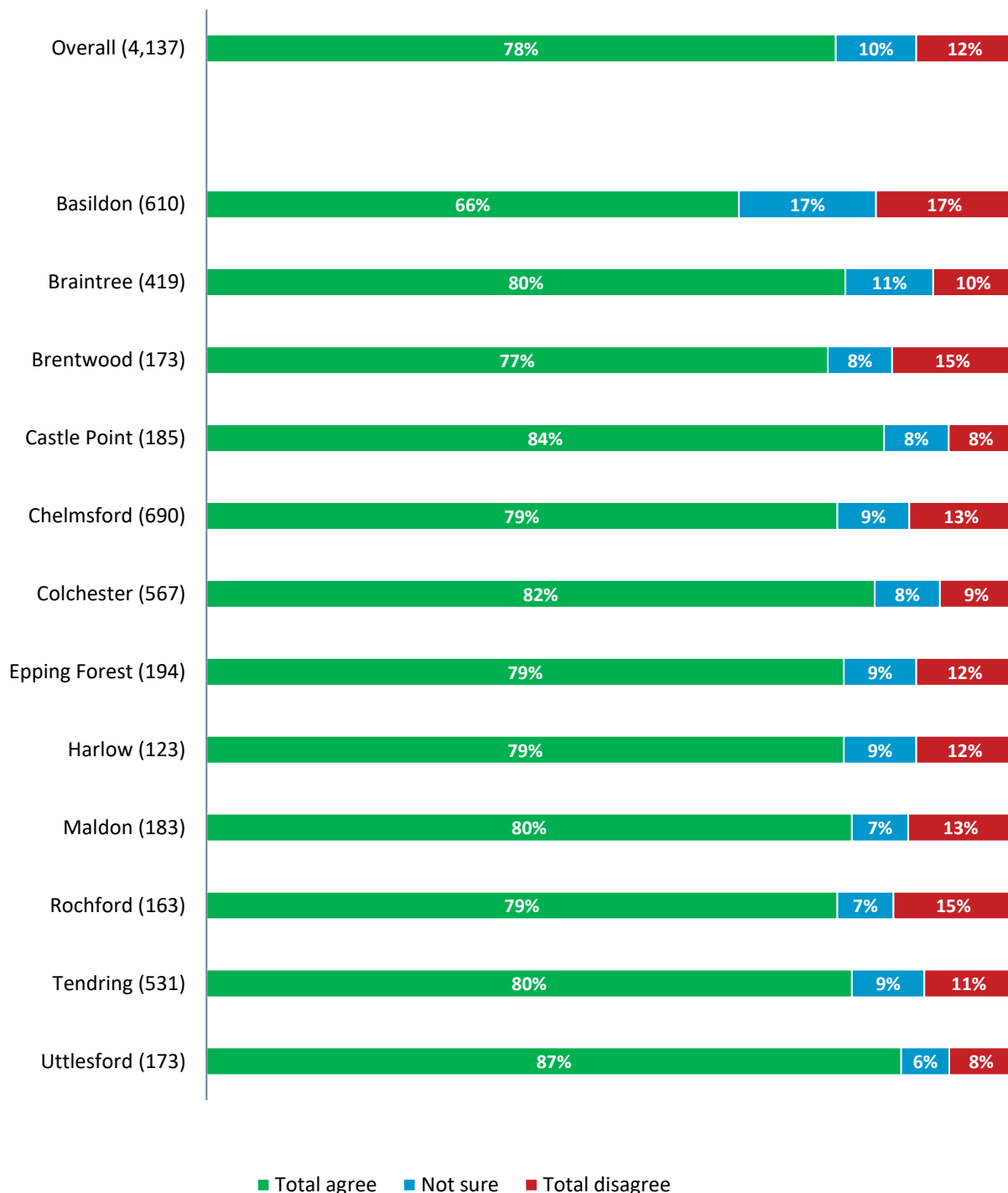
Base: Full survey respondents (4,137)



As shown below, at least two thirds in each district, city or borough agreed. Those in Uttlesford were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Brentwood and Chelmsford. Basildon and Brentwood residents were once again most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with Castle Point, Colchester and Uttlesford. Those in Basildon were also most likely to say they were not sure.

Figure 83 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... stay abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design? (Q31d by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

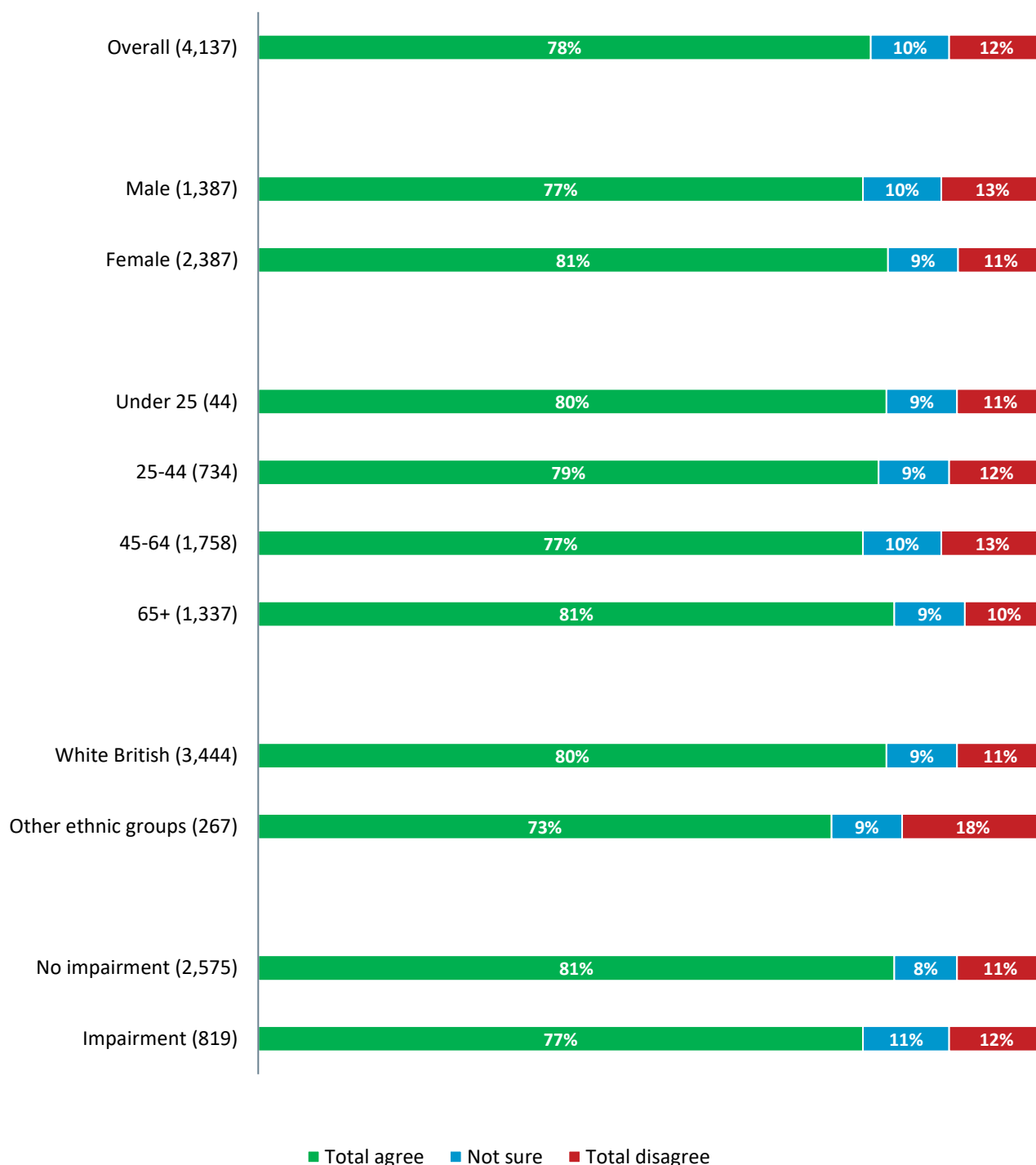


Analysis by demographics highlights that the following groups were more likely to agree:

- Females when compared with males
- Those aged 65+ when compared with 45-64 year olds
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

Figure 84 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... stay abreast of innovation, trends and examples of best practice to shape service design? (Q31d by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

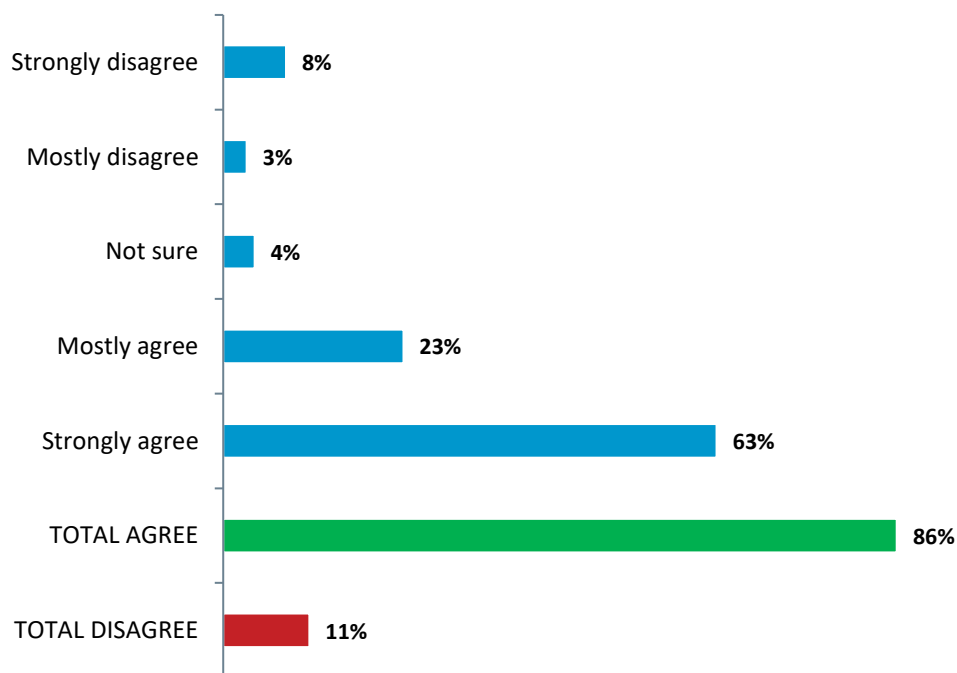
Bases: shown in chart



The vast majority (86%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through working together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter, comprising 63% who said *strongly agree* and 23% *mostly agree*. One in ten (11%) disagreed overall (8% *strongly*, 3% *mostly*) and 4% were *not sure*.

Figure 85 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter? (Q31e)

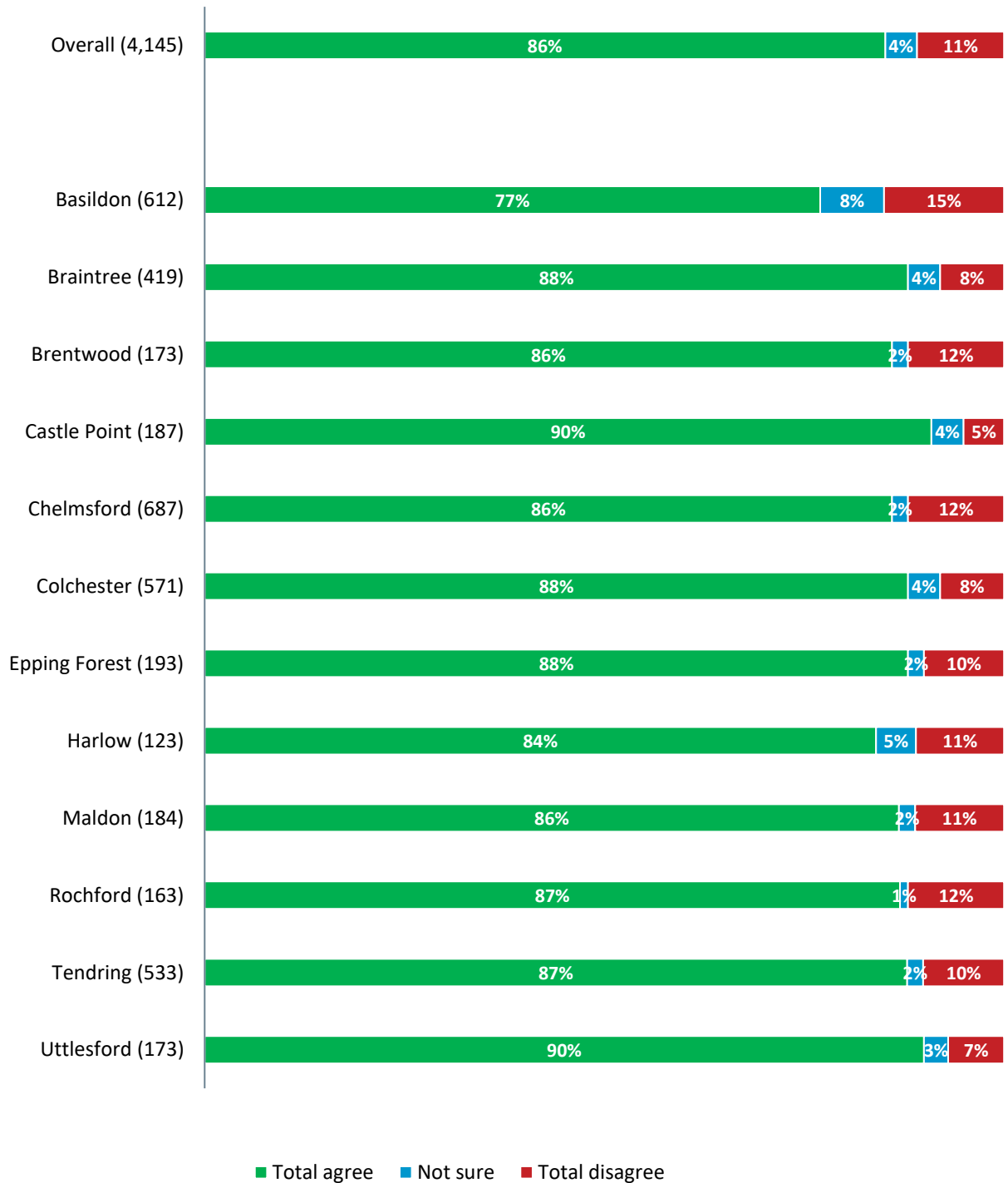
Base: Full survey respondents (4,145)



The vast majority agreed with the statement in each district, city or borough. Basildon residents were most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with Castle Point.

Figure 86 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter? (Q31e by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart



Although majority proportions agreed in each subgroup, analysis by demographics highlights that the following groups were more likely to agree:

- Females when compared with males
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

Figure 87 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter? (Q31e by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

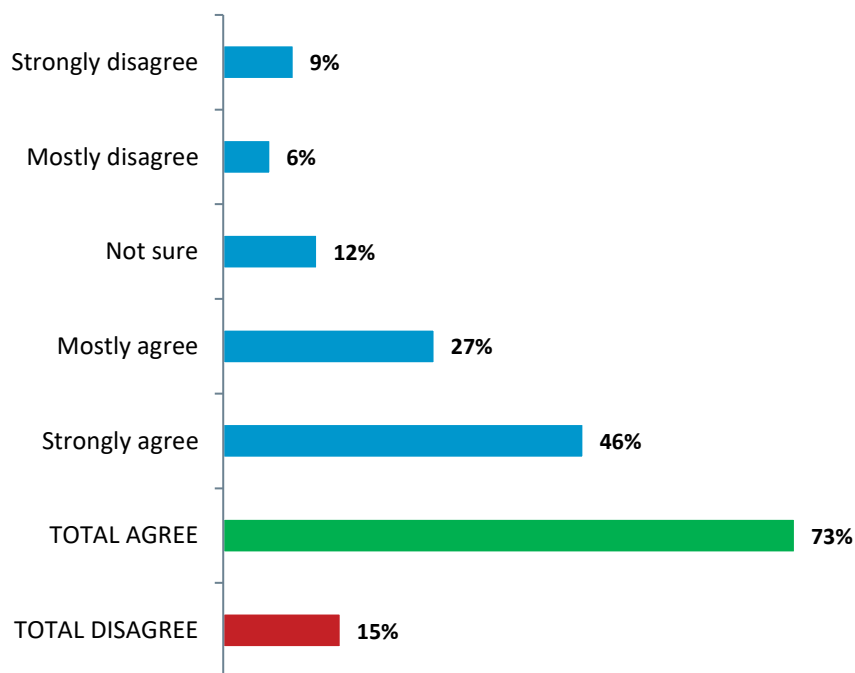
Bases: shown in chart



Three quarters (73%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through being an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying. This included 46% who said *strongly agree* and 27% *mostly agree*. A further 12% said *not sure* and 15% disagreed overall (9% *strongly*, 6% *mostly*).

Figure 88 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... be an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying? (Q31f)

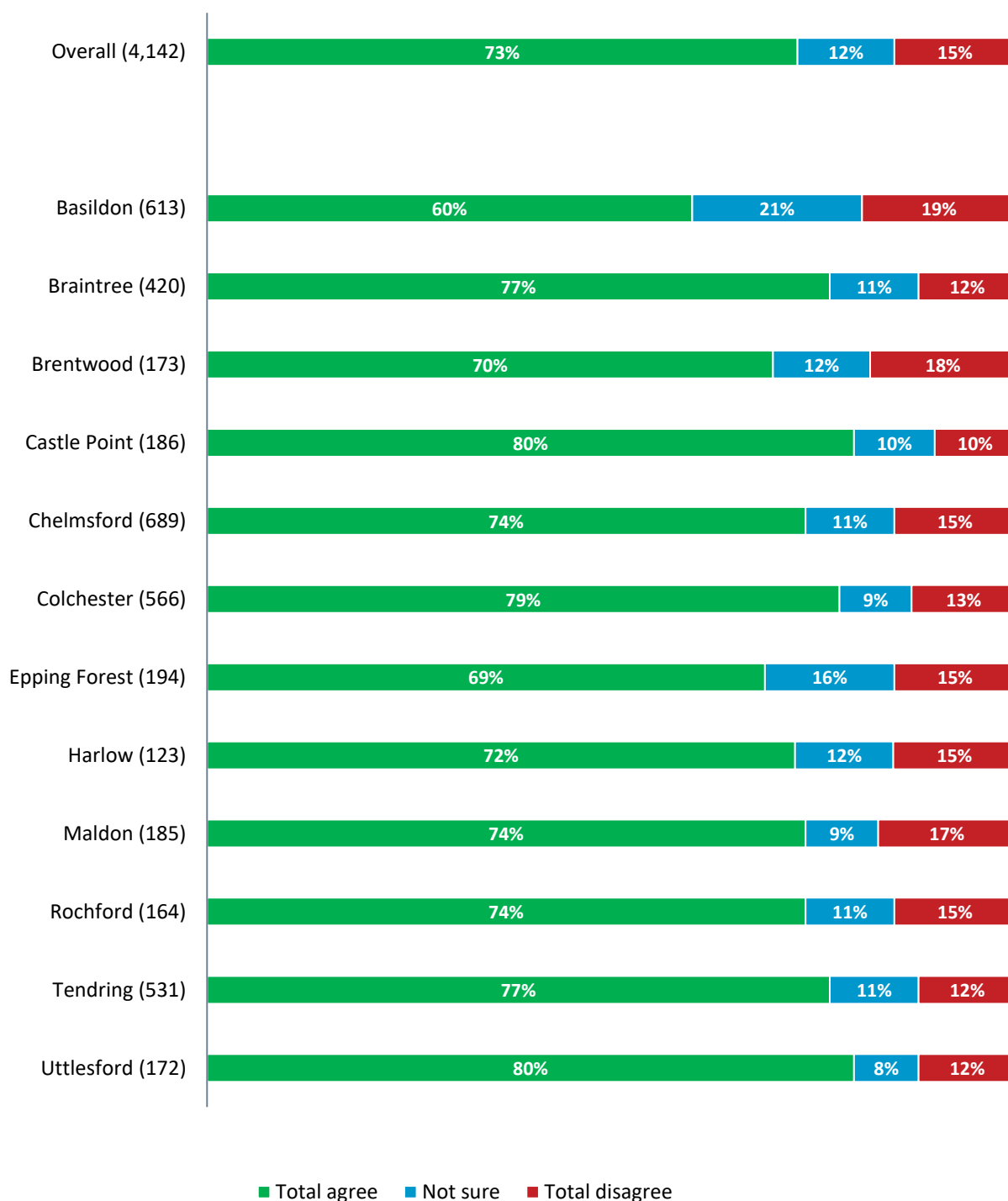
Base: Full survey respondents (4,142)



As shown below, the majority of respondents agreed with the statement. Basildon and Brentwood residents were most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with Castle Point and Tendring. Those in Castle Point and Uttlesford were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Brentwood and Epping Forest.

Figure 89 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... be an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying? (Q31f by district, city or borough)

Bases: shown in chart

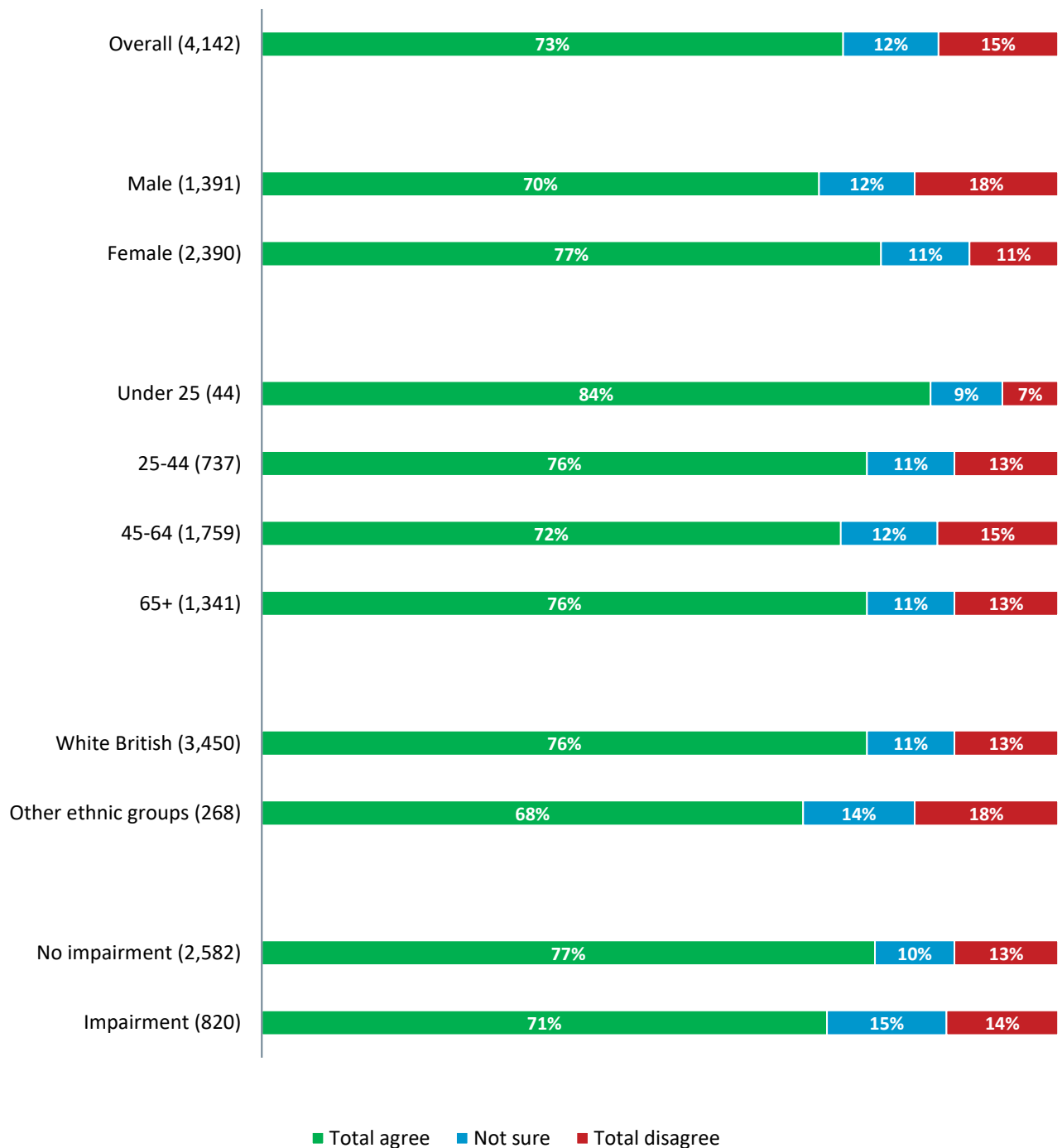


As can be seen below, analysis by demographics highlights that the majority in each subgroup agreed. The following groups were more likely to agree however:

- Females when compared with males
- Those aged 25-44 and 65+ when compared with those aged 45-64
- Those who were White British when compared with those from other ethnic groups
- Those who did not have an impairment when compared with those who did

Figure 90 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... be an active voice striving to shape government policy, legislation, and regulation through engagement, consultations, and lobbying? (Q31f by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

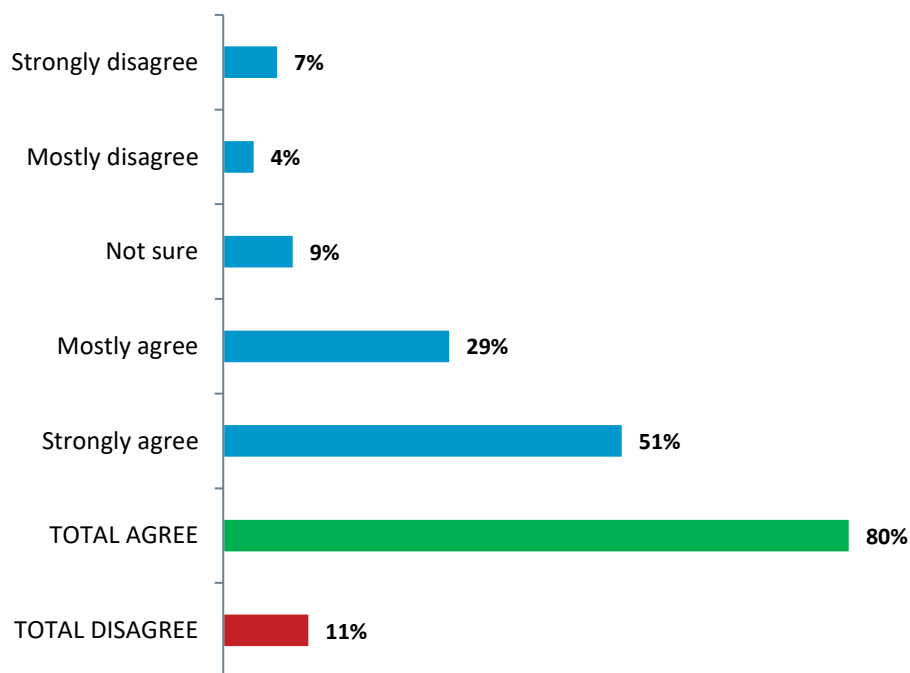
Bases: shown in chart



Eight in ten (80%) overall agreed that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through working together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs, which comprised 51% who said *strongly agree* and 29% *mostly agree*. A further one in ten (9%) said *not sure* and 11% disagreed overall (7% *strongly*, 4% *mostly*).

Figure 91 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs? (Q31g)

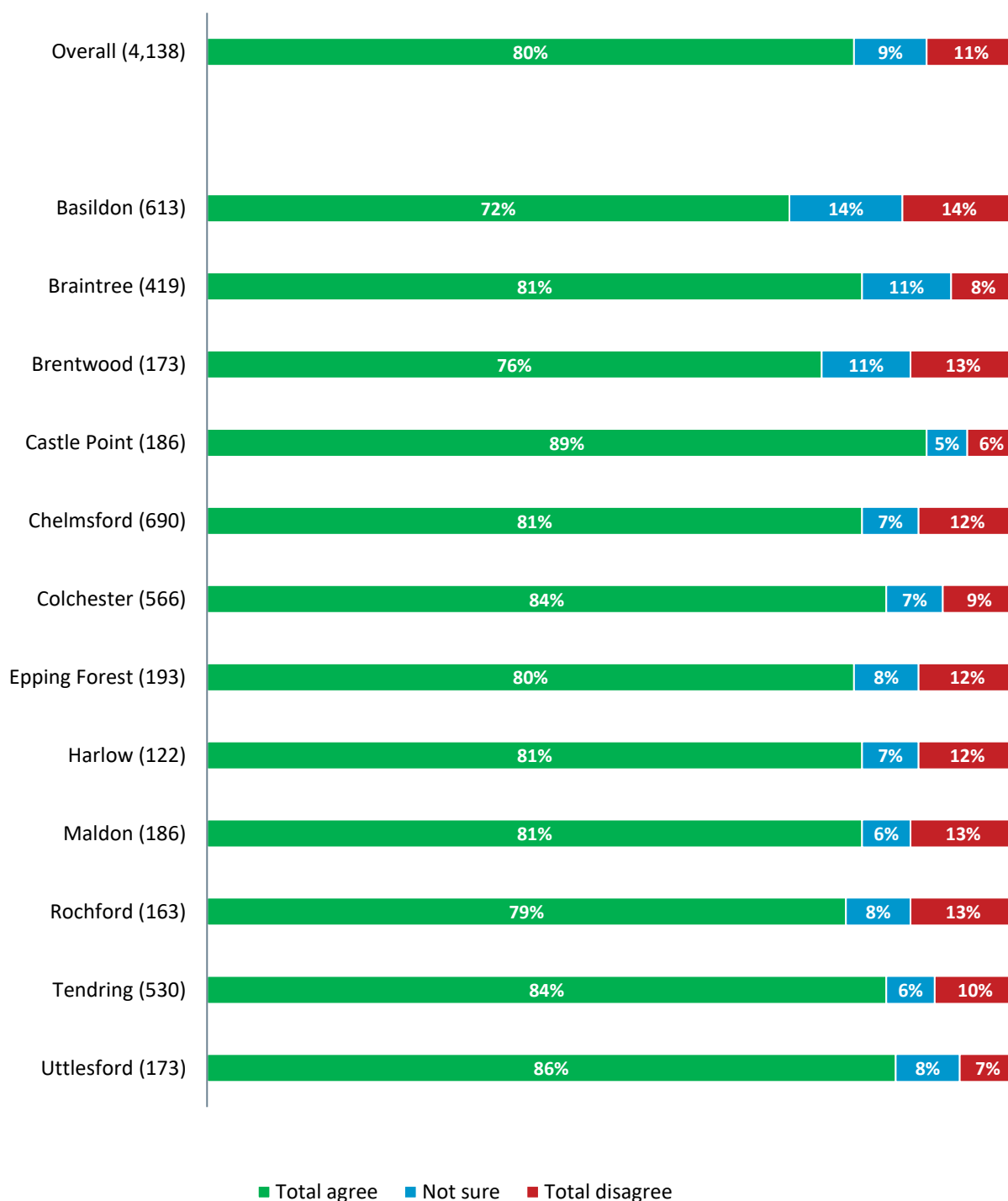
Base: Full survey respondents (4,138)



As shown below, agreement was higher in each district, city or borough than disagreement. As seen previously, Basildon residents were most likely to disagree, particularly when compared with Castle Point. Those from Castle Point were most likely to agree, particularly when compared with Basildon, Braintree, Brentwood, Chelmsford, Epping Forest, Maldon and Rochford.

Figure 92 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs? (Q31g by district, city or borough)

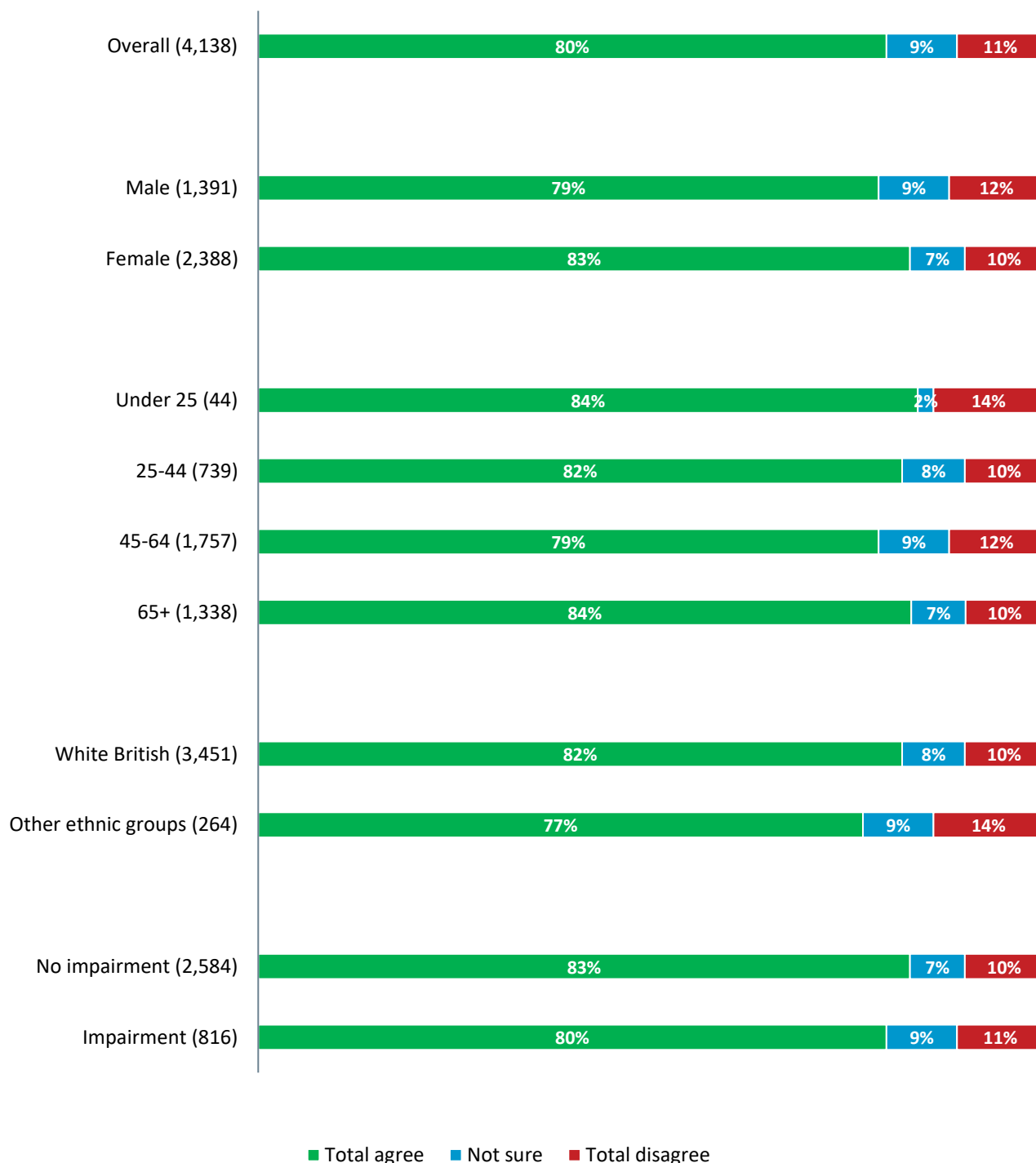
Bases: shown in chart



In each subgroup, agreement was higher than disagreement. Females were more likely than males to agree and males were more likely to disagree. Again, those aged 65+ were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64.

Figure 93 – To what extent do you agree or disagree that collaboration and innovation should be achieved through... work together to develop opportunities for employment, environmental benefit, and reduced costs? (Q31g by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the collaborate and innovate priority or the approach to delivering the priority and 26% of all respondents provided a comment. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme was a need for easy access to recycling centres with no booking, closely followed by concerns about costs and additional charges. This latter theme was also most prevalent amongst those who disagreed with the priority. By location, those in Uttlesford were most likely to mention the need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking system.

Figure 94 – Is there anything else that you'd like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q32)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,119)

Theme	Frequency
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	135
Concern about cost/additional charges	131
Concern about litter/fly tipping	102
Disagree with carbon offsetting	74
Too ambitious/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	72
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	72
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	72
Good priority/agree generally	70
Disagree with electric vehicles/alternatives needed	66
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	66
Needs appropriate investment/resources	63
Vague/not enough detail/need more information	58
Action needed/words not enough	56
Disagree with carbon capture	53
Improve current services/collections	53
Learn from/collaborate with others	51
More street cleaning/public bins	49
Education/support for residents needed	47
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	47
Complaint about survey/consultation	40
Communicate with/listen to residents	36
Practical/flexible approach needed	35
Don't reduce services/frequent collections needed	32
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	31
Enforcement/consequences needed	29
Needs to be led by government/legislation	25
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	23
Too much jargon/waffle	22
Openness/transparency needed	22
Not ambitious enough/act sooner	22
Collect/recycle more materials	21
Campaigns/promotion/advertising needed	19
Should be done already	19
Too much focus on cost cutting/efficiencies	19



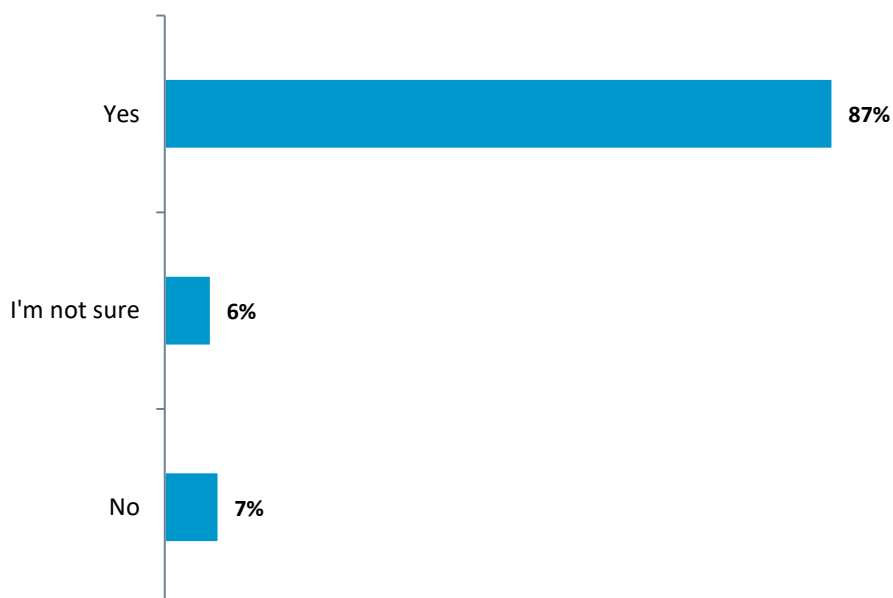
Theme	Frequency
No reason to disagree/nothing to disagree with	19
Needs to be measurable/review needed	18
Don't pressure/penalise residents	16
Too many points/confusing/complicated	15
Plant more trees	15
No greenwashing	13
Focus on reduction	12
Work with schools/educate children	12
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	12
Don't reduce choice/tell residents what to do	11
Use/encourage use of electric vehicles	11
Don't scrap working vehicles	10
Don't charge for garden waste collection	10
Offer incentives/rewards	10
Don't rely on volunteers/pay staff fairly	9
Support reuse/make it easier to pass on items	8
Stop building/population growth	8
Don't send waste overseas	7
Encourage greater use of solar panels	7
No additional comments	36
Other comment	25

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, the vast majority (87%) said it was important to work together to make a better waste system, 6% were *not sure* and 7% said it was not important.

Figure 95 – Is it important for us to work together to make a better waste system? (Q6)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (319)



When asked if there is anything else to say about the partnership working together, 30% of all Easy Read respondents provided a comment. The most common theme was that the Council or the EWP should listen to or work with residents, closely followed by that services need to be easy to use or convenient.

Figure 96 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the partnership working together? (Q6a)

Base: Those who gave a response (96)

Theme	Frequency
Listen to/work with residents	13
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	12
Services should be standardised/same across Essex	10
Concern about cost/no additional costs	9
Difficult to achieve/won’t work	9
Education/support for residents needed	8
Businesses/manufacturers need to do more	8
Good idea/agree generally/important	7
More information/detail needed	6
Stop building/reduce population growth	6
Penalties for not recycling/littering needed	5
Improve current services	5
Openness/transparency needed	4
Some won’t recycle/engage	4
Offer incentives for recycling/reducing waste	3
Government needs to lead/legislate	3
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	3
Infrastructure for new housing needed	2
Action needed/not just words	2
Work with local/voluntary groups	2
Address fly tipping/litter	2
No additional comments	3
Other comment	3



Educate and engage

Overview

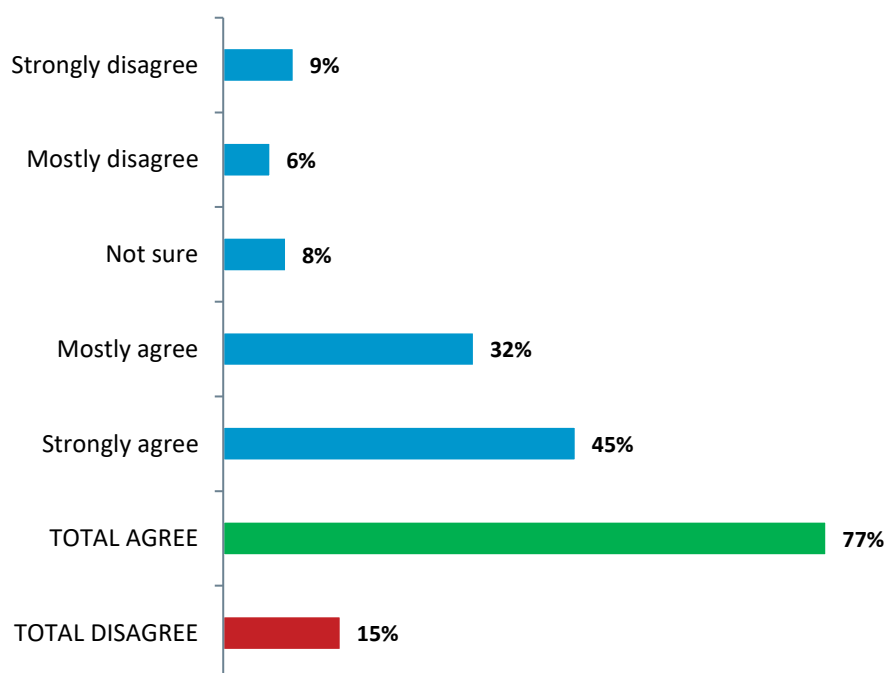
- In the full survey, a much larger proportion of respondents agreed with the educate and engage priority than disagreed.
- In the comments related to the educate and engage priority, the most common themes were:
 - Improving communication, listening to residents and acting on feedback
 - Services needing to be easy to use and convenient
- In the Easy Read survey, the vast majority said it was important to teach people how to reduce their waste and recycle more.
- When asked if there is anything else to say about teaching people to reduce waste and recycle more, the most common theme was that services need to be easy to use or convenient.

Full survey findings

Over three quarters of respondents (77%) agreed overall with the educate and engage priority, comprising 45% who said *strongly agree* and 32% who said *mostly agree*. Overall, 15% said they disagreed (9% *strongly disagree*, 6% *mostly disagree*) and 8% were *not sure*.

Figure 97 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q33)

Base: Full survey respondents (4,170)



The majority of respondents agreed with the priority in each district, city or borough. Basildon and Brentwood residents were most likely to disagree with the priority, particularly when compared with Tendring. Those in Uttlesford and Castle Point were most likely to agree, the latter particularly when compared with Basildon, Brentwood and Colchester.

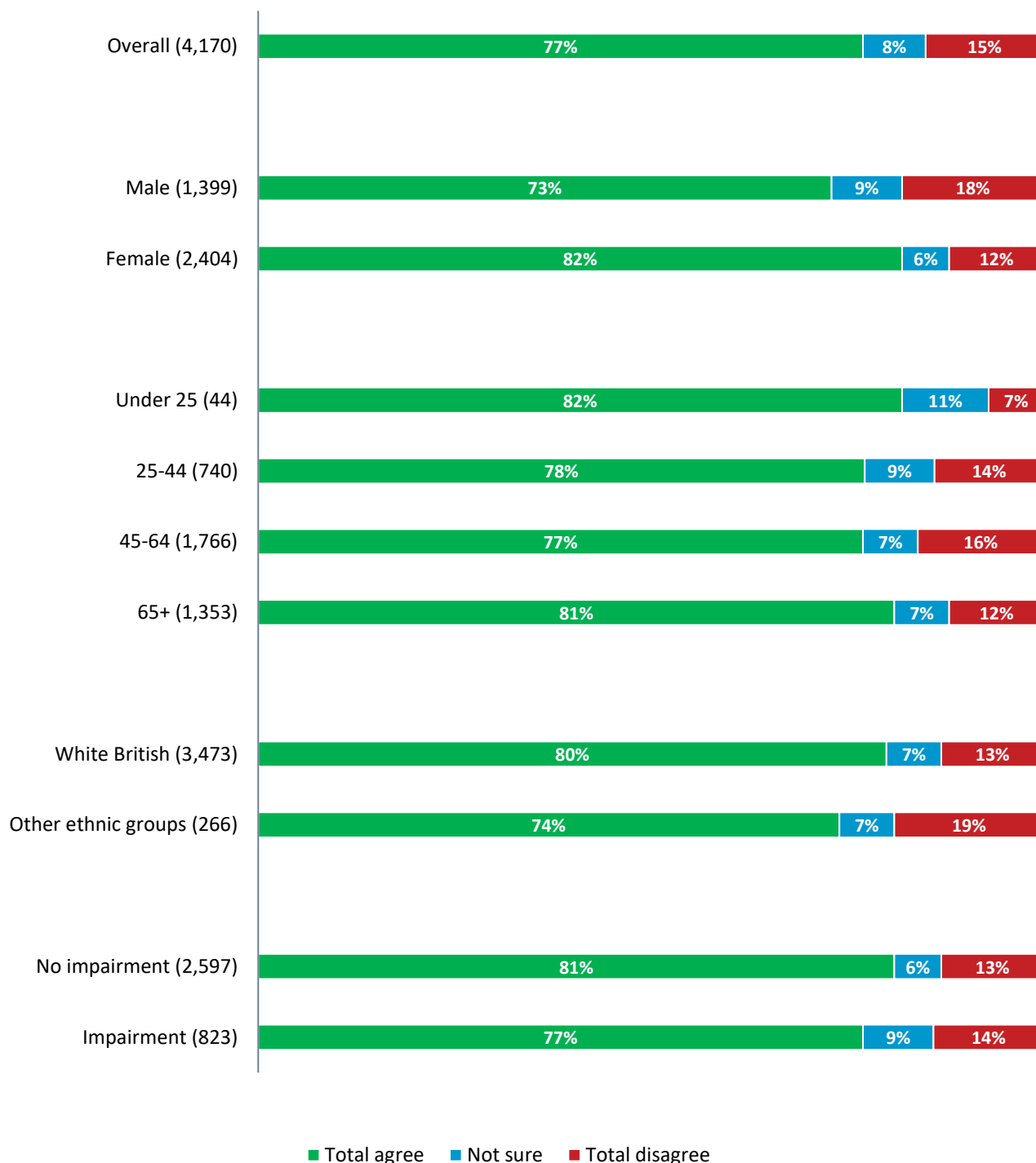
Figure 98 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q33 by district, city or borough)
Bases: shown in chart



As seen with other priorities, females were more likely than males to agree and males were more likely to disagree. Again, those aged 65+ were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64. By ethnic group, those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British, and less likely to agree.

Figure 99 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this priority? (Q33 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the educate and engage priority or the approach to delivering the priority. In total, 25% of all respondents provided a comment. These comments were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

The most common theme amongst respondents was that communication with residents should be improved, they should be listened to and feedback acted on. The second most common theme was that services need to be easy to use and convenient.

Figure 100 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the priority or approach to delivering this priority? (Q34)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,040)

Theme	Frequency
Improve communication/listen to residents/act on feedback	202
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	104
Work with schools/educate children	91
Education is key/information/support for residents needed	83
Concern about cost/additional charges	64
Engagement is key/regular communication needed	60
Improve existing services/collections	51
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	51
Information must be accessible/in a variety of formats	48
Some people don't care/won't make changes	45
Engage all residents/areas	44
Complaint about survey/consultation	42
Too ambitious/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	40
Vague/not enough detail/need more information	36
Flexible/practical approach needed	35
Enforcement/consequences needed	35
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	34
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	34
Good priority/agree generally	33
Ensure people are aware of rules/how to recycle	33
Personal choice/don't impose	31
Don't pressure/penalise residents	29
Concern about litter/fly tipping	29
Offer incentives/rewards	25
Education not needed/won't work	23
Keep messaging simple/easy to understand	21
Openness/transparency needed	21
More face to face engagement/community outreach	20
Patronising/condescending approach	20
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	20
Needs to be done efficiently/don't waste money	19
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	19
Action needed/words not enough	19
Collaboration/partnership approach needed	19



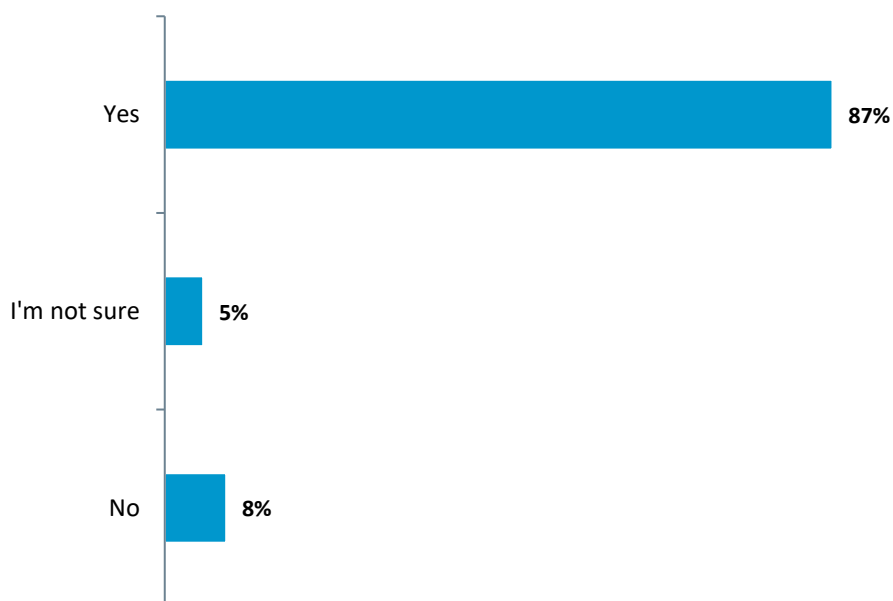
Theme	Frequency
Should be happening already/act now	19
Needs appropriate investment/resources	18
Need to change mindsets/address throwaway culture	18
Don't charge for garden waste collection	15
Collect/recycle more materials	11
Needs to be led by government/legislation	11
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	11
Unclear/confusing/too much jargon	9
Don't reduce service/frequent collection needed	7
Job creation exercise	6
No additional comments	36
Other comment	11

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, the vast majority (87%) said it was *important* to teach people how to reduce their waste and recycle more, 5% were *not sure* and 8% said it was *not important*.

Figure 101 – Is it important to teach people how to reduce their waste and recycle more? (Q7)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (321)



When asked if there is anything else to say about teaching people to reduce waste and recycle more, the most common theme was that services need to be easy to use or convenient, followed by agreement with the idea or that it was important and suggestions that people are lazy or don't care and these are barriers to recycling.

Figure 102 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about teaching people to reduce waste and recycle more? (Q7a)

Base: Those who gave a response (127)

Theme	Frequency
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	22
Good idea/agree generally/important	18
People are lazy/don't care/won't recycle	17
Businesses/retailers/manufacturers need to do more	12
Inform what can be recycled/how to recycle	12
Need to reduce/make packaging recyclable	11
Educate children/start in schools	11
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	11
Ensure appropriate facilities/infrastructure in place	9
Have penalties/fines for those who don't recycle	8
Need better/simpler labelling on packaging	7
Difficult to achieve/won't work	7
People are already informed/aware	6
Needs to be accessible/vary communication methods	5
Advertising/programmes/campaigns needed	5
Improve current services	5
Don't impose/dictate to residents	5
Face to face events/engagement needed	4
Support/help/provide feedback	4
Use encouragement not penalties	3
More information/detail needed	3
Disagree generally	3
Sounds patronising/condescending	3
Should be higher priority	2
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	2
No additional comments	2



Research, planning and performance monitoring

Overview

The EWP will comprehensively review the strategy every five years to ensure it is aligned with any changes in national policy and legislation, trends in waste generation and the development of new approaches and technologies.

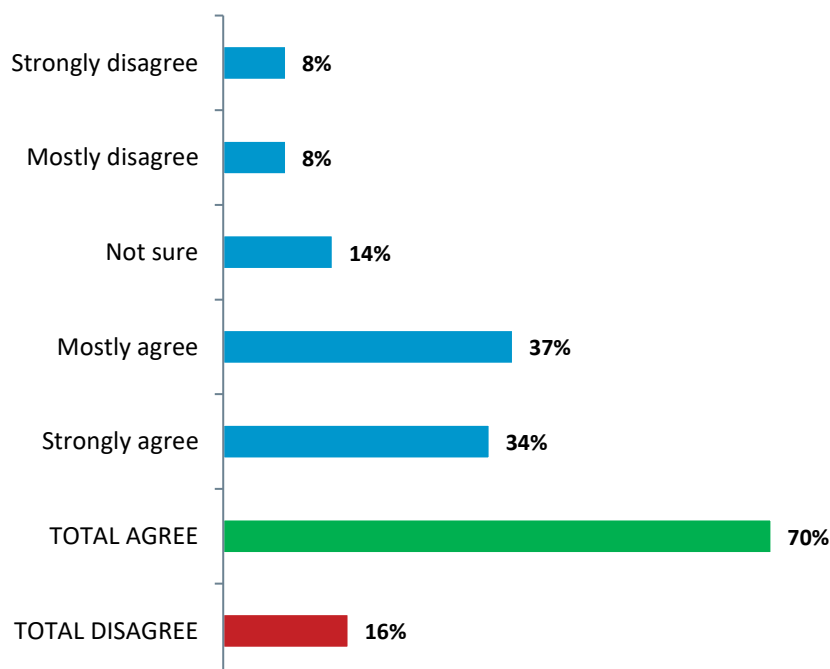
- In the full survey, a much larger proportion agreed with the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring than disagreed.
- The most common theme in the comments related to research, planning and performance monitoring was that more frequent reviews were needed or that the five-year period is too long.
- In the Easy Read survey, the vast majority thought it is important that they are kept up to date.
- When asked if there is anything else to say about keeping them up to date, the most common theme was that regular updates or communication was needed.

Full survey findings

Overall, seven in ten (70%) agreed with the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring. This included 34% who said *strongly agree* and 37% who said *mostly agree*. Overall, 16% said they disagreed (8% *strongly disagree*, 8% *mostly disagree*) and 14% were *not sure*.

Figure 103 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this approach to research, planning and performance monitoring? (Q35)

Base: Full survey respondents (4,158)



Similarly to other questions, the majority of respondents agreed in each district, city or borough, but Basildon residents were more likely to disagree with the approach and less likely to agree than those living in other districts, cities or boroughs. Those in Uttlesford were more likely to agree than those in Basildon and Braintree.

Figure 104 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this approach to research, planning and performance monitoring? (Q35 by district, city or borough)

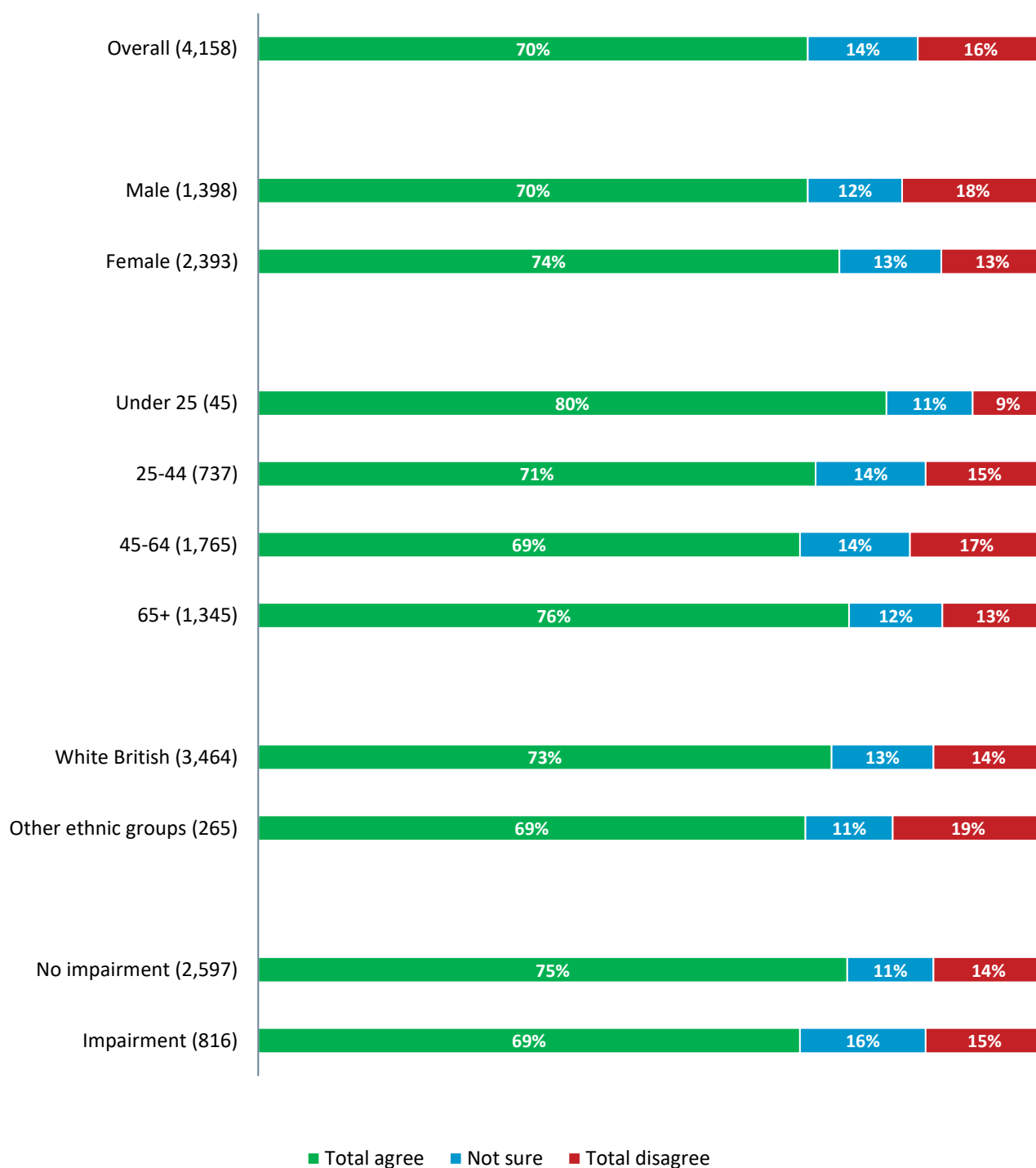
Bases: shown in chart



As can be seen below, overall agreement levels were higher than disagreement for each subgroup. Once again, females were more likely than males to agree and males were more likely to disagree. Those aged 65+ were more likely to agree than those aged 45-64 and 25-44. By ethnic group, those from other ethnic groups were more likely to disagree than those who were White British. Those who did not have an impairment were more likely to agree than those who did have one.

Figure 105 – To what extent do you agree or disagree with this approach to research, planning and performance monitoring? (Q35 by gender identity, age group, ethnic group, impairment)

Bases: shown in chart



Respondents were able to provide comments on the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring and 20% of all respondents provided a comment. These comments were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

As shown below, the most common theme was that more frequent reviews were needed or that the five-year period is too long.

Figure 106 – Is there anything else you’d like to tell us about the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring? (Q36)

Base: Those who gave a response (838)

Theme	Frequency
More frequent reviews needed/five-year period too long	195
Must be done efficiently/don't waste money/no bureaucracy	85
Action needed/more than words/less planning	80
Concern about cost/additional charges	66
Regular/comprehensive monitoring needed	60
Accountability/leadership/commitment needed	60
Strategy needs to be dynamic/responsive	58
Engage with/listen to residents	58
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	45
Openness/transparency needed	44
Regular reporting needed/publish results	40
Too ambitious/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	40
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	40
Regular communication/updates needed	38
Complaint about survey/consultation	38
Not enough detail/need more information	31
Enforcement/consequences needed	29
Good approach/agree generally	28
Must inform change/improvement	27
Unclear/confusing/too much jargon	26
Should be happening already/act now	24
Job creation exercise	23
Ensure information readily available/easy to access	22
Practical/flexible approach needed	21
Improve existing services/collections	21
Services need to be standardised/same in all areas	15
Work with/learn from others	13
Don't pressure/penalise residents	13
Education/support for residents needed	12
Not ambitious enough/aim higher	10
Easy access to recycling centres needed/no booking	10
Some people don't care/won't make changes	10
Concern about litter/fly tipping	9
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	9
Needs appropriate investment/resources	8



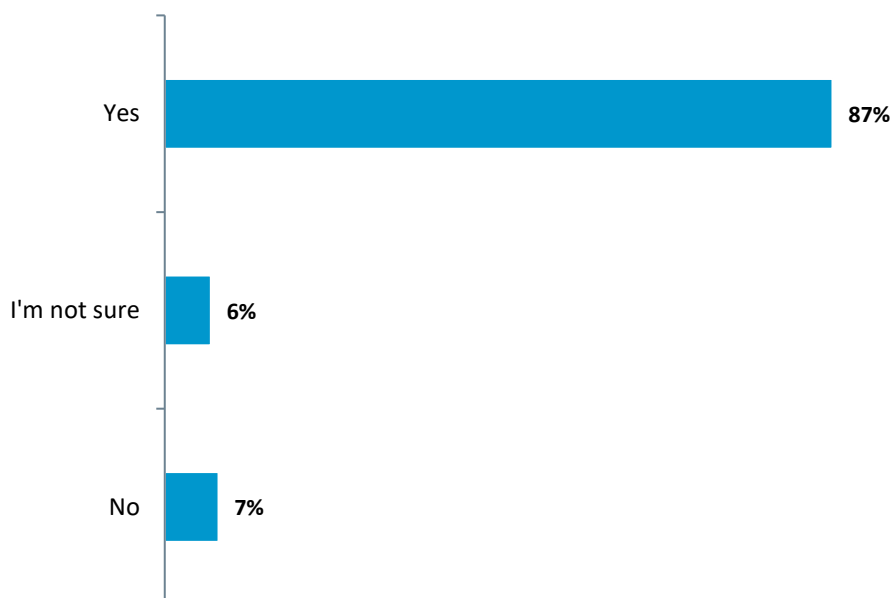
Theme	Frequency
Don't reduce service/frequent collections needed	6
Offer incentives/rewards	4
No additional comments	40
Other comment	18

Easy Read survey findings

In the Easy Read survey, respondents were asked whether they thought it is important that they are kept up to date. The vast majority (87%) said it *was important*, 6% were *not sure* and 7% said it *was not important*.

Figure 107 – Is it important to keep you up to date? (Q8)

Base: Easy Read survey respondents (319)



Respondents were asked if there is anything else to say about keeping them up to date and 26% chose to provide a comment. The most common theme in the comments was that regular updates or communication was needed, followed by that ECC or the EWP should engage in different ways or use different methods.

Figure 108 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about keeping you up to date? (Q8a)

Base: Those who gave a response (83)

Theme	Frequency
Regular updates/communication needed	14
Engage in different ways/via different methods	11
Agree/important	7
Concern about cost/additional charges	7
Listen to residents/respond to feedback	6
Council doesn't listen to residents	6
More information/detail needed	6
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	5



Theme	Frequency
Disagree/waste of money	5
30-year strategy is too long	4
Openness/honesty/transparency needed	4
Improve current services	4
Don't think strategy aims can be achieved	4
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	4
Education/guidance/support for residents needed	3
Concern about/address fly tipping	3
Don't charge for garden waste collection	3
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	3
Complaint about consultation	2
Government needs to lead/legislate	2
EWP needs to stick to agreed strategies	1
No additional comments	3
Other comment	4



Other comments

Overview of key findings

At the end of the survey respondents were asked if there was anything else that needs to be considered around the draft Waste Strategy for Essex.

- In the full survey, the most common themes in the additional comments were:
 - Services needing to be easy to use or convenient
 - General agreement with the strategy or the aims
 - Concerns about costs and additional charges
- In the Easy Read survey, the most common themes in the additional comments were:
 - Services needing to be easy to use or convenient
 - General agreement with the aims, that they were good or important

Full survey findings

Towards the end of the survey, respondents were asked if there was anything else that needs to be considered around the draft Waste Strategy for Essex. In total, 39% of all respondents provided a comment. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

The most common theme was that services need to be easy to use or convenient, closely followed by general agreement with the strategy or the aims. Concerns about costs and additional charges were also common.

Figure 109 – Is there anything else that needs to be considered around the draft Waste Strategy for Essex? (Q37)

Base: Those who gave a response (1,635)

Theme	Frequency
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	257
Good strategy/aims/agree generally	234
Concern about cost/additional charges	218
Education/support for residents needed	148
Too ambitious/unrealistic/difficult to achieve	144
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	128
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	123
Communicate with/listen to residents	117
Vague/not enough detail/need more information	111
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	108
Not ambitious enough/aim higher/act sooner	103
Collect/recycle more materials	102
Concern about litter/fly tipping	96
Complaint about survey/consultation	86
Action needed/words not enough	81
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	75



Theme	Frequency
Disagree generally/concentrate on other priorities	72
Don't charge for garden waste collection	62
Improve existing services/collections	62
Provide better bins/containers	59
Enforcement/consequences needed	59
Learn from/collaborate with others	57
Council needs to lead/demonstrate commitment	49
Needs appropriate investment/resources	47
Openness/transparency needed	42
Focus on reduce/reuse	42
Too much jargon/confusing/difficult to understand	42
More local recycling points/facilities needed	41
Don't pressure/penalise residents	41
Practical/flexible approach needed	39
Needs to be measurable/review needed	33
Some people don't care/won't make changes	33
Offer incentives/rewards	33
Don't reduce service/frequent collections needed	28
Needs to be led by government/legislation	28
Less focus on zero waste/not possible	20
Need to change mindsets/address culture of waste	15
Don't send waste overseas	15
Stop building/reduce population growth	7
Happy with current service	5
No additional comments	39
Other comment	35

Easy Read survey findings

When asked a similar question, 43% of all Easy Read respondents gave a comment. The most common theme was also that services need to be easy to use or convenient. This was followed by general agreement with the aims or that they were good or important.

Figure 110 – Is there anything else you'd like to tell us about the Waste Strategy? (Q9)

Base: Those who gave a response (137)

Theme	Frequency
Services need to be easy to use/convenient	26
Agree generally/good aims/important	18
Address fly tipping/concern about increase in fly tipping	14
Provide wheelie bins/mixed recycling bins	12
Education/guidance/support needed	11
Concern about cost/additional charges	10
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	10
Services should be standardised/same in all areas	10
Difficult to achieve/won't work	10



Theme	Frequency
More information/detail needed	9
Businesses need to do more/reduce packaging	9
Improve current service	8
Collect/recycle a wider range of materials	8
Disagree/waste of time/use resources elsewhere	8
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	8
Act now/faster	7
Flexibility needed/must be practical	6
Provide clear information about what can be recycled	5
Don't reduce collections/service	5
Don't charge for garden waste collection	5
Listen to residents/respond to feedback	4
Openness/honesty/transparency needed	4
Promote community reuse/sharing options	4
Fines/penalties for those doing the wrong thing	4
Regularly communicate/provide updates	3
Offer more/free bulky waste collections	3
Should be more ambitious/have wider focus	2
Government needs to lead/legislate	2
Some people will not recycle/don't care	2
Need to be able to get rid of waste/non-recyclables	2
Provide incentives/rewards	2
Reduce population to reduce waste	2
Complaint about survey/consultation	2
Generate energy from waste	2
No additional comments	4
Other comment	5

Strategic Environmental Assessment

Overview

- Three statutory bodies were invited to give statutory responses to the Environmental Report
- Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that it has a statutory duty to protect.
- The Environment Agency had no comment to make on the documents.
- No response was received from Historic England.
- Seven per cent of full survey respondents (288) gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment.
- Just over half of these thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft Strategy.
- In comments on the likely significant environmental effects of the draft strategy, the most common theme was disagreement with incineration.



Responses from statutory bodies

Three statutory bodies were invited to give statutory responses to the Environmental Report – the Environment Agency, Natural England, and Historic England. Responses were received from the Environment Agency and Natural England.

Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that Natural England has a statutory duty to protect.

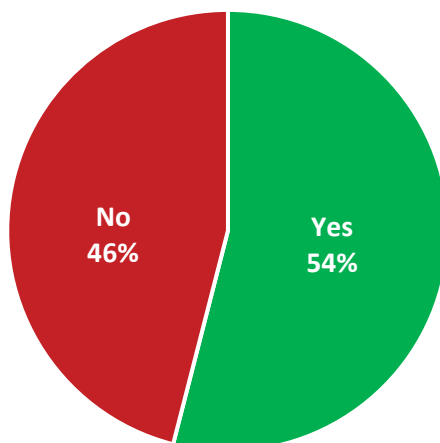
The Environment Agency noted that the strategy was not intended to consider new, or increased use of existing waste management facilities and therefore had no comment to make on the documents.

Full survey findings

Survey respondents could also opt to provide feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment in the full survey. A smaller sub section of respondents answered these questions than the rest of the questionnaire (7%), which included six organisations. Of these respondents, just over half (54%) thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy and 46% thought it did not.

Figure 111 – Does the Environmental Report correctly identify the likely significant effects of the draft Strategy? (Q39)

Base: Full survey respondents who answered section (288)



Respondents were asked for their views on the likely significant environmental effects of the draft strategy and could leave a comment, and 112 chose to do so. These were themed and grouped for analysis. Comments could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate.

The most common theme was disagreement with incineration, particularly with location of an incinerator in Basildon. This was followed by suggestions that there would be little or no impact. Comments related to uncertainty, there not being enough information or the information provided is too complicated to understand were also common.

Figure 112 – What are your views on the likely significant environmental effects of the draft Strategy? (Q40)

Base: Those who gave a response (112)

Theme	Frequency
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	21
No/little impact	12
Unsure/not enough information/complicated	11
Unrealistic/too ambitious/won't work	10
Pollution/emissions	10
Action needed/words not enough	9
Concern about cost/waste of money	9
Can't access Appendix 8	7
Increased cost for residents	7
Disagree with reasoning/supporting evidence	7
Increase in litter/fly tipping	6
Complaint about consultation/survey	4
Communicate with/engage/listen to residents	4
Businesses need to do more/be held accountable	4
Services need to be accessible/convenient	4
Concentrate on other issues	3
Illness/health hazards	3
Need easy access to recycling centres/no booking	3
Pressure on/coercion of residents	3
Collect/recycle more materials	3
Damage to environment	3
Increase in rats/vermin	2
No additional comments	1
Other comment	7



When asked if there was anything else to say about the Environmental Report, the most common theme in the comments was again disagreement with incineration, particularly relating to locating an incinerator in Basildon.

Figure 113 – Is there anything else you would like to tell us about the Environmental Report? (Q41)

Base: Those who gave a response (111)

Theme	Frequency
No Basildon incinerator/disagree with incineration	25
Communicate with/engage/listen to residents	11
Concern about cost/additional charges	7
Too long/complicated	6
Unrealistic/too ambitious/won't work	6
Action needed/words not enough	6
Concentrate on other issues	6
Disagree with reasoning/supporting evidence	6
Poor consultation/not promoted	6
Need more information/detail	5
Openness/transparency needed	5
Make recycling convenient/collect more materials	5
Explore other options/be more ambitious	5
Can't access Appendix 8	4
Good report/agree with contents	4
Businesses need to do more/be held accountable	4
Education/support for residents needed	3
Concern about litter/fly tipping	3
No additional comments	17
Other comment	2

Enquiries and other submissions

Essex County Council kept a log of all enquiries that were received by the council. These enquiries were responded to in full to allow respondents to actively participate in the survey.

These enquiries were themed. In total, there were 45 queries submitted. 4 were coded as positive, 13 as negative and 28 as neutral. Enquiries could be assigned more than one theme if appropriate. The figure below shows thematic analysis of these submissions.

Figure 114 – Thematic analysis of enquiries and other submissions to ECC

Theme	Frequency
Comments about an incinerator	8
Query/request for clarification	7
Comment about/issue with recycling	7
Technical/general comment about survey	7
Complaint about dealing with waste/will find it hard to manage	5
Advertising a product or service	4



Theme	Frequency
Recycling Centre Booking system	3
Comment/query about Council Tax	3
Feedback on strategy/suggestions from Parish or Borough Council	2
FOI request	1
General feedback about strategy	1
General feedback about waste	1
Idea for reusing things	1
Negative comment about waste management	1
No need to change anything	1

One late response was also received from a resident in Epping Forest. This respondent agreed with the vision, the waste prevention, reuse, recycle, recovery, educate and engage priorities and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring. They agreed with the ways in which the collaboration and innovation priority could be achieved and they also thought the targets and ambitions were about right. However, they disagreed with the move to a circular economy priority. The respondent did not have any feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment and they did not provide any comments in their consultation response.

Responses from partner organisations

Five Essex Waste Partnership member organisations provided a response to the consultation. One of these responses was received after the consultation closed and one organisation did not take part in the survey but expressed their support for the strategy in a letter. The feedback from the four organisations who completed the survey is detailed below.

- All strongly agreed with the vision statement.
- Three thought the targets were about right but one would prefer higher targets, providing feedback that they were not ambitious enough.
- Three thought the ambitions were about right but one would prefer lower ambitions to be achieved at a later date.
- Feedback on the ambitions related to education and support for residents and a need for clear leadership and commitment.
- All agreed overall with the move to a circular economy priority, with comments relating to support for business and residents, a need to lobby central government, and a need to focus on what can be achieved.
- All agreed overall with the waste prevention priority, but it was highlighted that the strategy may have to be reviewed once the full impact of upcoming changes to government legislation is known.
- All strongly agreed with the reuse priority, with comments focusing on education and support for residents, introducing a countywide initiative and relying on the private and voluntary sectors to drive change.
- All strongly agreed with the recycling priority with comments relating to local discretion on the design of waste collection services and sharing good practice.
- All agreed overall that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill and that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution.



- Three agreed overall that adopting Energy from Waste for residual waste is the right solution, with the fourth saying they are not sure, citing there are concerns over the siting of any treatment facility.
- One comment suggested that the EWP should lobby the government to encourage the manufacturing industry to eliminate as much non-recyclable waste as possible.
- All agreed overall with the collaborate and innovate priority, with one saying there is strength as a partnership in pushing for things which, as individual authorities we would not have much power in approaching.
- All strongly agreed with the educate and engage priority, with one suggesting a more joined-up approach is needed.
- All agreed overall with the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring with comments related to regular monitoring and review, with suggestions that an improvement in performance monitoring was required, as was keeping residents up to date.
- One partner organisation, in the additional comments, said that although they were keen to work in partnership it was important that decisions over the design and operation of waste collection services were taken at a local level.
- Three partners gave feedback on the SEA, saying they felt that the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the Strategy.
- It should be noted that one partner's feedback was provided with the caveat: *The feedback provided in this survey is based on officer views and opinions. It does not represent the views of the elected Members of the Council which may differ when the strategy is considered formally.*

Responses from businesses

Five businesses took part in the consultation to give feedback on the draft strategy. Their feedback is detailed below.

- Four agreed with the strategy and one disagreed saying that achieving net zero should not have any financial impact for residents. Other comments related to the vision spanned themes such as the need to reduce packaging or make it biodegradable, and education for residents.
- Four said they would prefer more ambitious targets, whilst one thought they were about right.
- Three thought the ambitions were about right and two would prefer higher ambitions.
- Four agreed with the move to a circular economy and one disagreed. Comments suggested more support for businesses and residents was required and the need for a reduction in packaging.
- Four agreed with the waste prevention and reuse priorities and one disagreed with these.
- Three agreed with the recycle priority and two disagreed. Comments related to education and support for residents, holding manufacturers and retailers to account, and focusing on reducing and minimising waste.
- All agreed that the EWP should reduce the use of landfill, four agreed with the use of anaerobic digestion and adopting Energy from Waste and one was not sure.
- Three agreed with the collaborate and innovate priority and two disagreed.
- Four agreed with the educate and engage priority and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring, whilst one disagreed.
- In the comments at the end of the survey, the key themes were a need to act sooner or to be more ambitious, the need for a reduction in packaging and a focus on reusing things, and more support and education for residents.



Summary

This summary is based on Enventure Research's interpretation of the findings and does not necessarily reflect the views of the EWP or the constituent partner authorities.

Response to the consultation

There was a large response to the consultation across the county, including 24 organisations. All districts, cities and boroughs were represented in the response. However, when compared with the population profile, some such as Basildon and Chelmsford are slightly over-represented, whilst others like Epping Forest are slightly under-represented. This is seen as usual in a self-selecting consultation survey of this nature.

Likewise, comparing the demographic profile of consultation respondents with population statistics highlights that females and those aged 45+ are over-represented in the consultation response, whilst those aged 34 and under and males are under-represented. Although this is usually seen in consultations of this nature, this should be kept in mind while interpreting the consultation results and suggests that the EWP should take this into account when considering how to engage with these under-represented groups when planning future actions.

The survey provided respondents with the opportunity to comment on each part of the draft strategy. It should be noted that smaller numbers of respondents chose to give comments in each case compared with the overall response. This should be kept in mind when analysing common themes in the comments.

Widespread support for the strategy, but with some preference for ambitions and targets to be achieved sooner

There seems to be widespread support for the strategy with high levels of overall agreement with the vision, the priorities and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.

Although respondents most commonly thought the targets and ambitions were about right, there was a sizeable proportion who would prefer more ambitious targets and ambitions, and this translated to achieving them sooner than is laid out in the strategy. This suggests that the EWP should keep targets and ambitions under review to ensure that they assist in delivering the necessary change.

Some disagreement with elements of the strategy, particularly regarding the vision and waste prevention priority

There was some disagreement with elements of the strategy. In particular, a quarter disagreed with the vision, with the most likely reason to be that it is too ambitious or unachievable, or a perception that zero waste is unrealistic. This should be taken into account if a review of the vision statement is undertaken. A similar proportion disagreed with the waste prevention priority, with this most likely to be due to concerns about service reduction and changes to the frequency of waste collection. However, it should be noted that despite this finding, the overall majority were in agreement with the priority.

Waste collection and recycling services need to be easy to use and convenient

A common theme in respondents' comments in the consultation was that waste services need to be easy to use and convenient. This was a common theme in relation to the vision and the targets and was the most commonly mentioned theme in the comments related to the recycle priority. It was also most mentioned in the comments about the collaborate and innovate priority, particularly in regard to easy



access to recycling centres with no booking, and it was most common when respondents were asked if they had any additional comments at the end of the survey. Waste collection and recycling services vary across the county, and this resulted in some variance in themes in the comments in different areas. For example, comments related to accessing recycling centres were particularly common in Uttlesford and comments related to not charging for garden waste collections were common in Braintree. In the comments about the vision, the most common theme for Tendring residents was to collect or recycle more materials.

Perception that businesses and manufacturers need to do more

There is a widespread feeling that individuals can make little change to reduce waste without businesses doing more to help the county move towards zero waste, particularly manufacturers that package their goods. This was a common theme for those who agreed with the vision, was the most common theme in the comments about the waste prevention priority, and it was also a common theme in relation to the reuse priority. Another common theme in relation to that priority was the need for more items that are easy or cheap to repair.

Although there is widespread support for Energy from Waste, there is some controversy in relation to the process of incineration, particularly in Basildon leading to higher levels of disagreement in that district

Many comments in the survey related to Energy from Waste and what residents refer to as “incineration”. Whilst the majority of respondents agreed overall with the recovery priority, disagreement was higher in Basildon than in other areas, which may reflect specific local concerns about waste infrastructure sites. Whilst in the comments related to Energy from Waste many respondents flat out disagreed with an incinerator in Basildon or with incineration in general, others said things like incinerators should be sited well away from communities or that one should be sited anywhere but Basildon. There were also several people that took part in the consultation just to express their view that there should be no incinerator in Basildon and did not give feedback on other areas of the strategy.

Incineration was commonly mentioned by those who disagreed with the vision and was a common theme in the comments related to the recovery priority, with concerns about the environmental impact caused by pollution and emissions from incineration.

In the survey results, it can also be seen that disagreement with the vision, targets, ambitions, priorities and the approach to research, planning and monitoring was higher amongst Basildon residents than those in other districts, cities and boroughs.

Understanding of the recovery from waste priority

There were several people in the consultation who said they were not sure if they agreed or disagreed that adopting the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste is the right solution, which resulted in a smaller proportion agreeing when compared with other questions. This may suggest that some do not understand the process and how it is of benefit.

A larger proportion was also not sure than disagreed in relation to adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste (after recycling all we can). In the comments related to the recovery priority, comments related to not being able to understand the priority or the approach, too much jargon or not enough information were most frequent.

This highlights a need for the EWP to provide further information and support to residents across the county to help aid their understanding of these topics.



Cost concerns, particularly in relation to the move to a circular economy priority and collaborate and innovate priority

Cost concerns, particularly those that result in higher charges for residents, were frequently raised in the comments in the consultation. This was a particular concern for those who preferred less ambitious targets, those who disagreed with the move to a circular economy priority and those that disagreed with the collaborate and innovate priority. It was also a common theme in the comments related to the recovery priority and in the additional comments at the end of the survey.

Education and support for residents are important and should also include engaging with residents and listening to their feedback

Education, training and support was a common theme raised in the comments in the survey. This was most frequently mentioned regarding agreement with the move to a circular economy priority. It was also frequently mentioned in the comments related to the repair priority, particularly in relation to changing people's mindsets around repairing items and addressing the throwaway culture.

There was also widespread support (over three-quarters of respondents) for the educate and engage priority in the survey and the overwhelming majority said it was important. However, comments related to improvements in communication with residents, listening to them and acting on their feedback were most common in the full survey in relation to this priority.

Performance monitoring and more regular reviews

Although seven in ten agreed with the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring, the most common theme in the comments related to a desire for more frequent reviews than the five-yearly cycle proposed. This highlights a need for transparent progress and performance monitoring against the strategy.

A smaller number gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment, with a split in opinion on whether it correctly identifies the likely significant effects of the strategy

In comparison with the full consultation response, only a small number of respondents (288) gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment and the Environmental Report. Of these, just over half thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy and just under half thought it did not. Comments related to the Strategic Environmental Assessment most commonly included disagreement with incineration, particularly in Basildon, followed by uncertainty, not enough information or the information supplied being too complicated.

Of the statutory bodies invited to comment, the Environment Agency said they did not have any comments and Natural England said they did not think the strategy would have any significant impact on sensitive sites it protects. Historic England did not provide a response.





WASTE STRATEGY

FOR ESSEX

2024 - 2054

Essex Waste Partnership Response to consultation

June 2024

Contents

Introduction 2

 The Strategy 2

 The consultation process..... 2

How to read this document 4

 Structure 4

 Accompanying documents..... 4

Consultation consideration 7

 Principles of consultation consideration 7

 Consideration approach..... 7

Response to Consultation..... 9

 Overview of consultation response..... 9

 High level themes 9

 Enhancements 10

 Detailed Consideration Actions 12

Introduction

The Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 sets out the Essex Waste Partnership's vision for waste management in the county for the next 30 years.

The Essex Waste Partnership (the 'partnership') is made up of the 12 district, borough and city councils in Essex and the county council. The partnership aims to ensure cost efficient and sustainable waste management across the county.

The Strategy

The strategy covers the period to 2054 and sets out how we will manage the waste we collect from homes and businesses in Essex. The strategy sets ambitious targets and commits the partnership to working together to minimise the impact that waste management has on the environment.

The vision of the strategy is to protect the environment and save resources by reducing the amount of waste that is produced and reusing and recycling more.

The strategy details how we will do this by:

- moving to a circular economy
- applying the waste hierarchy when making decisions about services
- recovering energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled
- supporting residents to reduce their waste and recycle more
- be an active voice in influencing government
- supporting and encouraging businesses to adopt sustainable practices

Through the strategy, the partnership commits to creating action plans and reviewing progress to ensure we are on track to achieving our targets and ambitions. The partnership will publish progress and performance updates enabling residents to hold us to account. The strategy will be reviewed regularly to ensure it remains fit for purpose.

To find out more, read the [Waste Strategy for Essex](#)

The consultation process

In Autumn 2023, the partnership carried out a 10-week public consultation to give residents and communities the opportunity to have their say on the draft Waste Strategy for Essex and accompanying Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Environmental Report. The statutory SEA Consultation

Bodies; the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England were also invited to respond.

The consultation process was developed in line with HM Government code of practice and the Gunning principles. The design and delivery of the consultation activity was externally validated by The Consultation Institute (TCI), a body that champions best practice in public consultation. The consultation documents, survey questionnaire and consultation approach were approved by the partnership prior to consultation.

Alongside the draft strategy and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Environmental Report, a suite of consultation documents provided information to ensure that those responding understand the issues and could give informed responses.

Alternative formats of the key consultation documents and consultation survey were made available and held in each of the county's 74 libraries. Focus Group sessions were delivered to support the survey with a more in-depth exploration of specific aspects of the draft strategy.

The consultation commenced on 13 September 2023 and closed on 22 November 2023, with paper copies accepted until 29 November 2023. An extensive communications and events programme was delivered throughout the consultation period to promote a broad and informed response to the consultation.

Read the [Final Consultation Report](#) on the consultation portal. Read the [Focus Group Report](#) on the consultation portal.

How to read this document

Structure

This report sets out the proposals (“We asked”), the consultation response (“You said”) and the partnership’s response (“We did”).

“We did” summarises the changes we have made to the strategy as a result of the public consultation and other information such as updates to government policy and targets. Under the Environment Act 2021, the government has introduced regulations to drive up recycling and set requirements for councils to deliver comprehensive, frequent rubbish and recycling collections. These regulations are referred to as [Simpler Recycling](#).

All survey results are presented as percentages. Respondents could choose which questions they answered so the number of responses for each question will vary. Unless otherwise stated, percentages quoted in this report relate to the number answering a specific question not the total number of respondents to the consultation. The questionnaire contained a mix of single and multiple-choice questioning. Where percentages for single choice questions do not sum to 100%, this is either the result of rounding for each response code or where multiple points of commentary from a single respondent have been coded individually.

This document summarises and responds to the key themes reported in the independent analysis of the consultation response. For more detail on the consultation response, please refer to the relevant section of the [Final Consultation Report](#).

Accompanying documents

This document is one of a suite that should be read together to understand how the partnership has considered consultation responses and made its recommendation for decisions on the strategy.

These documents are:

- Final Consultation Report – Draft Waste Strategy for Essex
- Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054
- Equalities Impact Assessment
- Decision paper
- Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) - Full Report
- Strategic Environmental Assessment: Post Adoption Statement

Final Consultation Analysis Report

The public consultation was hosted on Essex County Council's consultation portal Citizen Space. Details of the consultation and a summary of the findings can be viewed on the council's [Waste Strategy for Essex consultation webpage](#).

The consultation was made available in several different ways. In addition to an online survey, alternative formats were available, including an Easy Read version of the strategy and consultation survey. Large print and paper copies could be printed from the consultation portal and were available on request by phoning the county council's contact centre. It could also be completed by telephoning the council's contact centre. The majority of respondents completed the consultation survey online.

The consultation survey asked respondents to indicate their level of agreement with the vision, targets and principles contained in the draft strategy. The survey also allowed respondents to explain their reasons for agreeing or disagreeing with the strategy, and to provide further information or suggestions.

4,545 people responded to the consultation survey, including 321 responses to the Easy Read Survey, and more than 16,000 comments were recorded. In addition, 45 emails relating to the draft strategy were submitted, which have been reviewed together with the outputs from focus groups and engagement events. The consultation response has been independently analysed and a report published setting out:

- details of the consultation response
- demographics of respondents
- levels of agreement with the vision, targets and principles of the draft strategy
- themes arising from the qualitative comments

During the consultation period, respondents were also able to provide feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Environmental Report published alongside the strategy. The report considers the environmental impacts of the strategy and the approaches proposed to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and that sustainability is at the forefront of the draft strategy.

Full details of the findings are provided in the [Final Consultation Analysis Report](#).

Waste Strategy for Essex

The partnership has considered the findings of the consultation together with other information such as updates to government policy and targets. An

updated version of the strategy has been created and published which sets the framework for management of waste in Essex for the next 30 years. The [Waste Strategy for Essex](#) is available online.

Equalities Impact Assessment (EIA)

For a detailed assessment on the potential impact on service users with protected characteristics and in levelling up areas and cohorts, refer to the Equalities Impact Assessment (EIA). The EIA references information collected through the public consultation and operational evaluation process.

Overall, the EIA concludes the strategy does not have any equality and diversity impacts for service users with protected characteristics. The EIA however does recognise that further assessments will need to be undertaken as the actions required to deliver the strategy are developed. The Essex County Council (ECC) EIA is available as part of the [decision details](#).

Consultation consideration

This section outlines the consultation consideration process that the partnership has followed to reflect consultation findings in the Waste Strategy for Essex.

Principles of consultation consideration

Best practice for consultation requires that:

- information is published on consultation responses
- conscientious consideration is given to consultation response before a decision is made
- how the consultation response has informed the final policy or decision is shared

The consideration process has been externally validated by The Consultation Institute (TCI), a body that champions best practice in public consultation.

Consideration approach

Following consultation, the partnership has published information on the consultation response through a [draft consultation analysis report](#). Hosting the draft consultation analysis report on Essex County Council's consultation portal also enabled respondents to provide further feedback.

The partnership also shared an overview of the consultation approach, emerging consultation findings and the consideration approach at a public meeting of Essex County Council's Place Services and Economy Growth Scrutiny Committee (the "Committee") in February 2024. Engaging with the council's Committee provided an opportunity for scrutiny of the consultation process, and areas of focus for consideration.

As the consultation analysis findings demonstrated that the public was supportive of the vision, targets and approaches proposed in the strategy, it has not been necessary to make substantive changes. However, the insight gained through consultation highlighted several areas requiring minor amendment, update or enhancement.

Following consultation, the partnership carried out several workshops to review consultation response. The workshops addressed each key area of the draft strategy and considered the quantitative levels of agreement, thematic comments and, where appropriate, other information such as updates from government on policy and targets. The partnership has applied updates to the

draft strategy document to create a final version that reflects the consultation response.

The SEA Environmental Report originally created and published alongside the draft strategy has been supplemented with a [Strategic Environmental Assessment: Post Adoption Statement](#).

The detail of consultation consideration is set out in this report in [Response to Consultation](#).

Response to Consultation

Overview of consultation response

There was a large response to the consultation (4,545 responses) from across the county with all districts, cities and boroughs represented in the response.

All aspects of the strategy received very good levels of agreement. Although views differed across the county, the level of agreement with all elements of the strategy exceed the levels of disagreement in all cases. Feelings that the targets and ambitions were about right were most common with some preference for the targets to be achieved sooner.

In accordance with the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) regulations, the Statutory Consultation Bodies were invited to give responses to the SEA Environmental Report. Responses were received from Natural England and the Environment Agency. Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that it has a statutory duty to protect. The Environment Agency response indicated no comment to make on the documents. Three partnership member organisations gave feedback on the SEA Environmental Report, saying they felt that the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the Strategy. A small number of other consultation respondents (288) gave feedback on the Strategic Environmental Assessment. There was a split in opinion on whether it correctly identifies the likely significant effects of the strategy.

The consultation response also included responses from partners and businesses.

Full details of the consultation response can be found in the [Final Consultation Analysis Report](#).

High level themes

Analysis of comments and enquiries provided by respondents to the consultation survey and focus group participants identified some broad themes that respondents felt should be considered when updating the strategy. The themes related to:

- availability and accessibility of services
- achievability of the strategy and the need for clear actions
- informing, educating, supporting and enforcing
- the role businesses can play
- concerns about costs
- concerns about the environmental impact of incineration

- the need for leadership
- general agreement or disagreement with the strategy
- working collaboratively
- understanding how interim steps contributed to overall targets

The partnership has considered these high-level themes alongside quantitative and qualitative consultation response on each element of the strategy. Changes have been applied to the document that reflect these themes. For example, alongside each area of the partnership's approach, statements have been updated to clearly set out actions the partnership will take to achieve the approach and targets.

In response to the strong interest in the role of businesses in waste prevention, the partnership is engaging further with businesses, commencing with a webinar delivered in April 2024 exploring actions businesses can take and opportunities arising from the transition to a more circular economy. A circular economy is where natural resources are used efficiently and products are designed to be durable, easy to repair and recyclable. Details of the independent analysis of the webinar are published in the [Draft Waste Strategy for Essex Business Webinar Addendum Report](#).

The partnership will continue to consider these high-level themes when creating the action plans needed to deliver our vision as set out in the updated 'Research, Plan and Monitor Performance' section of the strategy. For example, concerns about costs and the environmental impact of incineration will be addressed when making detailed decisions about services, technology choices and infrastructure design.

The themes seeking further collaborative working, information, education and support will continue to be considered by the partnership. For example, the updated 'Research, Plan and Monitor Performance' section commits the partnership to continuing to engage with residents and communities throughout the life of this strategy.

Enhancements

Throughout the document, language has been simplified and unnecessary technical terms have been removed to ensure the strategy is easy to understand. Information that was solely included in the draft strategy to provide context for consultation respondents has been removed.

Targets have been aligned to each section of the partnership's approach to help residents hold the partnership to account for progress and performance.

The partnership identified an opportunity to enhance the strategy with additional content. Commitments have been added to:

- work together to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and fly tipping
- regularly review the strategy to ensure it is fit for purpose and to publish progress reports
- lobby government for better regulation to tackle waste at source, ensuring manufacturers and retailers play their part to reduce waste

Detailed Consideration Actions

In this section of the report, consultation findings are set out against each area of the strategy, together with a summary of updates applied during consultation consideration.

Strategy Area	You said	We did
Vision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 67% of respondents agreed • 7% of respondents were not sure • 26% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is too ambitious or unachievable, or that zero waste is unrealistic • Services need to be easy to use or more convenient • Businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging • In the Easy Read survey, 70% said becoming a zero waste county is important to them, compared with 15% who said it was not 	<p>Although there was broad agreement with the vision statement, the partnership noted concern about achievability, the need for businesses to do more and for the right services to be available to residents. In response to consultation and focus group feedback, the vision statement has been reviewed and updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • more closely reflect service-led approaches that received strong support from respondents with clear reference to waste reduction, reuse and recycling • emphasise commitment to everyone working together • remove reference to 'zero waste'. The partnership remains committed to reducing all unnecessary waste – the term 'zero waste' has been removed because it was misunderstood by many respondents who thought it meant we would not produce any waste, recycling or composting in the future

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> strengthen the commitment from aspiration to action reflect the role of businesses, councils and residents in delivering change
Targets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 48% of respondents thought the targets are about right A further 28% would prefer more ambitious targets 13% would prefer less ambitious targets The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The targets are unachievable or will be difficult to achieve Services need to be easy to use or convenient The targets are not ambitious enough or need to be achieved sooner In the Easy Read survey, 65% said they agree with the targets, which was a far larger proportion than not sure (18%) and that said they disagree with the targets (17%) 	<p>In response to the government's update on Simpler Recycling and consultation response that achieving targets will require services to be easy to use or convenient, the targets have been updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> add a new target for recycling services for plastic film achieve the goal of stopping use of landfill earlier to quantify the target to halve the amount of residual waste produced. Residual waste means waste that is not reused, recycled, composted or anaerobically digested remove interim steps originally captured as targets remove reference to 'zero waste' <p>The consultation response indicated good levels of support for the proposed targets and a preference for more ambitious targets. In response, the partnership has retained the ambition to reuse, recycle or compost at least 70% of waste, and commitment to contributing to achieving net zero greenhouse gas</p>

		<p>emissions by 2050. To reflect consultation respondents' support for clear and ambitious targets, the partnership has also added to the commitment to review the strategy every five years to include an action to review the strategy earlier if significant change occurs. See the Research, Planning and Monitor Performance section of this table for further details.</p>
<p>Move to a circular economy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 63% of respondents agreed • 15% of respondents were not sure • 22% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • concerns about costs or additional charges • it's unachievable, unrealistic or difficult to achieve • further education, training or support for residents are needed • In the Easy Read survey, 78% said using a circular economy in Essex is important to them. A further 11% were not sure and 10% said it was not important. 	<p>Although there was overall agreement with the principle of 'Move to a Circular Economy', levels of agreement were slightly lower than for other areas of the approach to delivering the vision of the partnership. The comment themes demonstrate that this may be linked to a need for further information, alongside concerns about whether the principle is realistic to achieve or too costly to deliver.</p> <p>The principle of moving to a circular economy is a fundamental part of the government's national Resources and Waste Strategy for England, therefore the partnership considers that it is important to retain this as a key part of the Waste Strategy for Essex. Therefore, the content has been updated to simplify the definition of the circular economy and approach with a clearer summary of what the partnership will do to lead the move to a circular economy.</p>

		<p>Action statements that the partnership will take to deliver the priority approach have been updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add an action to lobby government and work with businesses • list actions that the partnership will take in their own operations
<p>Apply the waste hierarchy: Prevention</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 65% of respondents agreed • 11% of respondents were not sure • 24% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging • don't reduce service. Frequent collections are needed • concerns about cost or additional charges • In the Easy Read survey, 76% said that using the waste hierarchy system in Essex was important to them. In contrast, 11% said it was not important and 13% were not sure. 	<p>Consultation response demonstrated broad support for the principle of waste prevention, but the level of agreement was lower for the reuse and recycle priorities. Focus Group feedback indicated that some participants misunderstood 'prevention' and thought it referenced reducing general rubbish rather than all types of waste. The most common comment themes arising from the consultation survey indicate that respondents feel businesses need to do more to reduce packaging, alongside the councils providing the right services to support residents to reduce their waste.</p> <p>The consultation response shows that accessible and frequent collection services are important to respondents. Therefore, the action statement relating to delivering waste reduction through service design has been simplified. The partnership has also reviewed and strengthened content about services in the sections related to applying the waste hierarchy for reuse and recycling. For further details, see sections of</p>

		<p>this table related to ‘Apply the waste hierarchy: Reuse’ and ‘Apply the waste hierarchy: Recycling’.</p> <p>Action statements that the partnership will take to deliver have been updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clearly state a lobbying role with government with a focus on actions government can take to prevent waste • add a commitment to change the way the partnership works to lead by example • strengthen commitment to support businesses to work sustainably • simplify commitment to deliver waste reduction through service design
<p>Apply the waste hierarchy: Reuse</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 71% of respondents agreed • 9% of respondents were not sure • 19% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it needs to be easier or cheaper to repair items • there is a need to change mindsets or address throwaway culture • it’s a good priority or agree generally with it • businesses need to do more, particularly to reduce packaging 	<p>The consultation response indicated strong support for applying the waste hierarchy to increase reuse. Focus Group feedback and consultation comments further demonstrated support and focused on the role of businesses, attitudes and the need for easy to access and low-cost repair services.</p> <p>Therefore the partnership consideration has focused on reviewing the actions that the partnership will take to deliver. Action statements have been updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • strengthen the lobbying role with government to enhance right to repair and measures to increase reuse and repair

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Easy Read survey findings, please see Apply the waste hierarchy: Prevention 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> add a commitment to develop a directory of services, organisations and groups that promote reuse broaden the commitment to support activities that promote repair and sharing of pre-loved items clearly state that we will maximise reuse of bulky waste items
<p>Apply the waste hierarchy: Recycling</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 77% of respondents agreed 5% of respondents were not sure 18% of respondents disagreed The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> services need to be easy to use, convenient and at the kerbside more materials should be collected for recycling there is a need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking ahead don't charge for garden waste collection For Easy Read survey findings, please see Apply the waste hierarchy: Prevention 	<p>Support for the principle of increasing recycling was strongly indicated through the consultation response. Positive themes arising from respondent comments highlighted the need for more materials to be collected for recycling through easy to use, convenient services. Respondents also commented that councils should maintain easy access to recycling centres and should not charge for garden waste collections. .</p> <p>When considering comments concerning charging for garden waste collections, the partnership considered the consultation response alongside the latest updates from government on Simpler Recycling which requires councils to provide services to recycle a consistent set of materials. Under Simpler Recycling, it is expected that councils will be required to provide a garden waste collection service, but will be able to charge for this. The strategy makes a commitment to providing accessible and easy to use services. Decisions about the detailed design of services will</p>

		<p>however still be taken at a local level by individual councils, taking consideration of all relevant factors.</p> <p>Essex County Council (ECC), as the Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) responsible for provision of Recycling Centres for Household Waste (“Recycling Centres”), considered resident comments regarding easy access to recycling centres. Providing places for local residents to dispose of household waste free of charge is part of the WDA legal duty. ECC now requires users to book a slot, and residents can book a visit to any of the 21 recycling centres up to 15 minutes in advance. The service offers around 50,000 bookable visits per week. Full details of ECC’s evaluation and decision to retain a booking process is published online.</p> <p>Action statements that the partnership will take to deliver have been updated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a commitment to lobby government to take further measures to increase the proportion of material recycled and use of recycled material • add a commitment to support businesses to recycle as much of their own waste as possible • add a commitment to develop a directory of services and local collection points for recycling • strengthen commitments to make it easy for residents to recycle different materials
--	--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a new focus on collecting high quality material for recycling
<p>Apply the waste hierarchy: Recovery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce the use of landfill - 78% of respondents agreed, 8% were not sure, 14% disagreed • Use of Anaerobic Digestion for food waste – 61% of respondents agreed, 26% were not sure, 12% disagreed • Adopting Energy from Waste (EfW) for residual waste - 69% of respondents agreed, 17% were not sure, 14% disagreed • The most common comment themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not being able to understand it, too much jargon used or not enough information provided • no Basildon incinerator or disagree with incineration process • concerns about environmental impact, pollution or emissions • For Easy Read survey findings, please see Apply the waste hierarchy: Prevention 	<p>Consultation response indicated broad agreement with the principle of applying the waste hierarchy to recover energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled.</p> <p>The partnership has considered the particularly strong consultation support for reducing the use of landfill. To reflect this, the updated strategy contains a clear target to stop using landfill by 2030 and a simplified commitment under the recovery principle.</p> <p>The most common comments indicated a need to provide further information and reduce the use of jargon. These comments may also link with the higher proportion of 'not sure' responses when asked to indicate level of agreement with Energy from Waste and Anaerobic Digestion. Focus Group participants also told us that 'Anaerobic Digestion' was a completely unknown term and levels of understanding were low. As a result, the partnership has simplified the language used in the commitments to describe anaerobic digestion and Energy from Waste (EfW) and developed and published explanatory animations.</p>

		<p>The partnership notes concern about environmental impact, pollution or emissions, and comments disagreeing with incineration or an incinerator in Basildon. These comments may suggest that respondents wanted to understand more about the environmental and local impacts of waste infrastructure, particularly EfW facilities, and where such facilities may be located. The Waste Strategy for Essex proposes to apply the legal framework of the Waste Hierarchy which shows that recovering energy and materials is better for the environment than disposing of waste in landfill.</p> <p>The partnership has committed to reducing waste and increasing recycling. However, it recognises that some residual waste will be produced which cannot be recycled and will need to be managed. The strategy establishes the principle of using recovery processes to maximise energy and material recovery. The strategy does not identify whether new waste treatment infrastructure is needed or where, if required, it would be located.</p> <p>As the design and delivery of any required waste treatment infrastructure will be subject to separate decisions and consultation processes, no further amendments have been made to the strategy.</p>
--	--	--

Collaborate and innovate	<p>The consultation survey asked respondents to indicate their overall level of agreement with this principle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overall agreement – 75% of respondents agreed, 10% not sure, 15% disagreed <p>The consultation survey also asked respondents to indicate their level of agreement with statements about how the partnership will deliver collaboration and innovation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In regard to achieving collaboration and innovation, all statements saw more agreeing than disagreeing – agreement was highest for <i>Work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter</i> and lowest for <i>Explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions</i>. In relation to <i>Explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions</i>, a slightly larger proportion of respondents were not sure than for some of the other 	<p>The consultation response indicates strong support for the principle of innovating and working collaboratively. To further strengthen the approach to delivering collaboration and innovation, the partnership has updated action statements to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> highlight the need to lobby government to invest in research and new approaches to managing waste clarify the commitment to develop employment and skills opportunities set out a specific commitment to investigate how best to reduce plastic waste in general rubbish a clearer commitment to research new ways of working and adopt examples of best practice <p>Consultation response indicated strong support for working together to maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter, together with comments expressing concern about fly tipping and litter. Consultation events also highlighted concern about how the strategy would address fly-tipping. This has been addressed by strengthening a commitment to work together to increase recycling in public spaces and reduce litter and incidents of fly tipping.</p> <p>The partnership noted comments regarding a need for easy access to recycling centres without booking. A</p>
--------------------------	--	---

	<p>questions, which explains the corresponding lower level of agreement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most common themes were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a need for easy access to recycling centres and no booking ahead • concerns about cost or additional charges • concerns about litter or fly tipping • In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important to work together to make a better waste system, 6% were not sure and 7% said it was not important 	<p>response has been provided against the Apply the waste hierarchy: Recycling principle above.</p>
Educate and engage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 77% of respondents agreed • 8% of respondents were not sure • 15% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were that communication with residents should be improved, they should be listened to, and feedback should be acted on • In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important to teach people how to reduce their waste and recycle more, 5% were not sure and 8% said it was not important. 	<p>The partnership considered the strong level of agreement with the principle to listen to residents and deliver information and initiatives that encourage changes in attitudes and behaviour to reduce waste and recycle more.</p> <p>Drawing on consultation comments, high-level themes and focus group feedback, the partnership has updated action statements to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • include businesses when listening to feedback and delivering information and initiatives • add a commitment to understand what businesses are doing to reduce waste and how the partnership can support

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a commitment to examine participation in services to help design future services and initiatives • add a commitment to work with schools and young people to inspire life-long waste reduction behaviours • add a commitment to support and enable community action to care for the local environment • refine commitments on education and engagement to include a focus on the waste materials that have the biggest impact on the environment
Research, Planning and Monitor Performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 70% of respondents agreed • 14% of respondents were not sure • 16% of respondents disagreed • The most common comment themes were that more frequent reviews were needed or that the five-year period is too long • In the Easy Read survey, 87% said it was important that they are kept up to date, 6% were not sure and 7% said it was not important. 	<p>The partnership considered the strong level of agreement with the principles around Research, Planning and Monitoring Performance.</p> <p>Drawing on consultation comments, high-level themes and focus group feedback, the partnership has updated content and commitments to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a commitment to continue to engage with residents and communities throughout the life of this strategy • strength the commitment around action planning to both create and regularly review action plans that set out how we will achieve milestones and targets

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a commitment to publish performance information about how waste is managed and how much is recycled • add to the commitment to review the strategy every five years to include an action to review the strategy earlier if significant change occurs
Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two of the three Statutory Consultation Bodies provided a response. Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that Natural England has a statutory duty to protect. The Environment Agency noted that the strategy was not intended to consider new, or increased use of existing waste management facilities and therefore had no comment to make on the documents. • Three partnership member organisations gave feedback on the SEA Environmental Report, saying they felt that the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the Strategy 	<p>The partnership considered responses from the Statutory Consultation Bodies and partnership member organisations and, as a result, have not identified any changes that were required to the final version of the strategy. The partnership notes the consultation response from the Environment Agency that <i>“any additional waste management facilities that may be required will be identified, assessed, and mitigated (as necessary) through the Essex Waste Plan, planning applications and Environmental permitting requirements.”</i> The partnership’s response has been provided against the Apply the waste hierarchy: Recovery principle above.</p> <p>The partnership has also considered the public consultation response on the SEA Environmental Report. Although many comments were made relating to incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon, it should be noted that there was widespread support seen for Energy from Waste in</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A small number of public consultation respondents (288) also gave feedback on the SEA Environmental Report. 54% thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft strategy and 46% thought it did not. • When asked for views on the likely significant environmental impacts of the draft strategy or if there was anything else to say about the SEA Environmental Report, the most common public consultation comment was disagreement with incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon. Little or no impact, uncertainty, not enough information or information that is too complicated to understand were also common themes in the comments. 	<p>the wider consultation response, therefore the partnership has not amended the strategy. A full response has been provided against the Apply the waste hierarchy: Recovery principle above.</p> <p>The partnership notes that some respondents commented about information that is too complicated in relation to the SEA Environmental Report. The partnership recognises that the SEA Environmental Report is a complex, technical document. As set out in the Consultation Response - Enhancements section of this document, language in the final version of the strategy has been simplified and unnecessary technical terms have been removed to ensure the strategy is easy to understand.</p>
--	---	---

Table 1: Table of consultation consideration and updates applied

This information is issued by Essex County Council Recycling and Waste on behalf of Essex Waste Partnership

Contact us:

wastestrategyforessex@essex.gov.uk

0345 7430430

Environment and Climate Action

Essex County Council

County Hall, Chelmsford

Essex, CM1 1QH

Published June 2024

This page is intentionally left blank

Equalities Comprehensive Impact Assessment v3 - Head of service review

Reference: ECIA613407307

Submitted: 13 May 2024 14:57 PM

Executive summary

Title of policy / decision: Adoption of Waste Strategy for Essex (2024-2054)

Policy / decision type: Cabinet Decision

Overview of policy / decision: Essex County Council (ECC) has a statutory responsibility to maintain a joint waste strategy with the 12 district, borough and city councils ("WCAs") for the management of local authority collected waste. The Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 ("the strategy"), provides a strategic framework for how ECC manages waste to meet corporate ambitions to reduce the environmental impact of waste management and deliver high quality services. The strategy contains a combination of actions some of which will be directly owned and delivered by ECC and some of which are the responsibility of WCAs.

What outcome(s) are you hoping to achieve?: The strategy sets a clear ambition and commitment to reduce the impact on our environment of dealing with the things we throw away. It is a 30-year strategy for the whole of Essex that has been jointly developed by the Borough, City and District Councils with Essex County Council. It provides a framework for waste management informing the future design of waste services and our joined-up approach to waste collection, treatment and disposal.

Executive Director responsible for policy / decision: Mark Ash (Climate, Environment and Customer Services)

Cabinet Member responsible for policy / decision: Cllr Peter Schwier (Climate Czar, Environment, Waste Reduction and Recycling)

Is this a new policy / decision or a change to an existing one?: New policy / decision

How will the impact of the policy / decision be monitored and evaluated?: • This decision proposes the adoption of the high-level principles within the strategy.

- This decision does not identify specific service or waste management changes that will directly or immediately impact on service users, employees or wider communities.
- The council will create detailed action plans for how it will deliver the strategy ambitions that are owned by the county council. It is during the detailed action planning phase that potential impacts will be further understood, captured and will be subject to further governance and ECIA processes.
- The council will develop a monitoring approach to measure the impact of the strategy and will publish progress and performance updates.
- The strategy will be reviewed regularly to ensure it remains fit for purpose.
- Waste performance is closely monitored strategically by ECC and nationally reported.
- The strategy has been designed and developed in close alignment with Everyone's Essex and our climate agenda.

Will this policy / decision impact on:

Service users: Yes

Employees: No

Wider community or groups of people: Yes

What strategic priorities will this policy / decision support?: Strong, Inclusive and Sustainable Economy, High Quality Environment

Which strategic priorities does this support? - Economy?: Green growth

Which strategic priorities does this support? - Environment: Net zero, Minimise waste

What geographical areas of Essex will the policy / decision affect?: All Essex

Digital accessibility

Is the new or revised policy linked to a digital service (website, system or application)?: No

Equalities - Groups with protected characteristics

Age

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Disability - learning disability

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Disability - mental health issues

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Disability - physical impairment

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Disability - sensory impairment

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Sex

Nature of impact: None

Gender reassignment

Nature of impact: None

Marriage / civil partnership

Nature of impact: None

Pregnancy / maternity

Nature of impact: None

Race

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Religion / belief

Nature of impact: None

Sexual orientation

Nature of impact: None

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: All consultation responses were considered to inform the final version of the strategy.

Although it is too early to tell to confirm an impact on residents and service users with disability as a protected characteristic, ECC considers that the emphasis on provision of support and education and accessible services may result in a low positive impact for this group.

As the strategy does not define specific service or waste management changes, there are no impacts identified for residents and service users with the other protected characteristics.

The protected characteristics were monitored closely in our public consultation responses and responses taken into consideration in the final strategy content.

It should be noted that:

- In line with other council consultations, there was a higher proportion of response from those aged over 65
- Marriage/civil partnership, pregnancy/maternity, and sexual orientation was not recorded in consultation responses.

Throughout the consultation period, response rates from each territory and demographic group were closely monitored and a dynamic communication approach was deployed to target seldom heard from communities to promote an informed consultation response.

It should also be noted, that although it is too early to tell to confirm an impact on residents and service users of different ages group, ECC considers that younger age groups are more likely to be living in flats/apartments or similar housing of which is most likely to see changes in service due to 'Simpler Recycling' legislation coming from central government. This age group, formed a lower response than others within the public consultation but we should highlight that they are those likely to see a positive impact in the future.

Furthermore, all householders are likely to see positive service changes in coming years, ECC commits to ensure a robust and comprehensive communication plan to ensure we reach all demographic groups equally to support them and update them on any relevant service changes. ECC undertook a Strategic Environment Assessment (SEA) to analysis the environmental impact of the Waste Strategy for Essex, for more detail and to read this assessment in full please follow this link: <https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>.

The SEA highlighted the changes Essex Residents face, in terms of multi-generational living. It is stated that an increasing number of smaller properties and flats, with limited space and facilities for recycling will require us to consider the future design of waste collection services. Multi-generational living and an ageing population may also impact both waste collection and the types of waste we need to manage. Overall, the population in Essex is forecast to grow by 6% from around 1.5 million to 1.6 million. Higher population levels equal greater amounts of waste produced and disposed of in the county. With this in mind the partnership commits to continuously consider these changes in future action plan, and ensure service changes fit that changing landscape for residents of Essex.

Finally, it is too early to tell to confirm an impact on residents and service users of different races. It should be noted that 15% of Essex residents are non white British, with only 3% of responses of the consultation received were from non white British residents. The action planning phase of this strategy will ensure suitable measures and interventions are in place to support residents whose first language is not English. ECC commits to ensure a robust and comprehensive communication plan to ensure we reach all demographic groups and broad cross section of residents equally to support them and update them on any relevant service changes. ECC will also work closely with WCAs in locations where support to these residents is needed.

Full details of the demographic of consultation respondents is available within the Executive Summary of the consultation report. <https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?: Waste services are long established and are governed by regulation and statutory responsibilities that ensure equal access to services. For example,

- At Recycling Centres for Household Waste (“recycling centres”) individuals with a disability are provided with additional support to access services

Alongside the online booking service ECC provides an alternative route to book via the ECC Contact centre for anyone with an access need. Full details of ECC’s evaluation and decision (including ECIA) to retain a booking process is published online.

- At kerbside, WCAs offer specialist collections for clinical waste
- At kerbside, WCAs offer support for those residents who require assistance to present recycling and waste for collection

To encourage a broad response to the public consultation on proposals, the consultation included Easy Read version of the consultation proposal and survey, and communications promoting the consultation activities were distributed to a range of community and faith groups. A dynamic multi channel communications programme was deployed across all areas and levelling up areas. The communication toolkits promoting the consultation were sent out for onward distribution (e.g. 74 libraries received paper versions of the consultation documents with guidance).

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?

The strategy provides a framework for future waste management in Essex. Detailed action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within the strategy will be subject to further decision governance. ECC will review analyse the impacts on the above protected characteristics and explore opportunities to maximise positive impacts.

Levelling up - Priority areas & cohorts

Children and adults with SEND, learning disabilities or mental health conditions (taking an all-age approach)

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Children on Free School Meals

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Working families

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Young adults (16-25 who have not been in education, training or employment for around 6-12 months)

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Harlow

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Jaywick and Clacton

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Harwich

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Basildon (Town) housing estates

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Canvey Island

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Colchester (Town) - Housing Estates

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Residents of Rural North of the Braintree District

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: All consultation responses were considered to inform the final version of the strategy.

Locational impact will be worked through with the corresponding Waste Collection Authority and will be carefully monitored through the action planning stage of the Waste Strategy for Essex.

All consultation responses were considered to inform the final version of the strategy.

Locational impact will be worked through with the corresponding Waste Collection Authority and will be carefully monitored through the action planning stage of the Waste Strategy for Essex.

It is too early to tell to confirm an impact on residents and service users in levelling up cohorts. The action planning process will seek to ensure maximum benefits are delivered through any future service changes.

Although it is too early to tell the level of impact, ECC considers that the emphasis on provision of support and education and extending the range of accessible services may result in a positive impact for residents living in levelling-up areas. It should be noted that service changes may be delivered county-wide and the strategy commits to ensure all residents have access to recycling services, in all areas of Essex.

Consultation responses were monitored closely and responses from different territories were taken into consideration in the final strategy content.

It should be noted that:

In the full survey, the majority of respondents in each district, city and borough agreed with the different parts of the strategy and feelings that the targets and ambitions were about right were most common for all areas.

However, there were some differences by location which are noted below:

- Analysis shows that Basildon was an outlier, with residents more likely than those in the other areas to disagree with the vision statement, the priorities, the ways in which the collaborate and innovate priority can be achieved and the approach to research, planning and performance monitoring.
- There were also many comments in the survey that related to Energy from Waste, in particular related to incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon.
- Residents in Brentwood were also more likely than residents in some other areas to disagree with the ways in which the collaboration and innovate priority can be achieved and to disagree with the educate and engage priority.
- There was also some difference by location in comments related to waste services, which is likely to reflect variable kerbside waste services in each area. For example, concerns about accessing recycling centres were particularly common in Uttlesford and comments related to not charging for garden waste collections were common in Braintree.

- It should be noted that the concurrent consultation on retaining a booking process at recycling centres in Essex may have influenced this outcome, and recent service changes introducing a charge for garden waste services in Braintree are likely to have impacted on resident feedback in this location.
- In the comments about the vision, the most common theme for Tendring residents was a desire for more materials to be collected or recycled.

Throughout the consultation period, response rates from each territory were closely monitored and a dynamic communication approach was deployed to target responses from communities where a lower response rate was observed when compared with the proportion of residents residing in the area.

Full details of the demographic of consultation respondents is Executive Summary of the consultation report.
<https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>

Equalities - Inclusion health groups and other priority groups

Refugees / asylum seekers

Nature of impact: None

Homeless / rough sleepers

Nature of impact: None

People who experience drug and alcohol dependence

Nature of impact: None

Offenders / ex-offenders

Nature of impact: None

Victims of modern slavery

Nature of impact: None

Carers

Nature of impact: None

Looked after children / care leavers

Nature of impact: None

The armed forces community (serving personnel and their families, veterans, reservists and cadets)

Nature of impact: None

People who are unemployed / economically inactive

Nature of impact: None

People on low income

Nature of impact: None

Sex workers

Nature of impact: None

Ethnic minorities

Nature of impact: None

Gypsy, Roma, and Traveller communities

Nature of impact: None

People with multiple complex needs or multi-morbidities

Nature of impact: None

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: The above cohorts were not segmented within the consultation responses, although it is likely that the consultation includes response from respondents within these groups. Where available and statistically significant, ethnicity of consultation respondents was segmented and can be found in the Executive Summary of the consultation report. <https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>

We have determined that the strategy will not result in an impact on residents within the Inclusion Health Groups and Other Priority Groups because waste services are long established and are governed by regulation and statutory responsibilities that ensure equal access to services. The strategy makes commitments to extend the range of recycling and waste services available to all households which it is anticipated will positively impact on all residents. Services are already provided at kerbside for residents with specific needs for example under the statutory duty of a WCA to provide collection services for clinical waste.

A small number of respondents particularly in the Basildon area raised concerns, via the consultation, regarding pollution or emissions from waste treatment facilities and the location of any new waste facilities required to deliver the strategy, (full details can be found in the consultation report). The strategy sets a framework for waste management including a preference for energy recovery, but does not identify whether new waste facilities are required or where they may be located. In line with the legal waste management framework, the Waste Hierarchy, the strategy commits to stopping using landfill by 2030, because it is recognised that landfill is environmentally the worst approach to dealing with Essex's waste.

Following the waste hierarchy, the strategy proposes to recover energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled. The strategy recognises that strict limits on greenhouse gas emissions from waste treatment processes such as Energy from Waste (EfW) will require action, for example exploring capturing carbon dioxide, so it is not released into the atmosphere. If any new facilities are required these would be subject to comprehensive impact assessments, separate engagement and consultation processes, planning permission and require a permit from the Environment Agency. Direct emissions from energy generation from waste are tightly controlled by law. This includes both anaerobic digestion and energy from waste facilities. The emissions to air from these processes are controlled by Environmental Permits that are issued and enforced by the Environment Agency as the waste industry regulator, whose role is to protect and improve the environment. Vehicle traffic associated with the transport of waste to waste facilities may impact local air quality. Any air quality impacts are assessed as part of the land-use planning process. This assessment happens prior to all planning permissions being granted for any given waste development. Essex County Council is committed to reduce air quality impacts as much as possible from all our operations, including waste.

The strategy commits to:

- Ambitious targets to reduce waste and increase the proportion of waste reused, recycled or composted thereby minimising the amount of residual waste that requires treatment
- A target to 'Reduce our greenhouse gas emissions and contribute to achieving net zero by 2050'
- use a technology called Energy from Waste (EfW) that recovers energy and materials from the treatment of residual waste
- aim to capture and use heat from EfW facilities to improve the efficiency of residual waste treatment

The strategy does not identify specific service changes and makes no assessment of whether new waste facilities are required or where such facilities might be located. As these issues fall outside the remit of the strategy no change has been made to reflect this consultation feedback. If new facilities are required in the future, the siting of such facilities will be subject to comprehensive impact assessment and separate engagement and consultation process.

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?: Waste services are long established and are governed by regulation and statutory responsibilities that ensure equal access to services. For example,

- ECC provides a network of 21 Recycling Centres for Household Waste (“recycling centres”) throughout the county available to all residents. Blue Badge holders are not required to make a booking in advance to access recycling centres.

Alongside the online booking service ECC provides an alternative route to book via the ECC Contact centre for anyone with an access need. Full details of ECC’s evaluation and decision (including ECIA) to retain a booking process is published online.

- At kerbside, WCAs offer specialist collections for clinical waste

To encourage a broad response to the public consultation on proposals, the consultation included Easy Read version of the consultation proposal and survey, and communications promoting the consultation activities were distributed to groups with learning disabilities and mental health conditions. A dynamic multi channel communications programme was deployed across all areas and levelling up areas. The communication toolkits promoting the consultation were sent out for onward distribution (e.g. 74 libraries received paper versions of the consultation documents with guidance).

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?

The Waste Strategy for Essex provides a framework for future waste management in Essex, further action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within the strategy will be subject to further decision governance. The EWP commitment to review detailed action planning and analyse the impacts on the above protected characteristics. Locational factors will be reviewed carefully with each Waste Collection Authority throughout the action planning phase.

Equalities - Geographical Groups

People living in areas of high deprivation

Nature of impact: Positive

Extent of impact: Low

People living in rural or isolated areas

Nature of impact: Positive

Extent of impact: Low

People living in coastal areas

Nature of impact: Positive

Extent of impact: Low

People living in urban areas

Nature of impact: Positive

Extent of impact: Low

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: The strategy includes proposals which

may have a beneficial impact on some people living in the identified geographical groups. For example:

- The majority of households in Essex receive a range of collection services for both waste and recycling at kerbside. However the strategy proposes to extend the full range of accessible collection services to all properties which we consider will have a low positive impact on:
 - residents living in areas of high deprivation which are likely to include a greater proportion of flats, apartments and maisonettes which have historically not received a full range of recycling services
 - people living in rural or isolated areas where some households have not received a full range of recycling services
 - people living in urban areas which are likely to include a greater proportion of flats, apartments and maisonettes which have historically not received a full range of recycling services
- Although we can estimate the number of households likely to be impacted by this change, the pace of service change will be impacted by a range of factors.

- Addition of reuse services at recycling centres may benefit people living in areas of high deprivation by providing access to items at low cost.

ECC undertook a Strategic Environment Assessment (SEA) to analysis the environmental impact of the Waste Strategy for Essex, for more detail and to read this assessment in full please follow this link:
<https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>.

The SEA highlighted the changes Essex Residents face, in terms of multi-generational living. It is stated that an increasing number of smaller properties and flats, with limited space and facilities for recycling will require us to consider the future design of waste collection services. Multi-generational living and an ageing population may also impact both waste collection and the types of waste we need to manage. Overall, the population in Essex is forecast to grow by 6% from around 1.5 million to 1.6 million. Higher population levels equal greater amounts of waste produced and disposed of in the county. With this in mind the partnership commits to continuously consider these changes in future action plan, and ensure service changes fit that changing landscape for residents of Essex.

The consultation survey did not gather data that allows for segmentation of responses by the identified geographical groups. Location of consultation respondents can be found in the Executive Summary of the consultation report. <https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?: To encourage a broad response to the public consultation on proposals, the consultation included Easy Read version of the consultation proposal and survey, and communications promoting the consultation activities were distributed to groups with learning disabilities and mental health conditions. A dynamic multi channel communications programme was deployed across all areas and levelling up areas. The communication toolkits promoting the consultation were sent out for onward distribution (e.g. 74 libraries received paper versions of the consultation documents with guidance).

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?: The Waste Strategy for Essex provides a framework for future waste management in Essex, further action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within the strategy will be subject to further decision governance. The EWP commitment to review detailed action planning and analyse the impacts on the above protected characteristics. Locational factors will be reviewed carefully with each Waste Collection Authority throughout the action planning phase.

Families

Family formation (e.g. to become or live as a couple, the ability to live with or apart from children)

Nature of impact: None

Families going through key transitions e.g. becoming parents, getting married, fostering or adopting, bereavement, redundancy, new caring responsibilities, onset of a long-term health condition

Nature of impact: None

Family members' ability to play a full role in family life, including with respect to parenting and other caring responsibilities

Nature of impact: None

Families before, during and after couple separation

Nature of impact: None

Families most at risk of deterioration of relationship quality and breakdown

Nature of impact: None

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: The above cohorts were not segmented within the consultation responses, although it is likely that the consultation includes response from respondents within these groups.

ECC considers that the strategy does not have any specific impacts on Family cohorts as identified above. Detailed action planning will take place after adoption of the strategy and will include assessment of impacts as part of decisions about future service provision.

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?: To encourage a broad response to the public consultation on proposals, the consultation included Easy Read version of the consultation proposal and survey, and communications promoting the consultation activities were distributed to groups with learning disabilities and mental health conditions. A dynamic multi channel communications programme was deployed across all areas and levelling up areas. The communication toolkits promoting the consultation were sent out for onward distribution (e.g. 74 libraries received paper versions of the consultation documents with guidance).

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?

The Waste Strategy for Essex provides a framework for future waste management in Essex, further action planning to deliver the priorities and commitments within the strategy will be subject to further decision governance. The EWP commitment to review detailed action planning and analyse the impacts on the above groups.

Crime & Disorder

Crime and disorder

Nature of impact: Too early for impact to be known

The misuse of drugs, alcohol and other substances

Nature of impact: None

Re-offending

Nature of impact: None

Serious violence

Nature of impact: None

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact:

The Strategy commits to reduce litter and incidents of fly tipping. Following adoption of the strategy, the council will work in partnership with WCAs to identify actions to reduce litter and incidents of fly tipping. The strategy commits to publishing action plans, progress and performance.

The council considers that the strategy has no impact on other crime and disorder groups.

(If negative impact assessed) What actions will be undertaken to mitigate negative impacts, including timescales:

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?:

With regard to reducing litter:

- In 2021, a litter reduction campaign focused on litter in parks and public spaces. The joint communications campaign was supported by the provision of litter picking kits to residents and community groups to facilitate local action.
- In 2022, the local authorities worked in partnership with KFC and McDonalds restaurants to continue the battle against litter with a focus on takeaway packaging and littering on the highways.

With regard to fly tipping, ECC works closely with district, borough and city councils to monitor reported incidents of fly tipping and is investing in a pilot activity that seeks to evidence approaches that reduce fly tipping and create a replicable model for WCAs to consider following.

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?

Action planning to highlight any service change needed to achieve commitment of reducing litter and incidents of fly tipping.

How could you strengthen any positive impact(s)?:

Climate

Does your decision / policy involve development or re-development of buildings or infrastructure?: No

Does your decision / policy take place in, or make use of, existing buildings or infrastructure?: No

Does your decision / policy involve elements connected to transport, travel or vehicles? This includes travel needs / requirements of both service users and staff (including staff you're planning to recruit): Yes

Where are staff or service users coming from and how are they travelling?: The strategy does not have an impact on users or staff travel. However, ECC considers that at the action planning stage, there may be positive impacts on emissions arising from plant and vehicles used in the management of waste. For example:

- The strategy commits the council to continue to work in partnership with WCAs to optimise route and network of waste facilities
- The strategy commits the council to work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment

The impact of these changes will be assessed as part of future service design and governance decisions.

If car travel is unavoidable, are you specifying electric cars and vehicles?: No

What is your transition plan to introduce electric vehicles?: The strategy does not have an impact on users or staff travel. However, ECC considers that at the action planning stage, there may be positive impacts on emissions arising from plant and vehicles used in the management of waste. For example:

- The strategy commits the council to continue to work in partnership with WCAs to optimise route and network of waste facilities
- The strategy commits the council to work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment

The impact of these changes will be assessed as part of future service design and governance decisions.

Are you undertaking a procurement exercise?: No

Does your decision / policy involve the purchase of goods or materials?: No

Will any waste be generated by this decision? This includes waste from construction, waste generated

by service users / staff, and waste generated by replacing existing products / materials with new: No

Nature of impact

Built Environment / Energy: None

Sustainable Transport / Travel: Positive

Waste: None

Extent of impact

Sustainable Transport / Travel: Medium

Rationale for assessment, including data used to assess the impact: The strategy does not have an impact on users or staff travel. However, ECC considers that at the action planning stage, there may be positive impacts on emissions arising from plant and vehicles used in the management of waste. For example:

- The strategy commits the council to continue to work in partnership with WCAs to optimise route and network of waste facilities
- The strategy commits the council to work to reduce the carbon impact of waste operations by increasing use of alternative fuels for our vehicles and equipment

The impact of these changes will be comprehensively assessed including greenhouse gas emissions as part of future service design and governance decisions, however, transition from diesel fuel to alternative fuels for plant and vehicles is expected to deliver a medium positive impact on emissions from the council's waste service.

A small number of respondents particularly in the Basildon area raised concerns, via the consultation, regarding pollution or emissions from waste treatment facilities and the location of any new waste facilities required to deliver the strategy (full details can be found in the consultation report). The strategy sets a framework for waste management including a preference for energy recovery, but does not identify whether new waste facilities are required or where they maybe located. In line with the legal waste management framework, the Waste Hierarchy, the strategy commits to stopping using landfill by 2030 because it is recognised that landfill is environmentally the worst approach to dealing with Essex's waste.

Following the waste hierarchy, the strategy proposes to recover energy and materials from waste that can't be recycled. The strategy recognises that strict limits on greenhouse gas emissions from waste treatment processes such as Energy from Waste (EfW) will require action, for example exploring capturing carbon dioxide so it is not released into the atmosphere. If any new facilities are required these will be subject to comprehensive impact assessment, separate engagement and consultation process, planning permission and a permit from the Environment Agency. As these issues fall outside the remit of the strategy no change has been made to reflect this consultation feedback.

The strategy commits to:

- Ambitious targets to reduce waste and increase the proportion of waste reused, recycled or composted thereby minimising the amount of residual waste that requires treatment
- A target to 'Reduce our greenhouse gas emissions and contribute to achieving net zero by 2050'
- use a technology called Energy from Waste (EfW) that recovers energy and materials from the treatment of residual waste
- aim to capture and use heat from EfW facilities to improve the efficiency of residual waste treatment
- investigate how best to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from EfW processes by reducing plastic waste in general rubbish and using carbon capture, utilisation and storage
- explore ways to offset the impact of unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions

What actions have already been taken to mitigate any negative impacts?: The council is working in partnership with WCAs to reduce the volume of waste and increase the proportion of waste reused, recycled or composted. These activities reduce the transport, processing and disposal impacts of managing Essex's waste.

The council has invested in interventions targeting materials that have the highest environmental impact when disposed of. For example, through supporting residents to increase the proportion of food waste recycled thereby reducing the generation of methane when food is disposed in landfill. And through campaign work to increase the proportion of fossil fuel based plastics to save resources.

The council uses technologies to capture methane from closed landfill sites for the generation of energy and to reduce the climate impact of emissions.

Action plan to address and monitor adverse impacts

Does your ECIA indicate that the policy or decision would have a medium or high adverse impact on one or more of the groups / areas identified?: No

Details of person completing the form

I confirm that this has been completed based on the best information available and in following ECC guidance: I confirm that this has been completed based on the best information available and in following ECC guidance

Date ECIA completed: 13/05/2024

Name of person completing the ECIA: Lorraine Savill

Email address of person completing the ECIA: lorraine.savill@essex.gov.uk

Your function: People and Transformation

Your service area: Transformation Delivery & Support

Your team: TDS

Are you submitting this ECIA on behalf of another function, service area or team?: Yes

Function: Climate, Environment and Customer Services

Service area:

Team:

Email address of Head of Service: Jason.Searles@essex.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Customer:

Essex County Council

Customer reference:

ED15623

Confidentiality, copyright and reproduction:

This report is the Copyright of Ricardo Energy & Environment, a trading name of Ricardo-AEA Ltd and has been prepared by Ricardo Energy & Environment under contract to Essex County Council. The contents of this report may not be reproduced in whole or in part, nor passed to any organisation or person without the specific prior written permission of the Commercial Manager at Ricardo Energy & Environment. Ricardo Energy & Environment accepts no liability whatsoever to any third party for any loss or damage arising from any interpretation or use of the information contained in this report, or reliance on any views expressed therein, other than the liability that is agreed in the said contract.

Ricardo reference:

ED15623100

Contact:

Lorna Pannett, Gemini Building, Fermi Avenue, Harwell, Didcot, OX11 0QR, UK

T: +44 (0) 1235 753 000

E: Lorna.Pannett@ricardo.com

Author:

Simone Medonos, Connor Fulham

Approved by:

Chris Hoy

Signed:

John Woodruff



Date:

14/02/2023

Ricardo is certified to ISO9001, ISO14001, ISO27001 and ISO45001.

Ricardo, its affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees or agents are, individually and collectively, referred to as the 'Ricardo Group'. The Ricardo Group assumes no responsibility and shall not be liable to any person for any loss, damage or expense caused by reliance on the information or advice in this document or howsoever provided, unless that person has signed a contract with the relevant Ricardo Group entity for the provision of this information or advice and in that case any responsibility or liability is exclusively on the terms and conditions set out in that contract.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE OF REPORT	1
1.1.1 Strategic Framework	1
1.2 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	2
1.2.1 Purpose of the Scoping Report	3
1.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR SEA OF THE WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX	3
1.4 SEA AND WASTE MANAGEMENT	4
1.5 SEA APPROACH	5
1.6 STRUCTURE OF THE SCOPING REPORT	8
2. PLANS AND PROGRAMMES	9
2.1 OVERVIEW	9
3. ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REVIEW	16
3.1 INTRODUCTION	16
3.2 MATERIAL ASSETS AND WASTE MANAGEMENT	17
3.2.1 Baseline	17
3.2.2 Future Baseline	19
3.2.3 Key Issues	19
3.3 BIODIVERSITY, FLORA AND FAUNA	20
3.3.1 Baseline	20
3.3.2 Future Baseline	20
3.3.3 Key Issues	20
3.4 POPULATION AND HUMAN HEALTH	21
3.4.1 Baseline	21
3.4.2 Future Baseline	23
3.4.3 Key Issues	23
3.5 WATER	23
3.5.1 Baseline	23
3.5.2 Future Baseline	24
3.5.3 Key Issues	25
3.6 SOIL, GEOLOGY AND LAND-USE	25
3.6.1 Baseline	25
3.6.2 Future Baseline	26
3.6.3 Key Issues	26
3.7 AIR AND CLIMATE	27
3.7.1 Baseline	27
3.7.2 Future Baseline	29
3.7.3 Key Issues	31
3.8 ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURAL HERITAGE	32
3.8.1 Baseline	32
3.8.2 Future Baseline	32
3.8.3 Key Issues	32
3.9 LANDSCAPE AND VISUAL AMENITY	32
3.9.1 Baseline	32
3.9.2 Future Baseline	33
3.9.3 Key Issues	33
3.10 INTER-RELATIONSHIPS	33
3.11 SCOPING OF SEA TOPICS	33

4. APPROACH TO ASSESSMENT	35
4.1 INTRODUCTION	35
4.2 DEVELOPMENT OF OPTIONS FOR ASSESSMENT	35
4.3 DRAFT PROPOSED SEA OBJECTIVES	42
4.4 PROPOSED FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSMENT	47
4.4.1 Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects	48
5. NEXT STEPS: CONSULTATION	48
5.1 CONSULTATION ON THE SCOPING REPORT	48
5.2 PREPARATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT	49
5.2.1 Structure and Content	49
5.3 SEA POST-ADOPTION STATEMENT	50
5.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	50
APPENDIX 1 REVIEW OF POLICIES, PLANS AND PROGRAMMES	1
APPENDIX 2 QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKLIST	19

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE OF REPORT

This Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Scoping Report sets out the approach to the SEA of the Waste Strategy for Essex. The Waste Strategy will provide a strategic framework for waste management in Essex to enable the delivery of the Essex Waste Partnership's (EWP) vision for waste.

Essex County Council (ECC) is the statutory Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) for Essex and is obligated under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to provide a range of waste services for the treatment and disposal of Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW).

To optimise the delivery of its statutory waste functions ECC works in partnership with the twelve Essex Waste Collection Authorities (WCAs) (comprising the district, city and borough councils of Essex), collectively known as the Essex Waste Partnership (EWP). There is a stated ambition that effective partnership working as the EWP will ensure that:

- appropriate infrastructure can be provided and utilised
- complimentary systems and services can be implemented to deliver effective waste operations
- resources can be used in a manner which maximises beneficial impacts.

Essex County Council (ECC) is obliged to maintain a Joint Strategy setting out how household and similar wastes are to be managed. The current Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (JMWMS) was adopted in 2008, and was expected to be in place until 2032. The development of new legislative and policy drivers by government have resulted in the current JMWMS becoming outdated; ECC have therefore taken the decision to review, update and develop the Strategy to ensure it better reflects current needs and legislative requirements. As with the development of the current JMWMS, it is intended that, although the project will be led by ECC, it will be carried out in partnership with EWP members, including engagement with wider stakeholders facilitating 'buy-in' at all levels of the Partnership.

The current JMWMS needs to be refreshed to take account of new targets for waste management that go beyond 2020. This project is designed to assist the EWP in producing a refreshed Joint Strategy, the "Waste Strategy for Essex" which will provide a clear, concise and target-driven guide on how waste is to be managed for the next 25 years. The refreshed Strategy will consider national waste policy, the latest legislation, performance targets and define a collective EWP ambition. The Strategy will be based on a good understanding of current waste flows and how these may change over the lifetime of the plan to ensure that a sustainable resource management solution is delivered.

1.1.1 Strategic Framework

A series of workshops was held, involving various EWP stakeholders, in order to shape and guide the vision, objectives and priorities for the Waste Strategy for Essex, with the goal of understanding and capturing the diverse views across the EWP and to identify areas where there is consensus already within and across the groups.

The workshops supported the shape of the proposed strategic framework for the Waste Strategy for Essex, as presented in Figure 1.1.

The Vision Statement "*Zero waste, zero carbon, more impact*" was broken down into five main themes:

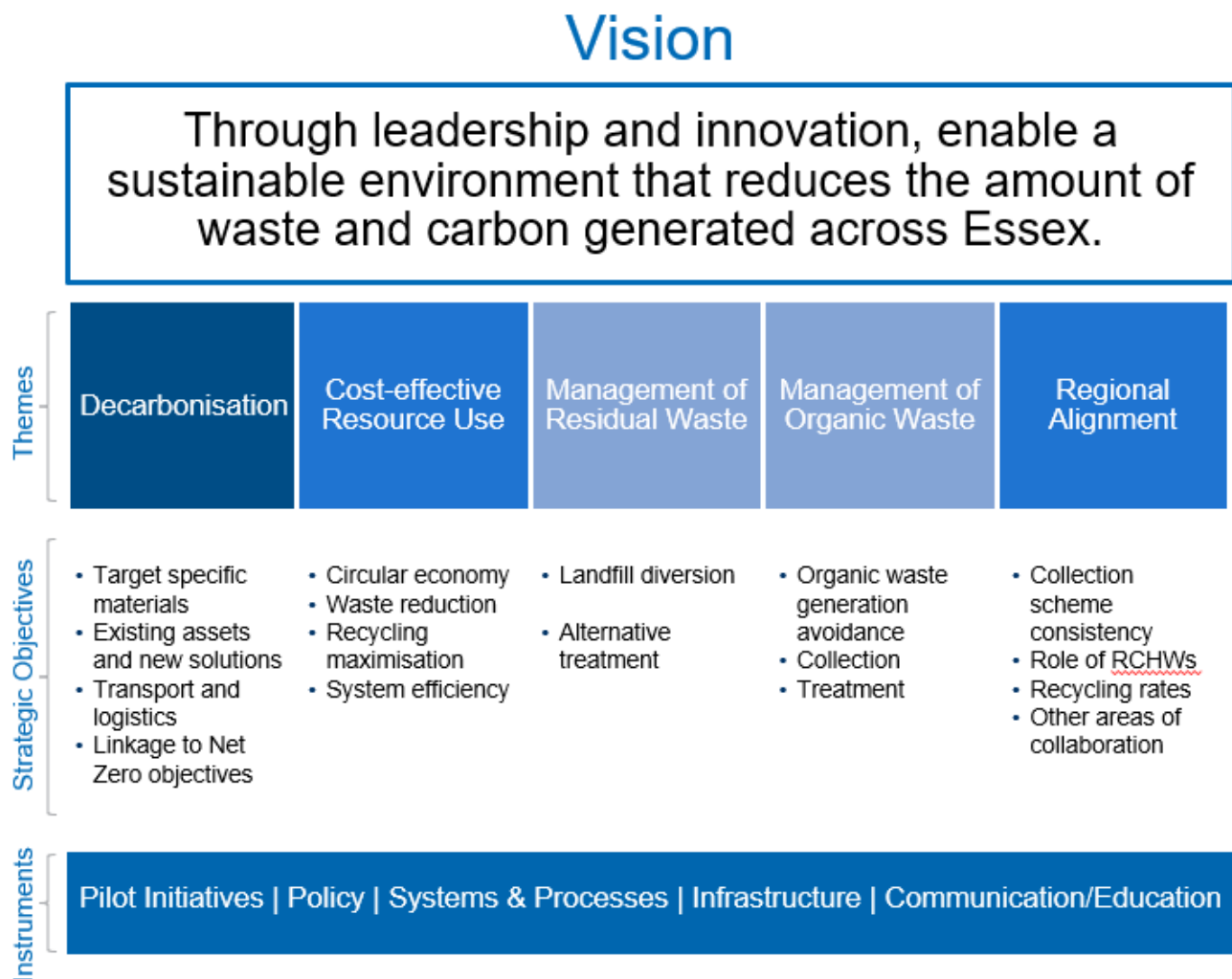
- decarbonisation
- cost-effective resource use
- management of residual waste
- management of organic waste
- regional alignment

For each theme, strategic objective areas were identified as listed with any targets or objectives to be achieved. The chart also represents the instruments and tools that will enable the implementation of the Waste Strategy for Essex.

It should be noted that the elements presented as part of the Strategic Framework summarise what was discussed during the workshops and are not an exhaustive list of the themes and objectives that will be included in the Strategy. It is expected that further conversations will take place during the development of the Waste Strategy for Essex. The workshop sessions were used as a starting point to agree the whole system collection and treatment options to be modelled.

Further information regarding the development of the Strategy and the options to be assessed is provided in Section 4.2.

Figure 1.1: Strategic framework



1.2 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

SEA is a statutory requirement under the SEA Regulations¹. SEA became a statutory requirement following the adoption of Directive 2001/42/EC (the SEA Directive) on the assessment of effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment as transposed into national legislation by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (Statutory Instrument 2004 No. 1633) (hereafter referred to as "the SEA Regulations"). From December 31 2020, following the exit of the UK from the European Union, the SEA Regulations are now the principal legal basis for SEA.

This report has been prepared in accordance with the SEA Regulations. The SEA Regulations require all qualifying policies, plans, programmes and strategies (referred to generally as plans) to undergo a SEA. The

¹ The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (Statutory Instrument 2004 No. 1633) apply to any plan or programme which relates solely or in part to England.

SEA process provides a systematic process for identifying, reporting and mitigating the environmental impacts of the proposed plan.

The SEA process comprises the following distinct stages:

- **Screening** – determining whether a plan requires a SEA;
- **Scoping** – establishing significant environmental topics, setting the environmental baseline, developing appropriate SEA objectives and consulting via a Scoping Report;
- **Environmental Assessment** – assessing the potential environmental impact of the Strategy and consulting on both the draft plan and Environmental Report;
- **Post Adoption Statement** – how the assessment and the consultation results have been considered within the finalised plan. Developing the monitoring strategy to assess progress once adopted;
- **Monitoring** - monitoring significant environmental effects and taking appropriate remedial action for any unforeseen significant environmental effects

The objective of SEA is:

“to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans with a view to promoting sustainable development.”

The SEA Regulations require certain plans and programmes to undergo environmental assessment, and as criteria for consideration includes biodiversity, flora and fauna, population and human health, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the inter-relationships between these issues.

The UK Government has produced SEA guidance² that sets out the stages of the SEA process.

The Strategy is a qualifying plan in accordance with the SEA Regulations and therefore a SEA is required (see Figure 1.2). This report sets out the findings of the SEA Scoping undertaken on the Waste Strategy for Essex.

1.2.1 Purpose of the Scoping Report

This Scoping Report represents the first formal output of the SEA process. The purpose of the report is to provide sufficient information to statutory consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SEA. Specifically, the Scoping Report sets out:

- The main objectives and contents of the Waste Strategy for Essex.
- A summary of other relevant plans, programmes or strategies that can influence the Strategy.
- A summary of the environmental characteristics of the area covered by the plan.
- A statement about whether any environmental topics are being scoped out of the assessment and the reasons why.
- A brief description, of the type and range of reasonable alternatives that are considered.
- A summary of the intended approach to the assessment and its level of detail.
- The proposed period of consultation on the Environmental Report.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR SEA OF THE WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX

The UK Government's SEA guidance³ sets out the stages of the SEA process. Under the SEA Regulations, as a Responsible Authority, Essex County Council is required to determine whether the Waste Strategy falls within the scope of the SEA Regulations and whether an SEA must be undertaken.

² Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005). A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

³ Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005). A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

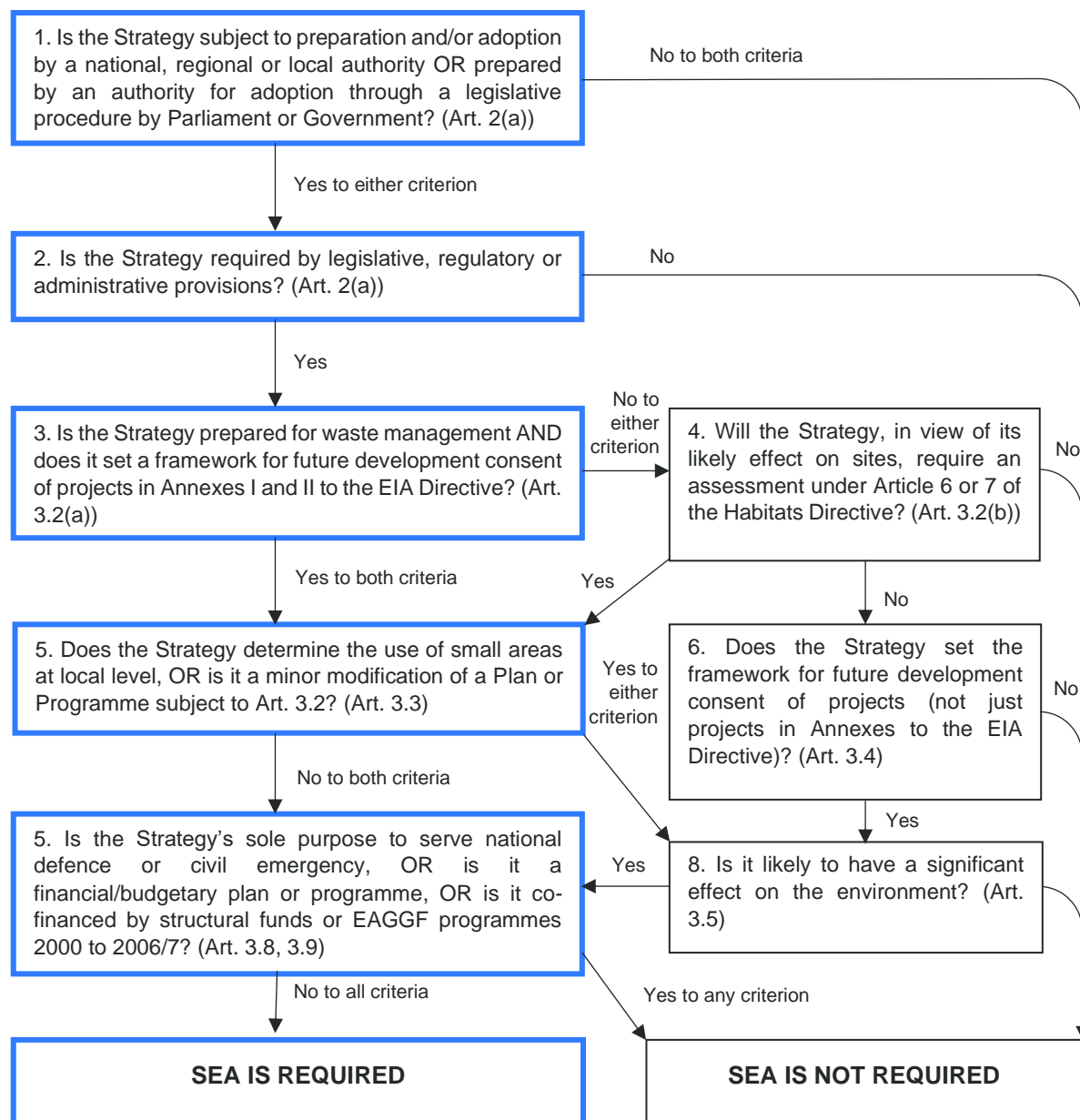
The SEA Guidance, from which Figure 1.2 is adapted, provides directions as to how the requirement for SEA should be determined. The boxes and arrows highlighted in blue on Figure 1.2 describe the provisions and route through the flow chart applicable to the Waste Strategy for Essex and demonstrate that the Strategy falls within the scope of the SEA Regulations.

1.4 SEA AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

The purposes of the SEA of the Strategy are to:

- identify the potentially significant environmental effects of the strategy in terms of the waste strategy options being considered by Essex County Council;
- help identify the best practicable environmental option (BPEO) from the 6 short-listed options to best avoid, reduce or manage potentially adverse effects and to enhance beneficial effects associated with the implementation of the Strategy where possible;
- give the statutory SEA bodies, stakeholders and the wider public the ability to comment upon the effects that the draft Strategy may have on them, their communities, and their interests, and encourage them to make responses and suggest improvements; and inform Essex County Council of waste strategy options to be taken forward into the final Strategy.

Figure 1.2 SEA Requirement in relation to the Waste Strategy for Essex



1.5 SEA APPROACH

SEA incorporates the following generic stages:

- Stage A: Setting the context, identifying objectives, problems and opportunities, and establishing the environmental baseline (scoping)
- Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects (impact assessment)
- Stage C: Preparing the Environmental Report (recording results)
- Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan and the Environmental Report (seeking consensus)
- Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of the plan or programme on the environment (verification)

Table 1.1 is an extract from the ODPM Practical Guide⁴ that sets out the main stages of the SEA process and the purpose of each task within the process. This Scoping Report represents Stage A: Tasks A1 to A4 of the SEA process.

Table 1.1 SEA Stages and Tasks

SEA Stages and Tasks	Purpose
Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope	
Task A1. Identifying other relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives	To establish how the plan or programme is affected by outside factors to suggest ideas for how any constraints can be addressed, and to help identify SEA objectives.
Task A2. Collecting baseline information	To provide an evidence base for environmental problems, prediction of effects, and monitoring; to help in the development of SEA objectives.
Task A3. Identifying environmental problems	To help focus the SEA and streamline the subsequent stages, including baseline information analysis, setting of the SEA objectives, prediction of effects and monitoring.
Task A4. Developing SEA Objectives	To provide a means by which the environmental performance of the plan or programme and alternatives can be assessed.
Task A5. Consulting on the scope of the SEA	To ensure the SEA covers the likely significant environmental effects of the plan or programme.
Stage B: Developing and refining alternatives and assessing effects	
Task B1. Testing the plan or programme objectives against SEA objectives	To identify potential synergies or inconsistencies between the objectives of the plan or programme and the SEA objectives and help in developing alternatives.
Task B2. Developing strategic alternatives	To develop and refine strategic alternatives.
Task B3. Predicting the effects of the plan or programme, including alternatives	To predict the significant environmental effects of the plan or programme and its alternatives.
Task B4. Evaluating the effects of the plan or programme, including alternatives	To evaluate the predicted effects of the plan or programme and its alternatives and assist in the refinement of the plan or programme.
Task B5. Mitigating adverse effects	To ensure that adverse effects are identified and potential mitigation measures are considered.
Task B6. Proposing measures to monitor the environmental effects of plan or programme implementation	To detail the means by which the environmental performance of the plan or programme can be assessed.
Stage C: Preparing the Environmental Report	
Task C1. Preparing the environmental report	To present the predicted environmental effects of the plan or programme, including alternatives, in a form suitable for public consultation and use by decision-makers.

⁴ Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005). A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

SEA Stages and Tasks	Purpose
Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan or programme and the Environmental Report	
Task D1. Consulting the public and consultation bodies on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report	<p>To give the public and the consultation bodies an opportunity to express their opinions on the findings of the Environmental Report and to use it as a reference point in commenting on the plan or programme.</p> <p>To gather more information through the opinions and concerns of the public</p>
Task D2. Assessing significant changes	To ensure that the environmental implications of any significant changes to the draft plan or programme at this stage are assessed and taken into account.
Task D3. Making decisions and providing information	To provide information on how the Environmental Report and consultees opinions were taken into account in deciding the final form of the plan or programme to be adopted.
Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of the plan or programme on the environment	
Task E1. Developing aims and methods for monitoring	To track the environmental effects of the plan or programme to show whether they are as predicted; to help identify adverse effects.
Task E2. Responding to adverse effects	To prepare for appropriate responses where adverse effects are identified.

1.6 STRUCTURE OF THE SCOPING REPORT

This Scoping Report sets out the activities required under Stage A of the SEA process as described in Section 1.4. It has been prepared to facilitate consultation and agreement on the scope and approach of the SEA of the Waste Strategy for Essex. The Scoping Report is structured as follows:

- Section 1 (this section) – describes the requirement for, purpose and process of the SEA, and its context in relation to the Waste Strategy.
- Section 2 – policy context; identifies key messages and environmental protection and social objectives from a review of relevant policies and plans.
- Section 3 – environmental baseline review; draws out the key environmental and social issues that Essex County Council intends to consider in the SEA. Identifies the current and future baseline conditions within the area of potential influence of the Waste Strategy.
- Section 4 – proposed assessment framework; develops the basis of the assessment, and introduces the assessment approach and framework to consider the environmental and social effects of the options, and the Waste Strategy.
- Section 5 – next steps; sets out the next stages and tasks in undertaking the SEA, and presents a proposed structure for the Environmental Report.

2. PLANS AND PROGRAMMES

2.1 OVERVIEW

The SEA Regulations require a report containing “an outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” (Schedule 2(1)) as well as “The environmental protection objectives, established at international, (European) Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Schedule 2(5)),

Identifying other relevant plans, policies and programmes, as well as environmental protection and social objectives, is one of the first steps in undertaking SEA. The review demonstrates how the Waste Strategy for Essex might be influenced by other plans, policies, programmes and identifies other objectives which the Waste Strategy should consider. This information helps to identify and inform the assessment framework for the SEA process.

Relevant plans, policies and programmes have been identified from the wide range that has been produced at an international, national, regional and local level. Plans and programmes that have no likely interaction with the Waste Strategy (i.e. they are unlikely to influence the Waste Strategy, or be influenced by it), have been excluded from the review.

A review of relevant plans, policies and programmes is presented in **Appendix 1**. A summary of key messages derived from the review is presented in Table 2.1.

Alongside the current and future baseline information reviewed in Section 3, the key messages have been used to develop proposed assessment framework for the SEA (see Section 4).

Table 2.1 Summary of Plans, Policies and Programmes

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
Material Assets and Waste Management	<p>Promote sustainable production and consumption whilst seeking to reduce the amount of waste generated by using materials, energy and water more efficiently.</p> <p>Contribute to a resource efficient, green and competitive low carbon economy.</p> <p>Minimise the production of waste, ensure waste management is in line with the waste hierarchy, and eliminate waste sent to landfill.</p> <p>Promote the sustainable management of natural resources.</p> <p>Promotion of the ‘waste hierarchy’ of ‘reduce, re-use, recycle and recover’ with the aim of reducing the proportion of waste sent to landfill.</p> <p>Maintaining consistently high recycling rates.</p> <p>Identify steps to promote a circular economy.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (1998) Aarhus Convention - Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters</p> <p>Paris Agreement (2015)</p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>European Community (EC) Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of waste</p> <p>European Commission (2009) Promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources Directive (2009/28/EC)</p> <p>European Commission, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (1991/271/EC)</p> <p>United Nations (2002), Commitments arising from the World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>Waste Management Plan 2021</p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
		<p>Resources and Waste Strategy</p> <p>Industrial Strategy White Paper (2017)</p> <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p> <p>Department for Energy and Climate Change (2020) Energy White Paper: Powering our Net Zero Future</p> <p>Department of energy and climate change (2011) Planning our electric future: a White Paper for secure, affordable and low carbon electricity</p> <p>Defra (2011) Government Review of Waste Policy in England (2011)</p> <p>HM Government (2018) Our Waste, Our Resources: A Strategy for England</p> <p>Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – facing the future</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>The Energy Act 2013</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015</p> <p>HM Government (2016) National Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2016-2021, Infrastructure Projects Authority</p> <p>National Policy Statement for Wastewater (2012)</p> <p>Circular Economy Package, 2020</p> <p>Integrated Radioactive Waste Strategy, 2019</p> <p>National Planning Policy for Waste, 2014</p> <p>Control of Pollution Act 1974</p> <p>National Policy Statement: Hazardous Waste, 2013</p> <p>The Waste Regulations, 2011</p> <p>Resource and Waste Strategy, 2018</p> <p><i>Regional</i></p> <p>Essex and Southend on Sea Waste Local Plan, 2017</p> <p>Relevant waste collection authority (WCA) waste plans/strategies</p>
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	Conservation and enhancement of the natural environment, in particular internationally and nationally designated sites, priority habitats and species, taking into account future climate change.	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>Ramsar Convention: The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (1971)</p> <p>The Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)</p> <p>The Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1983)</p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
	<p>Avoid activities likely to cause irreversible damage to natural heritage.</p> <p>Support the function of ecosystems and enhance ecological networks and resilience.</p> <p>Protection, conservation and enhancement of natural capital. Ecosystem services from natural capital contributes to the economy and therefore should be protected and, where possible, enhanced.</p> <p>Avoidance of activities likely to cause the spread of Invasive Non-Native Species (INNS).</p> <p>A need to protect the green infrastructure network.</p>	<p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>European Commission (2011), Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020</p> <p>European Commission, Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC)</p> <p>European Commission (1992), Habitats Directive (1992/43/EC)</p> <p>European Commission (2009), Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations (2019)</p> <p>The Natural Environment and Communities Act 2006 (NERC Act)</p> <p>Defra (2004) Rural Strategy</p> <p>Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – facing the future</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>Defra (2020), The Draft Environment Bill 2020, and content related to the development of Nature Recovery Networks (parts 6 and 7)</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 (as amended)</p> <p>Natural Capital Committee (2020) State of Natural Capital Annual Report 2020</p>
Population and Human Health	<p>To ensure all communities have a clean, safe and attractive environment in which people can take pride.</p> <p>Access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation can make an important contribution to the health and wellbeing of communities.</p> <p>Promotion of healthy communities and protection from risks to health and wellbeing.</p> <p>Promotion of sustainable economy supported by access to essential utility and infrastructure services.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>The Environment Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</p> <p>European Commission, Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC)</p> <p>United Nations (2002), Commitments arising from the World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg</p> <p><i>National</i></p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
	To promote sustainable growth.	<p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>The Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act, 2000</p> <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p> <p>Defra (2005) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015</p> <p>HM Treasury (2020) National Infrastructure Strategy</p> <p>Build Back Better: our plan for growth, 2021</p> <p><i>Regional</i></p> <p>Essex Green Infrastructure Strategy, 2020</p> <p>Levelling Up Essex Strategy, 2022</p> <p>Essex Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy, 2022-2026</p> <p>Economic Plan for Essex, 2014</p>
Water	<p>Promote sustainable water resource management.</p> <p>Improve the quality of the water environment and the ecology which it supports.</p> <p>Prevent deterioration of water quality status.</p> <p>Promote measures to enable and sustain long term improvement in water efficiency.</p> <p>Develop a resilient and flexible water management approach to cope with changing climate, population and economic conditions.</p> <p>Reduce flood risk to people, residential and non-residential properties, community facilities and key transport links, as well as designated nature conservation sites and heritage assets and landscapes of value.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>European Commission, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (1991/271/EC)</p> <p>European Commission, Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>Environment Agency (2009), Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales</p> <p>The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015</p> <p>Environment Agency (2018) The Environment Agency's approach to groundwater protection</p> <p>The Water Act, 2003 (as amended)</p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
		<p>The Water Environment (WFD) (England and Wales) Regulations, 2003</p> <p>National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (2020)</p> <p>National Policy Statement for Wastewater (2012)</p> <p><i>Regional</i></p> <p>Essex County Council, Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, 2018</p>
Soil, Geology and Land-use	<p>Ensure that soils will be protected and managed to optimise the varied functions that soils perform for society (e.g. supporting agriculture and forestry, protecting cultural heritage, supporting biodiversity, as a platform for construction), in keeping with the principles of sustainable development.</p> <p>Encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value.</p> <p>To reduce the reliance on landfill sites.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>European Community (EC) Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of waste</p> <p>Council of Europe (2003) European Soils Charter</p> <p>European Commission (2006) Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>Defra (2009) Safeguarding our soils – A Strategy for England</p> <p>Defra (2004) The First Soil Action Plan for England</p> <p>Defra (2004) Rural Strategy</p> <p>Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – facing the future</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>Integrated Radioactive Waste Strategy, 2019</p> <p>Resource and Waste Strategy, 2018</p>
Air and Climate	<p>Reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Targets include:</p> <p>Reduce the UK's greenhouse gas emissions by at least 80% (relative to 1990 levels) by 2050.</p> <p>Reduce the effects of air pollution on ecosystems. Improve overall air quality.</p> <p>Minimise energy consumption, support the use of sustainable / renewable energy and improve resilience to climate change.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>The Cancun Agreement (2011) & Kyoto Agreement (1997)</p> <p>Paris Agreement (2015)</p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>European Commission (2008) The 2008 ambient air quality directive (2008/50/EC)</p> <p>European Commission, Thematic strategy on air pollution (2005)</p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
	<p>Build in adaptation to climate change to future planning and consider the level of urgency of associated risks of climate change impacts accordingly.</p> <p>Achieve and sustain compliance with and contribute towards national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas.</p>	<p>European Commission (2009) Promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources Directive (2009/28/EC)</p> <p>European Commission, Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>The Climate Change Act 2008</p> <p>The Climate Change Act 2008 (2050 Target Amendment) Order 26 June 2019</p> <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p> <p>Department for Energy and Climate Change (2020) Energy White Paper: Powering our Net Zero Future</p> <p>Department of energy and climate change (2011) Planning our electric future: a White Paper for secure, affordable and low carbon electricity</p> <p>Defra (2017) The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report</p> <p>Defra (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland and Wales</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>The Energy Act 2013</p> <p>Environment Act, 2021</p> <p>Environment Act, 1995</p> <p>UK Climate Projections UKCP18. UKCIP, 2018</p> <p>Defra (2018), The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting</p>
Archaeology and Cultural Heritage	<p>Promote the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment, including the promotion of heritage and landscape as central to the culture of the region and conserve and enhance distinctive characteristics of landscape and settlement.</p> <p>Conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their settings.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>Charter for the Protection and Management of Archaeological Heritage (1990)</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p>

SEA Topic	Key Messages and Objectives	Plans, Policies and Programmes
		<p>Historic England (2013) Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment</p> <p>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</p> <p>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979</p> <p>Defra (2004) Rural Strategy</p> <p>Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2001) The Historic Environment – A Force for the Future</p> <p>Historic England (2020) Heritage at Risk 2020</p> <p>Historic England (2008) Climate Change and the Historic Environment</p> <p>Historic England (2013) Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment</p> <p>Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3</p> <p>Historic England (2017) The Setting of Heritage Assets, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 3, 2nd Edition</p>
Landscape and Visual Amenity	<p>Protection and enhancement of landscape (including designated landscapes, landscape character, distinctiveness and the countryside).</p> <p>Enhance the value of the countryside by protecting the natural environment for this and future generations.</p> <p>Improve access to valued areas of landscape character in sustainable ways to enhance its enjoyment and value by visitors and stakeholders.</p>	<p><i>International</i></p> <p>European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)</p> <p>Council of Europe (2006), European Landscape Convention</p> <p><i>National</i></p> <p>The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)</p> <p>The Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act, 2000</p> <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p> <p>Defra (2004) Rural Strategy</p> <p>Defra (2011) The Natural Choice: securing the value of nature, The Natural Environment White Paper</p> <p>Natural England (2016), Conservation 21 – Natural England's Conservation Strategy for the 21st Century</p> <p>UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</p> <p>Natural Capital Committee (2020) State of Natural Capital Annual Report 2020</p>

3. ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REVIEW

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The SEA Regulations require a report containing:

“Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme” (Schedule 2(2));

“The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected” (Schedule 2(3));

“Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme” (Schedule 2(4)).

An important part of the SEA process is to identify the current baseline conditions, and how they might change over time, in absence of the Strategy. With the knowledge of baseline conditions potential impacts of the Strategy can be identified, monitored, and if necessary mitigated.

The temporal period covered by the Strategy is 25 years, which may introduce uncertainty in considering future baselines.

The analysis of baseline information is presented for the SEA assessment area (hereafter referred to as the ‘assessment area’) for the following topics:

- Material Assets and Waste Management
- Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna;
- Population and Human Health;
- Water;
- Soils, Land Use and Geology;
- Air Quality and Climate;
- Archaeology and Cultural Heritage; and
- Landscape and Visual Amenity.

Baseline data has been drawn from a range of sources, including a number of the plans, policies and programmes reviewed and summarised in Table 2.1 and Appendix 1. The sections below also summarise the likely future baseline (where information is available). The key issues arising from the baseline review are summarised at the end of each sub-section.

3.1.1 Limitations of the data and assumptions made

Principal limitations which surround the future social and environmental baseline are where there are substantial differences in the availability and temporal resolution of robust projections across the various SEA topic areas. For example, the Strategy is intended to cover 25+ years and climate change estimates extend to up to 80 years, regional population and housing projects only extend up to the 2040s. Forecasts of changes in the natural environment are shorter still, and subject to considerable uncertainty.

The area under consideration for this SEA covers different geographical and social regions, which makes establishing an all-encompassing baseline challenging. There are also challenges around extrapolating information from data collated at differing spatial resolutions. Relevant spatial data have been used where appropriate to summarise the extensive datasets involved. In some instances, reporting cycles mean that the available information may have been superseded.

SEA is a high-level assessment aimed at highlighting potential environmental concerns. The environmental data to be used in this assessment is based on that which is readily available from existing sources such as statutory organisations. No primary research or survey work has been carried out specifically to inform the SEA and therefore it is possible that at the individual option level additional environmental issues could influence a Waste Strategy option. At a later stage during implementation of the options, some schemes, that have the potential to give rise to likely significant environmental effects and depending on their extent and nature, would be subject to further environmental appraisal including EIA where appropriate.

The baseline information presented within this report may not identify specific, localised issues that are reflective of the general trends of the region. For example, this may include locally important sites for recreation or nature conservation.

3.2 MATERIAL ASSETS AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

3.2.1 Baseline

3.2.1.1 Resource use and waste

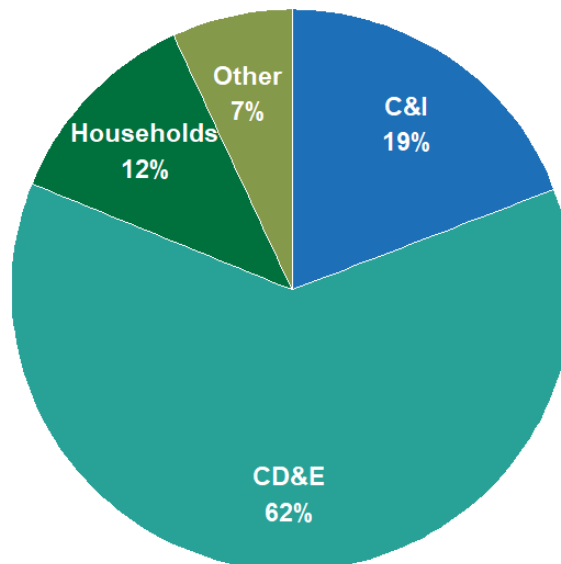
There is a need for society to reduce the amount of waste it generates, by using materials more efficiently, and improving the management of waste that is produced in order to achieve sustainable living.

The majority of municipal waste which is received at landfill is classified as 'mixed' waste (i.e. waste that cannot be routinely identified as being a part of a certain waste stream e.g. food waste). In 2020, a total of 10,425 thousand tonnes of municipal waste were sent to landfill in England⁵. Biodegradable municipal waste (BMW) is municipal waste which will decompose within landfill producing greenhouse gases such as methane. Typically, BMW includes food waste, green waste, cardboard and paper. In the UK BMW has reduced each year since 2010 (except in 2016), with 6.1 million tonnes of BMW sent to landfill in 2020⁶.

Household recycling rates in England have climbed to almost 45% (from 11.2% in 2000). In 2020, the recycling rate for England was 44% which has seen no significant change from 2015 (44.3%); waste generated by businesses declined by 29% in the six years to 2009 and business recycling rates were above 50% in 2011⁷. Approximately, 37.2 million tonnes of commercial and industrial (C&I) waste were generated in 2018 in England⁸.

A total of 2,886 thousand tonnes of waste were collected in the East of England with the region having the smallest proportion of waste sent for incineration. Through 2018-2020, the East of England had the second highest recycling rates across the UK with approximately 47%, with the South West, the highest, having an approximate 49% recycling rate¹⁰. In line with the widely adopted 'waste hierarchy', best practice for waste management is to prevent, re-use, recycle and recover¹¹, and only then should disposal (or storage) in landfill be considered.

Figure 3.1 Waste generation split by source in 2018



Data on waste arisings is collected in a range of categories; Commercial and Industrial; Construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E); Households; and Other [consisting of waste from mining, agriculture,

⁵ Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-statistics-on-waste)

⁶ Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-statistics-on-waste)

⁷ Defra (2011) Government Review of Waste Policy in England 2011. [pb13540-waste-policy-review110614.pdf \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/pb13540-waste-policy-review110614.pdf)

⁸ [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-statistics-on-waste) Section 4, Table 1

⁹ Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-statistics-on-waste)

¹⁰ Defra (2021) [Statistics on waste managed by local authorities 2019 \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/pb13540-waste-policy-review110614.pdf)

¹¹ [Waste hierarchy evidence summary \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/pb13540-waste-policy-review110614.pdf)

forestry and fishing]. Table 3.1 and Table 3.2¹² outline the waste generation from each of these categories in the UK. Construction, demolition and excavation generated approximately 62% of total UK waste in 2018, with Commercial and Industrial (C&I) accounting for 19%¹³.

Table 3.1 Waste generation split by responsible economic activity in the UK [million tonnes]¹⁴

Year	Commercial & Industrial	Construction, demolition & excavation (includes dredging)	Households	Other	Total
2016	39.8	136.2	27.3	15.0	218.3
2018	42.6	137.8	26.4	15.4	222.2
Change	7.0%	1.2%	-3.3%	2.8%	1.8%

The Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council Waste Local Plan (2017) outline the existing waste management capacity with data from the Plan presented in Table 3.2¹⁵.

Table 3.2 Summary of Existing Waste Management Capacity in Essex

Facility Type	Operating and Under Construction			
	Number	Number (tonnes)	Estimated	Capacity
Transfer	116	1,776,928		
Non-Inert Materials Recovery	120	2,262,963		
Biological Treatment	13	280,938		
Inert Materials Recovery	39	2,072,073		
Energy Recovery	2	21,792		
Disposal Landfill	12	17,964,802		
Hazardous Landfill	0	Previous facility closed in April 2014		
Total	168	22,602,560		

The East of England is a large consumer of electricity, with a total domestic consumption in 2020 of 11,344GWh, the 4th highest region in the UK. Non-domestic electricity consumption follows a similar trend, being the 4th highest region in the UK. Renewable electricity generation in the UK fell by 9.3% in 2021 compared to 2020. The East of England is a large producer of renewable electricity generation having a capacity of 6,269GW (56% from wind and 34% from Solar PV). Two new large schemes were also set to be installed in 2021 in Eastern England and are both now operational^{16,17}; Little Staughton Solar PV (50MW) which and Colony Farm Anaerobic Digestion (4MW)¹⁸. It is important to note that neither of these new schemes are within the Essex County Council area.

¹² Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk)

¹³ Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk)

¹⁴ Defra (2022) [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk)

¹⁵ Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council (2017) [waste-local-plan-2017-compressed.pdf \(ctfassets.net\)](https://ctfassets.net)

¹⁶ [Colony Farm - CNG Services](https://www.colonyfarm.co.uk)

¹⁷ [Staughton Solar PV Park, UK \(power-technology.com\)](https://www.staughton-solar.co.uk)

¹⁸ BEIS (2021) [Regional renewable electricity in 2021 \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

3.2.2 Future Baseline

The Government's National Infrastructure Strategy¹⁹ (2020) outlines a legal commitment to decarbonise the economy by 2050, strategies to rebuild the economy following the COVID-19 pandemic and plans to 'level-up' UK cities and regional powerhouses. Throughout the strategy, waste is a prominent theme with focus on investment in the waste sector. Plans for green-growth clusters in formerly industrial areas and investment via the Towns Fund²⁰ could benefit the Essex region in terms of the economy, industry, resource usage and the built environment. The UK Government also plans to accelerate the deployment of green technology through private sector investment in the retrofitting of existing stock, carbon capture and low-carbon hydrogen²¹.

The 25 Year Environment Plan (2018)²² runs alongside the Industrial Strategy (2017)²³ and outlines the government's approach to safeguarding the environment and sustainable management of the economy. A prominent theme within the plan is "Increasing resource efficiency and reducing pollution and waste". Specific commitments made in the 25 Year Environment Plan are:

- Make sure resources are used more efficiently and kept in use for longer to minimise waste and reduce its environmental impacts by promoting reuse, remanufacturing and recycling
- Work towards eliminating all avoidable waste by 2050 and all avoidable plastic waste by end of 2042
- Reduce pollution by tackling air pollution in the Clean Air Strategy and reduce the impact of chemicals

The Resources and Waste Strategy (2018)²⁴ sets out actions, in line with the 25-Year Environment Plan, on how the UK will preserve stock of material resources by minimising waste, promote resource efficiency and move towards a circular economy. This overall aim of the strategy is to set out a blueprint for *"eliminating avoidable plastic waste over the lifetime of the 25 Year Plan, doubling resource productivity, and eliminating avoidable waste of all kinds by 2050"*²⁵.

3.2.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for Material Assets and Resource Use are:

- The need to minimise the consumption of resources, including water and energy.
- The need to follow the 'waste hierarchy' of 'reduce, re-use, recycle and recover' with the aim of reducing the proportion of waste sent to landfill.
- The need to maintain consistently high recycling rates.
- The need to promote and move towards a regenerative circular economy.
- The need to support regional and national commitments to decarbonisation.

¹⁹ HM Treasury Infrastructure UK (2020). National Infrastructure Strategy
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/938539/NIS_Report_Web_Accessible.pdf

²⁰ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (2019). Towns Fund Prospectus.
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/924503/20191031_Towns_Fund_prospectus.pdf

²¹ HM Treasury Infrastructure UK (2020). National Infrastructure Strategy
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/938539/NIS_Report_Web_Accessible.pdf

²² HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment.
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/693158/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

²³ HM Government (2017) Industrial Strategy. Building a Britain fit for the future. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/industrial-strategy-building-a-britain-fit-for-the-future>

²⁴ Defra (2018) Our waste, our resources: a strategy for England.
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/765914/resources-waste-strategy-dec-2018.pdf

²⁵ Defra (2018) Resources and waste strategy: at a glance. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/resources-and-waste-strategy-for-england/resources-and-waste-strategy-at-a-glance>

3.3 BIODIVERSITY, FLORA AND FAUNA

3.3.1 Baseline

Biodiversity is the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity has importance in its own right, and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity. The Essex region has a number of valuable and rare habitats for flora and fauna, including coastal saltmarshes, mudflats, wetlands, ancient woodlands and veteran trees.

The Essex County area includes a number of sites that are designated as important for biodiversity at an international level, namely 13 Special Protection Areas (SPA)²⁶, 3 Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)²⁷ and 11 Ramsar²⁸ sites.

86 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)²⁹ and 7 National Nature Reserves (NNRs)³⁰ are located within the County area. SSSIs and NNRs relate to the country's best wildlife and geological sites. Local Natural Reserves (LNRs (51)) together with areas of Ancient Woodland are also located throughout the Essex County Council region. A number of non-statutory designated sites are also present in the region including 1,600 local wildlife sites (LWSs).

3.3.2 Future Baseline

The Defra 25 Year Environment Plan³¹ includes a commitment to restoring 75% terrestrial and freshwater protected sites to favourable condition and to create or restore 500,000 hectares of wildlife-rich habitat outside the protected site network, focusing on priority habitats as part of a wider set of land management changes providing extensive benefits. The 25 Year Plan also proposed an adoption of 'Biodiversity Net Gain'³² approach to development, an approach introduced into national planning policy in 2019 and which is mandated in the Environment Act.

The 25-year Plan also includes a commitment to support land management at landscape and catchment level and to support the adoption of long-term sustainable land management practices to significantly expand wildlife habitat and provide opportunities for species and ecosystem recovery.

Climate change is anticipated to have an impact on wildlife in the future by exacerbating existing pressures such as changes to the timing of seasonal activity, and water scarcity. It is acknowledged that there is a need to allow wildlife to adapt to the impacts of climate change. Climate may limit species' distributions indirectly though the impact of invasive species on native species along climatic gradients³³. It will affect the abundance and diversity of natural enemies, competitors and species that constitute resources, as well as a species' ability to compete for resources or resist natural enemies.

3.3.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for biodiversity are:

²⁶ Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are strictly protected sites classified in accordance with Article 4 of the EC Directive on the conservation of wild birds (79/409/EEC), also known as the Birds Directive, which came into force in April 1979. They are classified for rare and vulnerable birds, listed in Annex I to the Birds Directive, and for regularly occurring migratory species. www.jncc.org.uk

²⁷ Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are strictly protected sites designated under the EC Habitats Directive. Article 3 of the Habitats Directive requires the establishment of a European network of important high-quality conservation sites that will make a significant contribution to conserving the 189 habitat types and 788 species identified in Annexes I and II of the Directive (as amended). www.jncc.org.uk

²⁸ Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance designated under the Ramsar Convention.

²⁹ Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting the SSSIs in England under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended by the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000). www.naturalengland.org.uk

³⁰ NNRs are protected under Sections 16 to 29 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act, 1949 and the Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981.

³¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/25-year-environment-plan>

³² Biodiversity Net Gain is an approach in which biodiversity enhancement can be embedded into a development or project to demonstrate the importance of biodiversity's vital function in society and the economy. An important feature of BNG is avoiding and minimising biodiversity loss as much as possible, and then achieving net gains that are measurable which contribute towards local and strategic biodiversity priorities (CIEEM (2019) Biodiversity net gain. Good practice principles for development. <https://cieem.net/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/C776a-Biodiversity-net-gain.-Good-practice-principles-for-development.-A-practical-guide-web.pdf>)

³³ Pateman & Hodgson (2015) Biodiversity Climate change impacts report card technical paper. Available from: <http://www.nerc.ac.uk/research/partnerships/lwec/products/report-cards/biodiversity/papers/source06/>

- The need to protect or enhance the region's biodiversity, particularly protected sites designated for nature conservation.
- The need to avoid activities likely to cause irreversible damage to natural heritage.
- The need to take opportunities to improve ecological resilience.
- The need to control the spread of Invasive Non-Native Species (INNS).
- The need to engage more people in biodiversity issues so that they personally value biodiversity and know what they can do to help, including through recognising the value of the ecosystem services.

3.4 POPULATION AND HUMAN HEALTH

3.4.1 Baseline

3.4.1.1 Population

The East of England has centres of densely populated areas, many of which are located within the Essex region. Essex has the highest population of counties in the East of England. As per the first results of the 2021 census, the administrative county of Essex is estimated to have a population of 1,503,300, one of the largest non-metropolitan county populations in the United Kingdom^{34,35}.

Table 3.3 Population and Household Statistics (based on administrative area of Essex)

Region	2011 Population	2011 Households	2021 Populations	2021 Households	Population Change (%)	Household Change (%)
Essex	1,393,587	581,589	1,503,300	626,500	7.8%	7.7%
East England	5,846,965	2,423,035	6,334,500	2,628,700	8.3%	8.5%
England	53,012,456	22,063,368	56,489,800	23,435,700	6.6%	6.2%

Population change is the function of natural change (difference between births and deaths) and net migration (the difference between the number of people moving into and out of an area). The balance of factors underlying population change varies by region. Table 3.3 presents the population and household change over ten years since 2011.

3.4.1.2 Human Health and Deprivation

The Waste Strategy has the potential to influence quality of life, including human health, well-being, amenity and community, through actions to improve waste collection systems and recycling practices.

In comparison to other regions of England, Essex has a higher-than-average life expectancy at birth for both males and females.

It has been shown that, in some cases, people in disadvantaged areas experience greater exposure to negative impacts on human health including air pollution, flooding, and proximity to large industrial and waste management sites³⁶. The Index of Multiple Deprivation combines a number of indicators, chosen to cover a range of economic, social and housing issues³⁷, into a single deprivation score for each Lower Super Output Area³⁸ (LSOA) in the UK. This allows each area to be ranked relative to one another according to their level of deprivation. The Indices are used widely to analyse patterns of deprivation, identify areas that would benefit from special initiatives or programmes and as a tool to determine eligibility for specific funding streams.

³⁴ ONS (2022) [Population and household estimates, England and Wales: Census 2021 - Office for National Statistics \(ons.gov.uk\)](https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/articles/populationandhouseholdestimatesenglandandwalescensus2021)

³⁵ ONS (2011) [Population and household estimates - Office for National Statistics \(ons.gov.uk\)](https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/articles/populationandhouseholdestimates)

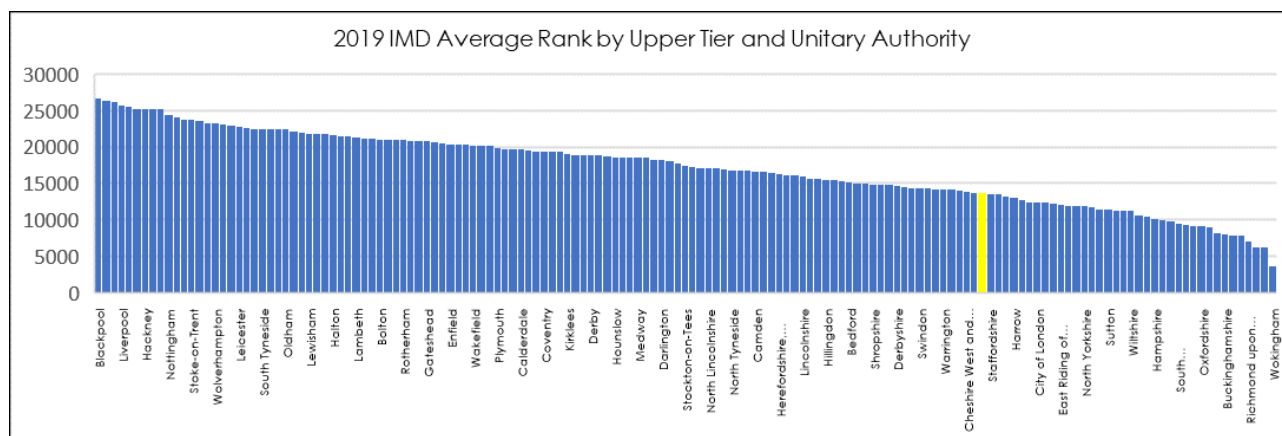
³⁶ Defra (2006) Air Quality and Social Deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis

³⁷ Income Deprivation, Employment Deprivation, Health Deprivation and Disability, Education Skills and Training Deprivation, Barriers to Housing and Services, Living Environment Deprivation, and Crime.

³⁸ Super Output Areas (SOAs) are a set of geographical areas developed following the 2001 census. The aim was to produce a set of areas of consistent size, whose boundaries would not change, suitable for the publication data of such as the Indices of Deprivation. They are an aggregation of adjacent Output Areas with similar social characteristics. Lower Layer Super Output Areas (LSOAs) typically contain 4 to 6 OAs with a population of around 1500.

The 2019 Indices of Deprivation show that Essex compares favourably with other Local Authority regions. Essex has lower levels of deprivation than 70% of upper tier authority areas (County Councils in England). Compared to other counties in the south-east of England, the percentage of Essex residents living in the most deprived 20% of areas is amongst the highest in the south east. There is also a reported large gap between the most and least deprived districts with significant structural factors such as income and employment affecting deprivation in Essex. 75 neighbourhoods (LSOAs) in Essex, home to 120,000 Essex residents, are among the 20% most deprived nationally³⁹. Figure 3.2⁴⁰ shows the county level rank for overall deprivation. Compared to other upper tier and unitary authorities in England, Essex is within the 30% least deprived areas nationally.

Figure 3.2 County level rank for overall deprivation



3.4.1.3 Human Health and Waste

Mismanagement of waste can have significant negative effects on human health through factors such as air pollution, water and soil contamination, increased risk of infection and transmissible disease, and direct interaction with dangerous substances from waste material (e.g. electronic and industrial waste).

Globally, around 54 million tonnes of e-waste (e.g. TVs, computers) are generated annually with this figure expected to increase to 75 million tonnes by 2030⁴¹. The United Kingdom has significantly higher recycling rates of e-waste compared to other international regions: global e-waste recycling rates were 17.4% in 2019 with the UK 67% in 2018^{42,43}. Exposure to poorly managed e-waste has been reported to cause adverse health and developmental impacts in young children⁴⁴.

A report commissioned by the Environment Agency⁴⁵ identified evidence of socially unequal distribution of IPC sites (Integrated Pollution Control). It was found that significant sources of pollution are disproportionately situated in the more deprived areas in England. Waste sites, in particular, are disproportionately located in those areas with higher deprivation levels. Although there is evidence of a relationship between proximity to IPC sites and areas of deprivation, this study was commissioned by the Environment Agency in 2003 with no recent, updated research carried out.

Hazardous waste or unsafe waste treatment can directly harm waste workers or vulnerable groups residing in local communities⁴⁶. Improper waste collection has the potential to increase the risk of water borne diseases through the excess creation of environmental and marine pollution entering water bodies subsequently

³⁹ Essex County Council (2019) Changes in the Index of Multiple Deprivation for Essex: IMD 2019.

⁴⁰ Essex County Council (2019) Changes in the Index of Multiple Deprivation for Essex: IMD 2019.

⁴¹ WHO (2019) Compendium of WHO and other UN guidance on health and environment. [who_compendium_chapter4_v2_01092021.pdf](#)

⁴² ITU (2020) Global E-waste monitor 2020. [Global E-waste Monitor 2020 \(itu.int\)](#)

⁴³ Statista (2022) Recycling rate of electrical and electronic waste in the United Kingdom (UK) [UK: e-waste recycling rate 2010-2018 | Statista](#)

⁴⁴ WHO (2019) Electrical/electronic waste and children's health. Training for health care providers. Geneva (<https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/331057>)

⁴⁵ Walker et al (2003). Environmental Quality and Social Deprivation. [1 \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

⁴⁶ WHO (2019) Compendium of WHO and other UN guidance on health and environment. [who_compendium_chapter4_v2_01092021.pdf](#)

impacting drainage networks^{47,48}. Extreme flooding events may increase the potential for direct impact pathways between contaminated waste and human health if waste is not managed in the correct manner.

Waste management industries are required to tackle environmental controls including noise pollution under the Environmental Permitting Regulations 2016. Material recovery facilities have processes which can emit noise levels exceeding 80dB (Lower Exposure Action Value) and 85dB (Upper Exposure Action Value) which require action to be taken under the Control of Noise at Work Regulations 2005⁴⁹. Managing these risks can be achieved through controlling the noise at the source whilst also adopting reasonable practicable controls such as spatial management of site locations and adopting vehicles which contain 'quiet cabs'⁵⁰.

3.4.2 Future Baseline

In response to recent studies, access to the recreational resources, green spaces and the historic environment will have greater importance in future planning. The National Planning Policy Framework⁵¹ suggests a range of areas that should be taken into account, including the provision of appropriate facilities for recreation that preserve the openness of the green belt.

The National Ecosystem Assessment⁵² and the Marmot Review⁵³, *Fair Society, Healthy Lives*, demonstrate the positive impact that nature has on mental and physical health and as a result the Government intends to establish a Green Infrastructure Partnership with civil society to support the development of green infrastructure in England.

3.4.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for population and human health are:

- The need to ensure waste sites and waste management are not disproportionately impacting deprived or vulnerable communities.
- The need to protect human health.
- The need to ensure continued improvements in levels of health across the region, particularly in urban areas and deprived areas.
- The need to ensure waste is not mismanaged so as to impact upon human health through chemicals, air pollution, land contamination and increased risk of infection and/or disease.
- The need to ensure high recycling rates are maintained.
- The need to accommodate an increasing population.
- The need to contribute towards maintaining sustainable growth in the region.

3.5 WATER

3.5.1 Baseline

In the context of the Water Framework Directive (WFD), the water environment includes rivers, lakes, estuaries, groundwater and coastal waters out to one nautical mile. There are 5 operational catchments in the Essex combined management region; Blackwater; Chelmer; Colne Essex; Crouch and Roach; and Stour OC.

Provision and management of water resources is vital to human health, social wellbeing, and economic stability. Pollution and flooding events can have a significant impact on the economy, society and environment making it vitally important to manage, monitor and protect water resources. Water quality is assessed in

⁴⁷ Ibid

⁴⁸ Solid Waste Management (MOOC). Open learning campus. Washington: World Bank Group; 2020 (<https://olc.worldbank.org/content/solid-waste-management-mooc>).

⁴⁹ [Noise in the waste management and recycling industry \(hse.gov.uk\)](https://www.hse.gov.uk/noise/waste/)

⁵⁰ [Noise in Material Recovery Facilities \(MRFs\) \(hse.gov.uk\)](https://www.hse.gov.uk/noise/mrf/)

⁵¹ Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (2012) National Planning Policy Framework <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework>

⁵² National Ecosystem Assessment Initiative (2022) [NEA Initiative \(ecosystemassessments.net\)](https://ecosystemassessments.net/)

⁵³ Marmot, M (2010) Fair society, healthy lives : the Marmot Review : strategic review of health inequalities in England post-2010. Department for International Development. <https://www.gov.uk/research-for-development-outputs/fair-society-healthy-lives-the-marmot-review-strategic-review-of-health-inequalities-in-england-post-2010>

England based on the General Quality Assessment classification which takes into account, chemical (e.g. dissolved oxygen, ammonia and biochemical oxygen demand) and biological (e.g. macroinvertebrates)⁵⁴ factors. Recent (2019) water quality statistics have found that nationally, only 16% of waters meet the criteria for 'good ecological status' [unchanged from 2016]. New monitoring techniques have been adopted to classify water bodies more accurately⁵⁵. The 25 Year Environment Plan and Environment Act have now set ambitious water quality objectives and legally binding targets to improve the state of water bodies and concentrate on pollutants impacting the water environment.

The Essex Rivers Hub Partnership works to ensure rivers, wetlands and water resources are “resilient to changing climate and population growth, are richer in biodiversity, support a thriving economy and contribute to the well being of the citizens of Essex”⁵⁶. Current challenges identified in the region include:

- Pollution from agriculture and rural areas
- Pollution from waste water
- Physical modifications: removal of redundant structures and modifications to increase ecological resilience

One of the wider challenges identified by the Essex Rivers Hub Partnership relevant to the Waste Management Strategy is to remove plastics and litter from the water environment.

Leachate is a liquid which drains or leaches from a landfill and has the potential to cause significant issues to human health, and the quality of surface water and groundwater due to leachate's chemical composition (dissolved organic chemicals, ammonia and metals). Infiltration due to rainfall can encourage leachate to enter water bodies and groundwater and must therefore be monitored and managed appropriately through groundwater risk assessments, and leachate management plans⁵⁷. Liners can be used to create a seal against the liquid attempting to escape, mitigating against leachate entering water bodies.

Fly-tipping also poses a risk to watercourses. For 2020/2021, local authorities in England dealt with an increase of 16% since 2019/2020. Fly-tipping incidents to watercourse, compared to other land types is relatively low, however still poses a risk⁵⁸.

3.5.1.1 Flood Risk

The Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy⁵⁹ outline 9 objectives to inform, understand and manage flooding in the county. These include: ensuring people understand the risk of flooding; how flood risk is assessed and prioritised; ensure planning decisions consider flooding and future impact of any development; highlight detailed information and legislation regarding flooding. A measure set out by the local flood risk strategy is keeping a record of structures of features which form part of local drainage strategies. This database has approximately 10,000 records and can be used to ensure flood planning is transparent and supported by data.

3.5.2 Future Baseline

Originally, the WFD set a target of aiming to achieve at least 'good status' in all waterbodies by 2015. However, provided that certain conditions are satisfied, it was acknowledged that in some cases the achievement of good status may be delayed until 2021 or 2027. The primary objective in the short-term is to ensure no deterioration in status between status classes: the 2015 water body classification is the baseline from which deterioration between classes is assessed; no deterioration between status classes is permitted unless certain and specific conditions apply.

⁵⁴ Defra (2010) [River water quality indicator - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/river-water-quality-indicator)

⁵⁵ Defra (2020) [Latest water classifications results published - Defra in the media \(blog.gov.uk\)](https://www.blog.gov.uk/2020/07/latest-water-classifications-results-published/)

⁵⁶ Environment Agency (2022) [Essex Rivers Hub | Catchment Data Explorer](https://www.essexrivershub.com/catchment-data-explorer/)

⁵⁷ Gov.uk (2022) Landfill operators: environmental permits. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/landfill-operators-environmental-permits/manage-leachate>

⁵⁸ Defra (2021) Fly-tipping statistics for England, 2020-2021. <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/fly-tipping-in-england/fly-tipping-statistics-for-england-2020-to-2021#total-number-of-fly-tipping-incidents-in-england>

⁵⁹ Essex County Council (2018) [essex-local-flood-risk-management-strategy.pdf](https://www.essex.gov.uk/media/10000/Essex-Local-Flood-Risk-Management-Strategy.pdf)

The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA3) 2021 Evidence Report⁶⁰ draws together and interprets the evidence gathered CCRA regarding current and future threats and opportunities for the UK posed by the impacts of climate change up until 2100. Findings of all CCRA assessments include:

- Changing climatic conditions and extreme events, including temperature change, water scarcity, wildfire, flooding, wind, and altered hydrology (including water scarcity, flooding and saline intrusion)
- Increasing pressure on the UK's water resources due to changes in hydrological conditions and regulatory requirements to maintain good ecological status
- Increases in water demand for irrigation of crops
- A reduction in public water supplies due to increasing periods of water scarcity
- Lower summer river flows across the UK due to warming and drying conditions
- An increase in precipitation in winter months due to a combination of greater depths and more frequent heavy rainfall events – suggesting larger volumes of runoff with potential negative impacts on flood risk and sewer overflows in urban environments
- Flash-flooding associated releases from combined sewer overflows (CSO) could in turn increase associated illnesses at the coast due to the varying occurrence of microbial pathogens in the marine environment.

3.5.3 Key Issues

- The need to further improve the quality of the region's river, estuarine and coastal waters taking into account WFD objectives and designated sites objectives (i.e. assessment against Common Standards Monitoring Guidance, where relevant).
- The need to maintain the quantity and quality of groundwater resources taking into account WFD objectives.
- The need to improve the resilience, flexibility and sustainability of water resources in the region, particularly in light of potential climate change on surface waters and groundwaters.
- The need to ensure sustainable abstraction to protect the water environment and meet society's needs for a resilient water supply.
- The need to ensure that people understand the value of water.

3.6 SOIL, GEOLOGY AND LAND-USE

3.6.1 Baseline

3.6.1.1 Geology

The Essex County region is diverse and with a geology relatively young. A significant proportion of the region is made up of London clay in the East and South of the area, with Glacial Till being in the North/North West⁶¹. The geodiversity of Essex is typically subdued relief with gentle slopes resulting in a soft, young underlying geology. This geology generally produces, arable and fertile soil⁶².

Three National Character Areas (NCAs) dominate the Essex region and their characteristics, geology and features are discussed below:

Greater Thames Estuary – predominantly a remote, tranquil landscape with shallow creeks, drowned estuaries, low-lying islands, mudflats, tidal salt march and reclaimed grazing marsh lying between the North Sea and rising ground inland. This NCA contains some of the least settled areas on the English coasts with few major settlements and medieval patterns of small villages and hamlets on higher ground. Sea defences

⁶⁰ Defra (2016) The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report

⁶¹ GeoEssex (2022) [Essex Geology - GeoEssex](#)

⁶² GeoEssex (2013) [essex_lgap_final_march_2013.pdf \(geoessex.org.uk\)](#)

are present which protect large areas of reclaimed grazing marsh. A number of historic military landmarks characterise the coastal landscape⁶³.

Northern Thames Basin – the area is diverse extending from Hertfordshire to the Essex coast. Included in the NCA are suburbs of North London with historic and planned new towns and cities throughout the area. Arable agriculture is a dominant industry in the area with soil quality ranging from good to poor quality. The London Clay proves poor quality soil becoming waterlogged in the winter and cracking/shrinking in the summer. Good quality soil is found in alluvial deposit areas from the Thames and other rivers. There is a rich geodiversity, archaeology, history and diverse landscape in the area. Urban expansion is a feature of the area with significant pressure on the area in terms of housing, schooling and other critical infrastructure⁶⁴.

South Suffolk and North Essex Clayland – the NCA covers four counties including Essex. The ancient landscape is wooded arable countryside with a character of gently undulating, chalky boulder clay plateau. A complex network of species-rich hedgerows, ancient woods and parks, meadows with streams and rivers characterise the area. Traditional irregular field patterns are discernible over the area despite field enlargements in the 20th century. The soil is moderately fertile, chalky clay giving the vegetation a calcareous character. Gravel and sand deposits are important geological features typically exposed during mineral extraction which also provide a great deal of evidence in understanding ice-age environmental change⁶⁵.

3.6.1.2 Landfill

There are 534 landfill facilities in England, 24 more than in 2016. In the Essex region, there are 33 permitted landfill sites that are currently operating. Historically, landfills in the United Kingdom were the most common option for waste disposal and for certain waste types are still recognised as the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO). However, certain rules apply to waste before they are disposed in landfill, such as classifying of the waste, treatment, and confirmation that waste can be accepted⁶⁶. UK biodegradable municipal waste (BMW) sent to landfill has fallen from approximately 6.6 million tonnes in 2019 to around 6.1 million tonnes in 2020.⁶⁷

‘Soils’ make up 58% and ‘mineral wastes’ 6% received by landfills. The two other features of waste at landfills are ‘household & similar wastes’ (10%) and ‘other wastes’ (26%) [includes ‘sorting residues’, typically mixed wastes following processing to remove recyclates⁶⁸.

3.6.2 Future Baseline

One of the core planning principles of the NPPF is to encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value. The NPPF also places great importance with respect to Green Belt policy, the aim of which is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. Green Belt serves five purposes: to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas; to prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another; to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. Although the NPPF promotes a presumption in favour of sustainable development, this does not apply where proposed developments may affect European or other designated sites covered by specific policies.

3.6.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for soil, geology and land use are:

- The need to encourage effective use of the land, benefitting landowners, other stakeholders, the environment and sustainability of natural resources.
- The need to apply the Waste Hierarchy; prioritising prevention, enhancing recycling and reducing the amount of waste going to landfill.

⁶³ [NCA Profile: 81 Greater Thames Estuary - NE473 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

⁶⁴ [NCA Profile: 111 Northern Thames Basin - NE466 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

⁶⁵ [NCA Profile: 86 South Suffolk and North Essex Clayland - NE515 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

⁶⁶ Gov.uk (2021) Dispose of waste to landfill. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/dispose-of-waste-to-landfill>

⁶⁷ Defra (2022) UK Statistics on waste. [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

⁶⁸ Defra (2022) UK Statistics on waste. [UK statistics on waste - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

3.7 AIR AND CLIMATE

3.7.1 Baseline

The options in the waste strategy may include increased numbers of vehicles on the road, operational and process changes at existing locations and development of new infrastructure. Therefore, there is potential for adverse effects on air quality and climate through emissions associated with construction (on site and transport) or through the operation of the schemes.

3.7.1.1 Greenhouse Gases and Climate Change

Robust information on climate change and variability is required to adapt, build resilience and inform decision making. UK Climate Projections 2018 (UKCP18) are the latest national climate projections and provide the most recent scientific evidence on projected climate changes.

The average temperature over the past decade has been on average 0.3°C warmer than the 1981-2010 average and 0.9 °C warmer than the 1961-1990 average. All the top ten warmest years for the UK, in the series from 1884, have occurred since 2002⁶⁹. The highest ever summer temperature was recorded in the East of England with 38.7°C at Cambridge Botanic Gardens (2019). The UK is experiencing wetter days than the previous decade, with an increase of 5% more rain than 1961-1990 and average UK extreme rainfall increasing. However, given the geography of the East of England, there are not significant total rainfall increases seen during extreme rain events.

The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA3) 2021 Evidence Report, which is required to conduct its assessment every five years⁷⁰, draws together and interprets evidence gathered by CCRA regarding current and future threats and opportunities for the UK posed by the impacts of climate change up until 2100. Overall, the findings of the CCRA3 have identified eight priority areas for Government and other organisations to address within the next five years:

- Risks to the viability and diversity of terrestrial and freshwater habitats and species from multiple hazards
- Risks to soil health from increased flooding and drought
- Risks to natural carbon stores and sequestration from multiple hazards leading to increased emissions
- Risks to crops, livestock and commercial trees from multiple hazards
- Risks to supply of food, goods and vital services due to climate-related collapse of supply chains and distribution networks
- Risks to people and the economy from climate-related failure of the power system
- Risks to human health, well-being and productivity from increased exposure to heat in homes and other buildings
- Multiple risks to the UK from climate change impacts overseas.

The UK Climate Change Act 2008 set legally binding targets for the UK to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by at least 80% by 2050, and CO₂ emissions by at least 26% by 2020, both set against a 1990 baseline. Under the requirements of the Act, the Government has set five year carbon budgets to set out a trajectory for emissions reductions to 2050. Budgets have been set covering the periods 2008-12, 2013-17, 2018-22, 2023-27 and 2028-32, equivalent to 22%, 28%, 34%, 50% and 57% reductions in carbon emissions compared to 1990 levels respectively. The National Adaptation Programme (NAP)⁷¹ is currently in its second period [2018-2023] which sets out the actions that government and others will take to adapt to climate change challenges in England. The NAP addresses climate risks which could affect the natural environment, critical infrastructure, communities and businesses and consequently explains associated actions and future responses on risks such as flooding and coastal change, risks to health from high temperatures, and risk of public water supply shortages⁷².

⁶⁹ Met Office (2022) [ukcp18 headline findings v4 aug22.pdf \(metoffice.gov.uk\)](https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/news/2022/08/ukcp18-headline-findings-v4-aug22.pdf)

⁷⁰ Defra (2021) The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2021 Evidence Report. Available at: <https://www.theccc.org.uk/wpcontent/uploads/2021/07/Independent-Assessment-of-UK-Climate-Risk-Advice-to-Govt-for-CCRA3-CCC.pdf>

⁷¹ Defra (2018) The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/727252/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf

⁷² DEFRA (2018) The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting. Available at: [nationaladaptation-programme-2018.pdf \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/727252/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf)

3.7.1.2 Landfills and Greenhouse Gases

The IPCC, in the latest Climate Change Report, identified that waste management as a sector is a significant global producer of methane and an important contributor to global warming⁷³. Landfill sites contain biodegradable waste which produces greenhouse gases such as methane and carbon dioxide⁷⁴. Emissions from landfill do not arise immediately and can take place at differing timescales dependent on the greenhouse gas and waste type. Greenhouse gas emissions from UK landfill in 2020 were 12.8 million metric tonnes CO_{2e}, down from 24.3 in 2010⁷⁵. Landfill gas emissions make up 3.1% of the total UK greenhouse gas emissions with Waste Management as a whole making up 4.2% (2019)⁷⁶.

Climate mitigation models have suggested that strong decreases of CO₂ emissions and other 'Short-lived Climate Forcers' are dependent on reductions in methane production from waste activities⁷⁷.

3.7.1.3 Air Quality

The air quality baseline can be best described through reference to information produced by the local authorities in Essex that have declared Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA). A local authority declares an AQMA when UK National air quality objectives are unlikely to be met. The majority of the AQMAs in the UK have been declared because of emissions from road transport.

Options within the waste strategy may include a change in waste vehicle types or frequency of vehicles on the roads which may have an impact on vehicle emissions and associated local air quality. Reference to AQMAs will be made when considering any adverse impacts on air quality of the waste strategy options.

30 AQMAs are located within the Essex County Council region and are presented in Figure 3.3.

⁷³ IPCC (2021) Short-lived Climate Forcers: Chapter 6 https://report.ipcc.ch/ar6/wg1/IPCC_AR6_WGI_FullReport.pdf

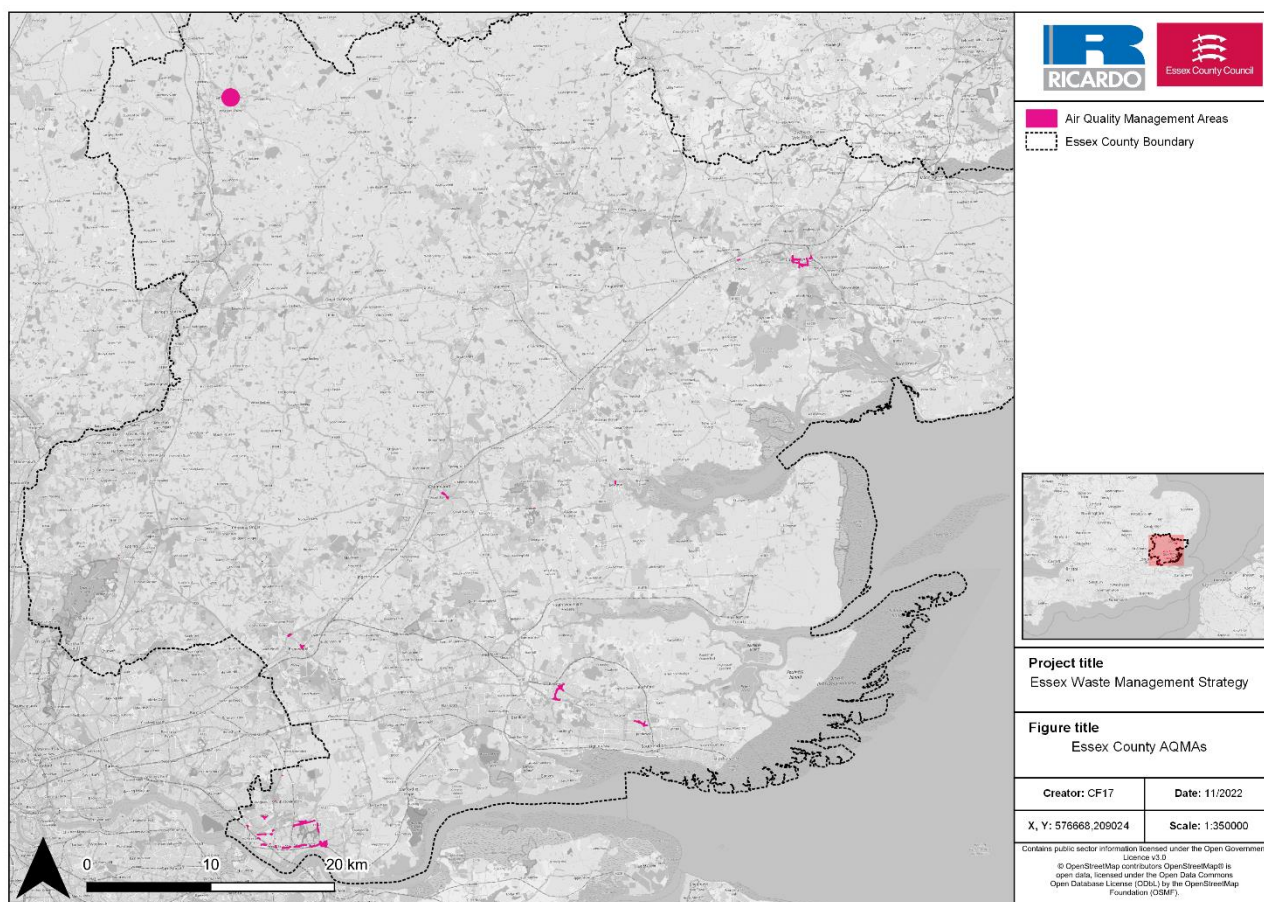
⁷⁴ Defra (2004) Review of Environmental and Health Effects of Waste Management: Municipal Solid Waste and Similar Wastes. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69391/pb9052a-health-report-040325.pdf

⁷⁵ [UK: landfill greenhouse gas emissions 2010-2020 | Statista](#)

⁷⁶ BEIS (2019) [final-greenhouse-gas-emissions-tables-2019.xlsx \(live.com\)](#)

⁷⁷ IPCC (2021) Short-lived Climate Forcers: Chapter 6 https://report.ipcc.ch/ar6/wg1/IPCC_AR6_WGI_FullReport.pdf

Figure 3.3 AQMAs located in the Essex County Council region



3.7.2 Future Baseline

Government and international targets will require significant cuts in greenhouse gas emissions by 2027. The UK met the first and second carbon budgets with headrooms of 36 and 384 MtCO₂e respectively and is currently projected to meet the third carbon budget with a headroom of around 26 MtCO₂e (until 2022)⁷⁸. Objectives are being achieved for many air pollutants (lead, benzene, 1,3-butadiene and carbon monoxide (CO)). However, measurements show that long-term reducing trends for NO₂⁷⁹ and PM₁₀⁸⁰ are flattening or even reversing at a number of locations, despite current policy measures.

The Government's Net Zero ambition is to "reduce emissions by 78% by 2035 compared to 1990 levels, taking the UK more than three-quarters of the way to reaching net zero by 2050"⁸¹. Measuring waste management activities using the generation of carbon emissions as a key metric will be required to monitor performance against this target.

Future climate change is projected (UKCP18) to cause a change in the seasonality of extremes through an extension of the convective season from summer to autumn, with increases in heavy rainfall intensity in the autumn. Although an overall summer drying trend is to be expected in the future, data from the Met Office's UK Climate Projections (UKCP18 [Local 2.2km] projections) suggest increases in heavy summer rainfall event intensity⁸². The UKCP18 also estimates that summers in central England are likely to be between 1.1°C to

⁷⁸ DECC (2020) Updated energy and emissions projections 2019. Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/931323/updated-energy-and-emissions-projections-2019.pdf

⁷⁹ Nitrogen Dioxide

⁸⁰ Particulates with a diameter of 10µm or less

⁸¹ [UK enshrines new target in law to slash emissions by 78% by 2035 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/news/uk-enshrines-new-target-in-law-to-slash-emissions-by-78-percent-by-2035)

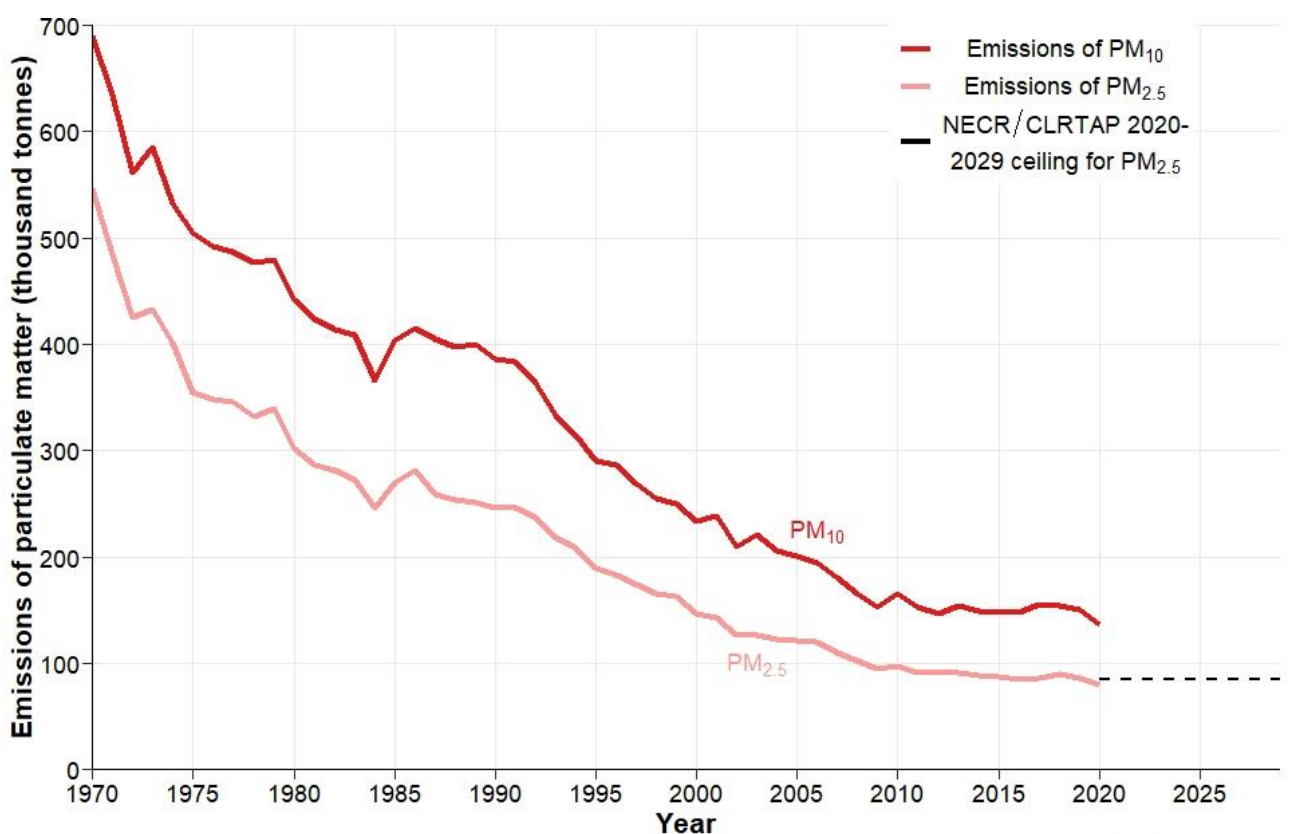
⁸² Met Office (2021) UK Climate Projections: Headline Findings

5.8°C warmer, 57% drier and 9% wetter⁸³.

Emissions of PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} have been relatively stable since 2009. The Government's aim was to reduce emissions of PM_{2.5} against the 2005 baseline by 30% by 2020, and 46% by 2030. The trends in total annual emissions from 1970 to 2020⁸⁴ are shown in Figure 3.4.

There is a target to decrease emissions of NO₂ against the baseline of 2005 by 55% by 2020. There has been an average decline of 1.3% between 1997 and 2021⁸⁵. Targets to reduce emissions of sulphur dioxide against the 2005 baseline have been set at decreases of 59% by 2020, moving to 88% by 2030⁸⁶. Emissions of sulphur dioxide have fallen by 98 per cent since 1970, to 136 thousand tonnes in 2020⁸⁷.

Figure 3.4 Annual emissions of PM10 and PM2.5 in the UK: 1970-2020



Source: Ricardo Energy & Environment

Residual waste in landfill sites can remain in situ for multiple years. The degradation process of landfill waste releases greenhouse gases such as methane and carbon dioxide and can take place over a long period of time. Future baseline of landfill emissions is therefore variable and uncertain. Landfill emissions can also be affected by the influence of climate change through decomposition rates being affected by higher temperatures and rainfall variations⁸⁸. Other waste management activities can be affected by changing climate with examples shown in Table 3.4⁸⁹.

⁸³ Defra, BEIS, the Met Office and the Environment Agency (2018) – UKCP18 Climate Change Over Land: <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/binaries/content/assets/metofficegovuk/pdf/research/ukcp/ukcp18-infographicheadlinefindings-land.pdf>

⁸⁴ [Emissions of air pollutants in the UK – Particulate matter \(PM10 and PM2.5\) - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/290358/sx1-042-tr-e-e.pdf)

⁸⁵ [Concentrations of nitrogen dioxide - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/290358/sx1-042-tr-e-e.pdf)

⁸⁶ Defra (2019), Clean Air Strategy 2019

⁸⁷ [Emissions of air pollutants in the UK – Sulphur dioxide \(SO2\) - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/290358/sx1-042-tr-e-e.pdf)

⁸⁸ Environment Agency (2003) Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Waste Management. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/290358/sx1-042-tr-e-e.pdf

⁸⁹ Environment Agency (2003) Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Waste Management. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/290358/sx1-042-tr-e-e.pdf

Controlling landfill gas is important to minimise local environmental issues and limit the contribution of greenhouse gases. Best practice in England for managing landfill gas is to collect the gas and use it as an energy source to generate electricity or simply burnt as a flare. These two approaches involve the process of oxidation of methane to carbon dioxide. As gas yields and methane concentrations vary over time in light of climatic change, these common oxidation techniques become less effective. In light of this, waste managers should use guidance and framework to identify the best technology available (e.g heat and power generation; high temperature flares; micro power generation; biofilters; biocovers) relevant to individual scenarios. Key variables include: methane concentrations, whether a landfill site has an active extraction system; whether a landfill site has an electrical grid connection; technical performance of technology; capital and operational costs; emissions from the technology (noise, air quality, odour)⁹⁰.

Table 3.4 Climate Change Impacts on Waste Management Processes

Climate Variation	Waste Management Change
Higher Temperatures	Alter waste decomposition rates
	Reduced water availability altering site hydrology and leachate production
	Reduced water availability increasing the strength of leachate as a result of dilution reductions
	Increased risk of water borne disease transmission
	Increased risk of odour nuisance
Reduced Precipitation in summer	Reduce waste decomposition rates
	Increase leachate strength
	Reduce water availability for site management
	Increase risk of shrinkage in clay lining and capping layers
Increased Precipitation in Winter	Increased waste decomposition rates
	Increased risk of flooding and pollution incidents
	Increase leachate production
Increase of extreme weather (e.g storms)	Lead to increased incidents of windblown litter and debris
	Increased infrastructure damage and risk of pollution incidents.

3.7.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issues relevant to the Waste Strategy and the SEA, arising from the analysis of the air quality and climate baseline are:

- the need to minimise emissions of pollutant gases and particulates and enhance air quality;
- the need to reduce the need to travel and promote sustainable modes of transport;
- the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions arising from implementation of the Waste Strategy;
- the need to take into account, and where possible adapt to, the potential effects of climate change;
- the need to increase environmental resilience to the effects of climate change.

⁹⁰ Environment Agency (2017) Landfill methane oxidation techniques.

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/650318/Landfill_methane_oxidation_techniques_-_report.pdf

3.8 ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURAL HERITAGE

3.8.1 Baseline

Table 3.5: Designated heritage assets in Essex outlines the designated heritage assets in the Essex County region⁹¹.

Table 3.5: Designated heritage assets in Essex

Asset	Essex
World Heritage Site	0
Scheduled Monuments	303
Conservation Areas	210
Listed Buildings	13992
Registered Parks and Gardens	39
Registered Historic Battlefields	1
Protected Historic Wrecks	0

3.8.2 Future Baseline

Core planning principles in the NPPF include those aiming to protect heritage assets, including “conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, so that they can be enjoyed for their contribution to the quality of life of this and future generations”⁹². Recent and ongoing national economic difficulties may have a negative effect on removing heritage assets from the heritage at risk register. Climate change could have variable impacts on heritage assets in the future. Some types of assets and landscapes have already experienced and survived significant climatic changes in the past and may demonstrate considerable resilience in the face of future climate change. However, many more historic assets are potentially at risk from the direct impacts of future climate change⁹³.

3.8.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issue arising from the baseline assessment for archaeology and cultural heritage is:

- The need to conserve or enhance sites of archaeological importance and cultural heritage interest.

3.9 LANDSCAPE AND VISUAL AMENITY

3.9.1 Baseline

The landscape character network⁹⁴ defines landscape character as 'a distinct, recognisable and consistent pattern of elements in the landscape that makes one landscape different from another, rather than better or worse'. The National Character Areas have been identified in the Essex County region in Section 3.6.

3.9.1.1 Nationally Designated Sites

Some landscapes are special because they have a particular amenity value, such as those designated as Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). Others may have an intrinsic value as good examples or be the only remaining examples of a particular landscape type. There are however, no AONB in the Essex region and are therefore not applicable to this scoping report. Some landscapes are more sensitive to development whereas others have a greater capacity to accommodate development. Assessments of landscape character

⁹¹ [Historic England - Championing England's heritage | Historic England](#)

⁹² CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework, Communities and Local Government.
https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf

⁹³ English Heritage, now known as Historic England, (2010) Climate Change and the Historic Environment

⁹⁴ www.landscapecharacter.org.uk

and landscape sensitivity enable decisions to be made about the most suitable location of development to minimise impacts on landscapes. Another important protected landscape assets in the UK are National Parks, however no National Parks are located within the Essex County area and therefore not applicable to this scoping report.

3.9.1.2 Green Belt

The main characteristics of Green Belt are its openness and permanence. The main aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. The Green Belt therefore aims to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas; prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another; assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and assist in urban regeneration while encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.

Large areas of the South and South West of the council region are Green Belt, with no Green Belt areas in the Northern reaches of Essex. A total of 16 Green Belts are located in Essex.

3.9.2 Future Baseline

The NPPF highlights the different roles and character of different areas, promoting the vitality of our main urban areas, protecting the Green Belts around them, recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside and supporting thriving rural communities within it. The NPPF states that great weight should be given to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in National Parks and AONBs, which have the highest status of protection. It identifies that planning permission should be refused for major developments in these designated areas except in exceptional circumstances and where it can be demonstrated they are in the public interest.

3.9.3 Key Issues

The key sustainability issue arising from the baseline assessment for landscape and visual amenity is:

- Landscape and designated sites should be maintained and enhanced for the enjoyment of the public.

3.10 INTER-RELATIONSHIPS

Schedule 2 (6) of the SEA Regulations requires the assessment and reporting of the likely significant effects on the following topics: “biodiversity; population; human health; fauna; flora; soil; water; air; climatic factors; material assets; cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage; landscape; and the inter-relationship between the issues.” This will be undertaken through the assessment of cumulative effects of individual options. Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects will be assessed as part of the SEA. Inter-relationships that result in changes to individual effects will be considered through the assessment of synergistic effects.

3.11 SCOPING OF SEA TOPICS

The review of the baseline with respect to the proposed Waste Strategy for Essex has highlighted that likely significant environmental effects are anticipated across all SEA topics except Archaeology and Cultural Heritage. Table 3.6 summarises the reasons for scoping in/out the SEA topics. Following the scoping consultation, this table and inclusion or exclusion of topics may be revised.

Table 3.6: Scoping of topics into the SEA

SEA Topic	Scoped in/out	Justification
Material Assets and Waste Management	In	Actions within the Waste Strategy are likely to have both positive and negative effects on Waste Management given the nature of the options focussing on waste.
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	In	There are potential pathways for waste management practices and operation to impact upon biodiversity and associated designated sites and species.

SEA Topic	Scoped in/out	Justification
Population and Human Health	In	The strategy is likely to have an effect on the local population given the options may impact upon waste management for households in the area. There is potential for negative effects from the options to arise given the association between waste management and human health.
Water	In	The strategy options have the potential to impact upon watercourses within the Essex region.
Soil, Geology and Land-use	In	Options from the waste strategy may have both positive and negative effects on waste treatment sites and local soil quality.
Air and Climate	In	Air Quality impacts could arise from vehicle use and potential change in waste management methodology associated with strategy options. Waste from landfill has the potential to contribute to climate change as well as being impacted by climatic variations.
Archaeology and Cultural Heritage	Out	Due to the strategy focusing on changes to collection methodologies and frequencies, there are no obvious pathways for archaeological or cultural heritage assets to be significantly affected by the waste strategy.
Landscape and Visual Amenity	In	The waste strategy options assessed focus on the methodology and frequency of waste collections and the strategy is not looking to identify sites or infrastructure gaps. However, due to the potential change in waste disposal methodology, there is potential for significant impacts to landscape designations or the visual amenity of the local environment.

There are some non-spatial aspects to the Strategy which means that some likely significant effects may not be identified. Existing regulatory frameworks will manage impacts of the Strategy as it is taken forward, and the potential for environmental effects arising from individual waste proposals will continue to be assessed and mitigated, where appropriate through existing mechanisms, including through the EIA process, application of standards and guidelines and consenting where relevant.

For example, where future actions have the potential to introduce land use change, individual projects will be subject to consideration through the relevant statutory regimes including EIA to ensure any likely significant environmental effects are identified and opportunities to avoid, reduce or offset these are considered.

4. APPROACH TO ASSESSMENT

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This section outlines the assessments that will be carried out as part of the SEA to identify environmental effects of the options considered in the Waste Strategy for Essex.

The SEA of the Waste Strategy options will be 'objectives led'. Establishing assessment objectives is a recognised way of considering the environmental effects of a plan and comparing the effects of possible alternatives. SEA objectives are often derived from environmental and social objectives that are already established in UK law, international, national or local policy, or other plans and programmes. The other source of information is environmental conditions or issues that arise from review of baseline information.

An assessment framework of objectives has been developed including supporting guide questions to help prompt a robust assessment across all options. This framework is based on:

- The key policy messages and environmental and social protection objectives identified in the review of policies and plans (See Section 2 and Appendix 1). It is important that the assessment takes these objectives into account as this will help to highlight any area where the Waste Strategy will help or hinder the achievement of the objectives of other plans (either at a local, national or international scale).
- The current state of the environment in the assessment area and the key environmental issues identified (see Section 3).

4.2 DEVELOPMENT OF OPTIONS FOR ASSESSMENT

Extensive analysis has been carried out on the current waste management landscape across the EWP area. This includes the development of baseline (current) models of the collection services for each of the EWP members. Models have been developed outlining a series of deliverable waste collection, treatment and disposal options for the management of all LACW in Essex. These were developed in collaboration with EWP members through a series of Workshops where the options to be considered, the assumptions to be made, and the evaluation criteria to be used were agreed. Each of the options are illustrated by accompanying waste-flow models and financial models to estimate both the cost and likely performance of each waste collection methodology. The models are provided for each Collection Authority, and then combined to illustrate a Whole System Cost across the EWP, including collection, reprocessing and disposal costs to show the net cost of each option to the county.

A Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO) lifecycle assessment has been carried out for each of the options to enable them to be considered in terms of:

- emissions to air (including climate change impacts), water and land;
- deliverability;
- performance against national targets;
- performance against EWP vision; and
- financial cost

A workshop was held in November 2021 with Officers and Members of the Essex Waste Partnership Authorities to agree and approve a long-list of collection and treatment options, and evaluation criteria weightings. The long-list evaluation stage was used to assess the relative performances of the long-list of collection and treatment technology options. The long-list was then assessed against the evaluation criteria to determine a short-list of options. The long-list collection options are shown in Figure 4.1 with the long-list technology options shown in Figure 4.2. An explanation of the collection methodologies is provided in Box 4.1: Explanation of collection methodologies" with an explanation of the treatment/disposal technology types in Box 4.2.

Box 4.1: Explanation of collection methodologies

Dry recycling includes the following materials: paper, card, plastic bottles, pots tubs and trays, cartons, aluminium and steel cans, glass. Plastic film and flexible packaging are also included in this stream based on the current direction of government policy through the Environment Act.

In the UK there are currently three primary approaches to dry recyclate collections:

Co-Mingled: Where all dry recyclate is collected in a single container and then separated at a Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) before onward transport to reprocessors. A standard refuse collection vehicle (RCV) can be utilised for collections, and transfer, storage and transport of the recyclate.

Twin-stream: Collections in which one material stream (in general glass or paper and card) is collected in a separate container from the rest of the dry recyclate. In general, either glass or paper and card (co-collected) are the material streams collected separately. The remaining co-collected materials are separated at a MRF before onward transport to re-processors. Twin-stream collections require residents to segregate their recyclate and use two containers. This uses split bodied vehicles and/or additional staff.

Source segregated / Multi-stream: Requiring residents to fully segregate their recyclate into different containers. This requires more complex vehicles with multiple compartments (often with lower capacity) and/or additional staff. Multiple streams of material are involved. Multi-stream collections commonly involve separate collection of

1. paper and card
2. glass
3. Plastics, plastic film and cans collected as three streams.
4. Other materials: Small WEEE, batteries, textiles

The more separation occurs at the kerbside the higher the collection costs. However, this can be offset against reduced mechanical separation and consequent MRF gate fees and potentially improve material qualities and incomes.

Collection frequency can influence the yields collected for recycling and organic treatment. Reducing residual waste collection frequencies can reduce collection costs and increase recycling yields. More frequent recycling collections can also improve yields.

Figure 4.1 Long-list collection options

Dry recycling collection	Food waste collection	Garden waste collection	Dry recycling frequency	Organic waste frequency	Residual waste frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commingled • Twin stream: commingled recycling and separate paper&card • Twin stream: commingled recycling and separate glass collection • Multi-stream 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate food collections • Co-collected food and garden waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate - without subscription • Separate - with subscription • Co-collected with food waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weekly • Fortnightly • Three-weekly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weekly • Fortnightly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weekly • Fortnightly • Three-weekly • Four-weekly

Box 4.2: Explanation of the treatment/disposal technology types

Combustion (EfW): Combustion (also referred to as incineration) encompasses those processes where waste feedstock undergoes complete oxidation (combustion) in a furnace with excess oxygen, releasing heat into the gaseous exhaust and solid combustion products.

- moving grate: Moving grate refers to the action of the furnace grate, which moves the waste feedstock through the combustion area to facilitate complete combustion.
- fluidised bed: pre-treated waste is combusted within a reactor chamber containing very hot sand, which is fluidised by an air stream, thus promoting rapid heat transfer between particles.
- oscillating kiln: waste is loaded into a hopper and mechanically pushed into the top of a tapering cylinder or kiln. To pass the waste through the kiln and control the rate of combustion, the kiln oscillates from side to side, passing the waste between paddles set into the internal walls of the kiln.

Advanced Thermal Treatment (ATT): Advanced Thermal Treatment (ATT) is an umbrella term applied to a wide range of technologies, all of which involve the conversion of waste into a combination of gas, liquid and solid products which can be upgraded and used for various purposes.

- plasma gasification: Gasification is the thermal breakdown/partial oxidation of waste under a controlled oxygen atmosphere, producing syngas, which primarily consists of carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrogen (H₂) (the oxygen content is lower than necessary for full combustion). Some gasification processes (including plasma assisted processes) operate at very high temperatures to melt the ash and other residues, with potential to use in construction.
- pyrolysis: Pyrolysis is the thermal breakdown of waste in the absence of oxygen. Waste is heated to high temperatures (>400°C) without the addition of oxygen.

Clean material recovery facility (MRF): MRFs use a combination of processing equipment including screens, separators and conveyors to recover recyclable material streams from single stream waste materials.

- single stream: processing a single co-mingled feedstock
- two stream: processing two streams of material segregated at source
- multi-stream: processing multiple streams of material segregated at source

Mechanical biological treatment (MBT): Dirty MRF is a term used for the processing of residual municipal solid waste (MSW) or other non-dry mixed recycling (DMR) streams through a mechanical sorting process. Dirty MRFs are often used in combination with biological treatment processes which is collectively known as MBT.

- autoclave: high pressure rotating vessels which effectively “cook” the waste at high pressure and temperature
- enzyme reactor: involves loading the organic material into a large rotating drum and adding water and an enzyme mixture which partially breaks down the organic fraction, allowing it to be separated from the other materials and accelerating the AD process

Aerobic Composting: Composting is the biological treatment of waste by aerobic microorganisms in the presence of air.

- open air windrow composting: a simple open-air process undertaken outside on concrete pads
- enclosed housed composting halls: composting undertaken within a building
- in-vessel composting: composting undertaken within a vessel

Anaerobic digestion (AD): a biological process through which organic material is decomposed without the presence of oxygen by micro-organisms and within an enclosed system to generate biogas

- wet-AD: with the waste as a liquid slurry of relatively low dry matter content
- dry-AD: with the waste in a solid form with a relatively high dry matter content

Landfilling: disposing of waste in an excavated pit (landfill)

Figure 4.2 Long-list technology options*

Thermal waste treatment	Mechanical Materials Recovery	Biological Treatment	Other residual treatment
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combustion: moving grate • Combustion: fluidised bed • Combustion: oscillating kiln • ATT: plasma gasification • ATT: pyrolysis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean MRF: single-stream • Clean MRF: two-stream • Clean MRF: multi-stream • MBT: anaerobic digestion • MBT: composting • MBT: autoclave • MBT: enzyme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aerobic: open air windrow composting • Aerobic: enclosed housed composting halls • Aerobic: in-vessel composting • Anaerobic: wet-AD • Anaerobic: dry-AD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Landfilling

*Please note combustion shown in this table is shown as Energy from Waste in Table 4.1

The evaluation criteria of the long-list options were divided into four themes; technical and deliverability; cost; environmental; and sustainability.

Outcomes from the stakeholder workshop identified that the environmental impact (first) and deliverability risk (second) were the most important criteria when assessing the proposed collection and treatment options.

As a result of the long-list scoring, six options in Table 4.1 have been proposed as the short-listed options to be assessed. The individual options comprise of a collection stream and a treatment stream with each focussing on four waste elements; Dry recycling; Food waste; Garden waste; and Residual waste.

Table 4.1 Short-listed options

Options		Dry recycling	Food waste	Garden waste	Residual waste
Option 1	Collection	Commingled, fortnightly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Fortnightly
	Treatment	MRF	Wet AD	Open Air Windrow (OAW) composting	EFW - Moving Grate
Option 2	Collection	Commingled, fortnightly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Three-weekly
	Treatment	MRF	Wet AD	OAW composting	EFW - Moving Grate
Option 3	Collection	Multistream, fortnightly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Fortnightly
	Treatment	Direct to Reprocessor	Wet AD	OAW composting	EFW - Moving Grate
Option 4	Collection	Multistream, fortnightly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Three-weekly

	Treatment	Direct to Reprocessor	Wet AD	OAW composting	EFW - Moving Grate
Option 5	Collection	Multistream, weekly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Fortnightly
	Treatment	Direct to Reprocessor	Wet AD	OAW composting	EFW - Moving Grate
Option 6	Collection	Multistream, weekly	Separate, weekly	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Three-weekly
	Treatment	Direct to Reprocessor	Wet AD	OAW composting	EFW - Moving Grate

Environmental factors have been considered and modelled in the determination of the short-list options using a Waste and Resources Assessment Tool (WRATE). The WRATE model was chosen due to the ability to assess a variety of environmental criteria including, each with separate weightings:

- Quantitative assessment of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions (CO_{2eq})
- Evaluation of local and wider transport impacts – distance travelled (collections & haulage)
- Acid rain potential
- Potential water pollution
- Human toxicity
- Resources depletion

In addition to the above factors modelled within WRATE, the following environmental factors were included in the options modelling:

- Waste reduction (quantitative assessment of kg/hh/yr)
- Quantitative assessment of recycling rate (Local Authority collected waste)

The results of the options modelling were put into an options appraisal model, together with some qualitative environmental and sustainability factors, to determine the BPEO.

Sustainability issues and some qualitative environmental issues are also considered within the options appraisal under separate criteria which are detailed below:

- Quantitative assessment of jobs created or sustained
- Evaluation of local energy creation and potential for useable heat
- Litter (Potential for)
- Noise (Potential for)
- Odour (Potential for)

In addition to the Environmental and Sustainability themes, Cost and Technical & Deliverability were two other themes used within the options appraisal. The four themes have been weighted based on the Vision workshops attended by ECC Members and Officers and is outlined below in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2 Theme weightings

Theme	Weighting
Sustainability	9.2%
Environmental	27.1%
Cost	41.7%

Theme	Weighting
Technical and Deliverability	22%

4.2.1.1 Sensitivities

In addition to the six options, four sensitivities are also included as part of the Options Appraisal and modelling. Modelling of additional options (or 'sensitivity' modelling) on the preferred option(s), with the intention that one option is brought forward will also be assessed as part of the SEA. The 4 sensitivities are:

- Sensitivity 1: Front-end recycling to the EfW facilities where household residual waste is taken
- Sensitivity 2: Addition of combined heat and power (CHP) at the EfW facilities
- Sensitivity 3: Addition of carbon capture and storage technology at the EfW facilities
- Sensitivity 4: Introduction of householder charges for garden waste collections

4.3 DRAFT PROPOSED SEA OBJECTIVES

This section outlines the draft proposed assessment framework that will be used to identify the environmental effects of the options identified in the Waste Strategy for Essex.

Establishing appropriate SEA objectives and guide questions as an assessment method is helpful in identifying the effects of the Strategy on the environment. Each of the waste management options will be assessed against the SEA objectives to determine the scale and significance of the effect.

The SEA objectives proposed for the assessment of the Strategy reflect the topics contained in Schedule 2 (6) of the SEA Regulations and have been informed by:

- the review of relevant plans and programmes and the associated key policy objectives and messages;
- the baseline information;
- and key issues that have been identified.

The draft assessment framework is presented in Table 4.3. Following responses to the scoping consultation, the assessment framework will be reviewed and revised where required.

Table 4.3 Proposed SEA Objectives

SEA Topic	Proposed SEA Objectives		Proposed Guide Questions
Material Assets and Waste Management	1.1	To support a circular economy, minimise waste arisings, promote reuse, recovery and recycling, minimising the impact of waste on the environment and communities and contribute to the sustainable use of natural and material assets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the draft Strategy promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure, resources and minimise waste? • Will the draft Strategy promote the re-use and recycling of waste materials and reduce the proportion of waste sent to landfill? • Will the draft Strategy promote and move towards a regenerative circular economy? • Will the draft Strategy help to minimise the consumption of resources, including water and energy? • Will the Strategy affect waste practices and behaviours in residents and businesses? • Will the draft Strategy affect community level or national capabilities to re-use, recycle and recover materials?

SEA Topic	Proposed SEA Objectives		Proposed Guide Questions
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	2.1	To protect and enhance biodiversity including designated sites of nature conservation interest and protected habitats and species, enhance ecosystem resilience and habitat connectivity and deliver a net biodiversity gain.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy protect and/or enhance sites that are designated, both nationally and internationally, for their nature conservation value? Will the draft Strategy protect and/or enhance priority species and habitats? Will the draft Strategy protect and/or enhance non-designated habitats and species including protected species? Will the draft Strategy lead to an improvement in natural capital and a net gain in biodiversity? Will the Strategy avoid further spread of invasive, non-native species?
Population and Human Health	3.1	To protect and enhance human health and wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy help to promote healthy communities and avoid risks to human health and wellbeing for example, due to noise, odour and dust? Will the draft Strategy promote sustainable growth and maintain and enhance the economic and social well-being of local communities? Will the draft Strategy minimise extent of litter and vermin generation? Will the draft Strategy impact vehicle movements? Will the draft Strategy minimise the health impact from waste treatment collection, sites and management e.g. through chemicals, air pollution, land contamination and increased risk of infection and/or disease?
	3.2	To minimise disturbance to local communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy affect opportunities for recreation and physical activity? Will the draft Strategy ensure vulnerable communities are protected and not disproportionately impacted? Will the draft Strategy help to ensure that all residents have equal access and ability to participate in waste and resource management practices?

SEA Topic	Proposed SEA Objectives		Proposed Guide Questions
Water	4.1	To protect and enhance water quality and help achieve the objectives of the Water Framework Directive.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy protect and/or enhance surface, ground, estuarine and coastal water quality and quantity and ensure sustainable water resource management? Will the draft Strategy prevent the deterioration of Water Framework Directive waterbody status (or potential)? Will the draft Strategy reduce the risk of flooding?
Soil, Geology and Land-Use	5.1	To make appropriate and efficient use of land and protect and enhance soil, local geomorphology and geodiversity and contribute to the sustainable use of land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy have an effect on soil quality/function? Will the draft Strategy prioritise prevention of waste, enhance recycling and reduce the amount of waste going to landfill? Will the draft Strategy increase the risk of land contamination? Will the draft Strategy protect and/or enhance Geological Conservation Sites, important geological features and geophysical processes and functions?
Air and Climate	6.1	To minimise emissions of pollutant gases and particulates and enhance air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy affect air quality? Will the draft Strategy create a nuisance for people or wildlife (for example from dust, vibration or odours)? Will the draft Strategy help to minimise traffic volumes? Will the draft Strategy encourage alternative and sustainable means of transporting freight, waste and minerals, where possible? Will the draft Strategy help to ensure a low carbon design solution to the design and delivery of waste management services including infrastructure? Will the draft Strategy lead to an increase in low carbon energy use? Will the draft Strategy increase resilience to the effects of climate change?
	6.2	To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and embodied carbon associated with waste management and landfill	
	6.3	To adapt waste management practices to climate change and improve resilience to the threats of a changing climate	
Landscape and Visual Amenity	8.1	To protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and visual amenity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the draft Strategy lead to detrimental visual impacts? Will the draft Strategy affect the purposes and/or special qualities of protected/designated/culturally important landscapes and their setting?

SEA Topic	Proposed SEA Objectives		Proposed Guide Questions
			<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Will the draft Strategy provide opportunities to enhance nationally and locally designated landscapes, townscapes, seascapes and their settings?• Will the draft Strategy affect the intrinsic character or setting of local landscapes, streetscapes, townscapes and seascapes?• Will the draft Strategy help to minimise light pollution from operational activities on residential amenity and on sensitive locations and receptors?• Will the draft Strategy help reduce the likelihood of littering and fly-tipping and other waste crime?

4.4 PROPOSED FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSMENT

The effects of the Waste Strategy will be assessed including potential cumulative effects, of the options and alternatives (from the short-list of options) and, where appropriate, help to further develop and refine the options.

The assessment of options will draw on the other assessments and studies being undertaken in support of the Essex Waste Strategy proposals such as the Best Practicable Environmental Option assessment (BPEO) and the short-list evaluation criteria which have been developed as part of the options appraisal process as outlined in Section 4.2.

Following the inclusion of SEA findings into the development of the Essex Waste Strategy, assessment of the preferred option process will be carried out which will incorporate the modelling of the chosen sensitivities. This includes identifying, describing and evaluating the cumulative effects.

The effects of each option will be assessed against all of the SEA objectives in the assessment framework. The assessment of effects will include consideration of the following:

- the nature of the potential effect (what is expected to happen);
- the timing and duration of the potential effect (e.g., short, medium or long term);
- the geographic scale of the potential effect (e.g., local, regional, national);
- the location of the potential effect (e.g., whether it affects rural or urban communities, or those in particular parts of a plan area); and
- the potential effect on vulnerable communities or sensitive sites.

A matrix similar to that shown in Table 4.4 will be used to capture the assessment of each options in a consistent manner; a key to the significance ratings is presented in Figure 4.3.

Table 4.4 Example Options Assessment Matrix

Example Objective	Scoring		Commentary
	-ve	+ve	
1.1 To support a circular economy, minimise waste arisings, promote reuse, recovery and recycling, minimising the impact of waste on the environment and communities and contribute to the sustainable use of natural and material assets.	-	+	Effects: A description of the likely significant effects of the option on the SEA objective. Assumptions: Any assumptions made in undertaking the assessment. Uncertainties: Any uncertainties encountered during the assessment. Further Mitigation: Mitigation and enhancement measures.

Figure 4.3: Significance Ratings

Score	Description	Symbol
Major/Significant Positive Effect	Significant positive effect of the option on this objective	+++
Moderate Positive Effect	Moderate positive effect of the option on this objective	++
Minor Positive Effect	Minor positive effect of the option on this objective	+
Neutral	Neutral effect of the option on this objective	0
Minor Negative Effect	Negative effect of the option on this objective	-
Moderate Negative Effect	Moderate effect of the option on this objective	--
Major/Significant Negative Effect	Significant negative effect of the option on this objective	---
Uncertain	The waste strategy option has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.	?

The assessment will take account of any proposed mitigation measures that have been incorporated into the option conceptual design and costs, i.e. it is the residual effects after the application of mitigation that will be assessed.

4.4.1 Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

Schedule 2(6) of the SEA Regulations requires the assessment of “The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects....”

In addition to the assessments of the plan level assessments and alternatives described above, this would also include the cumulative effects assessment of the Strategy in-combination with other plans and programmes.

5. NEXT STEPS: CONSULTATION

5.1 CONSULTATION ON THE SCOPING REPORT

Under Regulation 12 (5) of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations), when deciding upon the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in an Environmental Report, the authority responsible for the report is required to undertake consultation. This Scoping Report fulfils this requirement and provides the statutory consultation bodies (the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England), with an opportunity to provide views on the proposed scope and approach for the SEA of the Waste Strategy for Essex.

Following consultation, the scope and / or approach may be modified to take account of consultees' responses. Consultation responses, and any subsequent amendments made as a consequence of the responses, will be documented in an appendix to the SEA Environmental Report.

Comments on any aspect of the Scoping Report are welcomed, although views are particularly sought in response to the following questions:

1. Does the Scoping Report set out sufficient information to establish the context for the assessment, both in terms of the scope of the baseline analysis presented, and the plans, programmes and

- strategies reviewed (Section 2 and Appendix 1)? If not, which areas do you think require baseline analysis and/or what additional plans, programmes or strategies should be included?
2. Are there any plans, programmes and strategies currently included in the review that are not relevant to this Strategy identified as being unnecessary and could be removed?
 3. Similarly, are there any topics covered in the baseline that are considered to be unnecessary and can be scoped out of the assessment?
 4. Do the SEA objectives and guide questions cover the breadth of issues appropriate for appraising the effects of the draft Strategy? If not, which objectives and/or guide questions should be amended and how?
 5. Do you have any other comments?

Five weeks are being provided for consultees to provide comments on the scope of the SEA as described within this report, in line with SEA Regulation 12(6).

Following completion of the assessment, the draft SEA Environmental Report, will be issued alongside the draft Waste Strategy for consultation to statutory consultees, stakeholders and the wider public for a minimum of 8 weeks in the summer/autumn of 2023.

5.2 PREPARATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT

5.2.1 Structure and Content

The findings of the SEA will be documented in an Environmental Report. Assessments will be fully documented in the Environmental Report, to be published for consultation alongside the Strategy. The Environmental Report will also identify provisional monitoring and mitigation measures according to the significant effects identified.

The proposed structure of the report is derived from the requirements specified by the SEA Regulations⁹⁵ and set out in the Practical Guide⁹⁶. A non-technical summary of the information will be provided under the headings listed in Schedule 2 of the SEA regulations.

The Environmental Report(s) will have the following purposes:

- to ensure that the likely significant environmental effects associated with the draft Strategy are identified, characterised and assessed;
- to propose measures to mitigate the adverse effects identified and, where appropriate, to enhance potential positive effects;
- to provide a framework for monitoring the potential effects arising from the implementation of the draft Strategy; and
- to provide sufficient information to those potentially affected to enable them to contribute effectively to the public consultation.

In accordance with Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations, the Environmental Report will indicatively consist of:

- a non-technical summary;
- a section providing an overview of the principal objectives and contents of the draft plan being assessed;
- a section providing the relevant contextual information including a review of the plans and programmes, the relevant baseline information and an outline of the evolution of the baseline without the Strategy;
- a section setting out the proposed approach to assessment including the relevant environmental protection objectives;
- a section outlining the likely significant environmental effects of the measures set out in the draft plan and any reasonable alternatives identified, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks;
- a section presenting views on implementation and monitoring;

⁹⁵ SEA Regulations, Part 3, Regulations 2 and 3 and Schedule 2.

⁹⁶ Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

- and appendices containing the any further detailed contextual information and assessment matrices.

5.3 SEA POST-ADOPTION STATEMENT

Once the revised Strategy is published and adopted, Essex Council will publish an SEA Post Adoption Statement, describing how the SEA and the responses to consultation have been taken into account during the preparation of the Strategy. This statement will describe how environmental considerations have been integrated into the Strategy, and explain any changes made or alternatives rejected. Information will also be provided on the environmental monitoring to be carried out during implementation of the Strategy to track the environmental effects and to trigger appropriate responses where effects are identified.

5.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Practical Guide contains a Quality Assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Regulations (and Directive) are met. The checklist is reproduced in Appendix 2, indicating where this Scoping Report meets the requirements, and which requirements will be addressed in the Environmental Report.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 REVIEW OF POLICIES, PLANS AND PROGRAMMES

Objectives identified in the Policy, Plan or Programme	Influences on the Waste Strategy and the SEA objectives
<i>International</i>	
Ramsar Convention: The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (1971)	
The Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) (the "Ramsar Convention") is an intergovernmental treaty that embodies the commitments of its member countries to maintain the ecological character of their Wetlands of International Importance and to plan for the "wise use", or sustainable use, of all of the wetlands in their territories.	The impacts of the Waste Strategy options on important wetland habitats must be considered as part of the SEA.
The Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)	
International convention which aims to ensure conservation of wild flora and fauna species and their habitats. Special attention is given to endangered and vulnerable species, including endangered and vulnerable migratory species specified in appendices. Enforced in European legislation through the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and Birds Directive (79/409/EEC).	The impacts of the strategy options on internationally designated sites, species and important Bird habitats must be considered as part of the SEA.
The Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1983)	
Aims to conserve terrestrial, marine and avian migratory species throughout their range. Enforced in European legislation through the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and Birds Directive (79/409/EEC).	The impacts of the strategy options on important Bird habitats (i.e. Ramsar sites and SPA designated sites) must be considered as part of the SEA.
The Cancun Agreement (2011) & Kyoto Agreement (1997)	
The agreement represents key steps forward in capturing plans to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and to help developing nations protect themselves from climate impacts and build their own sustainable futures. It includes a shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius.	The SEA should seek to promote a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.
Charter for the Protection and Management of Archaeological Heritage (1990)	
The International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) International Committee on Archaeological Heritage Management (ICAHM) created a charter to establish principles and guidelines of archaeological heritage management that are globally valid and can be adapted to national policies and conditions. This includes general principles for investigation, maintenance, and conservation as well as reconstruction of architectural heritage.	The impacts of the options on archaeological heritage sites must be considered as part of the SEA.
United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (1998) Aarhus Convention - Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters	
The Aarhus Convention grants the public rights regarding access to information, public participation and access to justice, in governmental decision-making processes on matters concerning the local, national and transboundary	The Convention is designed to improve the way ordinary people engage with government and decision-makers on environmental matters. It

environment. It focuses on interactions between the public and public authorities. The Aarhus Convention has been ratified by the European Community, which has begun applying Aarhus-type principles in its legislation, notably the Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC).	helps to ensure that environmental information is easy to get hold of and easy to understand. The SEA should seek to provide easily understood information to the public on the environmental implications of the waste strategy and its constituent options.
Paris Agreement (2015)	
The Paris Agreement is a legally binding international treaty on climate change. It was adopted by 196 Parties at COP 21 in Paris, on 12 December 2015 and entered into force on 4 November 2016. Its goal is to limit global warming to well below 2, preferably to 1.5 degrees Celsius, compared to pre-industrial levels.	The SEA should take into account the need to consider impacts towards climate change i.e. contribution towards greenhouse gas emission reductions).
European Commission, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive)	
This Directive ensures that individual Parties integrate environmental assessment into their plans and programmes at the earliest stages, whereby an SEA becomes mandatory for plans/programmes which are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepared for agriculture, forestry, fisheries, energy, industry, transport, waste/ water management, telecommunications, tourism, town & country planning or land use <u>and</u> which set the framework for future development consent of projects listed in the EIA Directive; Or Have been determined to require an assessment under the Habitats Directive. For any plans/programmes not included in the above, the Member States must carry out a screening procedure to determine whether the plans/programmes are likely to have significant environmental effects.	This directive provides the regulatory basis for an SEA being carried out as part of the strategy. From December 31 2020, following the exit of the UK from the European Union the SEA Regulations are now the principal legal basis for the SEA. However, as some of the guidance has not been updated the various SEA stages and deliverables may still refer to the SEA Directive where deemed appropriate.
European Community (EC) Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of waste	
The Directive requires, amongst other things, that a strategy on biodegradable waste is put in place that achieves the progressive diversion of biodegradable municipal waste from landfill (Articles 5(1) & (2)). This requirement has been implemented in England through Waste Strategy 2007 and across the UK through the Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003	The SEA should ensure that any options for the Waste Strategy are within the guidance set out by the Landfill Directive.
Council of Europe (2003) European Soils Charter	
Sets out common principles for protecting soils across Europe and will help.	The SEA should seek to ensure that the quality of the regions land, including soils, is protected or enhanced.
Council of Europe (2006), European Landscape Convention	
European Landscape Convention (ELC) is the first international convention to focus specifically on landscape. Natural England implements the European Landscape Convention in England. The aims of the 2009/10 action plan are:	The implementation of the waste strategy may influence landscape or the enjoyment of landscapes in the Essex County Council area and as such the SEA should seek to maintain or enhance the quality of the region's landscapes and the potential enjoyment of these landscapes.

<p>Lead on improving the protection, planning and management of all England's landscapes</p> <p>Raise the quality, influence and effectiveness of policy and practical instruments</p> <p>Increase the engagement in and enjoyment of landscapes by the public</p> <p>Collaborate with partners across the UK and Europe.</p>	
The Environment Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)	
<p>The END aims to —define a common approach intended to avoid, prevent or reduce on a prioritised basis the harmful effects, including annoyance, due to the exposure to environmental noise. It also aims to provide the basis for developing EU measures to reduce noise emitted by major sources, in particular road and rail vehicles and infrastructure, aircraft, outdoor and industrial equipment and mobile machinery.</p>	<p>The SEA assessment framework should include for the protection against excessive noise.</p>
European Commission (2008) The 2008 ambient air quality directive (2008/50/EC)	
<p>The 2008 ambient air quality directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations in outdoor air of major air pollutants that impact public health such as particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2). As well as having direct effects, these pollutants can combine in the atmosphere to form ozone, a harmful air pollutant (and potent greenhouse gas) which can be transported great distances by weather systems.</p>	<p>The implementation of the waste strategy may have some influence on air quality, either directly or indirectly through construction or operation activities. The SEA should seek to ensure that the region's air quality is maintained or enhanced, and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</p>
European Commission, Thematic strategy on air pollution (2005)	
<p>This policy sets out interim objectives for air pollution in the EU and measures for achieving them.</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that the region's air quality is maintained or enhanced, and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</p>
European Commission (2009) Promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources Directive (2009/28/EC)	
<p>This promotes the use of energy from renewable sources.</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to promote the use of renewable energy.</p>
European Commission (2011), Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020	
<p>This is a long-term vision which was endorsed as a result of the 2010 biodiversity target not being met. It sets out the EU 2020 biodiversity target and vision for 2050. The key targets included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserving and restoring nature; • Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services; • Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; • Combating invasive alien species; and <p>Addressing the global biodiversity crisis.</p>	<p>The implementation of the strategy should seek to facilitate achievement of the EU 2020 biodiversity target and 2050 vision, through its existing consideration of impacts towards biodiversity, set out in the SEA objectives.</p>
European Commission, Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC)	
<p>The Directive establishes a framework for environmental liability based on the "polluter pays" principle, with a view to preventing and remedying environmental damage.</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that the waste strategy avoids causing direct or indirect damage to the aquatic environment or contamination of land that creates a significant risk to human health.</p>

European Commission, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (1991/271/EC)

The Directive's objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of domestic waste water, mixture of waste water and waste water from certain industrial sectors.	The SEA should seek to maintain, protect and improve water quality across the region.
---	---

European Commission (1992), Habitats Directive (1992/43/EC)

The aim of the Directive is to promote the maintenance of biodiversity by requiring Member States to take measures to maintain or restore natural habitats and wild species listed on the Annexes to the Directive at a favourable conservation status, introducing robust protection for those habitats and species of European importance.	The impacts of the strategy on internationally designated sites and species must be considered as part of the SEA.
--	--

European Commission (2006) Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection

The Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection consists of a Communication from the Commission to the other European Institutions, a proposal for a framework Directive (a European law), and an Impact Assessment.	The SEA assessment framework should include consideration of soils and their protection.
--	--

European Commission (2009), Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)

The Directive provides a revised framework for the conservation and management of, and human interactions with, wild birds in Europe. It sets broad objectives for a wide range of activities, although the precise legal mechanisms for their achievement are at the discretion of each Member State (in the UK delivery is via several different statutes).	The SEA should seek to protect and conserve important bird habitats.
---	--

European Commission, Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)

This Directive requires Member States to assess whether all water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas and to take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce this flood risk.	The impacts of the strategy on existing fluvial, groundwater and coastal flood risk must be considered as part of the SEA.
--	--

United Nations (2002), Commitments arising from the World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg

<p>The World Summit on Sustainable Development proposed broad-scale principles which should underlie sustainable development and growth.</p> <p>It included objectives such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Greater resource efficiency Work on waste and producer responsibility New technology development Push on energy efficiency Integrated water management plans needed Minimise significant adverse effects on human health and the environment from chemicals by 2020. 	<p>These commitments are the highest level definitions of sustainable development. The waste strategy should be influenced strongly by all of these themes and should seek to take its aims into account.</p> <p>The SEA should seek to promote the achievement of the sustainable development objectives outlined in this plan.</p>
---	--

National

The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations)

This represents the transposition of the Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (SEA Directive).	This regulation provides the UK regulatory basis for an SEA being carried out as part of the waste strategy.
Waste Management Plan 2021	
<p>The plan set out an overview of waste management in England bringing current waste management policies into a single national plan.</p> <p>The Waste Management Plan sets out a vision and policies with the aim of moving to a circular economy.</p> <p>The following documents contain significant policies that contribute to the Waste Management Plan for England:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Clean Growth Strategy • the Industrial Strategy • the Litter Strategy • the UK Plan for Shipments of Wastes • the National Policy Statements for Hazardous Waste and for Renewable Energy Infrastructure (in so far as it relates to facilities which recover energy from waste). 	The Waste Strategy should promote the policies set forward in the Waste Management Plan 2021 alongside the support documents which contribute to the overall plan for England.
The Climate Change Act 2008	
This act sets carbon targets for 2050. The net carbon account for 2050 at least 80% lower than 1990 baseline.	This target needs to be taken into account in the SEA.
The Climate Change Act 2008 (2050 Target Amendment) Order 26 June 2019	
This amendment changed the UK carbon emissions reduction target from an 80% to a 100% reduction	This target needs to be taken into account in the SEA objective for energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, and adaptation to climate change.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations (2019)	
<p>These regulations consolidate all the various amendments made to the Conservation (Natural Habitats) Regulations 1994 in England.</p> <p>The regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites. They are the principal means by which the Habitats Directive is transposed in England as such its main objective is to promote the maintenance of biodiversity.</p>	The impacts of the waste strategy options species diversity must be considered as part of the SEA.
Resource and Waste Strategy (2018)	
<p>The strategy sets out how we will preserve our stock of material resources by minimising waste, promoting resource efficiency and moving towards a circular economy.</p> <p>Initiatives within the strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Deposit Return Scheme for drinks containers • Extended Producer Responsibility for packaging • Consistency in household and business waste recycling 	The waste strategy should fall in line with guidance set out in the Resource and Waste strategy with options contributing to the overall aims of the policy paper.
Industrial Strategy White Paper (2017)	

<p>This White Paper sets out long-term plans to boost productivity and earning power of people throughout the UK. There is specific reference to waste with respect to moving towards a regenerative circular economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - promotion of recycling and strong secondary materials markets - deliver a 20% per capita reduction in food waste by 2025 - strengthen policies in line with ambitions of zero avoidable waste and doubling of resource productivity by 2050. 	<p>The waste strategy should aim to promote the plans set out in the Industrial Strategy with respect to moving towards a regenerative circular economy.</p>
<p>The Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act, 2000</p> <p>The Act provides for increased public access to the countryside and strengthens protection for wildlife.</p> <p>The main provisions of the Act are as follows:</p> <p>Extends the public's ability to enjoy the countryside whilst also providing safeguards for landowners and occupiers</p> <p>Creates new statutory right of access to open country and registered common Land Use Consultants</p> <p>Modernises Right of Way system</p> <p>Gives greater protection to SSSIs</p> <p>Provides better management arrangements for AONBs</p> <p>Strengthens wildlife enforcement legislation.</p>	<p>If the waste strategy is to have an effect on public access to the countryside, the SEA should include objectives that take into account public access, protection of SSSIs and the management of relevant landscape designations.</p>
<p>The Natural Environment and Communities Act 2006 (NERC Act)</p> <p>This provides the legislative framework to extend the biodiversity duty set out in the Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act to public bodies and statutory undertakers to ensure due regard to the conservation of biodiversity.</p> <p>Importantly, Section 41 of the Act refers to a published list of habitats and species which are of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity in England.</p> <p>This duty applies to all utility companies.</p>	<p>There are a range of designated Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act Section 41 habitats within the assessment area.</p> <p>The strategy may have an effect on NERC habitats and therefore the SEA must include objectives that take these effects into account.</p>
<p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (as amended 2019)</p> <p>Presumption in favour of sustainable development. Core planning principles include taking account of the development needs of an area; contribute to conserving and enhancing the environment; re-use of previously developed land; conserve heritage assets; deliver sufficient community facilities to meet local needs. Delivering sustainable development includes:</p> <p>Building a strong competitive economy;</p> <p>Supporting a prosperous rural economy;</p> <p>Promoting sustainable transport; Requiring good design;</p> <p>Promoting healthy communities; Protecting green belt land;</p> <p>Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change;</p> <p>Conserving and enhancing the natural environment;</p> <p>Conserving and enhancing the historic environment;</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy and SEA should take account of the key components of sustainable development. Also, reservoirs contribute to recreation and visual amenity.</p>

<p>Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals.</p> <p>Reservoirs are included within the definition of open space - of public value due to opportunities for sport and recreation and providing a visual amenity.</p>	
Department for Energy and Climate Change (2020) Energy White Paper: Powering our Net Zero Future	
<p>The white paper outlines a series of policies and commitments made by the government as part of the transition to net zero carbon emissions. The strategies are three fold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritisation of renewable sources energy generation and invest in low-carbon technologies • Supporting a green recovery from COVID-19 through investment in green industries • Creating a fair deal for consumers through facilitating competition, enhanced regulation and strategies to improve the energy performance of homes. 	<p>The implementation of the waste strategy may have an influence energy use within the Essex County Council Region. The SEA should seek to promote energy efficiency, as well as seeking to reduce the effects of climate change through greenhouse gas emissions. The SEA should also promote the use of renewable energy, where relevant.</p>
Department of energy and climate change (2011) Planning our electric future: a White Paper for secure, affordable and low carbon electricity	
<p>This white paper outlines a package of reforms so that by 2030 there will be a flexible, smart and responsive electricity system, powered by a range of low carbon sources of electricity. This includes engaging with consumers on energy use. Decarbonisation is important in meeting the 2050 targets.</p>	<p>The implementation of the waste strategy may have an influence energy use within the Essex County Council Region. The SEA should seek to promote energy efficiency, as well as seeking to reduce the effects of climate change through greenhouse gas emissions. The SEA should also promote the use of renewable energy, where relevant.</p>
Defra (2011) Government Review of Waste Policy in England 2011	
<p>The review is guided by the “waste hierarchy”, EU obligations and targets on waste management, carbon impacts, environmental objectives and the costs and benefits of different policy options.</p> <p>The Governments vision include a move beyond the current throwaway society to a “zero waste economy” in which material resources are re-used, recycled or recovered wherever possible, and only disposed of as the option of very last resort.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy will involve options related to waste generation and recycling. The SEA should seek to enhance recycling and minimise the amount of waste going to landfill.</p>
HM Government (2018) Our Waste, Our Resources: A Strategy for England	
<p>In response to the 25 Year Environmental Plan, this document sets out a targeted strategy for preserving our stock of material resources by minimising waste, promoting resource efficiency and moving towards a circular economy</p>	<p>The SEA should take into account effects on resource use and waste and benefits of promoting resource efficiency.</p>
Defra (2017) The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report	
<p>Identifies themes that form the priorities for adaptation in the UK.</p>	<p>The SEA should take into account the need for climate change adaptation.</p>
Defra (2009) Safeguarding our soils – A Strategy for England	
<p>The new Soil Strategy for England – Safeguarding our Soils – outlines the Government’s approach to safeguarding our soils for the long term. It provides a clear vision to guide future policy development across a range</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that the quality of the regions soils and their management is protected or enhanced.</p>

<p>of areas and sets out the practical steps that we need to take to prevent further degradation of our soils, enhance, restore and ensure their resilience, and improve our understanding of the threats to soil and best practice in responding to them.</p>	
<p>The Government's vision is that: By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p>	
Defra (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland and Wales	
<p>This strategy identifies air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK into the long term. The options are intended to provide important benefits to quality of life and help protect the environment as well as the direct benefits to public health.</p>	<p>The implementation of the strategy may have some influence on air quality, either directly or indirectly through construction or operational activities. The SEA should seek to ensure that the region's air quality is maintained or enhanced, and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</p>
Defra (2005) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy	
<p>The strategy for sustainable development aims to enable all people to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life without compromising the quality of life of future generations. The strategy places a focus on protecting natural resources and enhancing the environment.</p>	<p>The SEA must seek to ensure that objectives relating to sustainable development, sustainable resource use and protecting the natural environment, are considered when assessing the potential impacts of the waste management strategy.</p>
Defra (2004) The First Soil Action Plan for England	
<p>This plan is a comprehensive statement on the state of the UK's soils and how Government and other partners were working together to improve them. Ensure that England's soils will be protected and managed to optimise the varied functions that soils perform for society (e.g. supporting agriculture and forestry, protecting cultural heritage, supporting biodiversity, as a platform for construction), in keeping with the principles of sustainable development.</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that the quality of the region's land, including soils, is protected or enhanced.</p>
Defra (2004) Rural Strategy	
<p>The strategy sets out rural and countryside policy, and draws upon from lessons learnt following the rural white paper. Objectives include supporting economic and social regeneration across rural England and enhance the value of the countryside and protect the natural environment for this and future generations.</p>	<p>The implementation of certain strategy options may have an effect upon rural communities and the countryside. The SEA should also seek to ensure that the quality of the region's landscapes, natural resources and biodiversity are maintained or enhanced.</p>
Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – facing the future	
<p>This strategy sets out how industry, Government and consumers could work together to secure a sustainable future for our farming and food industries. The strategy's objectives are to support the viability and diversity of rural and urban economies and communities, respect and operate within the biological limits of natural resources (especially soil, water and biodiversity) and achieve consistently high standards of environmental performance by reducing energy consumption, by</p>	<p>The implementation of the strategy may have some indirect links with the food industry. The SEA should also seek to promote the most effective use of the region's natural resources, including soil, biodiversity and energy resources.</p>

<p>minimising resource inputs, and use renewable energy wherever possible.</p>	
Defra (2011) The Natural Choice: securing the value of nature, The Natural Environment White Paper	
<p>This paper sets out a new approach for protecting and improving the natural environment, developing a green economy and reconnecting people to nature, based on the findings of the UK National Ecosystem Assessment.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy and SEA should seek to ensure that the natural environment and distinctive landscapes are protected and public access to them, are maintained.</p>
UK Government (2018), A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment	
<p>The 25 Year Plan sets out to deliver cleaner air and water in our cities and rural landscapes, protect threatened species and provide richer wildlife habitats, in addition to tackling the effects of climate change. The 25-year goals include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean air; 2. Clean and plentiful water; 3. Thriving plants and wildlife; 4. A reduced risk of harm from environmental hazards such as flooding and drought; 5. Using resources from nature more sustainably and efficiently; 6. Enhanced beauty, heritage and engagement with the natural environment; <p>In addition, managing pressures on the environment by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Mitigating and adapting to climate change; 8. Minimising waste; 9. Managing exposure to chemicals; and 10. Enhancing biosecurity. 	<p>The Waste Strategy and SEA objectives should be consistent with the principles behind the 25-year goals of the plan. The SEA should seek to ensure that the themes included in the 25-year goals are also reflected in the SEA objectives, particularly around air quality, resource use, energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, adaptation to climate change, minimising waste.</p>
Defra (2020), The Draft Environment Bill 2020, and content related to the development of Nature Recovery Networks (parts 6 and 7)	
<p>This policy paper provides greater clarity on some of the key changes proposed in the 25 Year Environmental Plan, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The implications of the requirement for local areas to develop a Local Nature Recovery (LNR) Strategy, in driving the delivery of a National Nature Recovery (NNR) Network; - New 'biodiversity net gain' measures as part of the planning requirements for new developments; and - New measures that will support the design and delivery of strategic approaches for the protection of both species and habitats. 	<p>The strategy and SEA objectives for biodiversity should take account of the need to consider impacts towards LNR and NNR strategies and potential for biodiversity net gain.</p>
The Energy Act 2013	
<p>This provides the legislative framework for delivering secure, affordable and low carbon energy. It includes provisions for decarbonisation,</p>	<p>The implementation of the strategy may have an influence upon Essex County Council's total energy use. The SEA should seek to promote energy efficiency, as well as seeking to reduce the effects of climate change through greenhouse gas emissions. The SEA should also promote the use of renewable energy, where relevant.</p>

Environment Act, 2021

<p>The Environment Act makes provisions about targets, plans and policies for improving the natural environment; creation of the Office for Environmental Protection; about waste and resource efficiency; about air quality; for the recall of products that fail to meet environmental standards; about water; about nature and biodiversity; for conservation covenants; about the regulation of chemicals; and for connected purposes.</p> <p>Section 45A outlines specific waste and resource related provisions including: 'recyclable household waste must be collected separately from other household waste for recycling or composting, recyclable streams must be collected separately, food waste must be collected weekly'.</p>	<p>The strategy and SEA should seek ensure that any options follow targets and policies set out in the Environment Act.</p>
--	---

Environment Act, 1995

<p>The Environment Act set up the EA to manage resources and protect the environment in England and Wales</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to promote the protection and enhancement of all resources without having negative effects on other aspects of the Environment.</p>
---	--

Environment Agency (2009), Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales

<p>This is the national EA strategy for water resource management in the long term. It looks to 2050 and considers the impacts of climate change, the water environment, water resource and valuing water. Aims and objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure water is used efficiently in homes and buildings, and by industry and agriculture - Provide greater incentives for water companies and individuals to manage demand and - Share existing water resources more effectively 	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that strategy objectives are also reflected in the SEA objectives, particularly around water resource use and availability in the region.</p>
--	--

The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015

<p>These regulations amend the 2009 regulations and provide additional protection to habitats and species identified on Annexes 1 and 2 of the EC Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC), SSSIs and, in some cases, classified waterbodies from environmental damage where an operator has intended to cause damage or been negligent to the potential for damage.</p> <p>Applies to the most serious categories of environmental damage, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Contamination of land that results in a significant risk of adverse effects on human health - Adverse effects on surface water or groundwater consistent with a deterioration in the water's status - Adverse effects on the integrity of a SSSI or on the conservation status of species and habitats protected by EU legislation outside SSSIs. 	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that the guidance provided by the regulations is considered when assessing the waste strategy.</p>
--	---

Environment Agency (2018) The Environment Agency's approach to groundwater protection

This document contains position statements which detail the Environment Agency's approach to managing and protecting groundwater. The primary aim of all of the position statements is the prevention of pollution of groundwater and protection of it as a resource.	The strategy and SEA approach to groundwater protection should be compliant with the Environment Agency's approach.
Historic England (2013) Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment	
Guidance for addressing the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessment or Sustainability Appraisal. It identifies the recommended list of plans, programmes and policies for review, approach to baseline review, potential sustainability issues.	The SEA should consider the potential effects of the strategy on the historic environment, particularly designated assets and their settings, and to important wetland areas with potential for paleo-environmental deposits. Historic characterisation can supplement information about designations. Sustainability issues, objectives and indicators identified in this document should be taken into account in the SEA.
HM Government (2016) National Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2016-2021, Infrastructure Projects Authority	
<p>The Plan explores the Government's plans for economic infrastructure for 2016-2021 and the resultant economic benefits.</p> <p>The objective for the waste sector is to ensure that infrastructure is in place to deal with waste as efficiently as possible, with an ambition to move towards a 'circular economy' where material resources are valued and kept in circulation.</p>	The SEA objectives should take into account the objectives for the waste sector presented in this plan.
Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990	
Addresses listed buildings including prevention of deterioration and damage, as well as preservation and enhancement of conservation areas.	The strategy and SEA should take account of the need to protect listed buildings and conservation areas.
The Water Act, 2003 (as amended)	
<p>The Water Act 2003 is in three Parts, relating to water resources, regulation of the water industry and other provisions. The four broad aims of the Act are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The sustainable use of water resources - Strengthening the voice of consumers - A measured increase in competition - The promotion of water conservation. 	The implementation of the Strategy may have an effect through it's role in maintaining supplies of water. The SEA should seek to promote sustainable use of water resources.
The Water Environment (WFD) (England and Wales) Regulations, 2003	
These Regulations make provision for the purpose of implementing in river basin districts within England and Wales. The Regulations require a new strategic planning process to be established for the purposes of managing, protecting and improving the quality of water resources.	The SEA should seek to promote the protection and enhancement of all water resources. The SEA should seek to maintain, protect and improve water quality across the region and ensure efficient use of resources.
Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 (as amended)	
<p>The Act is the principle mechanism for providing legislative protection of wildlife in Great Britain.</p> <p>Species listed in Schedule 5 of the Act are protected from disturbance, injury, intentional destruction or sale. Other</p>	Some aspects of the strategy may have effects on habitats and species in the Essex County Council supply area and beyond. The SEA should seek to maintain or enhance the quality of habitats and

provisions outlaw certain methods of taking or killing listed species. This Act is brought up to date regularly to ensure the most endangered animals are on the schedule. The Act also improved protection for the most important wildlife habitats.	biodiversity and take into regard protected species and habitats.
UK Climate Projections UKCP18. UKCIP, 2018	
<p>The UKCP18 Projections provide a basis for studies of impacts and vulnerability and decisions on adaptation to climate change in the UK over the 21st century. Projections are given of changes to climate, and of changes in the marine and coastal environment; recent trends in observed climate are also discussed.</p> <p>The methodology gives a measure of the uncertainty in the range of possible outcomes; a major advance beyond previous national scenarios</p> <p>The projections will allow planners and decision-makers to make adaptations to climate change. In order to do so they need as much good information as possible on how climate change will evolve. They are one part of a UK government programme of work to put in place a new statutory framework on, and provide practical support for, adaptation.</p>	The SEA should use UKCP18 projections in the broader assessment of climate change effects and any potential cumulative effects. For example, the ecological requirements of aquatic habitats that may be affected by the strategy will also be influenced by climate change.
Defra (2018), The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting	
<p>This second National Adaptation Programme (NAP) sets out the government's response to the second Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA). High level actions are presented for addressing the key risks identified, including in relation to the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flooding and coastal change risks to communities, businesses and infrastructure; - Risks of shortages in the public water supply for agriculture, energy generation and industry; - Risks to natural capital including terrestrial, coastal, marine and freshwater ecosystems, soils and biodiversity; and <p>New and emerging pests and diseases and invasive non-native species affecting people, plants and animals.</p>	The SEA objectives of the waste strategy should take into account the key risks identified in this document, for the relevant areas.
National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (2020)	
<p>This updated strategy describes what needs to be done by all risk management authorities, including water and sewerage companies, involved in flood and coastal erosion risk management. It has 3 long-term ambitions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Climate resilient places: improving resilience to flooding and coastal change; 2. Making the right investment and planning decisions to secure sustainable growth, environmental improvements and infrastructure resilient to flooding and coastal change; and 3. Educating local communities to make sure that they understand their risk to flooding and coastal change. 	The SEA objectives of the strategy should take the long-term ambitions into account.
National Policy Statement for Wastewater (2012)	

<p>This document sets out Government policy for the provision of major waste water infrastructure. The seven key policy objectives include:</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure that strategy objectives are also reflected in the SEA objectives particularly regarding maintaining, protecting and improving water quality across the region and ensure efficient use of resources.</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sustainable development; 2. Public health and environmental improvement; 3. To improve water quality in the natural environment; 4. To reduce water consumption; 5. To reduce the demand for waste water infrastructure capacity; 6. Climate change mitigation and adaptation; and 7. Waste hierarchy. 	
HM Treasury (2020) National Infrastructure Strategy	
<p>This Strategy sets out the government's plans to deliver on their ambition for a radical improvement in the quality of the UK's infrastructure and to put the UK on the path to net zero emissions by 2050.</p>	<p>The decision-making process for determining which schemes should be prioritised in the Waste Strategy should take this policy document into account.</p>
Circular Economy Package, 2020	
<p>The Circular Economy Package identifies steps for the reduction of waste and establishing an ambitious and credible long-term path for waste management and recycling.</p> <p>The plan sets out targets to recycle 65% of municipal waste by 2035 and to have no more than 10% municipal waste going to landfill by 2035.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy should increase recycling rates and reduced landfill creation.</p>
Integrated Radioactive Waste Strategy, 2019	
<p>The strategic objective for radioactive waste is to manage radioactive waste and dispose of it wherever possible or by placing it in safe, secure and suitable storage ensuring the delivery of national policies.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy should ensure that radioactive waste is managed, stored and disposed in a safe and secure manner.</p>
National Planning Policy for Waste, 2014	
<p>This policy set out detailed waste planning policies. The policy should be read in conjunction with the NPPF, Waste Management Plan for England and National Policy Statements for Waste Water and Hazardous Waste, or any successor documents.</p>	<p>All options identified within the Waste Strategy should be within the context of the National Planning Policy for Waste.</p>
Control of Pollution Act 1974	
<p>An Act to make further provision with respect to waste disposal, water pollution, noise, atmospheric pollution and public health.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy and SEA should ensure options take this legislation into account.</p>
Build Back Better: our plan for growth, 2021	
<p>The Build Back Better plan aims to tackle long term problems to deliver growth creating high-quality jobs across the UK and strengthen the union. There is focus on levelling up the UK, supporting a transition to net zero.</p>	<p>The Waste Strategy should aim to stimulate growth in the long-term, deliver on net zero goals and provide opportunities for jobs.</p>
National Policy Statement: Hazardous Waste, 2013	

<p>The NPS sets out government policy for hazardous waste infrastructure. The statement sets out the following key objectives for the policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To protect human health and the environment – stringent legislative controls are in place to control the management of waste with hazardous properties; • Implementation of the waste hierarchy – to produce less hazardous waste, using it as a resource where possible and only disposing of it as a last resort; • Self-sufficiency and proximity – to ensure that sufficient disposal facilities are provided in the country as a whole to match expected arisings of all hazardous wastes, except those produced in very small quantities, and to enable hazardous waste to be disposed of in one of the nearest appropriate installations; • Climate change – to minimise greenhouse gas emissions and maximise opportunities for climate change adaptation and resilience. 	<p>The SEA should ensure the options identified in the waste strategy are in line with the objectives set out in this National Policy Statement.</p>
The Waste Regulations, 2011	
<p>This Regulation transpose the EU Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC). The Waste Regulations set out the following: Waste Prevention Programmes; Waste Management Plans; Duties in relation to waste management and improved use of waste as a resource; duties of planning authorities; deposits in the sea; transfer of waste; enforcement.</p>	<p>The SEA should ensure options set out in the strategy align with Regulations set out in the legislation.</p>
Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979	
<p>This act addresses the protection of scheduled monuments including the control of works affecting scheduled monuments. It also addresses archaeological areas.</p>	<p>The Management Strategy and SEA should take account of the need to protect scheduled monuments and archaeological areas.</p>
Defra (2004) Rural Strategy	
<p>The strategy sets out rural and countryside policy, and draws upon from lessons learnt following the rural white paper. Objectives include supporting economic and social regeneration across rural England and enhance the value of the countryside and protect the natural environment for this and future generations.</p>	<p>The implementation of certain strategy options may have an effect upon rural communities and the countryside. The SEA should also seek to ensure that the quality of the region's landscapes, natural resources and biodiversity are maintained or enhanced.</p>
Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2001) The Historic Environment – A Force for the Future	
<p>This strategy outlines the Governments policy regarding the historic environment. The strategy has key aims and objectives that demonstrate the contribution the historic environment makes to the country's economic and social well-being.</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to ensure any adverse effects on heritage assets are minimised or avoided.</p>
Historic England (2020) Heritage at Risk 2020	
<p>Heritage at Risk is a national project that aims to identify the endangered sites (historic buildings and places with</p>	<p>The SEA should seek to protect and enhance heritage and landscape.</p>

increased risks of neglect and decay) and then help secure them for the future.	
English Heritage, now known as Historic England (2008) Climate Change and the Historic Environment	
Sets out the current thinking on the implications of climate change for the historic environment. It is intended both for the heritage sector and also for those involved in the wider scientific and technical aspects of climate change; in the development of strategies and plans relating to the impact of climate change; or in projects relating to risk assessment, adaptation and mitigation.	The SEA should seek to assess the implications of the waste management strategy in combination with climate change and the potential impacts on heritage and the historic environment.
Historic England (2013) Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment	
Guidance for addressing the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessment or Sustainability Appraisal. It identifies the recommended list of plans, programmes and policies for review, approach to baseline review, potential sustainability issues.	The SEA should consider the potential effects of the strategy on the historic environment, particularly designated assets and their settings, and to important wetland areas with potential for paleo-environmental deposits. Historic characterisation can supplement information about designations. Sustainability issues, objectives and indicators identified in this document should be taken into account in the SEA.
Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3	
This provides guidance on managing change within settings of heritage assets. This includes archaeological remains, historic buildings, sites, areas and landscapes.	The SEA should take into account any effects on settings of heritage assets.
Historic England (2017) The Setting of Heritage Assets, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 3, 2nd Edition	
This replaces The Setting of Heritage Assets: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 – 1st Edition. It sets out general advice on understanding setting, and how it may contribute to the significance of heritage assets and allow that significance to be appreciated, as well as advice on how views contribute to setting.	The SEA should take into account any effects on settings of heritage assets.
Natural England (2016), Conservation 21 – Natural England's Conservation Strategy for the 21 st Century	
This strategy sets out a new approach to reverse biodiversity loss, protect natural landscapes for public enjoyment and for the services that they provide. The strategy is based on three guiding principles: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Creating resilient landscapes and seas 2. Putting people at the heart of the environment 3. Growing natural capital 	The strategy and SEA should seek to ensure that the natural environment and distinctive landscapes are protected and public access to them are maintained.
Natural Capital Committee (2020) State of Natural Capital Annual Report 2020	
This provides an overview of the progress made towards the 10 goals set out in the 25 Year Environmental Plan and reiterates the importance of embedding the natural capital approach in decision making for the areas of natural capital accounts, the National Food Strategy, review of national landscapes, and local nature and national nature recovery strategies.	The waste management strategy and SEA objectives for biodiversity and landscape and visual amenity should take account of the need to consider impacts towards natural capital and biodiversity resources, LNR and NNR strategies, protection and enhancement of designated landscapes.

Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979

This act addresses the protection of scheduled monuments including the control of works affecting scheduled monuments. It also addresses archaeological areas.	The strategy and SEA should take account of the need to protect scheduled monuments and archaeological areas.
Defra (2004) Rural Strategy	
<p>The strategy sets out rural and countryside policy, and draws upon from lessons learnt following the rural white paper. Objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - supporting economic and social regeneration across rural England; - enhancing the value of the countryside; and - protecting the natural environment for this and future generations. 	The implementation of certain strategy options may have an effect upon rural communities and the countryside. The SEA should also seek to ensure that the quality of the region's landscapes, natural resources and biodiversity are maintained or enhanced.
Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2001) The Historic Environment – A Force for the Future	
This strategy outlines the Governments policy regarding the historic environment. The strategy has key aims and objectives that demonstrate the contribution the historic environment makes to the country's economic and social well-being.	The SEA should seek to ensure any adverse effects on heritage assets are minimised or avoided.
Historic England (2020) Heritage at Risk 2020	
Heritage at Risk is a national project that aims to identify the endangered sites (historic buildings and places with increased risks of neglect and decay) and then help secure them for the future.	The SEA should seek to protect and enhance heritage and landscape.
English Heritage, now known as Historic England (2008) Climate Change and the Historic Environment	
Sets out the current thinking on the implications of climate change for the historic environment. It is intended both for the heritage sector and also for those involved in the wider scientific and technical aspects of climate change; in the development of strategies and plans relating to the impact of climate change; or in projects relating to risk assessment, adaptation and mitigation.	The SEA should seek to assess the implications of the waste strategy in combination with climate change and the potential impacts on heritage and the historic environment.
Historic England (2013) Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment	
Guidance for addressing the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessment or Sustainability Appraisal. It identifies the recommended list of plans, programmes and policies for review, approach to baseline review, potential sustainability issues.	The SEA should consider the potential effects of the strategy on the historic environment, particularly designated assets and their settings, and to important wetland areas with potential for paleo-environmental deposits. Historic characterisation can supplement information about designations. Sustainability issues, objectives and indicators identified in this document should be taken into account in the SEA.
Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3	
This provides guidance on managing change within settings of heritage assets. This includes archaeological remains, historic buildings, sites, areas and landscapes.	The SEA should take into account effects on settings of heritage assets.

Historic England (2017) The Setting of Heritage Assets, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 3, 2nd Edition

This replaces The Setting of Heritage Assets: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 – 1st Edition. It sets out general advice on understanding setting, and how it may contribute to the significance of heritage assets and allow that significance to be appreciated, as well as advice on how views contribute to setting.	The SEA should take into account effects on settings of heritage assets.
--	--

Natural England (2016), Conservation 21 – Natural England's Conservation Strategy for the 21st Century

<p>This strategy sets out a new approach to reverse biodiversity loss, protect natural landscapes for public enjoyment and for the services that they provide. The strategy is based on three guiding principles:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Creating resilient landscapes and seas 2. Putting people at the heart of the environment 3. Growing natural capital. 	The Strategy and SEA should seek to ensure that the natural environment and distinctive landscapes are protected and associated public access are maintained.
---	---

Regional

Essex County Council, Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, 2018

<p>This strategy sets out aims and actions to reduce the impact of local flooding on the local community. The strategy is set out with the following measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investigating Floods • Mapping Local Routes for Water • Looking after our watercourses • Planning for future floods • Influencing new development and drainage • Building new flood defences 	The SEA must ensure that the options identified in the Waste Strategy do not increase the council's risk to flooding.
--	---

Essex Green Infrastructure Strategy, 2020

The Essex Green Infrastructure Strategy enables a protection, creation and improvement of green infrastructure for the local biodiversity and people. The strategy also improves connectivity and inclusivity all whilst contributing to economic growth.	The SEA should make sure options in the Waste Strategy are have no significant impact on current or future green infrastructure creation.
---	---

Levelling Up Essex Strategy, 2022

The strategy sets out how the council will support people living in priority areas of the county to benefit from the same opportunities and life chances as the wider Essex population.	The Waste Strategy and SEA should seek to benefit and support those people in the priority areas of Essex County.
---	---

Essex Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy, 2022-2026

The strategy aims to improve health and wellbeing outcomes for people of all ages in the Essex County region.	The SEA should seek to improve the health and wellbeing of those living in the Essex County region.
---	---

Economic Plan for Essex, 2014

The economic plan for Essex outlines how the council intends to support economic growth in the region.	The SEA and waste strategy should ensure economic growth is supported in the region.
--	--

Essex Waste Local Plan, 2017

The plan sets out how Essex and Southend-on-Sea aim to manage waste for its duration, seeking to deal with waste sustainably, encourage recycling and reduce reliance on landfill.	Options set out in the strategy should align with the Essex Waste Local Plan policies.
Relevant waste collection authority (WCA) waste plans/strategies	Options set out in the strategy should align with the WCA waste plans/strategies.

APPENDIX 2 QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKLIST

The Practical Guide suggests a Quality Assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Regulations (and Directive) are met. The checklist is reproduced here, indicating where this Scoping Report meets the requirements, and which requirements will be addressed in the Environmental Report.

Checklist Items	Comments
Objectives and Context	
The plan's or programme's purpose and objectives are made clear	The purpose of the Waste Strategy is set out in Section 1.1 and 4.2 of this Scoping Report.
Environmental issues and constraints, including international and EC environmental protection objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets	Objectives of other plans and programmes are set out in Section 2 and Appendix 1.
SEA objectives, where used, are clearly set out and linked to indicators where appropriate.	Draft objectives are set out in Section 4 of this Scoping Report.
Links with other plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained	Links are identified in Section 2 and Appendix 1.
Conflicts that exist between SEA objectives, between SEA and plan objectives and between SEA objectives and other plan objectives are identified and described.	Any such compatibility conflicts would be identified as part of the cumulative assessment completed during the assessment of options and would be presented in the Environment Report.
Scoping	
Consultation Bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Environmental Report	<p>This Scoping Report is part of the consultation process required to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations and will be circulated to consultees. Further Consultation will be undertaken on the Environmental Report and Draft Waste Strategy.</p> <p>The Consultation Process is described in Section 5.1.</p>
The assessment focusses on specific issues	The proposed scope of the assessment reflects the geographic extent of Essex County Council and provides a comprehensive yet proportionate approach to assessment of potentially. Scoping of topics is outlined in section 3.11.
Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit	Data limitations and assumptions are discussed in Section 3.1.1 of this Scoping Report. This will be further described as appropriate in the Environmental Report.
Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration	Section 3.11 describes those topics proposed to be scoped out of the SEA.
Alternatives	
Realistic alternatives are considered for key issues, and the reasons for choosing them are documented	The assessment framework, which will be revised following consultation, will be used to assess options, alternatives and the plan. This will be set out in the Environmental Report.
Alternatives include 'do minimum' and / or 'business as usual' scenarios wherever relevant	Assessment of alternatives will be considered in the Environmental Report.

Checklist Items	Comments
The environmental effects (both adverse and beneficial) of each alternative are identified and compared	Assessment of alternatives will be considered in the Environmental Report.
Inconsistencies between the alternatives and other relevant plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained	Assessment of alternatives will be considered in the Environmental Report.
Reasons are given for the selection or elimination of alternatives	Assessment of alternatives will be considered in the Environmental Report.
Baseline Information	
Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan or programme are described	The current state of the environment and predicted future baseline is set out in Section 3 of this Scoping Report for each SEA topic.
Environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan	The environmental characteristics of Essex County Council, are described in Section 3.
Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained	Difficulties and limitations are set out in Section 3.1.1 of this Scoping Report.
Prediction and evaluation of likely significant environmental effects	
Effects identified include the types listed in the Directive (biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climate factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape), as relevant; other likely environmental effects are also covered, as appropriate	Potential environmental effects will be set out in the Environmental Report.
Both positive and negative effects are considered, and the duration of effects (short, medium or long-term) is addressed	The nature and duration of potential effects will be set out in the Environmental Report, using an assessment framework based the one set out in Section 4 of this Scoping Report.
Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified where practicable	Potential secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects will be set out in the Environmental Report.
Inter-relationships between effects are considered where practicable	Potential inter-relationship effects will be set out in the Environmental Report.
The prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of relevant accepted standards, regulations and thresholds	Relevant standards will be used where appropriate in undertaking the assessment in the Environmental Report.
Methods used to evaluate the effects are described	The Environmental Report will include information on the methods used for evaluation of potential effects.
Mitigation measures	
Measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and offset any significant adverse effects of implementing the plan or programme are indicated	Mitigation measures for potential negative effects will be incorporated into the assessment undertaken in preparing the Environmental Report.
Issues are to be taken into account in project delivery	Such mitigating measures, if required, will be highlighted against the options in the plan.
The Environmental Report	
Is clear and concise in its layout and presentation	The Environmental Report will be clear and concise.

Checklist Items	Comments
Uses simple, clear language and avoids or explains technical terms	The Environmental Report will use simple, clear language, and explain technical terms, as appropriate.
Uses maps and other illustrations where appropriate	The Environmental Report will use maps and illustration where appropriate.
Explains the methodology used	The SEA methodology will be described in the Environmental Report.
Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used	The consultation strategy, including organisations and dates of consultation will be included in the Environmental Report.
Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion	Sources of information will be detailed in the Environmental Report.
Contains a non-technical summary covering the overall approach to the SEA, the objectives of the plan, the main options considered, and any changes to the plan resulting from the SEA	The Environmental Report will include a non-technical summary.
Consultation	
The SEA is consulted on as an integral part of the plan-making process.	<p>This Scoping Report is a part of the consultation process required to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations and will be circulated to consultees. Further consultation will be undertaken on the Environmental Report and draft Waste Strategy.</p> <p>The Consultation process is described in Section 5.1.</p>
Consultation Bodies and the public likely to be affected by, or having an interest in, the plan or programme are consulted in ways and at times which give them an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions on the draft plan and Environmental Report	<p>This Scoping Report is a part of the consultation process required to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations and will be circulated to consultees. Further consultation will be undertaken on the Environmental Report and draft Waste Strategy.</p> <p>The Consultation process is described in Section 5.1.</p>
Decision-making and information on the decision	
The environmental report and the opinions of those consulted are taken into account in finalising and adopting the plan or programme	Responses from consultation on the draft Environmental Report will be incorporated in the development of the final Environmental Report. After finalisation of the Waste Strategy, a Post-Adoption Statement will be published describing how the SEA and the responses to consultation have been taken into account during the preparation of the Waste Strategy.
An explanation is given of how they have been taken into account	Responses from consultation on the draft Environmental Report will be incorporated in the development of the final Environmental Report. After finalisation of the Waste Strategy, a Post-Adoption Statement will be published describing how the SEA and the responses to consultation have been taken

Checklist Items	Comments
	into account during the preparation of the Waste Strategy.
Reasons are given for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of other reasonable alternatives considered	This will be set out following consultation on the draft Waste Strategy and Environmental Report.
Monitoring measures	
Measures proposed for monitoring are clear, practicable and linked to the indicators and objectives used in the SEA	The Environmental Report will include a section addressing proposals for monitoring.
Monitoring is used, where appropriate, during implementation of the plan or programme to make good deficiencies in baseline information in the SEA	The suggestions for monitoring will be made in the Environmental Report, with monitoring taking place following implementation of the Waste Strategy, further to consultation with regulatory authorities including the Environment Agency and Natural England.
Monitoring enables unforeseen adverse effects to be identified at an early stage. (These effects may include predictions which prove to be incorrect)	The suggestions for monitoring will be made in the Environmental Report, with monitoring taking place following implementation of the Waste Strategy, further to consultation with regulatory authorities including the Environment Agency, Natural England and Historic England.
Proposals are made for action in response to significant adverse effects	Mitigation measures for adverse effects will be addressed in the Environmental Report.

T: +44 (0) 1235 75 3000
E: enquiry@ricardo.com
W: ee.ricardo.com



WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX

Executive Summary

Report for: Essex County Council

Ref. ED15623100

Ricardo ref. ED15623100

Issue: 6

10/05/24

Customer:

Essex County Council

Contact:

John Woodruff, Gemini Building, Fermi Avenue,
Harwell, Didcot, OX11 0QR, UK

T: +44 (0) 1235 753 119

E: john.woodruff@ricardo.com

Confidentiality, copyright and reproduction:

This report is the Copyright of Ricardo Energy & Environment, a trading name of Ricardo-AEA Ltd and has been prepared by Ricardo Energy & Environment under contract to Essex County Council. The contents of this report may not be reproduced in whole or in part, nor passed to any organisation or person without the specific prior written permission of the Commercial Manager at Ricardo Energy & Environment. Ricardo Energy & Environment accepts no liability whatsoever to any third party for any loss or damage arising from any interpretation or use of the information contained in this report, or reliance on any views expressed therein, other than the liability that is agreed in the said contract.

Author:

Fiona Gutteridge, Alice Burrows

Approved by:

Alice Burrows

Signed



Ricardo reference:

ED15623

Date:

10/05/24

Ricardo is certified to ISO9001, ISO14001, ISO27001 and ISO45001.

Ricardo, its affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees or agents are, individually and collectively, referred to as the 'Ricardo Group'. The Ricardo Group assumes no responsibility and shall not be liable to any person for any loss, damage or expense caused by reliance on the information or advice in this document or howsoever provided, unless that person has signed a contract with the relevant Ricardo Group entity for the provision of this information or advice and in that case any responsibility or liability is exclusively on the terms and conditions set out in that contract.

CONTENTS

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
1.1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.2 VISION STATEMENT	4
1.2.1 Strategic Framework.	5
1.3 EVALUATION CRITERIA AND SELECTING SCENARIOS FOR MODELLING	5
1.4 THE SCENARIOS APPRAISAL PROCESS	8
1.5 SCENARIOS MODELLING OUTPUTS – WASTE AND COST	8
1.6 SCENARIOS APPRAISAL RESULTS – BEST PRACTICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL SCENARIO	10
1.7 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS	12
1.8 NEXT STEPS IN THE STRATEGY REVIEW PROCESS	13
1.8.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)	13
1.8.2 Waste Strategy for Essex Finalisation	13

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 INTRODUCTION

Essex County Council (ECC), working with the twelve Essex Waste Collection Authorities (WCAs) as the Essex Waste Partnership (EWP), recognises the importance of working together to maximise the delivery of their statutory waste functions. The stated ambition of the partnership is to ensure that:

- appropriate infrastructure can be provided and utilised.
- complimentary systems and services can be implemented to deliver effective waste operations.
- resources can be used in a manner which maximises beneficial impacts.

The current joint municipal waste management strategy (JMWMS) for managing household and similar wastes was adopted in 2008 and was a 25-year strategic plan for recycling and managing household waste in Essex (expected to be in place until 2032). The waste strategy covered collection activities, Recycling Centres for Household Waste (RCHW) and Waste Transfer Stations (WTS) as well as waste treatment and disposal facilities.

The main objectives of the 2008 strategy are that:

- Essex Authorities will work hard to reduce the amount of waste produced in the first place and re-use more of the waste that is produced.
- Essex will achieve high levels of recycling, with an aspiration to achieve collectively 60% recycling of household waste by 2020. This could be achieved through a combination of further improvement in the performance of recycling and composting kerbside collection schemes and the Recycling Centres for Household Waste, and the recovery of recyclable materials through new treatment plants.
- Essex favours composting technologies such as anaerobic digestion (AD) for source segregated food waste, with windrow composting the favoured treatment option for green garden waste. (Note that AD is a form of biotreatment and produces a gas which can be used to generate 100% renewable electricity).
- Essex proposes to introduce new treatment plants using Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT). MBT processes any 'black bag' waste and recovers further material for recycling. Part of the remaining material can either be manufactured into a fuel for energy production or can be sent to landfill.

The JMWMS has not been subject to further significant review since adoption in 2008; however, in recent years there have been substantial changes to national policy and legislation which have the potential to impact substantially on the current Strategy. These changes include the introduction of the Environment Act 2021, the publication of the Resources and Waste Strategy for England in 2018¹ that contains national targets for certain waste streams between now and 2050, as well as recent consultations commenced by Defra in 2021 relating to:

- A Deposit Return Scheme (DRS) for drinks containers where consumers will be incentivised to take empty drinks containers to return points.
- Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) requirements for packaging where manufacturers will pay the full cost of managing and recycling their packaging waste.
- Introducing requirements for consistency in household and business waste recycling collection systems, which includes proposals for free garden waste collections, weekly food waste collection and restrictions on the collection of co-mingled dry recycle.

The UK government have also announced a Net Zero carbon ambition by 2050 which impacts on generation of GHG emissions from waste management activities.

All of these proposals have potential consequences for the EWP in terms of how household waste is collected, managed and disposed of across the County. The EWP decided the JMWMS needs to be refreshed to take into account these recent policy announcements and updated targets for waste management.

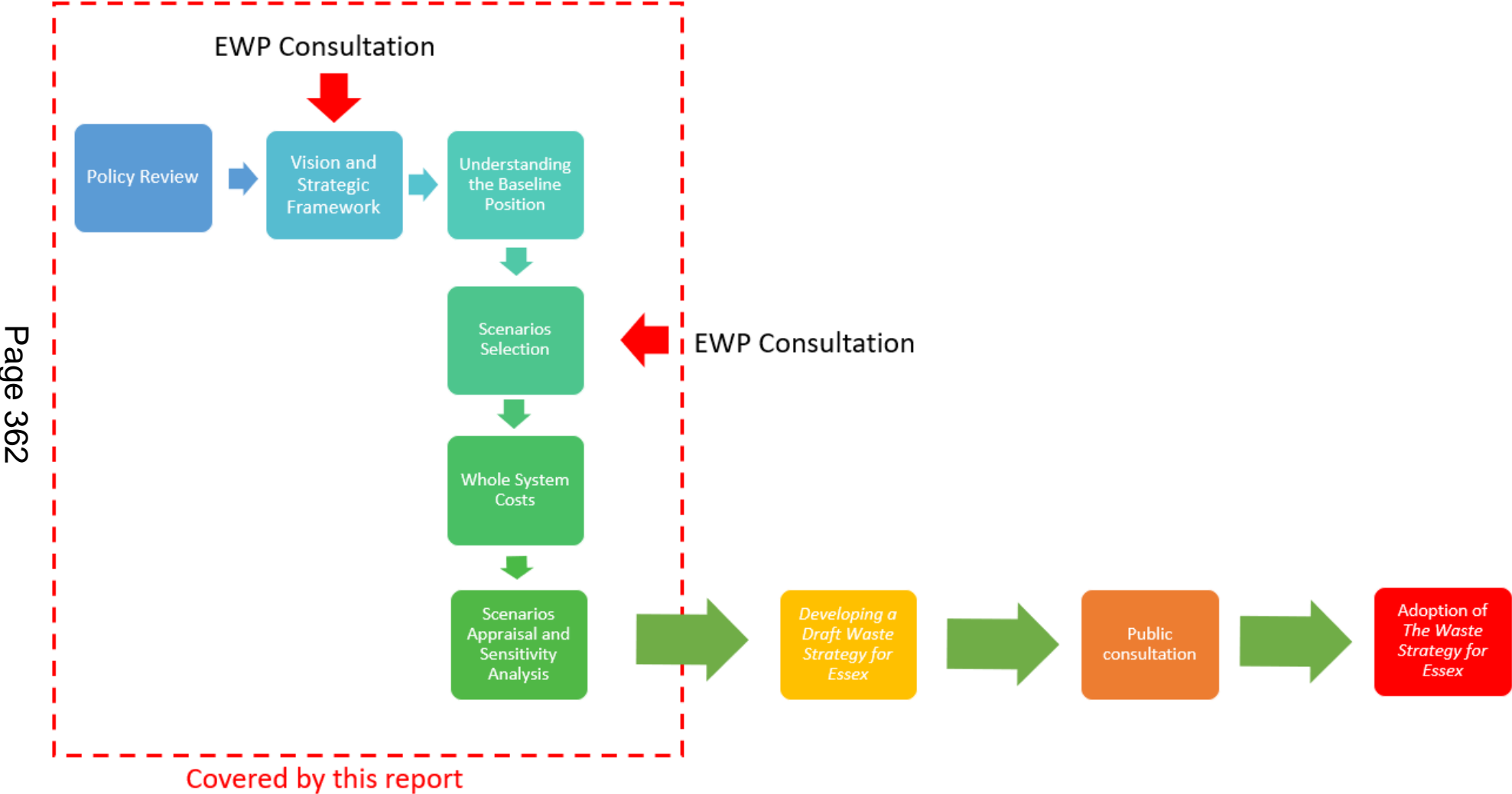
¹ Our Waste, Our Resources: A Strategy for England, Defra 2018

The EWP, with the support of Ricardo Energy and Environment, defined a robust and structured methodology (see Figure 1) to refresh the strategy, to be called the *Waste Strategy for Essex*. The aim of the process was to provide EWP with a framework for managing local authority collected waste, including maximising resources, working closely together and being aligned with national policy and legislation requirements.

The process has involved:

- Reviewing the current policy situation so that strategic priorities are aligned.
- Working with Councillors and officers to define ambition for waste management services in the next 25 years as well as the key scenarios assessment criteria and weightings.
- Setting a Vision Statement for the Strategy.
- Extensive analysis and modelling of the current baseline position for collection and disposal services for all EWP members so that future improvements can be accurately modelled.
- Defining future scenarios for collection, treatment and disposal.
- Assessing the Whole System Cost of each of the scenarios across the EWP.
- Assessing the Scenarios through a best practicable environmental scenario (BPES) assessment process, that takes environmental impacts, cost, performance against targets and technical deliverability of the scenarios into account.

Figure 1: Development of the Waste Strategy for Essex



At each stage of the process there has been consultation with Councillors and officers and key decisions have been taken together as the EWP.

This document summarises the outputs of the process detailed in Figure 1. The process followed to agree a Vision Statement and Strategic Framework and the outputs of the Scenario Appraisal has been summarised below. Detailed information on the modelling and scenario appraisal process is contained within the accompanying report. The EWP have used the outputs of this process to help shape the development of the Waste Strategy for Essex.

1.2 VISION STATEMENT

At the early stages of the *Waste Strategy for Essex* development, a series of workshops were held, to gain insight and direction from key stakeholders on the strategy vision, the level of strategy ambition and the boundaries for the *Waste Strategy for Essex*. Workshops were held for EWP officers, Directors and Councillors.

The aim of the workshops was to develop, shape and guide the vision, objectives and priorities for the *Waste Strategy for Essex*, with the goal of understanding and capturing the diverse views across the EWP and to identify areas where there is consensus already within and across the groups.

Vision Setting – As part of setting the vision the workshops explored views on the level of leadership being achieved by the EWP, future aspirations, level of ambition as well as the favoured level of recycling targets. Views expressed were used as a basis for establishing the content of the Vision Statement. The vision is a simple statement of the priorities and driving issues for the strategy development and is set out in Figure 2.

Figure 2: Vision Statement

Vision Statement
Through leadership and innovation, enable a sustainable environment that reduces the amount of waste and carbon generated across Essex

Priorities were also established for the development of the *Waste Strategy for Essex* through a word cloud identification and ranking process. Overall, waste reduction, carbon reduction, high performance and costs reduction/value for money were identified as broad areas of consensus across officers and Councillors. Practical areas of focus for the strategy were identified as decarbonisation of waste management practices, waste reduction, recycling and landfill diversion rates.

Key areas of collaboration explored included the standardisation of collection systems across EWP, including segregated food and garden waste collections and treatment of food waste and residual waste through a variety of methods. For each system stage a ranking exercise was carried out to identify officer and Councillor views.

There was a general openness regarding changes to current collection systems where benefits to recycling rates, landfill diversion and the overall cost of service provision can be demonstrated. As part of considerations of the management of organic waste, concerns were expressed regarding the regional capacity for AD if mandatory separate food waste collection is introduced by government.

Stakeholders agreed that more can be done to minimise waste arisings and increase recycling rates. However, it was also agreed that even if world leading waste minimisation and recycling was achieved in Essex, there would still be significant quantities of waste requiring disposal.

There was extensive consideration of different residual waste treatment options, including energy from waste (EfW), high specification Energy from Waste (combined heat and power (CHP), carbon capture, utilisation and storage (CCUS)), Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT), Fuel Preparation and Export and Landfill. Each technology was discussed in detail and the conclusion was that EfW has a role to play and should be considered as part of the strategy, particularly where CHP is included in the solution.

Across all workshops, there was unanimous agreement of the need to avoid landfill disposal as a main residual waste treatment option.

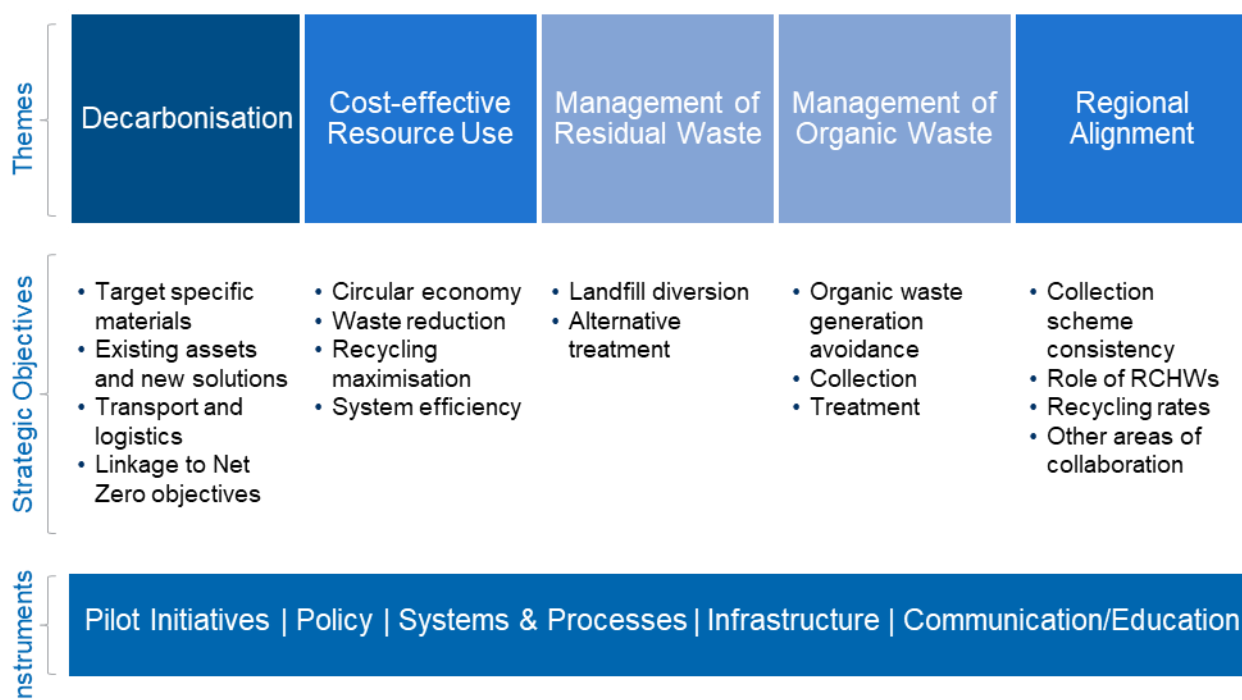
Red lines for the strategy were also identified and agreed. Practices to be excluded from the *Waste Strategy for Essex* included unproven/novel technologies and incineration without energy recovery. Consequently, landfilling and incineration without energy recovery were not considered as residual waste treatment options during the next stages of the strategy development. Landfill was modelled as part of the baseline assessment as it is the current waste disposal technology used in Essex.

1.2.1 Strategic Framework.

The work carried out at the consultation workshops allowed a strategic framework for the *Waste Strategy for Essex* to be developed. The strategic framework expands upon the vision statement and sets out the themes and strategic objectives of the strategy to assist the EWP with developing its strategy.

The strategic framework, see Figure 3, is broken down into 5 themes and each theme has an aligned strategic objective. The main themes are decarbonisation, cost-effective resource use, management of residual waste, management of organic waste and regional alignment. Instruments and tools that will enable the implementation of the *Waste Strategy for Essex* are also included in the Strategic Framework. The strategy will explain how any final targets or objectives are to be achieved.

Figure 3: Strategic Framework

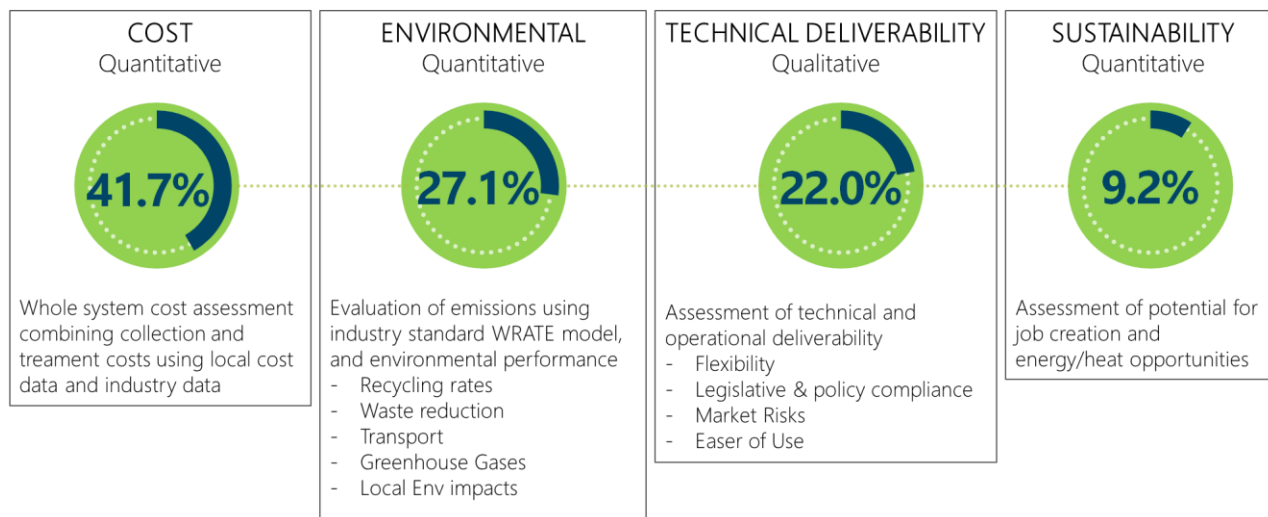


It is anticipated that further conversations regarding themes and strategic objectives will take place during the finalisation of the *Waste Strategy for Essex*, and this list may be expanded.

1.3 EVALUATION CRITERIA AND SELECTING SCENARIOS FOR MODELLING





An interactive Workshop of EWP officers and Councillors was held in November 2021 to agree a comprehensive ("long") list of collection scenarios and treatment options. The Workshop also developed the evaluation criteria for judging the relative benefits of each of the scenarios. The evaluation criteria included the following themes - Technical and Deliverability, Cost, Environmental and Sustainability. Workshop participants provided their views on the relative weighting of these criteria for both collection scenarios and treatment options. A summary of the agreed evaluation criteria and weighting is provided in Figure 4 below.

Figure 4: Approved Evaluation Criteria



Following the workshop, the EWP members assessed the long list of collection scenarios and treatment options using the agreed evaluation criteria. The resulting scores produced a short list of collection scenarios and treatment options which were combined into theoretical whole system waste management scenarios for modelling. The shortlisting process removed collection scenarios or treatment options that were not considered to be deliverable or were untested and also ensured a manageable number of scenarios were taken forward for more detailed analysis. The whole system scenarios for modelling, see Figure 5, were agreed with the EWP in January and February 2022. The purpose of the scenario modelling is to provide further insight to guide and assist the EWP in the development of a Waste Strategy for Essex. The scenarios modelled are not intended to be exhaustive or to limit future local decisions, but to provide a range of different approaches that are aligned with the agreed vision and priorities.

Figure 5: Shortlisted Whole System Scenarios for Modelling

Options		Dry recycling	Residual Waste	Food waste	Garden waste
					
Scenario 1	Collection	Commingled, fortnightly	Fortnightly	Separate Weekly Collection, Anaerobic Digestion	Separate Fortnightly Collection, (no subscription), Open Air Windrow Composting
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 2	Collection	Commingled, fortnightly	Three weekly		
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 3	Collection	Multistream, fortnightly	Fortnightly	Separate Weekly Collection, Anaerobic Digestion	Separate Fortnightly Collection, (no subscription), Open Air Windrow Composting
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 4	Collection	Multistream, fortnightly	Three Weekly		
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 5	Collection	Multistream, weekly	Fortnightly	Separate Weekly Collection, Anaerobic Digestion	Separate Fortnightly Collection, (no subscription), Open Air Windrow Composting
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 6	Collection	Multistream, weekly	Three Weekly		
	Treatment	Materials Recycling Facility	Energy from Waste		
Scenario 0+	Collection	Current waste collection and disposal service mix operating in Essex (i.e. baseline projected to 2027/28)			
	Treatment				

In addition to the scenarios modelled, it was proposed to carry out further modelling of additional variations (or 'sensitivity' modelling) on the BPES. The sensitivity scenarios were as follows:

- residual waste treatment of EfW with the addition of:
 - use of pre-treatment prior to combustion to pull out further recyclable materials and maximise recycling
 - Combined Heat & Power (CHP) enabled
 - Carbon capture, utilisation and storage (CCUS) in line with industry best practice and Net Zero Strategy
- garden waste collections with a householder subscription service

1.4 THE SCENARIOS APPRAISAL PROCESS

The scenarios appraisal process is a staged process, see Figure 6, that includes analysis of the current performance of waste collection and disposal systems to be able to project likely future performance of the waste management systems. Waste flows across all EWP infrastructure are also mapped. Detailed modelling of the collection resourcing requirements, in terms of vehicles and staffing levels and other capital items was carried out. All of this data is combined to generate a whole system cost model for each scenario, showing the cost across the whole EWP area.

Environmental assessment is carried out using the Environment Agency's approved life cycle model, WRATE, which is used to estimate the environmental impacts arising from waste management systems, including embodied emissions from bins, sacks and collection vehicles along with collection, transport and treatment of waste by EWP members.

Following this methodology makes sure that the impacts of the scenarios have been fully considered from a sustainability and technical perspective, and is considered to be good practice.

Figure 6: Modelling Methodology



1.5 SCENARIOS MODELLING OUTPUTS – WASTE AND COST

The combined scenarios modelling outputs for the EWP for each of the six shortlisted scenarios are summarised in this section. The Baseline represents the current situation, while the Scenario 0+ shows what the outputs would be for the same collection system in 2027/28. Allowing for demographic changes (ie population growth). All scenarios are modelled on a 'per authority' basis in terms of waste flows, recycling performance, collection infrastructure and resourcing, again based on 2027/28 to allow for growth and presumed implementation of legislative changes such as DRS. This per-authority modelling enables the whole system costs across the EWP to be determined.

Modelling outputs summarise the anticipated impact on waste and recycling levels for the various scenarios (Figure 7). In terms of recycling performance, all scenarios except Scenario 3 have an increased recycling rate compared to the Scenario 0+ with Scenario 2 having the highest recycling rate at 64%. This recycling rate is based on what is currently being achieved by high performing Councils similar to Essex and does not include possible improvements brought about through non-modelled changes such as public awareness campaigns or further changes to national policy. The three scenarios with 3-weekly residual collections (Scenarios 2, 4 and 6) have a higher recycling rate than those scenarios with a fortnightly residual waste collection, increasing by over 10%. Scenario 3, a combination of multi-stream collections and fortnightly residual waste collections, has the lowest recycling rate. Figure 8 shows the combined EWP recycling rate for each Scenario.

Figure 7: Total arisings per Scenario - EWP

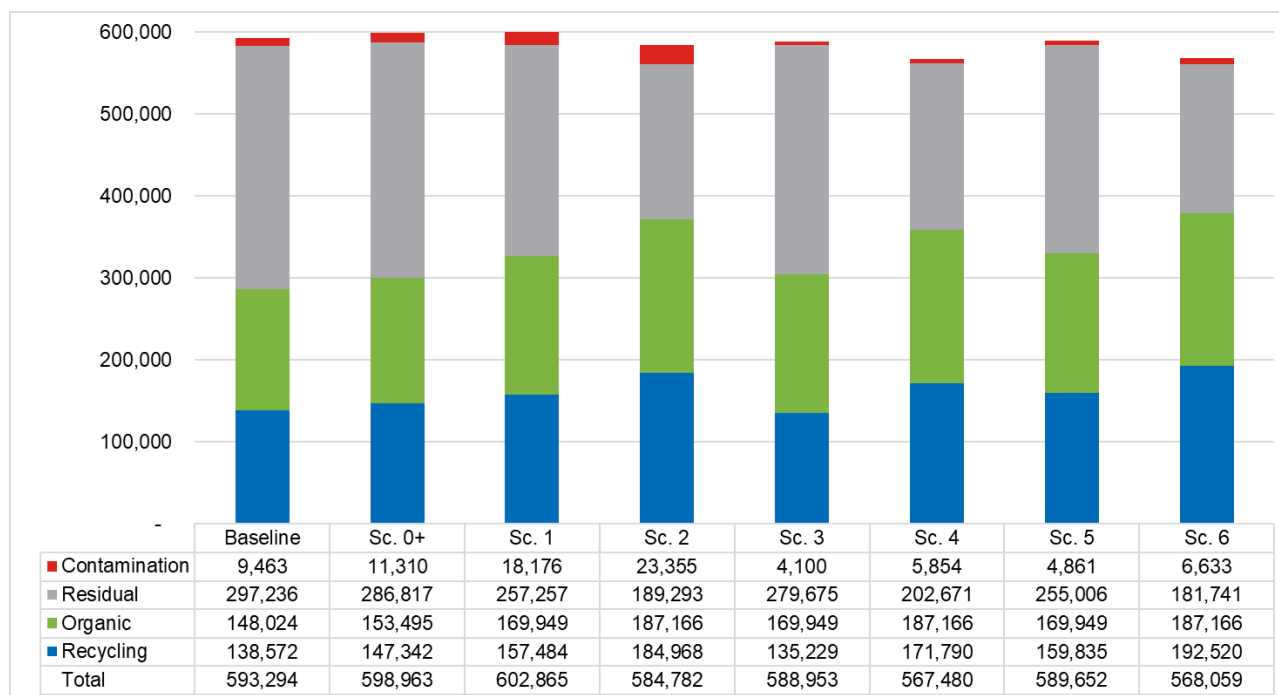
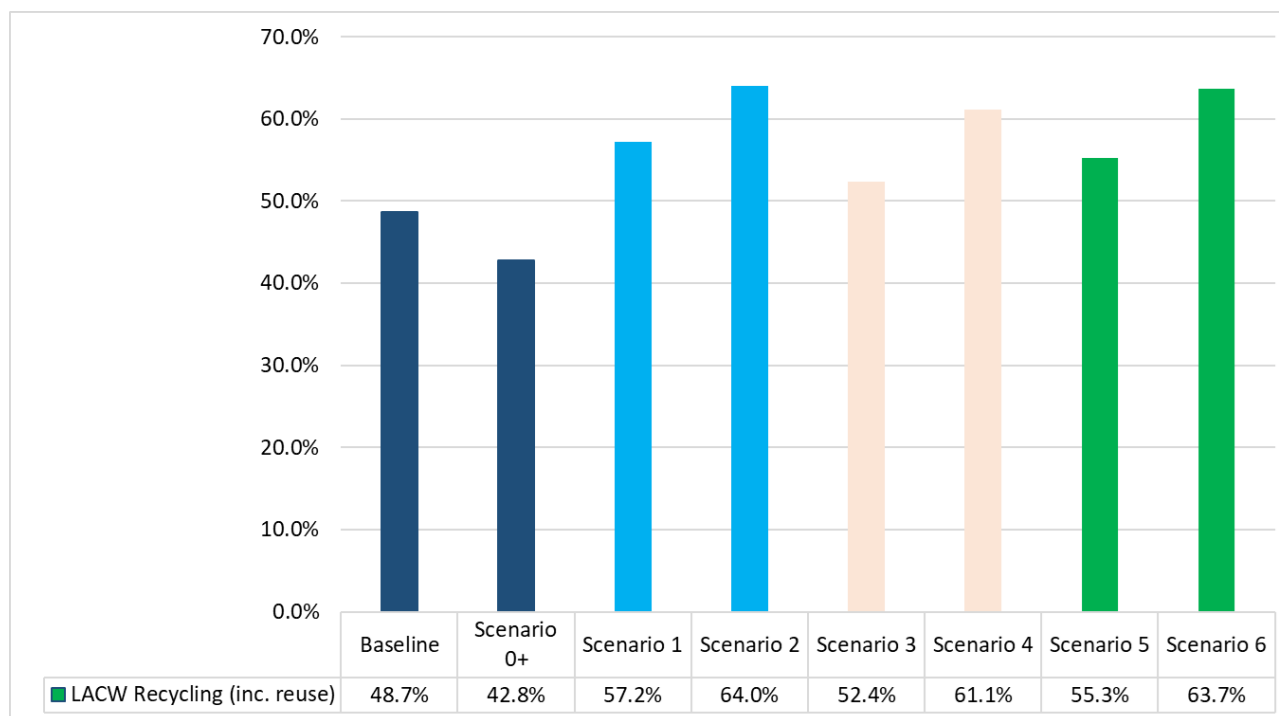
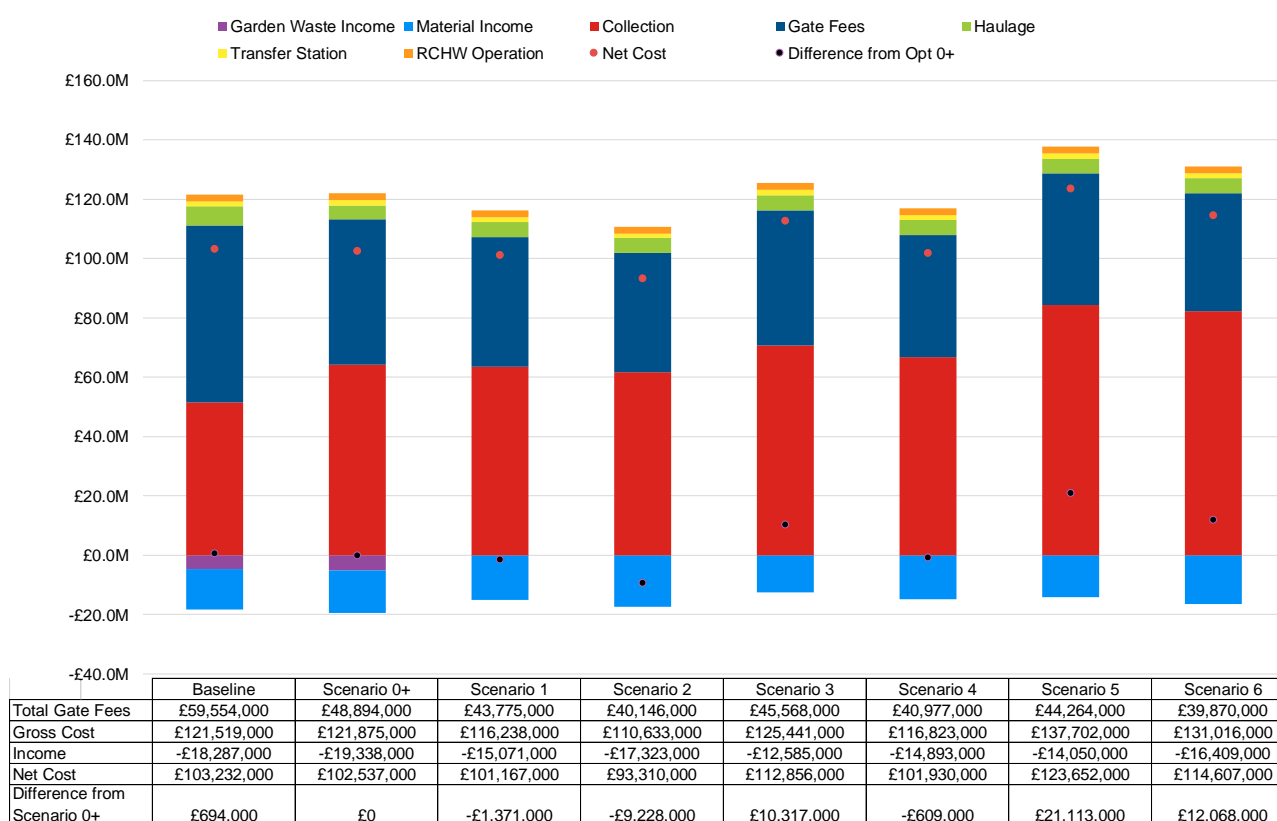


Figure 8: EWP combined recycling rate



Whole system cost modelling outputs (Figure 9) illustrate that collection and treatment gate fees account for over 75% of the total system costs. Overall Scenario 2 is projected to provide cost savings compared to the Scenario 0+. Costs for Scenarios 3, 5 and 6 are anticipated to be higher than the baseline, at between £13 million and £24 million more than the baseline, due to the additional number of vehicles required to enable more frequent collections. Scenario 4 is more expensive than Scenario 0+, but by a smaller amount.

Figure 9: Whole System Costs EWP (Total Cost per Annum)



The results of the scenarios modelling were then used in the scenarios appraisal process to identify the Best Practicable Environmental Scenario (BPES).

1.6 SCENARIOS APPRAISAL RESULTS – BEST PRACTICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL SCENARIO

Following the scenarios modelling process, the six short-listed whole system collection and treatment scenarios were evaluated using the quantitative and qualitative evaluation criteria agreed by the EWP, considering technical and deliverability, cost, environmental and sustainability aspects. Weighting criteria created during the officer and member consultation workshops was also applied. A score of 0 (red), 2 (yellow) or 3 (red) was allocated to each criterion prior to applying the weighting.

The weighted outputs from the assessment process are summarised in Figure 10 which incorporate the weightings approved by the EWP in February 2022 during workshop processes. The outputs identify the BPES according to the criteria assessed and the weightings applied to them. As the strategy develops, it will be necessary for the EWP to review assessment criteria and weightings used to ensure they continue to reflect what is important to the partnership. This will ensure any future decisions taken support the ambitions of the partnership. This would also incorporate any updates to policy or legislative changes emerging from the ongoing evolution of the government's Resource and Waste Strategy, with particular regard to the impact of EPR, consistency and DRS.

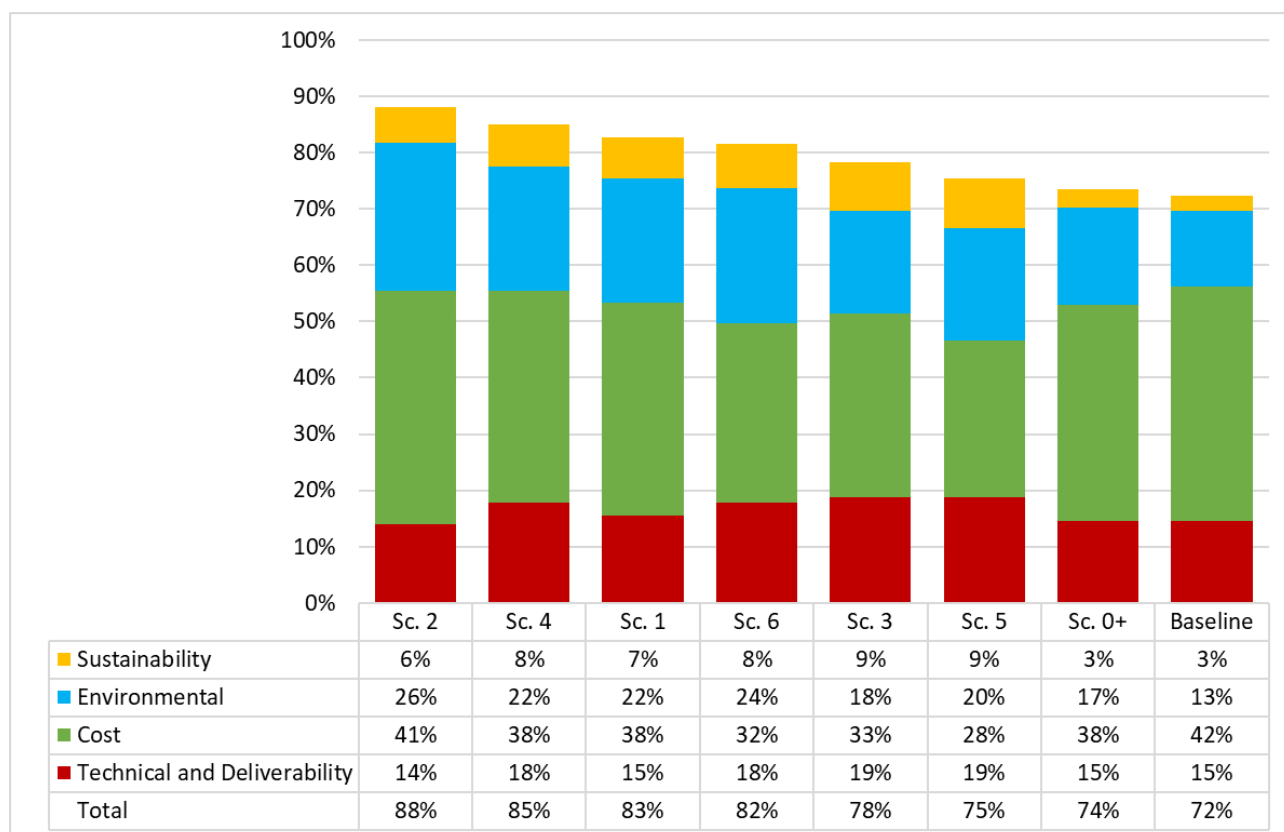
Figure 10: Weighted Options Appraisal Outputs – the Best Practicable Environmental Scenario

Theme	Evaluation Criteria	Baseline	Sc. 0+	Sc. 1	Sc. 2	Sc. 3	Sc. 4	Sc. 5	Sc. 6
Technical and Deliverability	Technical Deliverability (Collections and Waste	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
	Flexibility of solution	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07
	Public acceptability – Ease of Use (Collections)	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.03	0.00
	Public acceptability (Treatment technologies)	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07
	Waste Infrastructure Requirements	0.08	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
	Market Risk	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06
	Sympathy with local policy	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
	Compliance with legislation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Cost	Total cost of option	1.13	1.24	1.16	1.25	1.01	1.15	0.88	0.99
Environmental	Waste Hierarchy contribution – Waste Reduction	0.03	0.07	0.09	0.15	0.07	0.14	0.09	0.16
	Greenhouse gas reduction potential – Low Carbon	0.02	0.07	0.09	0.14	0.07	0.10	0.08	0.12
	Recycling rate	0.10	0.08	0.11	0.13	0.10	0.12	0.11	0.13
	Transport impact	0.07	0.07	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
	Acid rain potential (Acidification potential)	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03
	Water pollution potential (specifically Eutrophication potential)	0.00	0.01	0.03	0.04	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.03
	Local Environment								
	Human toxicity	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
	Resources depletion	0.04	0.05	0.07	0.08	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08
	Litter	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Sustainability	Noise	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
	Odour	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
	Local community benefits (jobs)	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.06	0.08	0.07	0.10	0.09
Sustainability	Local community benefits (energy and heat)								
	Quantitative assessment (tonnes) of waste which could be sent to AD/EFW for energy (electricity/heat) creation	0.02	0.02	0.15	0.13	0.18	0.15	0.17	0.14
Total weighted score		67%	75%	83%	88%	79%	86%	77%	83%

Scenarios with a lower modelled cost perform well due to the high weighting on cost in the evaluation model. Multi-stream recycling scenarios score well from a technical perspective as emerging national policy favours the segregation of recyclate at the kerbside. From an environmental perspective, scenarios with a high recycling rate score well due to the positive impact that recycling has on reducing carbon and other emissions.

Scenario 2 is the highest ranked scenario in the BPES assessment (Figure 11) with Scenario 3 and Scenario 5 much lower in the overall ranking. The baseline and Scenario 0+ remain the lowest ranked scenarios, showing that all the scenarios considered achieved improved performance compared to the current system.

Figure 11: Scenarios Appraisal Summary Outputs, BPES ranking of Scenarios



1.7 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

Scenario 2, as the BPES, was carried forward for modelling in a sensitivity analysis to allow potential technological and legislative developments to be considered. A second scenarios appraisal was then carried out on the sensitivities relative to the BPES, as shown in Figure 12.

The following scenarios were modelled in the sensitivity analysis:

- Sensitivity 1: Front-end recycling added to the EfW facility
- Sensitivity 2: Addition of combined heat and power (CHP) at the EfW facility
- Sensitivity 3: Addition of carbon capture, utilisation and storage technology (CCUS) at EfW facilities
- Sensitivity 4: Introduction of householder charges for garden waste collections across EWP

Sensitivity 1 would allow the collected residual stream to be further sorted with some additional recyclate separated out, such as plastic bottles, glass, aluminium and plastic tubs and trays. However, the increased gate fees for the additional facility outweigh the income achieved from increased recycling tonnages and the reduced costs due to lower residual waste tonnages.

Sensitivity 2 assumes that the EfW would incorporate CHP technology. The efficiency of the process is reliant on the capture of heat as a by-product of electricity generation. It also relies on an appropriate outlet being available and capable of utilising this heat offtake. The availability of such offtake requirements differs for each EfW site, and it was not possible to quantify the potential cost of this sensitivity within the scope of this assessment.

Sensitivity 3 explores the potential for carbon capture, utilisation and storage systems to be incorporated into the EfW process, further improving the carbon efficiency of this disposal method and having a positive carbon impact. However, modelling suggests that costs would increase substantially due to the higher gate fees required to fund the installation and operation of this technology.

Sensitivity 4 explores the impact of the government permitting the EWP to continue making a charge to householders for the kerbside collection of garden waste. The modelling shows a reduction in the number of collection vehicles compared to Scenario 2 (where a free service is modelled), a slight reduction in recycling rates and a substantial overall cost saving due to the additional income received from a subscription scheme.

The weighted results show that sensitivity 4 has the highest score from the BPES analysis and that sensitivity 3 has the lowest score, as shown in Figure 12 below.

Figure 12: Weighted Results for the Sensitivity Scenarios – Best Practicable Environmental Scenario

Theme	Evaluation Criteria		Weighting	Sc. 2	Sens 1	Sens 2	Sens 3	Sens 4
Technical and Deliverability	Technical Deliverability (Collections and Waste		4.9%	0.15	0.10	0.15	0.00	0.15
	Flexibility of solution		2.4%	0.07	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.07
	Public acceptability – Ease of Use (Collections)		1.4%	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Public acceptability (Treatment technologies)		3.3%	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.10	0.07
	Waste Infrastructure Requirements		2.7%	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.05
	Market Risk		2.1%	0.04	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.04
	Sympathy with local policy		2.1%	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
	Compliance with legislation		3.2%	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cost	Total cost of option		41.7%	0.91	0.87	0.91	0.72	1.25
Environmental	Waste Hierarchy contribution – Waste Reduction		5.2%	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.12
	Greenhouse gas reduction potential – Low Carbon		4.5%	0.09	0.10	0.11	0.14	0.10
	Recycling rate		4.2%	0.12	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.12
	Transport impact		2.4%	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07
	Local Environmental	Acid rain potential (Acidification potential)	1.1%	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
		Water pollution potential (specifically Eutrophication potential)	1.2%	0.01	0.03	0.04	0.00	0.03
		Human toxicity	1.0%	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
		Resources depletion	2.7%	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.07
		Litter	2.3%	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.07
		Noise	1.4%	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
		Odour	1.1%	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Sustainability	Local community benefits (jobs)	Quantitative assessment of jobs created or sustained	3.2%	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.09
	Local community benefits (energy and heat)	Quantitative assessment (tonnes) of waste which could be sent to AD/EFW for energy (electricity/heat) creation	6.0%	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.17
Total weighted score				77.20%	73.23%	77.23%	66.43%	87.83%

1.8 NEXT STEPS IN THE STRATEGY REVIEW PROCESS

1.8.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

A separate Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) process is ongoing, which seeks to identify the potentially significant environmental effects of the Strategy and the scenarios being considered by the EWP. Statutory SEA consultation bodies, stakeholders and the wider public will have the opportunity to comment upon the potential effects of the Strategy.

As part of the process Ricardo has prepared an SEA Scoping Report which sets out the context, identifies other relevant plans and programmes, problems and opportunities, establishes the environmental baseline and sets assessment objectives.

Provision of this Scoping Report to the Consultation Bodies will allow agreement on the scope and level of detail to be included in the Environmental Report, and the consultation arrangements for the Environmental Report. This was sent for consultation in February 2023. Following feedback on the Scoping Report a full SEA Environmental Report will be developed.

1.8.2 Waste Strategy for Essex Finalisation

This Summary of the Interim report presents the results of the Vision Setting Process, EWP wide collection and treatment services whole system modelling and the assessment of future shortlisted scenarios for delivery of the waste management services in Essex. The outputs of the detailed work undertaken will be used by the EWP to develop and finalise the *Waste Strategy for Essex* during 2023. Public consultation on the draft *Waste Strategy for Essex* is intended to take place in the Autumn of 2023.

T: +44 (0) 1235 75 3000
E: enquiry@ricardo.com
W: ee.ricardo.com

This page is intentionally left blank



WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Post Adoption Statement

Report for: Essex County Council

Ref. ED15623100

Ricardo ref. ED15623

Issue: Final

10 May 2024

Customer:

Essex County Council

Customer reference:

ED15623

Confidentiality, copyright and reproduction:

This report is the Copyright of Essex County Council and has been prepared by Ricardo AEA Ltd under contract to Essex County Council. The contents of this report may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, nor passed to any organisation or person without the specific prior written permission of Essex County Council. Ricardo accepts no liability whatsoever to any third party for any loss or damage arising from any interpretation or use of the information contained in this report, or reliance on any views expressed therein, other than the liability that is agreed in the said contract.

Ricardo reference:

ED15623

Contact:

Adrian Shields, Gemini Building, Fermi Avenue, Harwell, Didcot, OX11 0QR, UK

T: +44 (0) 1235 753 000

E: Adrian.Shields@ricardo.com

Author:

Mark Spence, Simone Medonos

Approved by:

Alice Burrows

Signed



Date: 18/04/2024

Ricardo is certified to ISO9001, ISO14001, ISO27001 and ISO45001.

Ricardo, its affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees or agents are, individually and collectively, referred to as the 'Ricardo Group'. The Ricardo Group assumes no responsibility and shall not be liable to any person for any loss, damage or expense caused by reliance on the information or advice in this document or howsoever provided, unless that person has signed a contract with the relevant Ricardo Group entity for the provision of this information or advice and in that case any responsibility or liability is exclusively on the terms and conditions set out in that contract.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	3
1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX	3
1.2 THE STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS	3
1.3 PURPOSE OF THE SEA POST ADOPTION STATEMENT	3
2. HOW ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS HAVE BEEN INTEGRATED INTO THE FINAL WASTE STRATEGY	4
2.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS IN THE WASTE STRATEGY	4
2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS VIA THE SEA PROCESS	5
2.2.1 Overview	5
2.2.2 Context and Baseline	5
2.2.3 Assessment Framework	6
2.2.4 Assessment of the Waste Strategy	6
3. HOW THE ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT DURING PREPARATION OF THE STRATEGY	7
3.1 SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	7
3.1.1 Scenarios Assessment	7
3.1.2 Sensitivities Assessment	7
3.1.3 Cumulative Assessment	8
3.1.4 Other Considerations	8
4. HOW RESPONSES TO THE CONSULTATION HAVE BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT	10
4.1 INTRODUCTION	10
4.2 CONSULTATION DURING THE SEA	10
4.3 CONSULTATION RESPONSES TO THE SEA	10
4.3.1 SEA Consultation Bodies	10
4.3.2 Responses from Partner Organisations	11
4.3.3 Wider Public Opinion on the SEA	11
4.4 CONSULTATION RESPONSES TO THE STRATEGY	11
4.4.1 Changes to the Strategy following the Consultation	12
5. REASONS FOR SELECTING THE WASTE STRATEGY AS ADOPTED IN THE LIGHT OF THE OTHER REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES	14
6. MONITORING OF THE WASTE STRATEGY	16
6.1 OVERVIEW	16
6.2 MONITORING MEASURES	16
7. THE AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS	18
APPENDICES	19
APPENDIX A SEA POST ADOPTION PROCEDURES	20

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE WASTE STRATEGY FOR ESSEX

Essex County Council (ECC) is the statutory Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) for Essex and is obligated under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to provide a range of waste services for the treatment and disposal of Local Authority Collected Waste.

To optimise the delivery of its statutory waste functions ECC works in partnership with the twelve Essex Waste Collection Authorities (comprising the district, city, borough councils of Essex), collectively with Essex County Council known as the Essex Waste Partnership (EWP).

The constituent authority members of the EWP are obligated to maintain a Joint Strategy setting out how household and similar wastes are to be managed. In light of new legislative and policy drivers by government, ECC has taken the decision to review, update and develop the Strategy to ensure it better reflects current needs and legislative requirements. The Waste Strategy for Essex sets out the vision and objectives of the EWP. It provides a framework detailing how the EWP will manage the waste that is produced by homes and businesses in the county for the next 30 years.

This new Strategy, covering the period up to 2054, brings a new focus on how the EWP will deliver an effective, efficient, and sustainable service for the future. Following the Environment Act 2021, national policy and the findings of the Essex Climate Action Commission 2020, the new Strategy updates the EWP's approach to reducing the impact that waste has on climate change. The Strategy is research based and sets out the reasons for the approach; the principles of what will be done; and the targets that the EWP will strive to meet.

The EWP will review this Strategy every five years to ensure alignment with any changes in national policy and legislation, trends in waste generation, and the development of new approaches and technologies.

1.2 THE STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The partnership's Waste Strategy has been subject to Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the 'SEA' Regulations'). The SEA Environmental Report was issued for public consultation alongside the draft Waste Strategy from the 13th September to 22nd November 2023. This SEA Post Adoption Statement is being issued to accompany the final Waste Strategy.

1.3 PURPOSE OF THE SEA POST ADOPTION STATEMENT

This SEA Post Adoption Statement is produced in accordance with the provisions of SEA [Regulation 16](#) (see Appendix A). In accordance with the SEA Regulations, this SEA Post Adoption Statement describes:

- How environmental considerations have been integrated into the final Waste Strategy (Section 2)
- How the Environmental Report has been taken into account (Section 3)
- How responses to the consultation have been taken into account (Section **Error! Reference source not found.**)
- The reasons for choosing the final Waste Strategy as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with (Section 5)
- The measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementation of the final Waste Strategy (Section 6).

2. HOW ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS HAVE BEEN INTEGRATED INTO THE FINAL WASTE STRATEGY

2.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS IN THE WASTE STRATEGY

Environmental considerations were incorporated into the Waste Strategy from the outset. In line with national policy and legislation the strategy sets out the EWP's approach to reducing the impact that waste has on climate change and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and achieve the goal of Essex becoming a net zero county by 2050.

This strategy commits the EWP to work together to minimise the impact that waste management has on the environment by transitioning to a circular economy. The waste hierarchy underpins the Strategy in focussing on waste prevention, minimisation and increasing the proportion of material recycled. For waste that cannot be recycled ECC propose to recover energy and materials to conserve resources via anaerobic digestion and Energy from Waste (EfW).

To develop the draft Strategy and inform the priorities, targets and ambitions, the EWP commissioned research into attitudes and behaviours towards waste and recycling. Systems modelling was also carried out to look at the type and volume of the waste currently in Essex, how this may change in future and different scenarios for managing the waste. Detailed systems modelling was carried out to explore the current activities across the EWP in terms of waste collection, treatment and disposal, and to investigate scenarios and opportunities for the future.

The systems modelling examined waste collection and disposal methods and the environmental and cost implications of alternative scenarios and sensitivities. Each scenario set out a different approach to the management of four key waste streams: dry recycling, food waste, garden waste, and residual waste with varying collection frequencies i.e. on a weekly, fortnightly or three weekly basis.

In the case of this SEA and the Waste Strategy, these scenarios and associated sensitivities that fed into the development of the Strategy were the subject of the assessment and were considered to be reasonable alternatives in the context of the SEA Regulations.

In terms of treatment alternatives, these were not looked at as part of the modelling. It is important to note that landfill was not considered a viable Business As Usual option primarily due to its negative environmental impacts, limited capacity and the overall government approach to disincentivising the use of landfill, and is therefore not a long term option. As a result, the focus shifted towards utilising energy from waste methods. This shift is driven by the need to reduce waste volumes, minimise greenhouse gas emissions, and harness energy potential from waste materials through more sustainable and efficient means.

A Best Practicable Environmental Scenario (Option) (BPES) lifecycle assessment was carried out for each of the scenarios to enable them to be considered in terms of emissions to air (including climate change impacts), water and land; deliverability; performance against national targets; performance against the EWP vision; and financial cost.

Environmental factors were considered and modelled in the determination of the short-list scenarios using a Waste and Resources Assessment Tool (WRATE). The WRATE model was chosen due to the ability to assess a variety of environmental criteria including, each with separate weightings:

- Quantitative assessment of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions (CO_{2eq})
- Evaluation of local and wider transport impacts – distance travelled (collections & haulage)
- Acid rain potential
- Potential water pollution
- Human toxicity
- Resources depletion

In addition to the above factors modelled within WRATE, the following environmental factors were included in the scenarios modelling:

- Waste reduction (quantitative assessment)
- Quantitative assessment of recycling rate (Local Authority collected waste)

The results of the scenarios modelling were put into a scenarios appraisal model, together with agreed qualitative environmental and sustainability factors, to determine the BPES.

Sustainability issues and agreed qualitative environmental issues were also considered within the scenarios appraisal under separate criteria including: the quantitative assessment of jobs created or sustained; evaluation of local energy creation and potential for useable heat; potential for litter, noise and odour.

Whilst the SEA had not been commissioned at the time of deciding these criteria, the findings of the WRATE modelling informed the assessment under each SEA topic scoped in. In addition, following the SEA methodology developed during the Scoping stage, meant that topics that had not been covered via the WRATE process would also be considered more holistically, such as biodiversity, flora and fauna, landscape and visual amenity and archaeology and cultural heritage.

In addition to the six scenarios, four sensitivities were also included as part of the Scenarios Appraisal and modelling. Assessment of the highest scoring scenario (Scenario 2), as shown in Table 2.1: Scenario 2 Collection and Treatment, then incorporated the modelling of the additional scenarios known as chosen sensitivities / types of treatment.

Table 2.1: Scenario 2 Collection and Treatment

Collection		Treatment	
Dry Recycling	Comingled, fortnightly	Dry Recycling	MRF
Food Waste	Separate, weekly	Food Waste	Wet AD
Garden Waste	Separate, fortnightly (no subscription)	Garden Waste	Open Air Windrow (OAW) Composting
Residual Waste	Three-weekly	Residual Waste	EFW - Moving Grate

The 4 sensitivities were:

- Sensitivity 1: Addition of front-end recycling to the EfW facility for household residual waste
- Sensitivity 2: Addition of combined heat and power (CHP) at the EfW facility
- Sensitivity 3: Addition of carbon capture utilisation and storage technology (CCUS) at the EfW facility
- Sensitivity 4: Introduction of householder charges for garden waste collections

2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS VIA THE SEA PROCESS

2.2.1 Overview

Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Waste Strategy throughout the SEA process and particularly through:

- The review of the context and baseline for the SEA and Waste Strategy
- The development of the assessment framework used to assess the effects of the draft Waste Strategy; and
- The assessment of the Waste Strategy and reasonable alternatives to it.

2.2.2 Context and Baseline

The relevant aspects of the state of the environment and its evolution without the implementation of the Waste Strategy were considered from the outset of the SEA process along with the environmental aspects likely to be significantly affected. These were reported on in the SEA Scoping Report which was subject to consultation with the SEA Consultation Bodies; the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England, from 14th February 2023 – 22nd March 2023.

Baseline environmental conditions and relevant plans and programmes were considered across Essex. Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations require that the assessment includes information on the *'likely significant effects' on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the inter-relationships between the issues referred to*'. These topics formed the basis for the collection and analysis of contextual and baseline information.

Consistent with the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations listed below, Appendix D of the Environmental Report set out the collated contextual and baseline information on a SEA topic-by-topic basis:

Schedule 2:

(2) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.,

(3) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.,

(4) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Council Directive [79/409/EEC](#) on the conservation of wild birds⁽¹⁾ and the Habitats Directive.

From the review of plans and programmes and analysis of current and projected baseline conditions (contained in Appendix C and D of the Environmental Report), a number of key environmental issues were identified. These issues were summarised in Table 3.1 of the Environmental Report.

2.2.3 Assessment Framework

The assessment framework developed during the Scoping stage and used to assess the Waste Strategy comprised of 11 SEA objectives and associated guide questions. The objectives and guide questions reflected the topics contained in Schedule 2(6) of the SEA Regulations and were informed by:

- The review of relevant plans and programmes and associated environmental protection objectives;
- The baseline information and key issues that have been identified;
- An understanding of the likely generic effects arising from the construction and operation of waste infrastructure; and
- Responses to the Scoping consultation.

2.2.4 Assessment of the Waste Strategy

Assessing the draft Waste Strategy against the SEA objectives helped to ensure that environmental factors have been fully considered in the development of the Strategy. Further detail is provided in Section 3 of this report.

3. HOW THE ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT DURING PREPARATION OF THE STRATEGY

3.1 SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The findings of the SEA Environmental Report have been used by ECC to help inform the development of its Waste Strategy by more holistically considering the likely significant effects of its implementation against each of the SEA topics scoped in and by promoting potential mitigation and monitoring opportunities. The development of the Waste Strategy was underpinned by various scenarios and sensitivities which were presented for BPES modelling. These alternatives were then assessed against the SEA framework.

The likely significant environmental effects of implementing the draft Strategy were identified, described and evaluated in accordance with the requirements of the SEA Regulations. A summary is presented in this section. The detailed assessment of the draft Strategy is contained in Section 5 of the Environmental Report.

3.1.1 Scenarios Assessment

Overall, the assessment of six short-listed waste management scenarios found that the draft Strategy would have a range of positive effects across the majority of the SEA objectives, relative to the current baseline. This broadly reflected the socio-economic and environmental benefits associated with sustainable waste management and moving waste up the waste management hierarchy. No significant (major) positive effects were identified which reflected the context of a non-spatial strategy which examined different collection and frequencies of waste streams and an assumed change in treatment.

Negative effects were identified across several SEA objectives. No significant negative effects were assessed but moderate negative effects were assessed on population and human health and landscape and visual amenity objectives which are related to three-weekly waste collections and the potential impact of waste accumulation if, for example, users were not fully using recycling and food waste services.

The BPES assessment determined that Scenario 2 was the highest scoring scenario and was therefore used to evaluate the likely impacts of the sensitivities. The sensitivities were also assessed using the SEA assessment framework.

When developing the final version of the Strategy, the partnership has considered the findings of the SEA Environmental Report by:

- retaining the focus on sustainable waste management and moving waste up the waste management hierarchy by committing to service design and supporting activities that will deliver waste prevention, reuse, recycling and recovery;
- introducing commitments that reduce the carbon impact of waste operations such as reducing plastic waste in residual waste and increasing the use of alternative fuels for waste vehicles;
- committing to a range of measures supporting businesses to work sustainably;
- committing to providing residents with information, education and inspiration to make full use of services and reduce waste, and reuse and recycle more;
- committing to the provision of accessible and extensive public reuse and recycling services;
- committing to clear and ambitious targets on service provision, waste reduction and the proportion of waste to be reused, recycled or composted.

3.1.2 Sensitivities Assessment

A range of positive and negative effects were assessed against each of the SEA objectives on all sensitivities. The following significant effects were identified.

Both positive and negative effects were found for Sensitivities 2 and 3. The positive contribution to resource recovery and emission reduction that Sensitivity 3 could provide, would enhance the circular economy, and was assessed as having a significant positive effect on material assets and waste management, yet the unproven scale of carbon capture left uncertainty. The GHG emissions savings made through CCUS technology were considered to be a significant positive effect.

In addition, significant negative effects were identified on material assets and waste management for Sensitivities 2 and 3 due to the significant infrastructure required by the addition of CHP and CCUS technology respectively.

The assessment found no positive or negative significant effects for Sensitivities 1 or 4.

When developing the final version of the Strategy, the partnership has considered the findings of the SEA Environmental Report concerning Sensitivities 2 and 3 by:

- carefully considering the need to take further action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from waste treatment processes.
- stating an aim to capture and use heat from EfW facilities to improve the efficiency of residual waste treatment.
- committing to investigate how best to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from EfW processes by using carbon capture, utilisation and storage.
- committing to explore ways to offset the impact of unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions.
- including a target to “Reduce our greenhouse gas emissions and contribute to achieving net zero by 2050”.
- stating an aim to lobby government to secure investment in research, development and innovation.

3.1.3 Cumulative Assessment

The cumulative assessment of each sensitivity in combination with highest scoring Scenario 2 assessed mixed effects across several SEA objectives, particularly, material assets and waste management, population and human health, air and climate and water.

Significant positive effects were reported on material assets and resource use for Sensitivity 3 reflecting that in capturing carbon emissions, the technology contributes positively to resource recovery and emission reduction, enhancing the circular economy approach, however, again it is important to note that the technology is unproven at scale. Significant positive effects were also reported on one of the air and climate SEA objectives for Sensitivities 2 and 3 acknowledging the positive effect that CHP and CCUS have on reducing greenhouse gas emissions respectively.

Significant negative effects were reported on material assets for Sensitivities 2 and 3, primarily due to the introduction of significant additional infrastructure. Moderate negative effects were assessed on population and human health and landscape and visual amenity across all sensitivities due to the impact of three-weekly collections of residual waste on population and human health and landscape and visual amenity.

When viewed from a strategic standpoint in combination with other non-spatial plans and programmes, rather than in terms of scenarios and sensitivities, the draft Strategy was assessed as having potential positive cumulative effects across SEA objectives, particularly material assets and waste management. It is not expected that significant negative effects would arise from the draft Strategy's in-combination effects with other plans and programmes. While aligning with waste hierarchy goals will necessitate increased utilisation of existing and potentially new waste facilities, it was acknowledged that negative environmental impacts during construction and operation are anticipated. These must be identified, assessed, and mitigated through legislative frameworks, including the NPPF, local waste plans, and environmental permitting processes. In the event that the county council proposes development of new waste facilities, appropriate community engagement and public consultation will be undertaken.

3.1.4 Other Considerations

As well as identifying the likely significant effects of the Strategy, another important influence and consideration of the SEA was to highlight the future assessment and consenting of treatment facilities. Implementation of scenarios and sensitivities could ultimately involve site selection, including EfW facilities, and their environmental effects would need to be assessed through Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) under the relevant regulations. Construction and operation of new waste management infrastructure could yield negative effects related to land use, vehicle movements, air emissions, and landscape impact relative to the baseline. New site locations would adhere to waste local plans consistent with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW), subject to SEA and HRA, and necessitate planning permissions and environmental consents. The operation of waste management facilities would also be subject to environmental permitting. In the event that the county council proposes development of new waste facilities, appropriate community engagement and public consultation will be undertaken.

The SEA also identified a range of mitigation and enhancement measures. These measures are principally project/service-level mitigation identified which could address the potential negative environmental effects associated with waste collection services.

4. HOW RESPONSES TO THE CONSULTATION HAVE BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Consultation is a fundamental part of the SEA process and is based on the principle that plan and programme making is better where it is transparent, inclusive and uses information that has been subject to public scrutiny. In this context, the partnership sought to ensure that those with an interest in, or who would be affected by the Waste Strategy for Essex should have the opportunity to present their views on the draft Waste Strategy and the accompanying Environmental Report.

This section provides a summary of the consultation on the draft Waste Strategy and SEA Environmental Report, providing a signpost to how responses have been taken into account.

4.2 CONSULTATION DURING THE SEA

At each stage of the SEA process, there is a requirement to consult the statutory Consultation Bodies. In England these are the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England. The present SEA process comprised the following consultation stages:

- An SEA Scoping Report issued to the Consultation Bodies for consultation for 5 weeks from 14th February 2023 to 22nd March 2023 where their opinions were sought on the proposed scope and level of detail proposed. Responses were received from Historic England and Natural England.
- The SEA Environmental Report was published with the draft Waste Strategy for Essex on ECC's website from 13th September 2023 to 22nd November 2023 for a ten-week period, for both statutory and public consultation.
- The SEA Environmental Report and SEA Post Adoption Statement will be published with the final Waste Strategy on ECC's website.

Changes to the Waste Strategy made as a result of consultation are described in Section 4.4 of this Post Adoption Statement.

4.3 CONSULTATION RESPONSES TO THE SEA

4.3.1 SEA Consultation Bodies

ECC published its draft Waste Strategy in September 2023 and received a number of responses during the consultation period which ran from 13th September 2023 to 22nd November 2023. Responses received from SEA Consultation Bodies, Partner Organisations and the wider public on the SEA Environmental Report have been considered by the partnership when developing the final version of the strategy document. Full details will be published with the final Waste Strategy in the [Essex Waste Partnership Response to Consultation](#).

ECC commissioned an independent third party, Enventure Research, to analyse and evaluate the responses to the consultation and to prepare a Summary Report¹, which has helped to inform this Post Adoption Statement.

As part of consultation the SEA Consultation Bodies were invited to provide statutory responses to the Environmental Report which are outlined here:

- Natural England confirmed that, in their view, the proposals contained within the Strategy will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that Natural England has a statutory duty to protect. There was some confusion in their response around the status of the SEA process with respect to the Waste Strategy but comments made with relevance to the SEA Environmental Report specifically stated:
'We welcome your approach to addressing NE's comments made in response to the SEA scoping consultation, through the SEA Environmental Report, and supporting the Plan's targets, aspirations and ambitions to minimise environmental impacts, including air and water quality impacts, and to contribute towards climate change targets including net zero greenhouse gas emissions. Given the

¹ Enventure Research (2024) Draft Waste Strategy for Essex, Draft Executive Summary Report.

overarching nature of the strategy and its aim to provide a framework for waste management in Essex, NE is unable to provide any more substantive comments. We have checked our records and based on the information provided, we can confirm that in our view the proposals contained within the plan will not have significant effects on sensitive sites that Natural England has a statutory duty to protect’.

- The Environment Agency noted ‘*that the Strategy is not intended to consider new, or increased use of existing waste management facilities. We also note that any additional waste management facilities that may be required will be identified, assessed, and mitigated (as necessary) through the Essex Waste Plan, planning applications and Environmental permitting requirements. Therefore, we currently have no comment to make on these documents’.*
- No response was received from Historic England.

4.3.2 Responses from Partner Organisations

Four EWP member organisations provided their response to the consultation. Three of these gave feedback on the SEA, saying they felt that the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the Strategy.

4.3.3 Wider Public Opinion on the SEA

As part of the wider public consultation respondents were invited to provide their feedback on the SEA Environmental Report. 288 respondents (equivalent to 7% of full survey respondents) chose to answer the questions specifically focussed on the SEA.

Of those who gave feedback on the SEA, 54% thought the Environmental Report correctly identified the likely significant effects of the draft waste strategy and 46% thought that it did not.

Respondents were asked for their views on the likely significant environmental effects of the draft strategy, with the most common theme from these being disagreement with incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon.

Other themes amongst the comments included that there was little or no perceived impact, uncertainty, not enough information, or information that was too complicated to understand.

Respondents were asked if there was anything else to say about the Environmental Report, the most common theme was disagreement with incineration, particularly from residents in Basildon with the second most popular theme being to communicate, engage and listen to residents.

As part of the consultations, many comments from respondents were made relating to incineration when asked if there was anything else to say about the SEA. However, it should be noted that within the other question responses there was widespread support given for Energy from Waste more generally across the region’s respondents.

The Waste Strategy for Essex is not a spatial plan and does not propose new infrastructure or facilities as part of its implementation. Therefore, as previously noted it was assumed for the purposes of the SEA that capacity at existing reprocessing facilities would be utilised.

It is important to note that potential land use changes arising from future actions, such as implementing the outcomes of procurement exercises and pinpointing site-specific EfW locations, will require project level assessment under the relevant statutory frameworks, including EIA. This will ensure the identification of any potential significant environmental effects and the consideration of opportunities to prevent, minimise, or offset these effects. Moreover, a comprehensive public consultation will be required to gather input and insights from stakeholders. As such, the potential impacts and necessary assessments for various evolving aspects related to the Waste Strategy will be required to be examined in detail at appropriate stages in accordance with UK legislation.

In light of the consultation responses no changes have been made to the SEA.

4.4 CONSULTATION RESPONSES TO THE STRATEGY

A total of 4545 responses to the consultation were received. This included 4,224 responses to the full survey and 321 responses to the Easy Read survey. Only 16 paper copies were received, with the rest captured online. Of the 4,545 responses, 24 were received from organisations.

There was a large response to the consultation across the county with all districts cities and boroughs represented in the response with some being slightly over-represented (Basildon and Chelmsford) and others being slightly under-represented (Epping Forest).

The main findings from respondents to the consultation questions were as follows:

Response to all aspects of the draft strategy saw larger proportions agreeing overall than disagreeing, whilst feelings that the targets and ambitions are about right were most common. However, there was some preference for the ambitions and targets to be achieved sooner.

Some also believe that elements of the strategy, particularly zero waste, are unachievable or too ambitious, which has led to some disagreement, although these are minority proportions.

There was widespread acknowledgement that waste collection and recycling services need to be convenient and easy to use if the targets and ambitions are to be met.

Many respondents believe that businesses and manufacturers need to do more particularly in relation to reducing packaging and ensuring that items can be repaired easily and cost effectively.

Although there is widespread support for Energy from Waste, there is some concern related to the environmental impact particularly in Basildon that is leading to higher levels of disagreement in that district compared with other areas.

There are some concepts regarding energy recovery that are hard for some people to understand, particularly the use of anaerobic digestion for the treatment of food waste.

Some respondents were concerned that there will be increased costs in the future that will be passed onto taxpayers. These concerns were particularly seen in relation to the priority approach proposed to move to a circular economy and to innovate and work collaboratively.

Some respondents were concerned that innovation carried risk and adopting a circular economy was unachievable and outside the control of the partnership. Respondents however supported the need to work together and maximise opportunities to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and ensure convenient recycling services; all elements of delivering a circular economy.

Other areas of 'Collaborate and innovate' such as 'Explore carbon capture, utilisation and storage, and carbon offsetting to mitigate unavoidable greenhouse gas emissions' had lower levels of support driven by a significant proportion of respondents who were not sure, indicating a lower level of respondent understanding of this area.

Education and support for residents with their waste and recycling is viewed as important and this should also include engaging with residents and listening to their feedback.

Although the majority agreed with the approach to research, planning and monitoring, there is some belief that more frequent reviews of the strategy will be necessary than the five year cycle proposed.

4.4.1 Changes to the Strategy following the Consultation

The consultation response, insight and government policy updates have been fully considered by the Essex Waste Partnership when reviewing what revisions to apply to the Waste Strategy for Essex. Details of how consultation response, insight and government policy updates have been considered and reflected in the Waste Strategy for Essex are detailed in the Essex Waste Partnership Response to Consultation report² and are summarised in this section.

Analysis of the consultation comments identified some broad themes that respondents felt should be considered when updating the Strategy such as 'achievability of the strategy and the need for clear actions' and 'the role businesses can play'. Changes have been applied to the Strategy document to reflect these themes such as clearly setting out actions the partnership will take to achieve the approach and targets. This includes:

- Strengthening engagement with businesses. This initiative started with a webinar held in April 2024, focusing on actions that businesses can adopt and the opportunities stemming from the shift towards a more circular economy;

² Essex Waste Partnership (2024) Waste Strategy for Essex 2024-2054 Essex Waste Partnership Response to consultation

- Continued consideration of the high-level themes when creating the action plans to deliver the Strategy vision. For example, concerns around costs and the environmental impact of incineration will be addressed when deciding on services, technology choices and infrastructure design;
- Commitment to continuing engagement with residents and communities for the lifetime of the Strategy.

In addition, throughout the Strategy document, the following changes have been applied:

- Simplified language and removal of unnecessary technical terms to ensure ease of understanding;
- Removal of information in the draft strategy that was included solely to provide context;
- Targets have been aligned to each section of the partnership's approach to help residents hold the partnership to account for progress and performance.

The partnership also identified an opportunity to enhance the strategy with additional content. Commitments have been added to:

- Work together to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and fly tipping;
- Regularly review the strategy to ensure it is fit for purpose and to publish progress reports;
- Lobby government for better regulation to tackle waste at source, ensuring manufacturers and retailers play their part to reduce waste.

The changes to wording of the Strategy do not include any additions that would necessitate further assessment.

5. REASONS FOR SELECTING THE WASTE STRATEGY AS ADOPTED IN THE LIGHT OF THE OTHER REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES

Regulation 12 (2) of the SEA Regulations requires that ECC identifies, describes and evaluates the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the Strategy, and reasonable alternatives, taking into account its objectives and geographical scope.

This section of the Post Adoption Statement sets out the reasons for selecting the Waste Strategy for Essex as adopted.

Consideration of alternatives was undertaken in discussion with a wide range of stakeholders. The extent to which alternatives could be considered 'reasonable' was influenced by the existing legislative and policy context that the document must reference and align with, and the current Government commitments and targets. As a result, undeliverable or contradictory scenarios were excluded early in the process and a narrow range of scenarios was taken forward for detailed modelling.

Detailed technical work was carried out to explore the current activities across the EWP in terms of waste collection, treatment and disposal, and to investigate scenarios and opportunities for the future. In the case of this SEA and the Waste Strategy these scenarios and associated sensitivities that fed into the development of the Strategy have been the subject of the assessment and the scenarios and sensitivities are considered to be reasonable alternatives in the context of the SEA Regulations.

The modelling carried out as part of the Strategy data gathering and assessment process went on to inform an appraisal of the proposed scenarios and sensitivities³. The scenarios and sensitivities were assessed against previously agreed criteria and weightings to ensure that the impacts of the scenarios were fully considered from a sustainability and technical perspective and to identify a BPES.

The modelling demonstrated that making no changes to the collection and disposal approaches was not acceptable as it would not deliver the level of ambition required by the partnership. Compared to the 'do nothing' scenario all modelled alternatives performed better. However, the expected difference in performance between these alternatives was not shown to be significant. These results informed the partnership's decision not to prescribe a collection model based on one BPES in the draft Strategy. In addition, due to the unique limitations and contexts of each Constituent Council, it was not considered practical to propose one BPES in the Strategy, but rather to focus on the approaches and targets of the assessed scenarios and sensitivities that performed better in the appraisal, within the context of the EWP and the potential barriers that might exist in different areas.

In this context the approach followed in the Strategy was closely linked to the waste management hierarchy but in a manner that provided each council with local flexibility in designing their services to meet local needs. However, the partnership developed statements outlining the activities that may be delivered in order to realise the ambitions of the draft Strategy.

When developing the Strategy targets and ambitions, the modelling was used to assess the deliverability and define the level of aspiration.

The partnership considered the results of the sensitivity analysis and, where the performance of the model improved, the sensitivity was taken forward for inclusion in the draft Strategy.

As the public have been broadly supportive of the strategy it has not been necessary to make any substantive changes to the final version proposed for adoption. In the finalisation of the Strategy no changes have been made to the basis of the Strategy aside of some changes to wording. The key changes that have been made in response to the feedback received are:

³ Ricardo (2023) Waste Strategy for Essex Final Report. Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/supporting_documents/WSfE%20appendix%206%20%20Full%20report%20on%20technical%20options.pdf

- Language has been simplified and unnecessary technical terms or jargon have been removed to ensure the strategy is easy to understand.
- The vision statement has been updated to ensure it more strongly aligns with the strategy focus on waste reduction, reuse and recycling.
- The commitments and high-level actions proposed by the partnership have been updated to make them easier to understand. These will be used by the partnership as the basis for the development of detailed action plans.
- The targets and ambitions have been updated and consolidated to ensure only things which can be quantified and measured are included.
- The strategy position on landfill has been strengthened by committing to ceasing the use of landfill by 2030.
- Interim steps to achieve a target have been removed from the strategy. These will be incorporated into future action plans to ensure progress can be consistently measured.
- A commitment has been added to regularly review the strategy to ensure it is fit for purpose and to publish progress reports to ensure continued transparency.
- A commitment has been added to work together to increase recycling in public spaces, reduce litter and fly tipping.
- The strategy now includes an enhanced commitment by the partnership to lobby government for better regulation to tackle waste at source, ensuring manufacturers and retailers play their part to reduce waste.
- The strategy has been updated to better reflect the role of business and communities and the need for the partnership to support them to reduce the impact of waste.

6. MONITORING OF THE WASTE STRATEGY

6.1 OVERVIEW

The SEA Regulations require that the Post Adoption Statement sets out the measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of the Strategy.

As set out in Government Guidance⁴, it is not necessary to monitor everything or monitor an effect indefinitely. Rather, monitoring needs to be focused on significant environmental effects.

Monitoring is required to track the environmental effects to show whether they are as predicted, to help identify any adverse impacts and trigger deployment of mitigation measures.

6.2 MONITORING MEASURES

The SEA Regulations require that ECC monitors the significant environmental effects from the implementation of the Waste Strategy so it can identify unforeseen effects at an early stage and act to take relevant or appropriate action to remedy any problems.

Given the range of indicators currently in use, and to avoid duplication, it is recommended that existing indicators are utilised wherever possible. As required by the SEA Regulations monitoring indicators are focussed on those objectives where potential for likely significant effects of the strategy's implementation have been identified. Monitoring indicators are not provided for all SEA objectives.

Potential monitoring indicators were identified as part of the SEA process and were documented in the Environmental Report and are shown in Table 6.1. These have been reviewed and are still deemed appropriate.

Table 6.1: Indicators for Monitoring Effects

SEA Objective	Waste Monitoring Indicator
Material Assets and Waste Management	Amount of arisings, split by waste streams
	Total waste per household
	Residual waste arising per household
	Percentage reused/recycled/composted
	Amount of energy generated
Population and Human Health	Percentage of users satisfied with waste services
	Number of nuisance related complaints
	Percentage missed collections
	Number of environmental permit breaches for waste facilities
Soil, Geology and Land-Use	Number of fly tipping incidents per annum
Air and Climate	Waste miles travelled to dispose of waste
	Waste vehicle capacity utilisation rates
	CO ₂ saved through greater alignment with the waste hierarchy
	Percentage of low emission vehicles and plant

⁴ Office of the Deputy Prime Minister ODPM et al (2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive. Available from https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/7657/practicalguidesea.pdf

SEA Objective	Waste Monitoring Indicator
	Energy use in waste operation
Landscape and Visual Amenity	Number of nuisance-related complaints such as noise, dust, and overflowing bins related to local landscape and streetscape.

The Resource and Waste Strategy includes a 25 Year Environment Plan Outcome Indicator Framework⁵ in development for monitoring progress against Resource and Waste Strategy policies and commitments that consists of a number of measures and which reflect progress against the following six policy priorities: increasing resource productivity; reducing greenhouse gas emissions; reducing waste production; increasing recycling; and reducing landfilling. Where deemed appropriate the monitoring indicators set out in the Resource and Waste Strategy may be used to monitor the Waste Strategy for Essex once fully developed. The EWP will consider their inclusion as part of the strategy review process.

⁵ [Outcome Indicator Framework for the 25 Year Environment Plan \(defra.gov.uk\)](https://defra.gov.uk)

7. THE AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

The adopted Final Waste Strategy for Essex and accompanying SEA documentation will be available on the ECC website at:

<https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/waste-strategy-for-essex-consultation/>

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A SEA POST ADOPTION PROCEDURES

Part 4 of the SEA Regulations requires ECC, 'as soon as is reasonably practicable' after the adoption of the Waste Strategy, to:

1. Make a copy of the Final Waste Strategy for Essex and the accompanying Environmental Report available at its principal office for inspection by the public at all reasonable times and free of charge;
2. Notify the public and potentially affected parties of their availability;
3. Inform the Consultation Bodies and other parties who responded;
4. Issue a statement containing:
 - a) How environmental considerations have been integrated into the Waste Strategy;
 - b) How the Environmental Report has been taken into account;
 - c) How consultation responses have been taken into account;
 - d) The reasons for choosing the Waste Strategy as adopted;
 - e) Measures to monitor the significant environmental effects of the Waste Strategy.

Requirements 1 to 3 have been fulfilled by the publication of the Waste Strategy and SEA documents on ECC's website, and informing all consultees of the publication. In addition, with respect to requirement 1, a hardcopy will be available for inspection on request.

The publication of this SEA Post Adoption Statement fulfils Requirement 4.

T: +44 (0) 1235 75 3000

E: info@ricardo.com

W: www.ricardo.com

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE HOUSING & PLANNING PORTFOLIO HOLDER

A.4 ADOPTION OF THE JAYWICK SANDS PLACE PLAN

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide Cabinet with the outcome of the public consultation and present the Jaywick Sands Place Plan, as amended, for adoption.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Jaywick Sands has been designated as a Priority Area for Regeneration within the Tendring Local Plan. The Place Plan, prepared on behalf of the Council by award-winning specialists HAT Projects, has been developed to provide a comprehensive strategy for the area's revitalisation, focusing on the following key objectives:

- Transform housing quality and the built environment;
- Ensure long term flood resilience;
- Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas;
- Attract commerce & new economic opportunities; and
- Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing.

Strategic Interventions: To realise these objectives, the Place Plan identifies several strategic interventions that, subject to funding and resources, could be delivered either by the Council in partnership with other bodies or through other organisations or parties. These interventions include:

- Upgrading flood defences and enhancing the seafront's public realm;
- Residential area enhancements, including the provision of replacement housing;
- Development of spaces dedicated to business, tourism, and local services;
- Refurbishment of public open spaces;
- Boosting accessibility and connectivity;
- Upgrading drainage infrastructure; and
- Continuous community engagement and stewardship.

The collective aim of these measures is to lift Jaywick Sands from its current position at the lower end of the English Index of Multiple Deprivation and bring about a positive and sustainable long-term future for the community; with a strong emphasis on working with the community to achieve this. The full implementation of the strategic interventions as set out in the Place Plan, is projected to span 20 years, with phased improvements being the most feasible approach.

Public consultation on the draft Place Plan was conducted from 20 November 2023 to 6 January 2024; which followed on from previous community engagement exercises. The feedback received was overwhelmingly positive, indicating broad support for the strategic interventions. Notably, there were no formal objections from statutory consultees. The Consultation Report attached at Appendix 1 offers an in-depth analysis of the feedback received.

The strategic interventions set out in the Place Plan are together costed at more than £120 million for which, at present, there is no allocated funding. However, having this Place Plan will, for the first time, enable the Council and its partners to explore different avenues for funding and delivery, and have serious discussions with government and other potential investors that are based on a programme of tangible, properly costed and publicly supported proposals.

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That Cabinet:

- a) notes the contents of this report and takes into account the outcomes of the 2023/24 consultation exercise, as set out in the Consultation Report (attached at Appendix B); and**
- b) agrees to the formal adoption of Tendring District Council's Jaywick Sands Place Plan (as attached at Appendix A), as its overarching strategy for working with partners and the community to regenerate Jaywick Sands over a long-term period.**

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

To support the continued ambition to bring about economic regeneration, improve the quality of life and tackle deprivation in Jaywick Sands through having a specific Place Plan that progresses the objectives for regeneration identified in the Council's Local Plan and as identified as one of Council's Corporate Priorities.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

The alternative would be for the Council not to adopt the Jaywick Sands Place Plan. In the absence of a Council-endorsed Place Plan setting out a programme of tangible, costed and locally supported interventions, it will be very difficult for the Council and its partners to advance efforts to bring about the regeneration of Jaywick Sands.

PART 2 – IMPLICATIONS OF THE DECISION

DELIVERING PRIORITIES

The regeneration of Jaywick Sands is a corporate priority of the Council under the dual themes of 'working with partners to improve the quality of life' and 'raising aspirations and creating opportunities'. The production of the Jaywick Sands Place Plan is one of the Cabinet's Highlight Priorities. The Place Plan also supports the community in Jaywick Sands, achieving regeneration in the area is identified as a Priority Area for Regeneration in the Council's adopted Local Plan.

Policy PP14 of the Tendring Local Plan states that 'Brooklands', 'Grasslands' and 'the Village' areas of Jaywick Sands are Priority Areas for Regeneration. The policy states that 'these areas will be a focus for investment in social, economic and physical infrastructure and initiatives to improve vitality, environmental quality, social inclusion, economic prospects, education, health, community safety, accessibility and green infrastructure.' Paragraph 6.10.5 in the Local Plan continues by stating that 'In order to achieve this, the Council in collaboration with the Coastal Communities Team, is producing the Jaywick Sands Place Plan. This will provide a development framework for the physical regeneration of Jaywick Sands facilitating the provision of new flood resilient homes built to modern building standards which will provide a high standard of accommodation for existing residents as well as providing land for employment opportunities and recreation and amenity areas. Public consultation will be key to its production and the Council recognise that only with the support of the local community will the proposals be deliverable.'

OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT (including with the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other stakeholders where the item concerns proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework)

The consultation was held from 20th November 2023 to 6th January 2024.

The consultation included an online questionnaire on the Council's website; drop-in events at various locations around Jaywick Sands; and the ability for respondents to use paper forms to respond or to respond via email.

The drop-in and online events held were:

- Saturday 25th November, Community Resource Centre
- Wednesday 29th November, Sunspot
- Friday 1st December, Inclusion Ventures
- Saturday 2nd December, Golf Green Hall
- Wednesday 6th December, Sunspot
- Thursday 7th December, St Christopher's Church

A range of methods of notification were used to inform the public about the consultation including:

- News releases from TDC's communications team which were picked up and covered in local news media
- Social media campaign including paid and organic posts across social media channels and into local groups, using specially commissioned videos
- Posters displayed at a range of local venues including shops and community venues
- Flyer distributed to all addresses in Jaywick Sands (3569 properties)
- Emails to community groups and representatives
- Emails to statutory consultees (23 organisations)

The Consultation Report attached at Appendix 1 offers an in-depth analysis of the feedback received.

Prior to the most recent consultation, there were other consultation and engagement activities from which the feedback informed the content of the Place Plan as it emerged, these included a public consultation period from 5th September to 27th October 2022, featuring an online questionnaire, drop-in events at various Jaywick Sands locations, a recorded online webinar, and options to respond via paper forms or email. Notable events were held at Inclusion Ventures on 24th and 30th September, Martello Tower on 7th October, and the Community Resource Centre on 13th and 22nd October. The public was notified through news releases, a social media campaign, posters in local venues, flyers distributed throughout Jaywick Sands, and emails to community groups and a wider mailing list, totalling 638 notifications. Feedback was also sort from statutory and non-statutory consultees including the Environment Agency, Essex County Council, English Heritage and Natural England.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (including legislation & constitutional powers)

		If Yes, indicate which by which	x Significant effect on two or more wards
--	--	--	--

Is the recommendation a Key Decision (see the criteria stated here)	YES	criteria it is a Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Involves £100,000 expenditure/income <input type="checkbox"/> Is otherwise significant for the service budget
		And when was the proposed decision published in the Notice of forthcoming decisions for the Council (must be 28 days at the latest prior to the meeting date)	29 April 2024
<p>The process Officers and our consultants HAT Projects have followed in preparing the Place Plan has been similar to that for a Local Plan or Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) – although it is not intended that the Place Plan be adopted and utilised as an SPD or a purely planning document as it contains a variety of proposed interventions that go beyond simple material planning considerations. As such, the Place Plan is not being advanced as a statutory planning document and will not be subject to an independent examination by the Planning Inspectorate before it can be finalised and adopted.</p> <p>It is intended that the Place Plan will be adopted by the Council as its overarching strategy for working with partners and the community to regenerate Jaywick Sands over a long-term period. Whilst it will be a material consideration in the determination of some planning applications in the Jaywick Sands area, the proposals within the Place Plan extend beyond planning interventions. In contrast, the Jaywick Sands Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), adopted by the Council in February 2023 is a formal planning document, providing a detailed and specific interpretation of the Local Plan policies, for development in Jaywick Sands and will therefore carry greater weight, as a material planning consideration, in the determination of individual planning applications.</p>			
YES	The Monitoring Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:		
Having personally reviewed the report, I do not wish to make any additional comments but to highlight reference throughout the report as to how the Place Plan,			

once adopted will inform future decisions of the Council, working with its partners and stakeholders.

FINANCE AND OTHER RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

The Place Plan has been produced for and on behalf of and working alongside the Council by award-winning consultants HAT Projects Ltd with support from Officers across relevant services within the Council. The work has been funded through agreed budgets – mainly the Local Plan budget, given links to the objectives in the Local Plan.

The Place Plan outlines a comprehensive strategy for Jaywick Sands' progressive transformation. Presently, it outlines a number of initiatives lacking financial backing. Nonetheless, the Place Plan's primary objective is to serve as a driving force to attract funding and investment, thereby enhancing the quality of life for Jaywick Sands' residents and the broader community. This marks the inaugural occasion for the Council to possess a thoroughly budgeted blueprint aimed at elevating the area from its status as the most impoverished in the nation. In the absence of a viable and budgeted blueprint, opportunities to compete for external funding and attract inward investment would be significantly constrained. The Place Plan sets forth an ambitious yet attainable roadmap for the future growth and betterment of Jaywick Sands.

YES	The Section 151 Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:
------------	---

Although there are no significant comments over and above those set out elsewhere in the report, it is worth repeating the point that there is currently no funding allocated to the implementation of the plan. It is therefore acknowledged that the adoption of a Place Plan is based on enabling the Council and its partners to explore different avenues for funding and delivery along with engaging with the Government and potential investors going forward.

USE OF RESOURCES AND VALUE FOR MONEY

The following are submitted in respect of the indicated use of resources and value for money indicators:

A) Financial sustainability: how the body plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;	The strategic interventions set out in the Jaywick Sands Place Plan are costed but are not, as yet, funded. Delivery is dependent on funding being secured and/or the Council, its partners or other third parties being in a position to cover the capital and revenue costs for
--	---

	delivery. The Place Plan provides a means by which the Council, with its partners, could seek government and/or other funding or third-party investment – but does not commit the Council to any specific expenditure.
B) Governance: how the body ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks, including; and	For the first time, the Council will have a Place Plan identifying costed strategic interventions aimed at bringing about the regeneration of Jaywick Sands. The Council is not committed and, as it stands, does not have funding to deliver the interventions – but the Place Plan provides the basis by which discussion with government, partners and other third parties can commence. Any future action to deliver upon the interventions will require formal decisions and measures put in place to manage processes and risks at the appropriate time.
C) Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the body uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.	For the first time, the Council will have a Place Plan identifying costed strategic interventions aimed at bringing about the regeneration of Jaywick Sands. The Council is not committed and, as it stands, does not have funding to deliver the interventions – but the Place Plan provides the basis by which discussion with government, partners and other third parties can commence. Any future action to deliver upon the interventions will require specific consideration of economy, efficiency and effectiveness at the appropriate time.
MILESTONES AND DELIVERY	
<p>There are four main stages in the production of the Place Plan that the Council and its consultants are following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation and informal consultation 	

2. Consultation (four to six weeks)
3. Consideration of representations and completion of the final draft of the Place Plan
4. Adoption.

Following Stage 2, Cabinet are now requested to take into account the outcome of the public consultation and consider adopting the document. On adoption, the Place Plan can be used and referred to by the Council in its discussions with government, partners and other third parties about securing funding and resources for the potential delivery of the identified strategic interventions.

ASSOCIATED RISKS AND MITIGATION

The adoption of the Jaywick Sands Place Plan will meet the Council's obligation contained in the Statutory Local Plan.

EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS

The Place Plan has been subject to an Equalities Impact Assessment (EQIA). The EQIA concluded that the Place Plan is expected to have a positive impact on all protected groups, particularly those who are elderly, disabled, or pregnant. The plan's objectives and interventions are designed to improve accommodation, health, well-being, and safety for everyone.

SOCIAL VALUE CONSIDERATIONS

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan will add significant social value. By addressing the two primary challenges of deprivation and flood risk, the plan aims to transform the quality of housing and the built environment, ensuring long-term flood resilience. This will not only improve the safety of residents in a flood event but also enhance the flood resistance and resilience of homes, a crucial aspect of meeting the aims of Policy PP14 in the Local Plan.

The Place Plan also seeks to create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas, which can foster a sense of community and shared identity. Furthermore, by attracting commerce and creating new economic opportunities, it can stimulate local economic growth and reduce deprivation. This, in turn, can lead to improved employment prospects for residents and a more vibrant local economy.

Finally, the Place Plan is committed to improving people's life chances, access to public services, and health and wellbeing. By providing new flood-resilient homes built to modern building standards, it will offer a high standard of accommodation for existing residents. Additionally, the provision of land for recreation and amenity areas will enhance the quality of life for residents, promoting health and wellbeing.

Thus, the Jaywick Sands Place Plan is a comprehensive strategy that addresses the area's challenges while unlocking its potential, thereby adding substantial social value.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S AIM TO BE NET ZERO BY 2030

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan aims to replace existing sub-standard accommodation with high quality housing built to the latest standards of insulation and energy efficiency. This will contribute to the Council's net zero objective.

OTHER RELEVANT CONSIDERATIONS OR IMPLICATIONS

Consideration has been given to the implications of the proposed decision in respect of the following and any significant issues are set out below.

Crime and Disorder

In producing the Place Plan, the Police have been consulted so that measures to lower the opportunity and frequency of crime can be included. In seeking to achieve long-term regeneration in the Jaywick Sands area and tackle issues around deprivation, the intention is that issues around crime can be addressed: for example by increasing job opportunities, improving access to education and housing quality.

Health Inequalities

The general health in Jaywick Sands is comparatively poor, with over 20% of residents in bad health or very bad health according to 2011 census data. Across Jaywick Sands only 25% of residents are in very good health, while Tendring district averages at just under 40%, and nearly 50% nationally. There is not much variation, though Brooklands and Grasslands are worse, with poor health almost five times higher than the national average. As this area actually has the youngest age profile of all the Jaywick Local Super Output Areas, it is particularly concerning that the concentration of poor health is found

	in this area. This also correlates with the Index of Multiple Deprivation data on health. The improvements outlined in the Place Plan will increase the living standards of residents and result in less health inequalities.
Subsidy Control (the requirements of the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and the related Statutory Guidance)	N/A.
Area or Ward affected	West Clacton and Jaywick Sands Ward

PART 3 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION

BACKGROUND
<p>The Place Plan has been produced, as stated in the Tendring Local Plan, is to "provide a development framework for the physical regeneration of Jaywick Sands facilitating the provision of new flood resilient homes built to modern building standards which will provide a high standard of accommodation for existing residents as well as providing land for employment opportunities and recreation and amenity areas."</p> <p>In line with the Tendring Local Plan, the Place Plan objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transform housing quality and the built environment; • Ensure long term flood resilience; • Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas; • Attract commerce & new economic opportunities; and • Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing. <p>The Place Plan will also allow the Council to present a coordinated regeneration strategy which is costed and forms the basis to bid for Government monies and grants.</p>
JAYWICK SANDS PLACE PLAN
<p>The consultation on the final version of the Jaywick Sands Place Plan was held from 20th November 2023 to 6th January 2024. Around 142 people attended in-person drop-in events during the consultation period. Social media posts reached over</p>

25,000 people over the consultation period, generating a substantial amount of online engagement (up to 86 comments per post). The consultation survey gained 73 responses online (an increase from 62 at the first consultation), and 20 paper forms were received either at events, or via post/drop off afterwards, and transcribed into the survey software for analysis. In addition, 2 emails were received in response to the consultation, but did not use the form to answer specific consultation questions. 6 consultation responses were received from statutory consultees.

Vision for the Place Plan

The vision for Jaywick Sands contained in the Place Plan is for it to be a thriving community that makes the most of its coastal location and unique character, while being resilient to the risks posed by sea level rise.

- Improved flood defences will maintain protection against the sea while creating an attractive and accessible seafront for residents and visitors, increasing tourism and the local jobs it supports
- Residential streets will see vacant and derelict plots brought into use for a range of functions. New homes will be distinctive and beautifully designed, and flood safe, on well-sized plots that provide good amenity for their residents
- Property owners will be improving existing homes and rental properties, and have the support and guidance they need to make them more flood safe
- Streets and spaces will be green, attractive and well-used, helping residents lead active lives and making it easier to get around
- The community will have the shops and services it needs within a short walk of every home

A majority of respondents agreed with the vision, with 49% strongly agreeing and 37% somewhat agreeing. Only 11% disagreed somewhat or strongly

Flood defences and the seafront

The Place Plan focuses on securing protection against sea level rise, which is crucial for the community's sustainability and is the most costly and challenging aspect of the Plan. The Jaywick Sands Place Plan area, located in Flood Zone 3, has approximately 1,800 homes at risk of flooding. The area contains a high number of poor-quality homes vulnerable to flooding, both presently and in the future. Current flood risks include depths of 450mm (0.45m) for some homes during a design flood event (0.5% Annual Exceedance Probability), and this could increase to depths of 3m and above over the next century. All emergency access and evacuation routes are also significantly affected by flooding. This poses a serious threat to life and

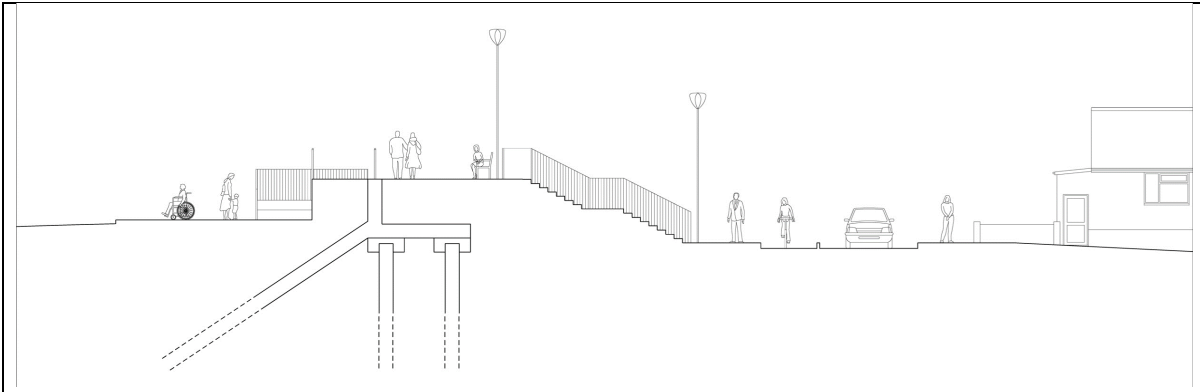
property. Therefore, enhancing the safety of residents during a flood event and improving the flood resistance and resilience of homes is crucial.



Isometric sketch showing the main elements of the proposed seafront design strategy along the Brooklands



Sketch visualisation of the proposed new seafront design strategy along the Brooklands seafront



Indicative cross-section showing the strategic design approach to the Brooklands seafront

The illustrated design framework (see above) for the seafront area of Jaywick Sands involves constructing a new sea wall approximately 10-15m on the seaward side of the existing sea wall. The existing sea wall would then be demolished and the space used for improved public realm and beach accessibility. An additional rock groyne and beach nourishment may be required to widen the beach at the narrowest part of the Village. The design framework minimises the visual impact of the raised sea wall by integrating it into a new raised promenade and a landscaped bank on the landward side, allowing stepped and ramped access, reconfiguring Brooklands as a one-way street with full pavements on both sides and a segregated cycle track, and creating additional seafront facilities such as parking, play areas, and space for stalls or kiosks. A new beach boardwalk along the length of the beach will also be created, usable by wheelchair users and enabling easier navigation for those who find the current distance between the sea wall and the sea edge challenging.

The Place Plan states that the seafront strategy will result in a wide range of benefits and address a number of the strategic objectives of the Place Plan. These include:

- Increasing the flood safety and flood resilience of the community as a whole
- Increase in value of property, and therefore the viability of upgrading substandard or non-flood-resilient homes due to their safety from flooding. Currently flood risk is a factor in keeping property values in Jaywick Sands abnormally low (although it is not the sole factor).
- Increasing value of seafront properties due to a better quality outlook, views and public realm/accessibility
- Additional tourism potential due to better beach access, promenade and beachside facilities integrated into public realm
- A safe and accessible seafront allowing more people to walk and cycle, improving access to services and jobs in the wider area and increasing road safety

- Improved mental and physical health and wellbeing due to the increased accessibility of the beach and integration of play, recreation and leisure opportunities into the public realm

The delivery timeline of the seafront framework will impact the wider regeneration benefits and market-led investment confidence.

The preferred option for upgraded flood defences, integrating new public realm, improved beach accessibility, and new facilities requires a funding commitment of around £108m at 2023 values. If delivery is planned for after 2033, when national Flood Defence Grant in Aid (FDGiA) benefits can be drawn down to part-fund the scheme, the partnership funding required may be around £84m at 2023 values.

The Environment Agency has developed a nationally preferred design option which increases the height of the existing sea wall. The two figures below give a visual representation of this, Fig C18 is the current condition and Fig C19 illustrates how it would look post completion.



Fig. C18. View of Village seafront (DU3) - current condition.



Fig. C19. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after full wall raising.

However, if only the nationally preferred option for flood defences were implemented (Fig c.19), with no additional public realm or seafront amenities, it would require partnership funding of around £20m (2023 values). As the Place Plan highlights, without the public amenity improvements, this option would result in significant blight to the visual and social amenity of the residents of Jaywick Sands.

Delivery would be phased with the first phase in 2033 and the second planned for around 2058. The next steps include further technical studies to develop the design approach, impact assessments including an economic impact appraisal to evaluate benefit-cost ratio for the preferred option, and exploration of partnership funding options. Some elements of the seafront strategy suitable for 'quick wins' include implementing a pilot scheme converting Brooklands to a one-way system and introducing a footway segregated from the carriageway, and delivery of the beach boardwalk connected to existing ramped access points.

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposed design approach, with 51% strongly agreeing and 34% somewhat agreeing. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly, while 9% neither agreed nor disagreed.

Comments included:

- Proposals make the most of the beach and the seafront and don't spoil the view
- Making concrete walls higher would not enhance the area
- Lack of concern that flooding is really a serious issue – the current defences felt to work
- Residents need to be educated about flood risk

Derelict homes and abandoned plots

The report shows that Jaywick Sands has very low housing quality, which affects the lives, health, and wellbeing of the residents and causes deprivation in the community (see evidence in Section 3 and 4). To improve the existing residential areas, the strategy aims to reduce blight and increase the number of good quality and flood safe homes by reusing vacant and derelict plots. This will also help achieve other Place Plan objectives such as enhancing the public realm.

The reuse of vacant and derelict plots in Jaywick Sands will require initial investment in plot acquisition and development. The development model will either require full funding through the Council or through a potential sale and leaseback or rental guarantee arrangement with an institutional investor. The underlying increase in value of the properties over time, as values rise in Jaywick Sands due to the wider regeneration programme, accrues to the Council. Development of new homes on vacant plots will be most effectively achieved using a pattern book of house types developed specifically for Jaywick Sands and potentially utilising off-site prefabricated construction. At present day values, the purchase and development of vacant and derelict plots in line with the recommended strategy may require investment of between £8m-£10m.

The Place Plan recommends that the next steps should include:

- establishing the funding requirement for the acquisition of vacant and derelict plots;
- developing an outline pattern book designs for plot redevelopment;
- securing funding for acquisition and development of vacant and derelict plots;
- exploring potential funding options to incentivise owner-occupiers to improve flood resilience of their properties; and
- where people would be open to relocating, exploring alternative options for housing elsewhere in the District.

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 67% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 10% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Working with existing homeowners to improve housing quality and safety

In Jaywick Sands, while many homes are in good condition, there exists a significant minority of private rented sector homes that fall well below the Decent Homes Standard. These poor-quality homes are generally not flood-safe. To address this issue, the construction of new homes on vacant or derelict plots should occur simultaneously with removing these unsafe homes from circulation. Failing to do so may lead to an increased population at risk of flood events, and the negative impacts on residents' safety, life chances, and health will remain unaddressed.

The Place Plan recommends the use of a range of incentives and powers (p51) which include:

- Enforcement on rental properties which are found to have Category 1 hazards and similar non-compliant conditions
- An offer to purchase substandard homes, such as non-compliant rental homes, following which the homes can be demolished and the plots redeveloped in line with the approach to currently vacant plots as above
- Monitoring of the market for homes that are advertised for sale and rent to take enforcement action early, advise potential purchasers of the risks and requirements for renting property in Jaywick Sands, and to purchase plots if the opportunity arises at a sensible value and where plots will assist in meeting the aims of this strategy

The Place Plan states ‘as enforcement may result in a duty to rehouse tenants, the enforcement process should be undertaken alongside the development of new homes on vacant and derelict plots that can be used for rehousing, whether permanent or temporary.’

Additional recommendations include:

- exploring potential funding options to incentivise owner-occupiers to improve flood resilience of their properties; and
- where people would be open to relocating, exploring alternative options for housing elsewhere in the District.

A quick win that can be delivered in the short-term is developing technical guidance for property owners for assessing the flood resilience of their properties, implementing improvements and preparing flood safety plans.

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 59% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Creating space for business, tourism and local services

The Place Plan advocates a strategy for enhancing the local economy which will build on the existing features and potential of Jaywick Sands. There are several areas that have been identified as having growth opportunities that would benefit the local community and create local jobs. These include filling the gaps in local services that the community needs, such as food and grocery shops, laundry, mobile phone repair, dental care, early childhood education and other services. Providing space for these services would generate employment and reduce deprivation indicators such as how far residents have to travel to access basic shops, which should be within walking distance from every home. Jaywick Sands also has a good

potential to provide start-up and expansion space for small businesses, as there is land available in public ownership, reasonable vehicle access and low competition from other developments. This would address the shortage of such space in the wider Tendring district. Tendring District Council has already made a positive investment in the Sunspot workspace and covered market project, which has been completed recently and has shown a good demand for commercial space in Jaywick Sands, especially for shopfront units. Developing the tourism and visitor services sector is another key area for growth in Jaywick Sands. This would involve creating space for businesses such as retail, food and drink, services and visitor accommodation, as close as possible to the beach and other local facilities.

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 55% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Improving public open spaces

The Place Plan aims to enhance public open spaces in Jaywick Sands to support active lifestyles, health and wellbeing, biodiversity, sustainable drainage, and other objectives of the plan. The strategy will benefit residents and attract new economic activity by improving the visitor experience. Currently, Jaywick Sands has two Neighbourhood Equipped Areas for Play (NEAPs), an area of open space laid out and equipped mainly for older children but with play opportunities for younger children and one Local Area for Play (LAP), primarily equipped and laid out for very young children to play close to where they live. There are three smaller open spaces to the west of The Village that are small greens with minimal trees, planting, seating, and other public and environmental assets. A further green open space along Garden Road (partially privately owned) is addressed as part of this strategy, as is the strip of land along the back of Brooklands, between the ditch and Lotus Way and the beach itself. All these spaces require improvements to bring them in line with current standards, address deficits (see section 3), and better serve residents. The strategy for improving public open spaces has been developed through an assessment of current condition, opportunities and constraints, and insights from formal and informal consultation. An outline functional brief (10.3.1 – 10.3.7, pages 57-59) has been drawn up for each open space to inform outline delivery costs and should be used as a starting point for further project development. The identified public open space improvements in Jaywick Sands can be delivered as standalone projects and could be considered as potential 'quick wins' as they do not have significant dependencies with other aspects of the Place Plan framework. Subject to funding, the improvements could be delivered within a 2-3 year timeframe. Delivery and funding partners could include community groups, Active Essex/Essex County Council, as well as other grant funding schemes aimed at improving health.

Over 80% of respondents either strongly agreed or agreed with the proposals for each park. In all cases, less than 10% of respondents disagreed with the proposals.

Accessibility and connectivity

The Place Plan aims to make Jaywick Sands more accessible and connected for its residents, who face many difficulties in reaching essential services, work opportunities, and social networks. The Plan suggests enhancing existing paths and creating new ones for walking and cycling, as well as improving bus stops, alleyways, and emergency routes. These changes will also benefit residents' health and wellbeing by allowing them to enjoy the natural environment around them.



Map showing proposed new route and alternative emergency access route to be safeguarded.

Some of the proposed improvements are:

- A new path across Tudor Fields that will connect different parts of the community and serve as an emergency escape route in case of flooding
- A new path from Lotus Way to Crossways that will shorten the travel time to the primary school and open up access to green space
- Walking-only paths around Tudor Fields and Brooklands/Grasslands that will be suitable for walkers and wheelchair users, with places to rest and

appreciate nature. However, these paths will require consultation with residents to address their concerns about safety, security, and maintenance

- Alleyways in Brooklands and Grasslands that will be upgraded with better surfaces, lighting, and repairs to walls and fences. These alleyways are currently not used much due to their poor condition
- Bus stops that will be equipped with shelters, lighting, seating, and paving. These bus stops are vital for Jaywick Sands residents who depend on public transport. However, these improvements will need coordination with Essex Highways, who are responsible for their maintenance

The Place Plan considers these accessibility and connectivity improvements as 'quick wins' that can be implemented as soon as funding is available. The new path across Tudor Fields could be completed within 3 years, depending on funding. The total cost of the improvements may be around £5-£5.5m (2023 values).

The next steps include securing funding for further project development, such as design and feasibility studies to determine the exact costs and delivery timescales. Funding sources for implementation should then be sought and secured.



Map showing connectivity improvements

A majority of respondents agreed with these proposals, with 62% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Drainage Infrastructure

Jaywick Sands has been experiencing issues with foul and surface water drainage, as well as a lack of maintenance of many streets within the village. This is due to the historic development of the village and the confusion around responsibilities for maintaining and improving the streets and the drainage network. The increasing intensity of rainfall due to climate change has worsened the situation, leading to an increased frequency of surface water flooding.

Brooklands and Grasslands do not have an existing adopted surface water drainage system, although a limited surface water system directed to a culvert at Brooklands

Ditch was installed in 2015. Surface water flooding is a regular occurrence for Brooklands in particular and requires improvement.

To address these issues, partnership working with a number of statutory providers and bodies will be required. Once an agreed approach has been established, physical works to improve the network up to current standards, and to make it resilient to future increased storm water flows as a result of climate change, will be costly and disruptive and will require phasing. Commuted sums or a funding agreement for ongoing maintenance will also need to be established. The scale of funding required cannot be established without further engagement with statutory undertakers, including Anglian Water and the Environment Agency, and more detailed technical studies.

The Place Plan states that the next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:

- Establishing a working group with Anglian Water, Essex Highways/ Essex County Council, and the Environment Agency to develop an agreed approach and responsibilities matrix;
- undertaking technical studies to establish the physical upgrades required and associated costs; and
- securing funding for implementation and future maintenance.

Community Engagement and Stewardship

The Place Plan highlights that community engagement is crucial to achieving the objectives. The lack of a formal governance structure and diverse backgrounds of the community members have made engagement efforts challenging. The Place Plan suggests that engagement should be consistent and trust-building, involving various methods from doorstep conversations to formal consultations and workshops. It acknowledges that addressing complex issues is challenging and resource-intensive but vital for informed decision-making by residents.

The Place Plan recommends developing a community governance model involving a representative range of community members, such as an elected council, residents association, or another structure that includes local businesses and existing community organisations. It also suggests considering a funded program for capacity building for local community leaders. In the interim, it proposes developing a statement of community involvement to clarify how Tendring District Council will work with the community until a long-term governance model is agreed upon. It also recommends appointing a dedicated community liaison officer for local

engagement in Jaywick Sands until an agreed milestone in the delivery of the Place Plan.

Delivering the Place Plan vision will require coordinated work by a range of partners and with the full involvement of the community. It must be emphasised that while the Place Plan sets out a vision and an accompanying framework for guiding change in Jaywick Sands, achieving this will require substantial investment and is currently unfunded. Delivering the strategy set out in the Place Plan in full is likely to require a 20 year timeframe.

Statutory Consultees

Paragraph 4.8 of the Consultation Statement provides a summary of the statutory consultee responses. None of the statutory consultees formerly objected to the Place Plan, however, they did suggest a number of relatively minor amendments. Natural England did advise that a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) which considers the likely impacts of flood defence proposals on internationally designated sites is required to accompany the Place Plan. As such, a HRA has been undertaken which found that the Plan of itself will not result in any Likely Significant Effects on any of the Habitats sites within the scope of this assessment.

Following the Consultation, the following amendments are recommended to the Place Plan:

Page	Summary of amendment	Full amended wording
3	Updated paragraph 1, paragraph 4, paragraph 8 and paragraph 9 to reflect status of document as adopted	...and has been adopted by Tendring District Council as a non-statutory development framework. Tendring District Council has prepared the Place Plan as a step in the ongoing cross-sectoral work to change the prospects for residents for the better. This report outlines the strategic, physical and social context for the Place Plan, and sets out the Council's strategy for Jaywick Sand's renewal. The Place Plan has been developed on behalf of Tendring District Council by HAT Projects, with input from Igloo Regeneration. Maccreanor Lavington, DK-CM, Potter Raper and Antea also contributed to the early stages of the work.
4	Updated paragraph 1 to reflect the process undertaken	With a pause over the Covid-19 pandemic, work was restarted in late 2021, consultation undertaken on initial options in autumn 2022 and consultation on the Draft Place Plan in 2023-4.

5	Section added summarising main findings from 2023-4 public consultation	<p>2.3 Findings from consultation in 2023-4. Consultation took place in November 2023-January 2024 on the Draft Place Plan. This consultation involved in-person events as well as an online presentation of the Place Plan accompanied by a survey. The aim of the consultation was to establish if the Place Plan proposals were supported by the community, stakeholders and statutory consultees, and to gain feedback on the proposals on aspects that could be improved or should be amended. The main findings from the consultation were that consultees were overwhelmingly supportive of the Place Plan proposals. In percentage terms, each aspect of the Place Plan was supported by a large majority of respondents. The overall vision was strongly supported with 49% strongly agreeing and 37% somewhat agreeing with the vision statement. Only 11% disagreed somewhat or strongly. The flood defence design approach was strongly supported, with 51% strongly agreeing and 34% somewhat agreeing with the approach set out. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly, while 9% neither agreed nor disagreed. Proposals for demolishing abandoned homes and using empty plots saw 67% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 10% disagreed somewhat or strongly. Proposals for working with existing homeowners, and enforcing on substandard properties where necessary saw 59% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly. Proposals for business, tourism and local services saw 55% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly. The proposals for improving specific open spaces were strongly supported, with on average 61% strongly agreeing and 24% somewhat agreeing with the proposals. Proposals for accessibility and connectivity improvements saw 62% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly. A number of suggestions, comments and feedback points from statutory consultees</p>
---	---	---

		<p>have resulted in updates to the Place Plan in response. A full consultation report was prepared which sets out in detail the full feedback and the amendments made. A Habitats Regulations Assessment screening report was also undertaken in response to the consultation feedback from Natural England, which concluded that the Place Plan itself is not predicted to have a Likely Significant Effect on any Habitats sites, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. There are potential impact pathways from the coastal flood defences, and further detailed assessment will be needed when this project develops.</p>
6	Section added regarding Active Lifestyles Local Delivery Pilot	Active Lifestyles Local Delivery Pilot. Jaywick Sands is one of the locations for the Essex Local Delivery Pilot led by Active Essex, to build healthier, more active communities across the county. Essex is one of 12 pilots chosen by Sport England. In Jaywick Sands this has included funding improvements to cycling and walking infrastructure, and the Pedal Power project.
8	Amendment to final bullet point following Environment Agency consultation response	Potential future residential / holiday accommodation development (no net long-term increase in permanent residents within Flood Zone 2/3)
10	Amendment to bullet point 4 under Flood defence and seafront public realm to clarify that Flood Grant in Aid funding arrangements are subject to change	Flood Grant in Aid (FGiA) may, under current funding arrangements, be available after 2030 but cannot be drawn down prior to this.
15	Amendment to Economic Profile to clarify that statistics are from the period before Sunspot opened, which has resulted in an increase in jobs in the community	Before the development of Sunspot, statistics suggested there were only 325 jobs in the settlement, representing a job density of 1 job to every 16 residents:
20	Corrected references to heritage assets	Grade II listed buildings in the area include Jaywick Martello Tower and Cockett Wick Farmhouse and Barn as well as a Scheduled

		Monument at the Decoy Pond north-east of Brooklands. The nearest Conservation Areas are at Clacton seafront and St Osyth.
29	Added mention of wider playing pitch and sports deficits to Green infrastructure, open space, leisure and play section	There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.
32	Amended reference to NPPF to reflect update in 2023	...updated in 2023
41	Added wording to paragraph 2, to make the link between the flood defences and wider regeneration clearer	Instead, the flood defences should be designed to be a catalyst for wider regeneration, including increased economic activity through enhancing the beach as a visitor destination, and improving property values which will incentivise upgrading and rebuilding of homes to a higher standard of quality, energy efficiency and flood resilience..
42	Added wording to paragraph 1, to make the link between the flood defences and wider regeneration clearer	This will not only make the community better protected from flooding, but will also increase the opportunities to grow the visitor economy, and support wider investment in upgrading homes in the area.
42	Added mention of opportunity for additional seafront WCs to paragraph 3	There is also the opportunity to provide additional seafront WCs at various locations.
42	Added mention of water sports facilities (additional paragraph at the end of the page)	Jaywick Sands beach is well-suited to water sports and the feasibility of creating additional water sports facilities, such as boat ramps, changing facilities and equipment hire, should be explored during the next stage of design development.
43	Added wording to paragraph 2 to clarify that traffic calming should be designed into scheme Amended figures 63, 64 and 65 to add	... a re-designed Brooklands road with footways on both sides and a segregated cycle track, alongside traffic calming measures.

	indicative traffic calming measures to graphics.	
43	Added mention of opportunity for additional seafront WCs to paragraph 4	... such as play areas, cycle and car parking, kiosks or stalls, seafront WCs and landscaped garden areas....
44	Amended figure 67 to show indicative traffic calming measure	
47	Added mention of traffic calming to bullet points under 7.7	Adding traffic calming measures to slow vehicles
51	Wording to 8.5 strengthened regarding loan / grant funding	It is recommended that the option of low-cost loans, or grant funding, be explored to incentivise property owners to improve the safety of their homes.
54	Added recommendation regarding visitor parking to first paragraph	The amount and location of visitor parking is important to support the visitor economy and options for consolidating this in appropriate locations should be considered, including in the village itself and at the Martello Tower, while ensuring that this does not have an adverse impact on the public realm or heritage assets.
56	Added mention of wider playing pitch and sports deficits to paragraph 3	There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.
57	Added mention of biodiversity and SuDS to Crossways Park, improvement 3	...biodiverse planting...to improve habitat, enhance SuDS functionality,...
57	Added mention of inclusive play equipment and outdoor gym equipment to	Add more seating / picnic tables and upgrades to play equipment, to include inclusive play equipment and outdoor gym equipment.

	Crossways Park, improvement 4	
57	Added mention of biodiversity to Garden Road, improvement 6	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
58	Added mention of inclusive play equipment to St Christopher's Way improvement 5	Play for older children at the wider end of the space, including inclusive play equipment
58	Added mention of permeable paving to parking at St Christopher's Way and Fern Way	...on-street bays with permeable paving as part of landscaping scheme... ...on-street parking as part of landscaped approach alternated with trees, using permeable paving...
58	Added mention of biodiversity and made reference to tree planting consistent, for St Christopher's Way, improvement 6, and Fern Way, improvement 3 and Sea Crescent, improvement 2	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
58	Added resident off-street parking to indicative proposal for Sea Crescent	New footway along Sea Way with off-street resident-only parking using permeable paving, set behind footway
59	Added mention of biodiversity and made reference to tree planting consistent, to Brooklands Gardens improvement 5	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
59	Added mention of potential for adventure playground features for Lotus Way	Landscape clean up new & biodiverse planting around the watercourse, explore potential for adventure playground features on open area
61	Additional sentence added to paragraph 3 to highlight that wider public transport improvements should be sought	It is recommended that TDC explores opportunities to improve public transport in collaboration with partners as this is currently impacts the ability of residents to access jobs and services and contributes substantially to

		many of the indicators of deprivation as a result.
65	Additional section added on street lighting. Sentence added to the final paragraph on the page to clarify that street lighting improvements are not included within the costs	11.7 Street lighting. Street lighting is patchy within Jaywick Sands, which lessens the perception of safety and discourages walking and cycling outside daylight hours. An assessment should be carried out to identify and address street lighting deficits, while avoiding light pollution or harming resident amenity. Street lighting improvements have not been included in these costs as the detailed study required to establish the scope required, has not been carried out.
68	Additional section on communications strategy and information campaigns added	Communications strategy. Communications and information campaigns are important, and will continue to be vital, in ensuring residents are correctly and effectively informed about flood risk, and are able to take the necessary steps to protect themselves and their properties. Alongside the wider community governance, a communications strategy and partnership agreement with the relevant agencies and public bodies would help to ensure timely, accurate and targeted information is given to the community, and avoiding confusion and misinformation.
69	Paragraph 2 amended to remove reference to consultation now that this has been completed. Additional paragraph added after paragraph 2, to set out more detailed recommendations for delivery mechanisms.	It is recommended to establish a dedicated place-based team that is tasked with delivering the wide range of projects and initiatives on the ground and is responsible for community liaison and communications. This should be supported by a steering group that brings together the full range of partners, underpinned by a partnership working agreement that confirms the commitment to working within the strategic direction set by the Place Plan.
Appendix B	Updated paragraph references to NPPF to the latest (2023) version	

PREVIOUS RELEVANT DECISIONS

Planning Policy and Local Plan Committee:

Recommended to Cabinet that the Place Plan be approved for consultation with the public and other interested parties: 5th October 2023 (Minute 16).

Cabinet:

Resolved that the Draft Jaywick Sands Place Plan be approved for consultation with the public and other interested parties: 10th November 2023 (Minute 46).

BACKGROUND PAPERS AND PUBLISHED REFERENCE MATERIAL

[Jaywick Sands Place Plan Equality Impact Assessment](#)

[Jaywick Sands Place Plan Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Report \(May 2024\)](#)

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Jaywick Sands Place Plan

Appendix B – Consultation Report

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)

Name	Gary Guiver
Job Title	Director of Planning
Email	gguiver@tendringdc.gov.uk

Jaywick Sands Place Plan

Contents

1. Executive Summary	3
2. How the Place Plan has been developed	4
3. Vision and summary of the Place Plan framework	7
4. Background and baseline conditions	11
5. Policy context	32
6. Developing the Place Plan strategy	35
7. Flood defences and seafront public realm	41
8. Improving residential areas	48
9. Creating space for business, tourism and local services	53
10. Improving public open spaces	56
11. Accessibility and connectivity	61
12. Drainage infrastructure	66
13. Community engagement and stewardship	68
14. Delivery and action plan	69
Appendix A: High level delivery costs	72
Appendix B: Application of the Sequential and the Exception Tests	73
Appendix C: Assessment of options for flood defences	75
Appendix D. Initial strategic options appraisal	96
Appendix E: Early options explored and rejected for development across all TDC owned land	99
Appendix F. Outline masterplan for development on land either side of Lotus Way	108
List of figures	115

1. Executive Summary

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan is a framework for regeneration of Jaywick Sands over the coming years. It sets out a vision and ambition for what Jaywick Sands can become in the future, alongside recommendations for achieving this through tangible actions and initiatives. The Place Plan has been developed through wide research, consultation and engagement and has been adopted by Tendring District Council as a non-statutory development framework.

Jaywick Sands is identified as a Priority Area for Regeneration under Policy PP14 of the adopted Tendring Local Plan. Policy PP14 states that Priority Areas for Regeneration will be a focus for investment in social, economic and physical infrastructure and initiatives to improve vitality, environmental quality, social inclusion, economic prospects, education, health, community safety, accessibility and green infrastructure, and that the Council will support proposals for new development which are consistent with achieving its regeneration aims.

The two primary challenges in Jaywick Sands are deprivation and flood risk. Jaywick Sands includes the very lowest ranked area in the English Index of Multiple Deprivation (2019), and two areas which are within the lowest 10% of all areas in England. In addition, most of Jaywick Sands falls within Flood Zone 3. Actual flood risk today includes flood depths of 450mm (0.45m) for some homes in the design (0.5% AEP) flood event, and rises to depths of 3m and above over the next 100 years. Therefore, improving the safety of residents in a flood event, and the flood resistance and resilience of homes, is an important part of meeting the aims of Policy PP14.

Tendring District Council has prepared the Place Plan as a step in the ongoing cross-sectoral work to change the prospects for residents for the better.

The aims of the Place Plan is to "provide a development framework for the physical regeneration of Jaywick Sands facilitating the provision of new flood resilient homes built to modern building standards which will provide a high standard of accommodation for existing residents as well as providing land for employment opportunities and recreation and amenity areas."^[1] In line with the Tendring Local Plan, the Place Plan objectives are:

- Transform housing quality and the built environment;
- Ensure long term flood resilience;
- Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas;
- Attract commerce & new economic opportunities; and
- Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing.

The Council has also stated that public consultation must be central to the production of the Place Plan and only with the support of the local community will the proposals be deliverable.

Jaywick Sands has many qualities that can help it become a thriving community if its challenges are overcome. With wonderful beaches, a rich history and a strong community, if its future is secured through improved flood defences and if the quality of housing and the physical environment is improved, it can become a fantastic small town with a sustainable future.

This report outlines the strategic, physical and social context for the Place Plan, and sets out the Council's strategy for Jaywick Sand's renewal.

The Place Plan has been developed on behalf of Tendring District Council by HAT Projects, with input from Igloo Regeneration. Maccleanor Lavington, DK-CM, Potter Raper and Antea also contributed to the early stages of the work.

"In Jaywick Sands, regeneration projects will continue to raise the standard of living in this part of Clacton. Jaywick Sands will have seen, through the provision of a deliverable development framework, a sustainable community with associated economic, community and employment opportunities."

Tendring Local Plan vision

1 Tendring Local Plan, Policy PP14, supporting text 6.10.5

2. How the Place Plan has been developed

The Place Plan has been developed over a number of years commencing with initial scoping, research and informal community and stakeholder engagement by the consultant team in 2018. With a pause over the Covid-19 pandemic, work was restarted in late 2021, consultation undertaken on initial options in autumn 2022 and consultation on the Draft Place Plan in 2023-4. The insights gained through the consultation alongside further studies undertaken by others, most significantly the Environment Agency's Coastal Defences Study 2022, have led to the Place Plan vision, spatial framework and delivery plan set out in this document.

2.1 Initial options appraisal

A range of initial strategic options were developed during the first stage of development for the Place Plan. The options focused on approaches to improving housing quality and the built environment; connectivity; commerce and economic opportunities; and improving people's life chances. Options for ensuring long term flood resilience were only partially considered, from the perspective of improving the flood resilience and safety of homes themselves rather than the community as a whole (improved flood defences). This was because the Environment Agency was completing a review of the flood defences and without this evidence base it would not be possible to develop a range of options that could be reasonably assessed.

The options developed during the initial stage considered a range of approaches to rehousing residents of substandard homes, and assumed that the powers to enforce on substandard homes are available and put to use. These options deliberately included extreme scenarios in order to ensure all approaches had been robustly tested. The options considered included:

1. Full decant and demolition of Jaywick Sands with residents rehoused in other areas.
2. Comprehensive redevelopment of Brooklands and parts of the Village into new flood resilient housing and other uses.
3. New mixed tenure development on all land owned by Tendring District Council including land either side of Lotus Way and Tudor Fields, including land outside the settlement framework, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard

- homes and additional market housing.
4. New affordable and social housing development on land owned by Tendring District Council inside the settlement framework only, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes.
 5. Development on individual (vacant) plots owned by Tendring District Council within Brooklands
 6. Purchase and redevelopment of consolidated parcels of adjoining plots in Brooklands and the Village, to redevelopment alongside Tendring owned plots.
 7. Public realm, environmental improvements and standalone projects to boost the local economy and address infrastructure deficits within Brooklands and the Village only (no new or replacement homes).

These options were assessed for their high level feasibility and their fit against the objectives of the Place Plan. High level viability assessments were also completed to understand the broad issues around deliverability.

Through the assessment of the advantages and disadvantages of these options, 4-7 were identified as initially preferred options to take forward for public consultation.

2.2 Findings from consultation in 2022

Consultation was undertaken during September and October 2022 with the Jaywick community as well as with statutory authorities and stakeholders. This was a broad-based consultation as it was the first time that the community as a whole was being engaged with the Place Plan work.

The consultation revealed a number of important insights from both statutory bodies and the local community, with regard to the objectives of the Place Plan. These are summarised below within the broad themes that the consultation was structured around.

Overall priorities

- The beach, and the community spirit, were seen as the most positive aspects of Jaywick Sands.
- The priority most frequently mentioned by residents, was

- addressing the blight resulting from derelict buildings and disused plots.
- Residents are highly concerned about the maintenance of the public realm, fly tipping and rubbish related issues.
 - Residents like the character of Jaywick Sands, including the eclectic and unique character of the homes and plot patterns. They do not wish to see that character altered, while recognizing that in parts of Jaywick Sands homes are too small, particularly for families.

Housing quality

- Residents were critical of the failure of landlords to adequately maintain properties, as well as accepting problem tenants who caused wider social issues.
- Most homeowners that responded to the consultation are proud of their properties and wish to continue to make improvements to them.
- There was support for building new homes on vacant plots, but several respondents stated that building on double plots should be the minimum, as single plots were too small.
- Building new homes was seen as positive if it reduced the number of derelict plots and encouraged other property owners to improve their homes, but was not broadly welcomed as an aim in itself.
- The new properties recently built by TDC are unpopular with residents, because they are seen as unattractive; out of character; unsafe and unsuitable for residents with disabilities or young children and the cause of overlooking and overshadowing to neighbouring properties.
- Residents raised concerns about the loss of green space and wildlife impacts if homes were built on currently undeveloped land.

Flood risk

- The Environment Agency stated a clear position in their consultation response, that they would oppose a regeneration strategy that resulted in a net increase in the number of residents in the flood-prone areas of Jaywick Sands.
- The Fire Service also raised evacuation as a concern, including the lack of a flood safe road or access route out of the community.

- Residents also expressed concern about increasing the number of people requiring evacuation in the case of a flood.
- Residents were keen to see improved sea defences as well as improvements to the flood safety and resilience of individual homes.
- Homeowners are motivated to improve the flood resilience of their properties but lack knowledge about how to achieve this.
- Some residents felt they would like to move from Jaywick Sands if flooding became more regular, but the cost of doing so was a barrier.

Streets and spaces

- Residents almost all welcomed the idea of making Brooklands into a one-way street with the resultant improvements to safety for pedestrians and cyclists.
- Residents welcomed improvements to public realm around the community including more tree planting, play facilities and planting.
- Residents wanted to see more facilities in public spaces and green spaces, including outdoor gym equipment; play equipment and allotments.
- The currently poor accessibility for wheelchair users and other disabled people was frequently mentioned, including to the seafront and beach; to Clacton; and to shops and services within Jaywick Sands itself.
- A beach boardwalk was suggested as a way to improve access to the beach for residents and visitors.
- The lack of facilities for visitors to the beach was mentioned.
- The lack of bus shelters was frequently mentioned as a barrier to use of public transport.

Shops and services

- The lack of a supermarket in Jaywick Sands, and the lack of access to shops for Brooklands residents, was very frequently raised.
- Residents frequently mentioned the under-provision and lack of choice in terms of grocery shops and basic day-to-day needs such as cash machines.
- Community facilities, including play areas; sports facilities; GP/dentist provision and public toilets were mentioned by residents as lacking.
- The new workspace and market building (under construction at the time of the consultation) was frequently mentioned as an opportunity but there was a lack of understanding among

residents about how the units were going to be let and how this would support the wider economy of Jaywick.

Other

- The rural setting and access to green spaces and the beach was very frequently mentioned as a positive aspect of living in Jaywick Sands, from a wellbeing perspective.
- Safe and secure housing was widely recognised as being important for people’s wellbeing and life chances. Many residents recognised the potential of the beach as an economic driver.
- Residents were keen to see more shops, cafes and tourist attractions.

2.3 Findings from consultation in 2023-4

Consultation took place in November 2023-January 2024 on the Draft Place Plan. This consultation involved in-person events as well as an online presentation of the Place Plan accompanied by a survey. The aim of the consultation was to establish if the Place Plan proposals were supported by the community, stakeholders and statutory consultees, and to gain feedback on the proposals on aspects that could be improved or should be amended.

The main findings from the consultation were that consultees were overwhelmingly supportive of the Place Plan proposals. In percentage terms, each aspect of the Place Plan was supported by a large majority of respondents.

- The overall vision was strongly supported with 49% strongly agreeing and 37% somewhat agreeing with the vision statement. Only 11% disagreed somewhat or strongly.
- The flood defence design approach was strongly supported, with 51% strongly agreeing and 34% somewhat agreeing with the approach set out. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly, while 9% neither agreed nor disagreed.
- Proposals for demolishing abandoned homes and using empty plots saw 67% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 10% disagreed somewhat or strongly.
- Proposals for working with existing homeowners, and enforcing on substandard properties where necessary saw 59% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly.
- Proposals for business, tourism and local services saw 55% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 7%

- disagreed somewhat or strongly.
- The proposals for improving specific open spaces were strongly supported, with on average 61% strongly agreeing and 24% somewhat agreeing with the proposals.
 - Proposals for accessibility and connectivity improvements saw 62% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

A number of suggestions, comments and feedback points from statutory consultees have resulted in updates to the Place Plan in response. A full consultation report was prepared which sets out in detail the full feedback and the amendments made.

A Habitats Regulations Assessment screening report was also undertaken in response to consultation feedback from Natural England, which requested screening. This concluded that the Place Plan itself is not predicted to have a Likely Significant Effect on any Habitats sites, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. There are potential impact pathways from the coastal flood defences, and further detailed assessment will be needed when this project develops.

2.4 Other studies and workstreams

Environment Agency Coastal Defences Study

Alongside the development and initial consultation on the Place Plan, the Environment Agency undertook a major study into the options and costs for upgrading the coastal defences on the West Clacton to Jaywick Sands seafront.

The aim of the study was to identify and cost a preferred option in line with Treasury and DEFRA guidance and the associated Economic, Technical and Environmental requirements.

The completion of this study has allowed the Place Plan team to assess options for flood defence improvements with regard to their costs, benefits and impacts on the regeneration of Jaywick Sands as a whole. Further detail on the options considered is given in appendix C.

Healthy Housing Initiative

The Healthy Housing Initiative currently in progress, is a

significant step towards addressing the priorities identified by residents and the objectives of the Place Plan. It will not only have a substantial impact on reducing poor quality homes, but will also address the waste and fly tipping issues, and improve public open spaces in the community.

It is important that the latter element of the programme is informed by the wider Place Plan strategy.

Active Lifestyles Local Delivery Pilot

Jaywick Sands is one of the locations for the Essex Local Delivery Pilot led by Active Essex, to build healthier, more active communities across the county. Essex is one of 12 pilots chosen by Sport England. In Jaywick Sands this has included funding improvements to cycling and walking infrastructure, and the Pedal Power project.

Viability assessment

High level viability assessment of development options within Jaywick Sands confirmed that the viability of both new-build homes on currently undeveloped land; and development of new homes on plots within the existing built-up areas; is heavily negative. This is due to the low property values for new-build homes within Jaywick Sands; the relatively high costs of acquiring plots to redevelop due to the relatively high rental yield for even low-quality properties; and the disproportionately high construction costs for development in Jaywick Sands due to poor infrastructure and ground conditions.

This confirmed that unsubsidised private sector-led development cannot be relied upon to deliver the change required to improve Jaywick Sands and that achieving the vision of the Place Plan will require substantial grant funding or long-term social impact investing.

Other projects currently being implemented in Jaywick Sands

A range of physical regeneration projects are already starting to have a positive impact on quality of life and economic opportunities within Jaywick Sands:

- The opening and activation of the Sunspot workspace and market building, and associated public realm, with markets,

events and activities drawing in locals and visitors and changing perceptions of Jaywick Sands.

- Improvements to the seafront walking and cycling route to Clacton delivered via Essex County Council.
- Upgrades to the sea defences at Cockett Wick by the Environment Agency, reducing the risk of flooding from this section of the sea wall, which was assessed as having a lower crest height and worse condition than the other parts of the sea wall.

The Place Plan has taken these projects into account in developing the development framework. Future projects, whether led by Tendring District Council or by other delivery agencies, should be aligned with the Place Plan framework to ensure a joined-up approach.

3. Vision and summary of the Place Plan framework

3.1 Vision

The vision for Jaywick Sands is to be a thriving community that makes the most of its coastal location and unique character, while being resilient to the risks posed by sea level rise.

- Improved flood defences will maintain protection against the sea while creating a attractive and accessible seafront for residents and visitors, increasing tourism and the local jobs it supports.
- Residential streets will see vacant and derelict plots brought into use for a range of functions. New homes will be distinctive and beautifully designed, and flood safe, on well-sized plots that provide good amenity for their residents.
- Property owners will be improving existing homes and rental properties, and have the support and guidance they need to make them more flood safe.
- Streets and spaces will be green, attractive and well-used, helping residents lead active lives and making it easier to get around.
- The community will have the shops and services it needs within a short walk of every home.

The Place Plan development framework includes the following components:

- Flood defence design framework that integrates wider improvements to the seafront public realm, accessibility of the beach, and minimises the impact on existing seafront properties. This includes converting Brooklands to a one-way street with footways on both sides and a fully segregated cycle track.
- Design and delivery framework for improving the residential areas by redeveloping vacant and derelict plots for suitable new uses, and replacing poor quality homes that are unsafe and lack flood resilience, with good quality new homes, in line with the adopted Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD.
- Land use plan identifying areas where commercial and community uses should be safeguarded and additional space developed to ensure day-to-day needs for shops, services and social infrastructure are met in full.
- Improvement to green spaces to support active lifestyles, wellbeing and community activity, alongside greening and biodiversity gains.
- Improvement to walking and wheeling routes, including a new north-south route across Tudor Fields which can be used for emergency access and evacuation in a flood event, and improvements to bus stops to increase the use and accessibility of public transport.
- Recommendations for improvements to surface water and foul drainage infrastructure.

Over the long term, the improvement of flood defences is a pre-condition for Jaywick Sands to thrive and sustain a community. While improvement of flood defences will make Jaywick Sands safer, there will always remain residual risk and in the event of overtopping or breach of defences, evacuation of residents will need to be practical and safe.

For this reason, the Place Plan framework is designed to ensure there is no increase in the population living within the parts of Jaywick Sands at risk of flooding now and in the future, and to increase the safety and flood resilience of the community. New homes will only be developed when this assists with replacing existing, less safe, homes off the market, by rehousing residents.

Given the residual flood risk that will remain even when flood defences are improved, residents - particularly those who have poor mobility or long-term health conditions - should have options for where and how they wish to live. The Place Plan therefore includes:

- An aspiration to develop financial viable options for residents to relocate outside the area of flood risk, should they wish to do so.
- Guidance and technical support for property owners to improve the flood resilience and safety of their homes, and an aspiration to develop funding options.

The community of Jaywick Sands must be at the heart of the regeneration process and fully involved with how it is delivered. The Place Plan must therefore involve:

- A community engagement and stewardship strategy to support genuine resident involvement and capacity building, to capitalise on the strong local culture of mutual aid, and to build a positive partnership between the local authorities and statutory bodies, and the local community.

Delivering real change in Jaywick Sands will be a long term process and the Place Plan should be considered a living framework that is updated and evolved as conditions alter. This report includes recommended next steps, quick wins, and a high level delivery and funding assessment in order to assist Tendring District Council and wider stakeholders in delivering on the Place Plan vision.

3.2 Spatial framework

Place Plan components















-  Renewed flood defences integrating improved public realm, improved accessibility to beach, and conversion of Brooklands to a one-way street
-  Existing residential areas where new design and delivery approach to redeveloping vacant and derelict plots, and replacing poor quality homes that are unsafe and lack flood resilience, with good quality new homes, is applicable
-  Areas where existing commercial and community uses should be safeguarded, and where redevelopment to create additional business, retail and community facilities should be permitted
-  Sites where development of new business, retail and community facilities, as part of a masterplanned approach (with new and replacement parking), is appropriate
-  Improved public open spaces to support active lifestyles, wellbeing and community activity, alongside greening and biodiversity gains
-  New walking and wheeling route across Tudor Fields, suitable for emergency access and evacuation in a flood event
-  New fully accessible access points to beach
-  New beach boardwalk suitable for wheeling and walking
-  New/improved footpaths increasing access to green spaces for recreation and exercise
-  Improvements to existing alleyways
-  Improvements to bus stop facilities
-  Potential future residential / holiday accommodation development (no net long-term increase in permanent residents within Flood Zone 2/3)



Fig. 1. Spatial framework of Jaywick Sands Place Plan.

Local Plan policy designations

-  Settlement boundary
-  Priority Area for Regeneration and Place Plan boundary

3.3 How the Place Plan meets the objectives in the Tendring Local Plan

Objectives (from Tendring Local Plan)	Success indicators relevant to the Place Plan	How the Place Plan meets this objective
Transform housing quality and the built environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Proportion of homes which meet the Decent Homes Standard.*• Proportion of homes with central heating.*• Proportion of homes which are flood resilient.• Number of accessible and adaptable and wheelchair adapted homes, (M4(2) and M4(3) homes as defined in the Approved Documents for the Building Regulations).• Proportion of homes with an EPC rating of C or above.• Reduction in vacant and/or derelict plots or buildings.• Proportion of streets which have been upgraded to an adoptable standard in terms of design.• Reduction in environmental crime (fly-tipping).• Fewer road traffic accidents.*	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Design and delivery framework for redeveloping vacant plots for suitable new uses, and replacing poor quality homes with new, high quality and flood resilient homes.• Flood defence design framework that integrates wider improvements to the seafront public realm, accessibility of the beach, and minimises the impact on existing seafront properties.• Public realm design framework and delivery plan that will improve the safety and attractiveness of streets and spaces.
Ensure long term flood resilience		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Flood defence design framework that maintains a 0.5% AEP standard of protection for c.100 years.
Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved standard of protection from flood defences.• Proportion of homes which are flood resilient.• Improved access for emergency services in the event of a flood.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Design and delivery framework for replacing poor quality homes with new, high quality and flood resilient homes.• New emergency access and evacuation route at a safe level.
Attract commerce & new economic opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Road distance to: post office; primary school; general store or supermarket; GP surgery.*• Increase in quantity (km length) of segregated and well-lit cycle routes to local destinations.• Number of bus stops with shelters and seating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• New and improved walking and wheeling routes including more direct route to the primary school and GP surgery and a car-free cycle route along the seafront.• Improvements to bus stops.
Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Increased job density and increased number of locally based businesses• Lower unemployment.*• Increased visitor numbers and spend.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sites identified for development of additional commercial space.• Significant improvements to the beach and seafront to increase the visitor economy and associated local jobs.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduced household overcrowding.*• Increased proportion of homes meeting Decent Homes Standard.*• Reduced income deprivation (as per IoD2019 Income domain indicators).*• Lower unemployment.*• Improved levels of education and skills in the community (as per IoD2019 Education, skills and training domain indicators).*• Road distance to: post office; primary school; general store or supermarket; GP surgery.*• Increased availability and range of local shops and services within a 15 minute walking radius of each home.• Improved health indicators (as per IoD2019 Health deprivation and disability domain indicators).*	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Design and delivery framework for replacing poor quality homes with new, high quality and flood resilient homes.• Sites identified for development of additional commercial space, increasing employment and training opportunities.• New walking and cycling route that reduces the distance to the primary school for a substantial proportion of the community.• Sites identified for additional retail and local services.• Improvements to active travel routes and public open spaces designed to encourage active lifestyles and improve health and wellbeing.

* These indicators form part of the English Indices of Deprivation 2019 (IoD2019) assessment and therefore improvements to those would directly impact on the measured deprivation of Jaywick Sands.

3.4 Delivering the Place Plan

Delivering the Place Plan vision will require coordinated work by a range of partners and with the full involvement of the community. It must be emphasised that while the Place Plan sets out a vision and an accompanying framework for guiding change in Jaywick Sands, achieving this will require substantial investment and is currently unfunded. Delivering the strategy set out in the Place Plan in full is likely to require a 20 year timeframe.

The following is a high-level summary of delivery and funding considerations for each part of the development framework. Further detail is given in the subsequent chapters.

Flood defence and seafront public realm

- While this element of the Place Plan will be the most challenging to deliver, securing protection against sea level rise is a precondition for the sustainability of Jaywick Sands as a community.
- The delivery of the preferred option for upgraded flood defences, which integrates this with a significant amount of new public realm, improved accessibility to the beach and new facilities, will require a very substantial funding commitment in the region of £84m (2023 values).
- Delivery of the new seafront will be a highly complex project which will need to be phased due to the length of the frontage.
- Flood Grant in Aid (FGiA) may, under current funding arrangements, be available after 2030 but cannot be drawn down prior to this.
- The one-way system on Brooklands should be piloted at an early stage as a temporary intervention pending the delivery of the full seafront improvements.
- The further beach enhancements, such as the boardwalk, are relatively low-cost and deliverable either as a standalone project or in conjunction.

Improving residential areas

- In order address the blight resulting from vacant and derelict plots, and start to improve housing quality in existing residential areas, the priority action is for most currently vacant and derelict plots to be purchased. While the value of vacant plots is low, this will require capital funding.
- Redeveloping vacant plots for suitable uses, including for new flood-safe homes, will also require investment although in the

long term, as values rise, this is likely to provide a return. Along with the purchase of suitable vacant plots, the funding required may be in the region of £8-10m (2023 values) for this first tranche of redevelopment (which comprises around 30 homes and other improvements).

- A range of potential models can be considered to fund this, including long-term institutional investment, but will require initial investment via public funding.
- It is essential that a strong link is created between building new flood-safe homes and taking existing unsafe homes out of circulation, whether through further site purchase or through enforcement action on homes of the poorest quality. This will require further work to establish the most suitable approach.
- Options to allow residents to relocate outside the areas of flood risk require further work to develop, but could result in the acquisition of a number of plots that can then be added to the redevelopment programme over time.
- Guidance and support for property owners to improve their properties and make them more flood resilient is relatively easy and inexpensive to provide in comparison to the costs of site purchase and redevelopment. This should be considered as a 'quick win' for early implementation.

Business space, shops and local services

- Consideration should be given to directly developing and letting further space for commercial use and to accommodate local services of which there is an evidenced deficit.
- This will need to be informed by the evaluation of the Sunspot workspace building and will require funding to be sought and committed. The nature of funding required should be established through further feasibility and demand study work.
- Incentives for existing property and business owners to upgrade their commercial units - for example, shopfront improvement grants - should also be considered. These can be a relatively low-cost way to improve the environment and the streetscape and could be considered as a quick win.
- Partnership working with service providers will be required to establish the scope and management strategy for additional local services and to date little response has been received from service providers.

Public open spaces

- Public open space improvements are relatively low-cost and simple to deliver, and will have a substantial impact on both the

- quality of place and the quality of life for residents.
- The public open space projects should be delivered as 'quick wins' leveraging funding from a range of sources.
- Funding required to deliver all the open space improvements identified may be in the region of £3-£3.5m.

Accessibility and connectivity

- The implementation of a new walking and cycling route across Tudor Fields, which can also be used for emergency evacuation and access, should be seen as a strategic priority. While this is the most substantial cost associated with accessibility improvements, it will have the greatest impact on residents.
- Other accessibility and connectivity improvements are small-scale and relatively low-cost, and can be delivered as a package or as a series of stand-alone projects as funding becomes available. These are also suitable for 'quick wins' which can have a high impact.
- Funding required to deliver all the accessibility and connectivity improvements identified may be in the region of £5-£5.5m.

Drainage infrastructure

- The surface water and foul drainage network will require partnership working with the statutory providers to address.
- Works to improve the network and make it resilient to increased stormwater flows as a result of climate change will be costly and disruptive and will require phasing.
- The scale of funding required cannot be established without further engagement with statutory providers including Anglian Water and the Environment Agency.

Community engagement and stewardship

- Effective community engagement is a prerequisite for successful regeneration in Jaywick Sands. Capacity building in community leadership should be considered and robust governance and participatory structures put in place at an early stage.
- Sustained commitment to funding community engagement on the ground in the community is required.

4. Background and baseline conditions

Jaywick Sands is located on the Essex coast, in Tendring District. The village of just under 4,800 residents (2,600 households)^[1] is sited along the seafront a few miles south-west of Clacton-on-Sea.

A century ago the village did not exist. The plotlands settlement was founded in 1928 and most of the estate was not purpose built for permanent year round occupation. The responsibility for provision of services, and for protection against flooding, has remained a point of contention between residents and the authorities since the founding of the estate.

The original appeal of Jaywick Sands was as an affordable place, relatively close to London, where Londoners could independently own a plot and a chalet for holidays and later, retirement. Elsewhere, plotlands communities of this nature are almost unrecognisable today, having been either redeveloped or demolished. A combination of social, political, economical and geographic factors have meant that Jaywick Sands has retained its distinctive low-rise, self-built character, and strong community, although currently it is best known for including officially the most deprived statistical area in the UK.^[2], and for being at high risk of tidal flooding which is worsening as climate change takes place.

The Council's objectives for Jaywick Sands in the Tendring Local Plan aim to address these challenges. These objectives are to:

- Transform housing quality and the built environment;
- Ensure long term flood resilience;
- Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas;
- Attract commerce & new economic opportunities; and
- Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing.

Wide partnership working is required to deliver these objectives. The Place Plan, as a development framework for physical change, can directly support some of these objectives, and indirectly support the delivery of others. This section sets out the current baseline conditions relating to each objective, as the evidence base supporting the development of the Place Plan strategy.

1 Office for National Statistics (2012): 2011 Census data
2 Index of Multiple Deprivation (2021): 2019 data



Fig. 2. Location of Jaywick Sands in the wider area.

4.1 Development of Jaywick Sands over time

- 1928
- Frank C. Stedman, resort developer, purchases land at Jaywick.
 - Construction begins on road link between Jaywick Lane and Clacton (West Road).
- 1929
- Stedman begins to build the first few chalets in Jaywick Sands, initially as permanent homes west of Lion Point. Works are interrupted by disputes with local authority around flooding and service provision.
 - Development of 800 homes, described as seasonal 'beach huts' in Brooklands & Grasslands area.
- 1930-1934
- Construction of chalets in the Village, on slightly more generous plots, often tandem plots, which were also considered and advertised as seasonal homes or beach huts. In practice these were often occupied for extended periods, and in some cases year round rates were paid.
 - Formation of Jaywick Sands Freeholders Association.
- 1935-1939
- Development of the Tudor Estate to the north of the Village as permanent homes.
 - Opening of Butlin's Clacton holiday camp.
- 1945 - 1952
- Plot holders return to Jaywick Sands, pre-war holiday makers become post-war retirees.
 - Sea defences improved, portion of costs covered by residents of Jaywick.
 - Flooding and erosion of seafront areas continues to be an issue.
- 1953
- Major flooding of East Coast, 35 lives are lost in Jaywick.

Key

<div></div>	Brooklands & Grasslands	<div></div>	Martello Tower
<div></div>	Village	<div></div>	Butlin's
<div></div>	Tudor Estate	<div></div>	Other holiday park
<div></div>	Guinness Trust housing	<div></div>	Clacton urban area

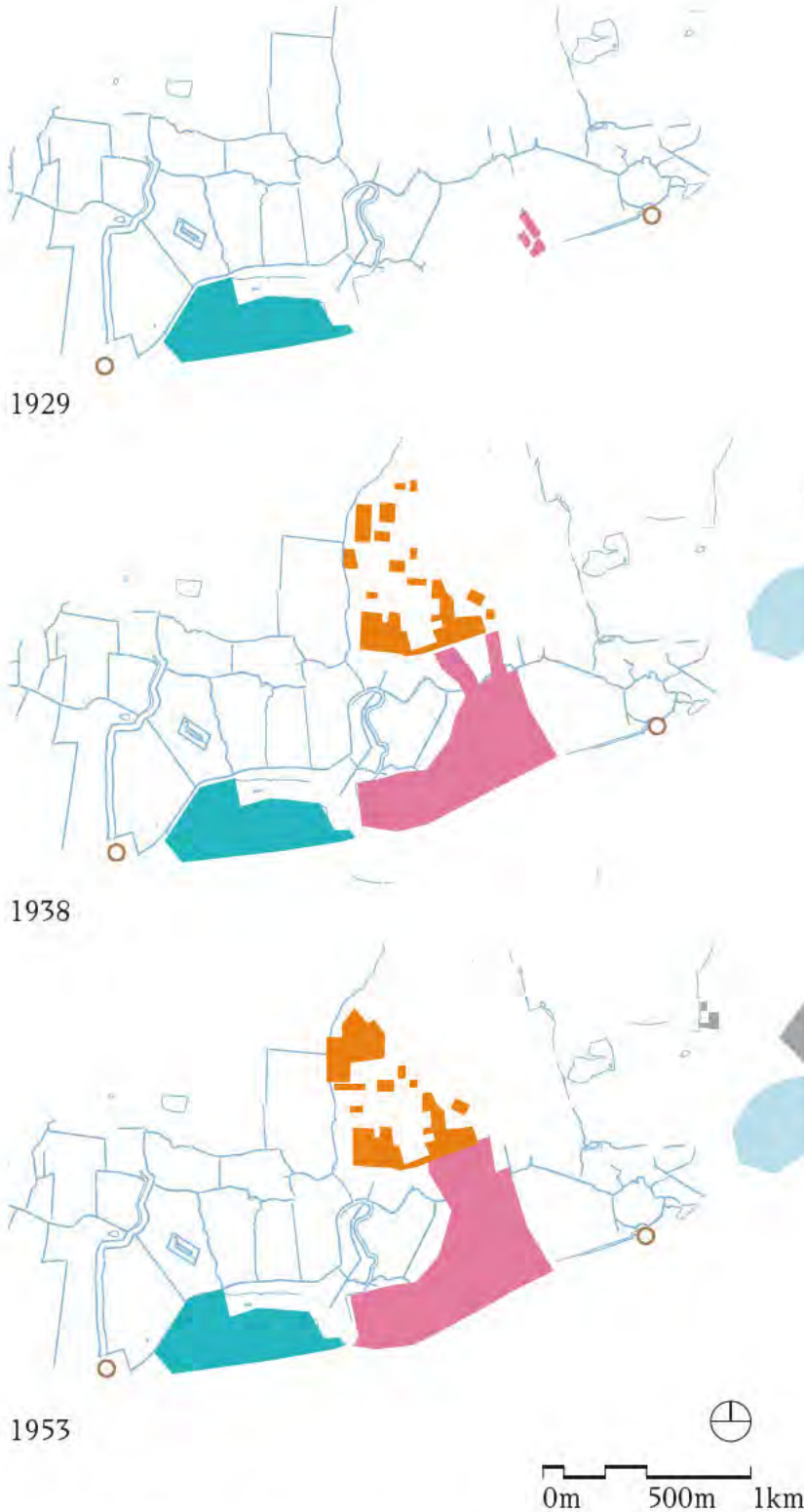


Fig. 3. Development of Jaywick Sands. Source: Historic map records.



Fig. 4. Jaywick Sands, c1930. ©Unknown.



Fig. 5. Estate office, 1936. ©Unknown.



Fig. 6. Vintage postcard, 1950s. ©Unknown.

- 1954-1970
- Rapid recovery of Jaywick Sands.
 - Development of Seawick holiday park at St Osyth Beach.
 - Retirees continue to move to Jaywick Sands.
 - Brooklands and Grasslands remain without basic services.
- 1971-79
- Failed Council attempt to compulsorily purchase and demolish most of Brooklands and Grasslands.
 - Local government restructure results in new Tendring District Council, who begin to issue formal planning guidance for plotlands, but space requirements cannot be met on small plots.
 - Recession drives in Jaywick residents who cannot afford to buy elsewhere.
 - Formation of Brooklands and Grasslands Residents Association.
- 1980-1989
- Basic utilities including drainage are installed in Brooklands and Grasslands area.
 - Butlin's Clacton closes.
- 1990-1999
- Jaywick Community Resource Centre opens.
 - Jaywick Enterprise Centre opens.
- 2000
- Guinness Trust builds 30 houses and 10 bungalows - wins awards at the time. Planned second phase never completed.
- 2007
- TDC commissioned masterplan proposes demolition of 500 homes in Brooklands, is abandoned after community opposition.
- 2009
- Jaywick Martello Tower converted to arts, heritage and community venue.
 - Jaywick Sands Freeholders Association wound up.
- 2010
- Jaywick is named most deprived place in England on Index of Multiple Deprivation.
- 2015
- Jaywick is again named most deprived place in England on Index of Multiple Deprivation.
 - Jaywick Vision Plan 2015-2025 report and consultations.
 - Improvements to Brooklands & Grasslands streets (drainage and surfacing) - completed 2017.

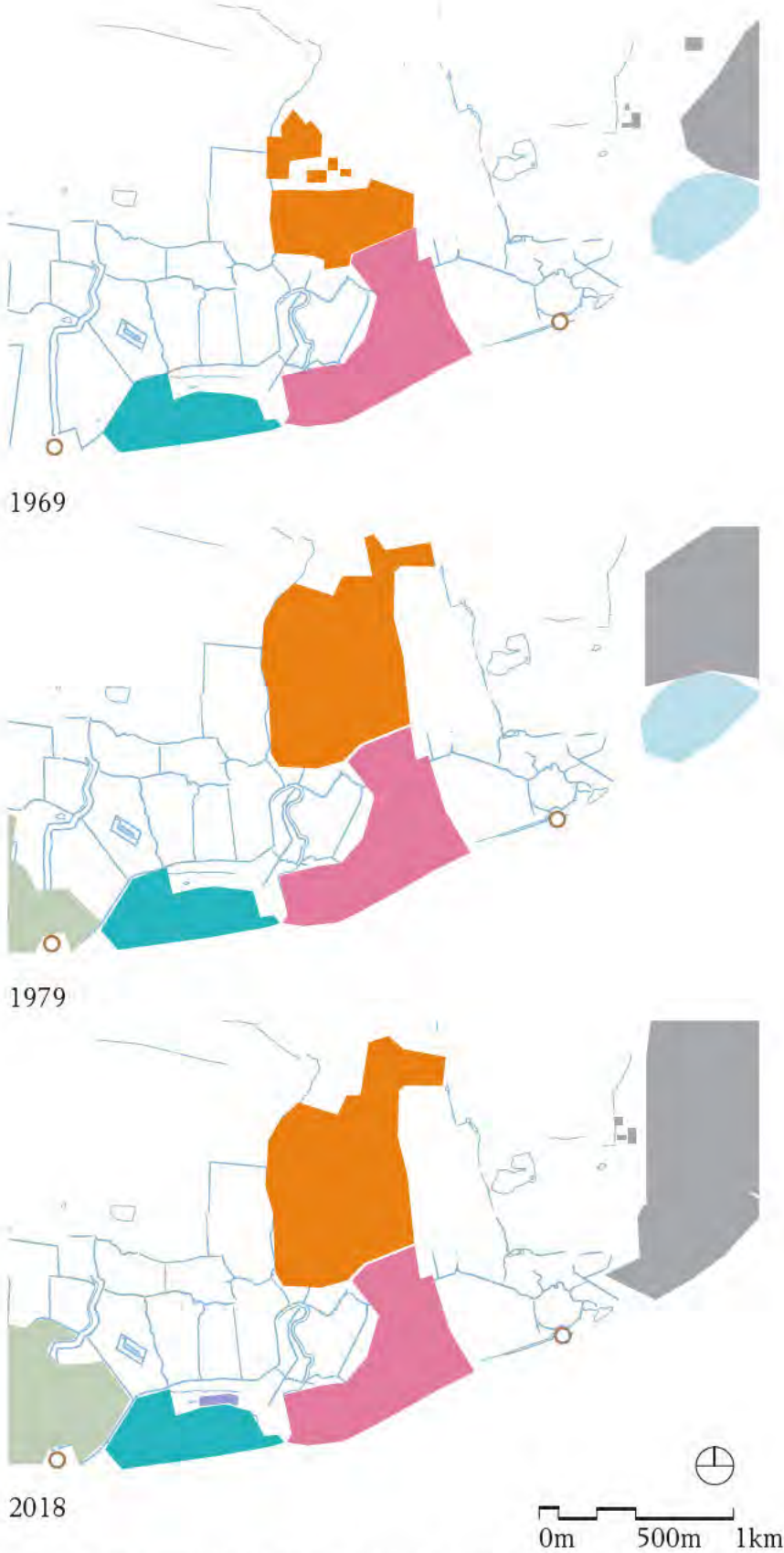


Fig. 7. Development of Jaywick Sands. Source: OS historic map records.



Fig. 8. Flood in 1953.



Fig. 9. The beach, 1980s.



Fig. 10. Sunspot, 1950s.

4.2 Jaywick today

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan covers the existing built up areas known as the Village, Grasslands and Brooklands, alongside approximately 30 hectares of adjoining land recently acquired by Tendring District Council.

Jaywick sits within the West Clacton and Jaywick Sands ward. Jaywick Sands as a whole, including the Tudor Estate is divided for statistical analysis into three Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs), which do not align with physical subdivisions within Jaywick, but comprise areas of similar size in population terms. The LSOAs are used in a range of national datasets, including Census and the Index of Multiple Deprivation.

Tendring 018A LSOA includes all of Brooklands, Grasslands and part of the Village - the oldest parts of the settlement. This LSOA was ranked as the most deprived area in England and Wales on the Index of Multiple Deprivation in 2010, 2015 and again in 2019. The adjacent LSOA, Tendring 018C, is also in the bottom 5% according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019, and Tendring 018B (mainly the north of the Tudor Estate) scores in the bottom decile across 3 of the 7 deprivation indices. These statistics are further supported by 2011 census data, other reports and datasets.

Despite the challenges faced by those living in the area today, the community is largely strong and resilient. Various organisations, led by local community leaders, are actively working to improve life in Jaywick Sands, alongside the work of grassroots charities and social enterprises, and initiatives supported by the public sector at local, county and national level.

Some of the social enterprises, residents groups and other organisations active in Jaywick Sands are:

- Jaywick & Tudor Residents Association
- Jaywick Residents Forum
- Jaywick Sands CIC
- Jaywick Sands CLT
- Inclusion Ventures
- Jaywick Sands Happy Club
- Martello Tower/Friends of Martello Tower
- Community Resource Centre
- Golf Green Hall
- Dig 4 Jaywick
- Community Volunteering Service Tendring
- TDC Neighborhood Wardens

Residents' views

Aspects of Jaywick Sands that the community feel are important, positive or want to change were identified by residents themselves through consultation on the Place Plan held in autumn 2022. The aims of the consultation were to centre the local community in the process of the regeneration strategy, inform on key issues, gain insight on their priorities and build trust for continued collaboration. Examples of the most frequently mentioned aspects included:

'I love the slow pace of life, access to a beautiful beach, friendly people, I like the fact I feel safe here.'

'The beach & the sense of community'

'The unspoilt beach. The surrounding green fields. Living in a small friendly village. Low traffic. Rural location.'

'Empty properties, should be tidied up - it's disgusting & embarrassing.'

'Improve housing. Clear rubbish in public areas, and maintain the roads.'

'Cleaner, more bins, more rubbish collection, improved recycling'



Fig. 11. Boundaries of Lower Super Output Areas in Jaywick Sands.



Fig. 12. Sea Holly Way.



Fig. 13. View of the grassy dunes at Jaywick beach.

4.3 Age profile

Jaywick has an aging population with almost a quarter of residents aged over 65. Tendring also has a higher than average concentration of older people, which is not unusual for coastal districts as they tend to be retirement destinations, even more so for populations directly on the coast, such as Jaywick. The national average is around 10% aged 75 or over, with the bulk of the population aged between 19 and 49.

At LSOA level, it is clear that the older generations are concentrated to the east and north of Jaywick Sands (018B, and 018C i.e. the Tudor Estate and north Village), whereas in Grasslands, Brooklands and the west part of the Village (018A) although the houses are smaller and in worse condition, there is a higher concentration of children and young people. There are 345 children (under 18) in LSOA 018A.^[1]

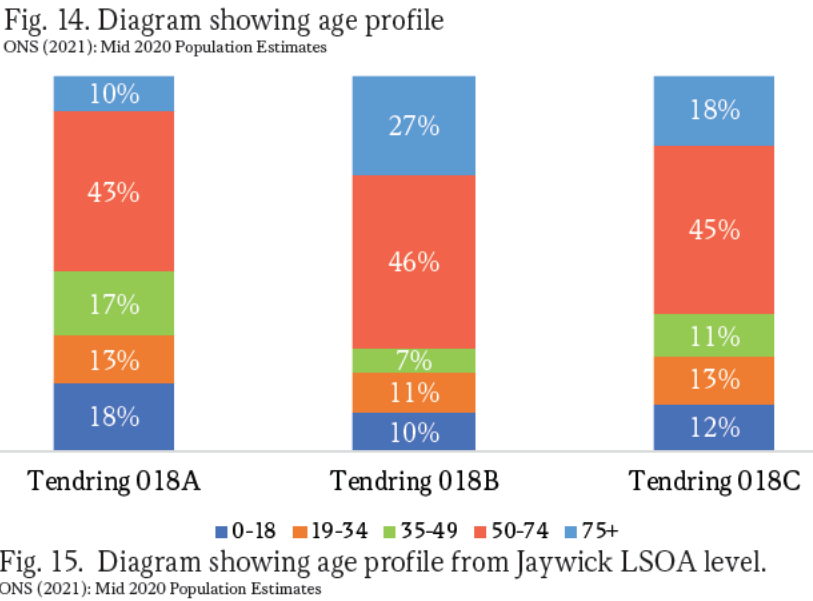
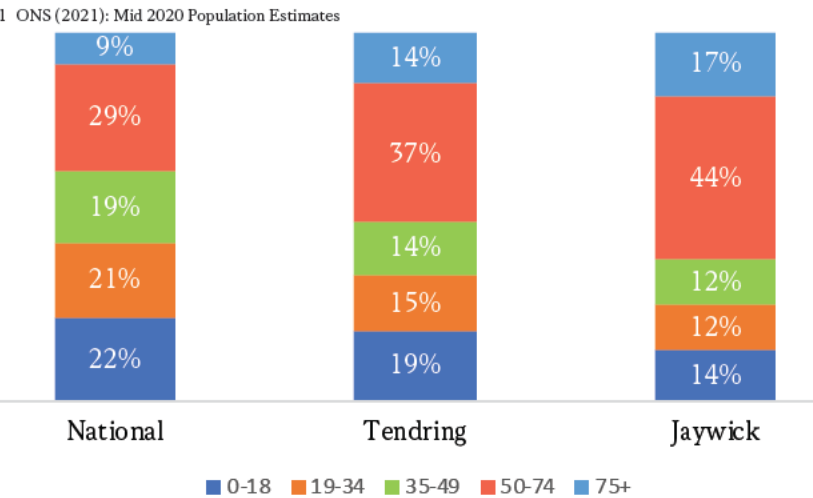


Fig. 15. Diagram showing age profile from Jaywick LSOA level.
ONS (2021): Mid 2020 Population Estimates

4.4 Household composition

Jaywick Sands has a high proportion of single person households compared to both Tendring and national averages. However, of the 46% of households which comprise only one person, more than half are aged over 65, which is lower than the rest of the district.^[2] This indicates a significant portion of the relatively high number of inhabitants living in single person households, are not part of the retirement community.

Compared with the district and the wider national averages, few households have dependent children, which is consistent with the overall age profile. The proportion of households with dependent children is around 30% nationally, in Jaywick Sands the figure is around half of that, which is in accordance with the data on age.^[3]

Over 20% of households in Jaywick Sands are lone parent, which is above the national and Tendring average.^[4]

Overcrowding in Brooklands, Grasslands and The Village (LSOA 018A) is indexed at 0.94 while it is very low in the other two output areas^[5]. This compares to an average in Tendring of 0.51 and a national average of 0.86. It can be surmised that the very small house size, and high proportion of children in Brooklands and Grasslands has led to an unacceptable level of overcrowding which contributes to the high level of deprivation in these areas.

4.5 Health profile

The general health in Jaywick Sands is poor, with over 20% of residents in 'bad health' or 'very bad health'^[6]. Across Jaywick Sands less than 25% of residents are in 'very good health', while Tendring district averages at 40%, and nearly 50% nationally.

There is not much variation between LSOAs, though Brooklands and Grasslands are worse off, with poor health almost five times higher than the national average. As this area actually has the youngest age profile of all the Jaywick LSOAs, it is particularly concerning that the concentration of poor health is found in this area. This also correlates with IoMD data on health.

2 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data
3 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data
4 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data
5 Index of Multiple Deprivation (2021) 2019 data
6 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data

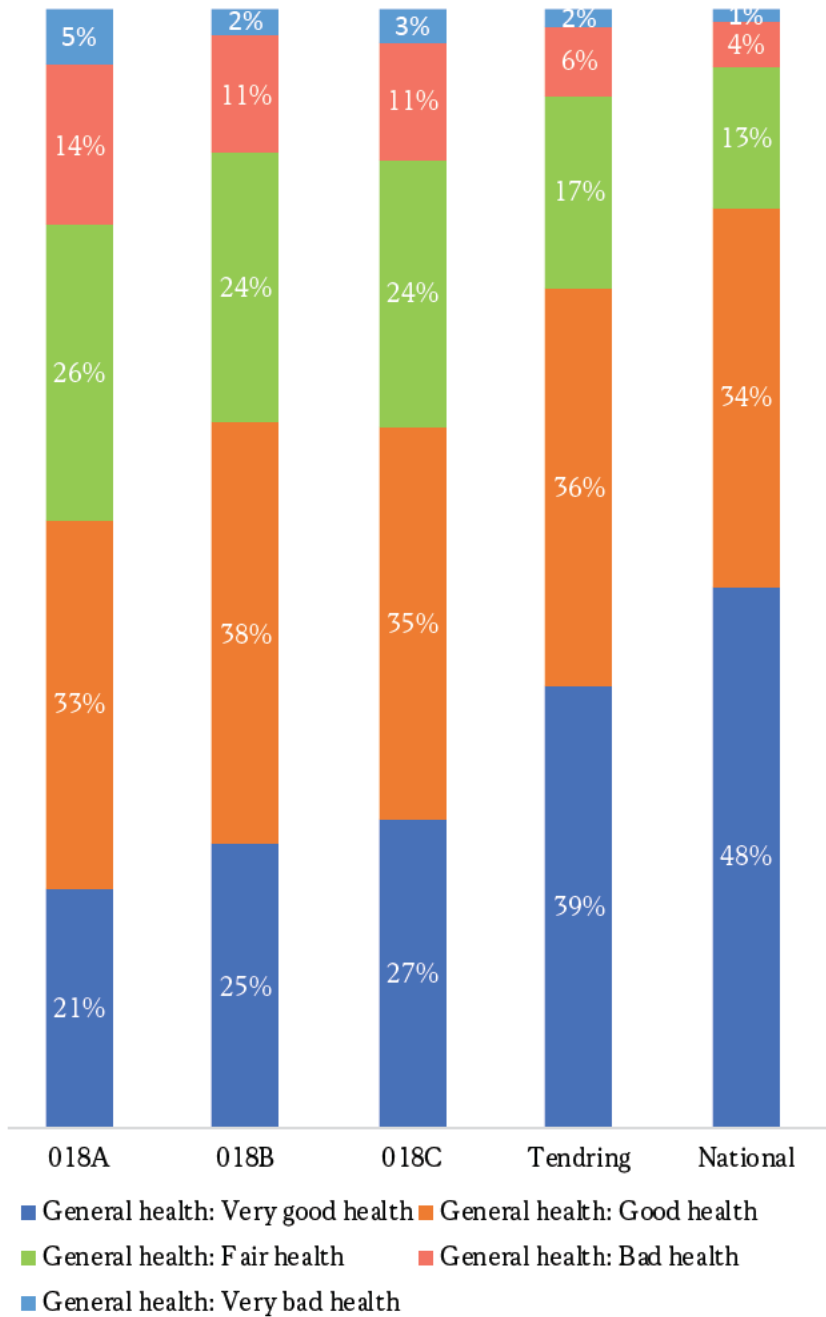


Fig. 16. Diagram showing health profile at Jaywick LSOA level.
ONS (2023): 2021 Census data, health.

4.6 Economic profile

The Tendring Economic Strategy evidence base (2019) shows that Jaywick Sands has an extremely low availability of local employment. Before the development of Sunspot, statistics suggested there were only 325 jobs in the settlement, representing a job density of 1 job to every 16 residents: this compares to a ratio

of 1:3 for Tendring as a whole.

Jobs within Jaywick Sands comprise:

- Tourism (80 jobs)
- Retail (70 jobs)
- Health and care (130 jobs)

ONS Business register and employment data shows largest employers in Tendring district are:

- Wholesale retail and trade
- Human health & social work
- Education

Other significant sectors include, accommodation/food services, manufacturing, construction, transport and storage.

Barriers to these wider opportunities include geographical isolation from centres of employment and education or training, as well as an insufficient and unaffordable public transport service. The general high level of deprivation exacerbates the situation further.

4.7 Employment and skills profile

Residents in full and part-time employment are significantly fewer than the national and district averages. Of employed residents, a higher proportion are self-employed than the national and district averages.

Approximately 60% of the population is classed as economically inactive, much higher than the district and national averages^[7]. The 41% of retired residents contribute to this, though proportions of long term sick and disabled persons are also very high, both of these categories are around three times the national average.

The proportion of residents classed as looking after the family is similar to the national average, though the statistics on household composition show that proportionally, Jaywick Sands has half as many households with dependent children as the national average.

Employed residents of Jaywick Sands typically work in:

- Low skilled occupations such as care and leisure
- Elementary occupations
- Skilled trades

7 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data

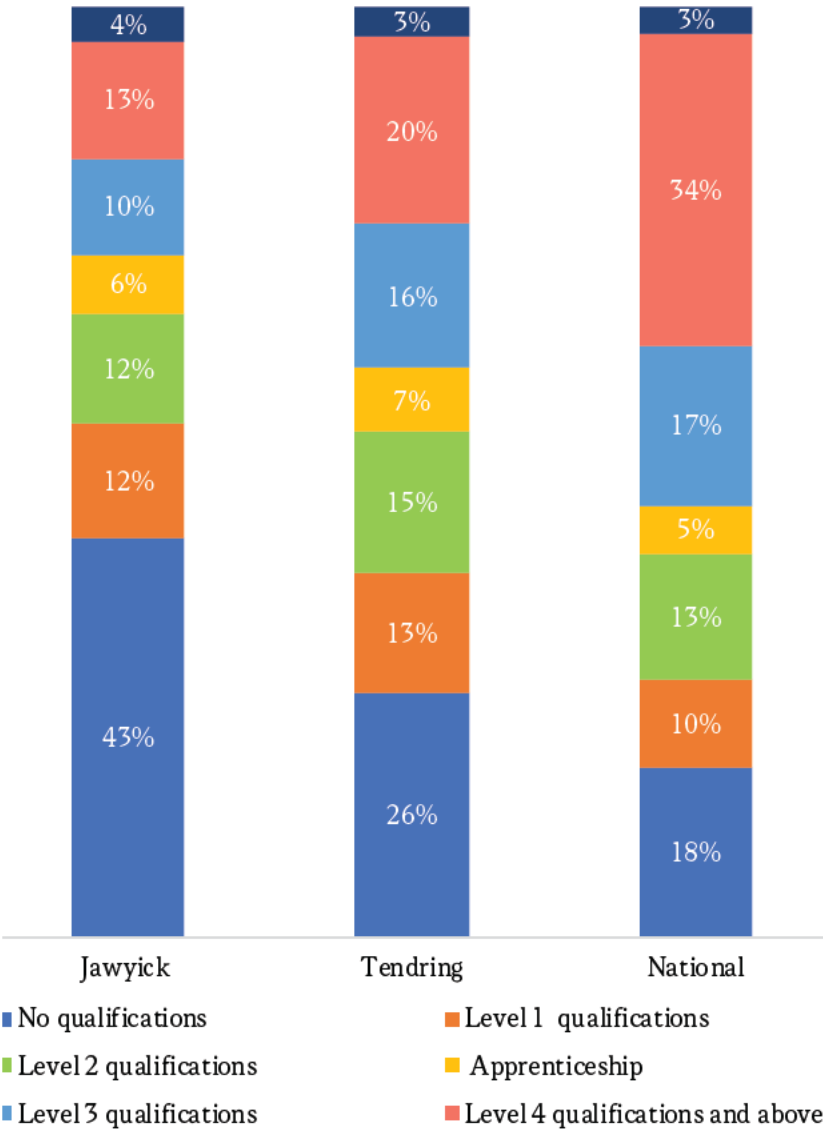


Fig. 17. Diagram showing qualifications profile.
ONS (2012): 2011 Census data

Self employment of skilled tradespeople is evident through informal conversations with residents, many of whom have connections with people in those sectors.

4.8 Education & skills

There are few students going into higher education, and post-16 education take-up is lower than average. The number of residents of working age with no formal qualification at all is high, around 43%.^[8]

8 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data

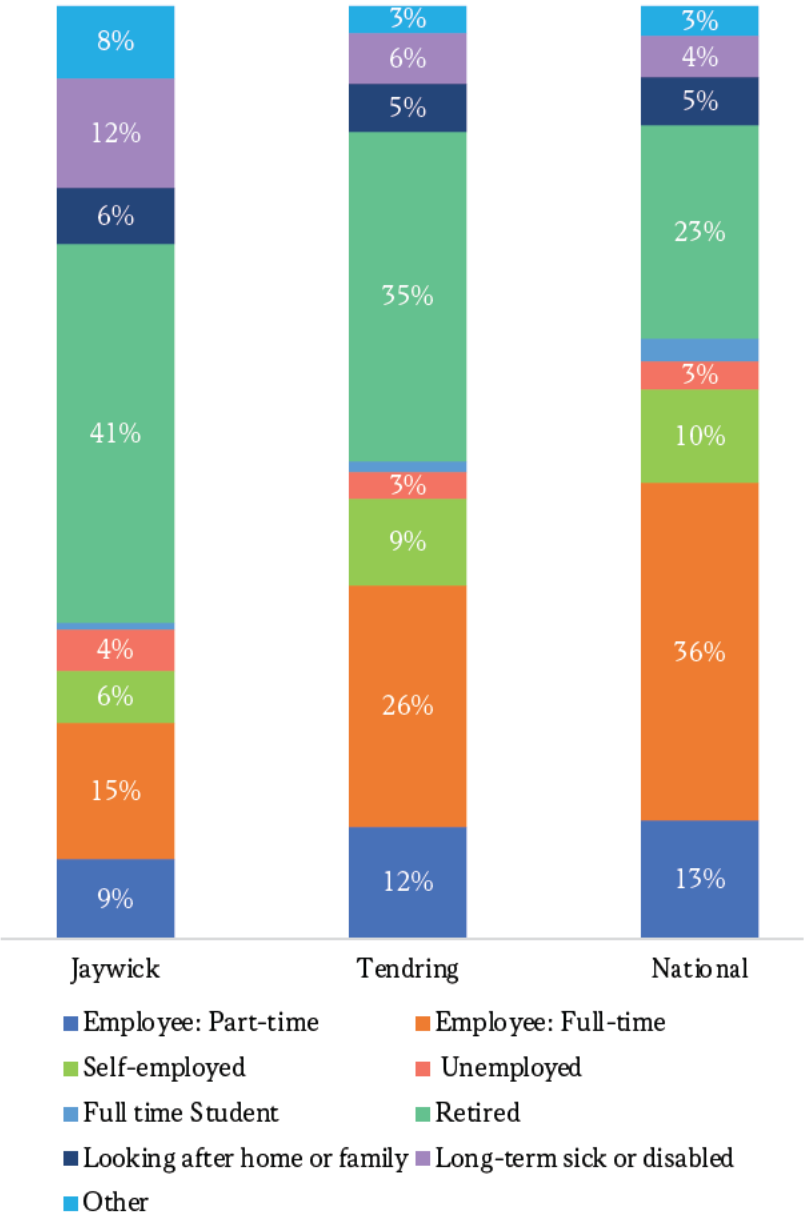


Fig. 18. Diagram showing employment profile.
ONS (2012): 2011 Census data

Residents' views

When asked what could be done to improve life in Jaywick Sands, residents' responses included:

'Greater employment opportunities'

'More business for working wise so they can keep up with the rents'

'Bus improvement to get to and from Jaywick'

4.9 District level services and connectivity

One of the key economic and social challenges of Jaywick Sands is its physical isolation. For a community where car ownership is much lower than average, due to the low income of its residents, access to jobs and services is challenging and leads to a cycle of unemployment, poor health and lack of opportunities for children and young people. The cost of public transport also represents a barrier to seeking employment outside of Jaywick itself.

The mapping demonstrates the physical distance of Jaywick to key services and amenities through its geography, many of which are also identified in the Jaywick Sands Infrastructure Assessment (JSIA). They are also factors considered in the Indices of Multiple Deprivation, which measures physical as well as financial barriers to services, alongside other indicators of deprivation.

- The bus service to Clacton 4/4A (Hedingham) runs daily from between 7am and 10pm, Mondays to Saturday. At peak times there are around 3no. buses an hour, with up to 5 between 9am and 10am. Outside of these times the service is reduced to hourly. Journeys at 11pm operate on Saturdays only. The bus operates hourly on Sundays from 9am to 6pm. The journey time is around 20 minutes.
- The bus service 76 or 76X (Hedingham) to Colchester begins in Jaywick, running twice before 8:30am Monday to Saturday, though it does not stop in Jaywick on the return journey. Residents can take the 4/4A to and from Clacton from where the 74 (Hedingham) and 76 (First Essex) operate between Clacton and Colchester more regularly.
- Colchester General Hospital is a 20 mile distance, equating to a 35 min car journey, or 1h 40min bus journey.
- Clacton & District Hospital is located a 5 min car journey or 20 minute bus journey away. Services are limited, though do include a walk-in Minor Injuries Unit.
- The nearest secondary schools are located in Clacton. The distance to the existing secondary schools are well above the recommended 1,500m distance.
- Jaywick Community Library and West Clacton Library are within a 2.5km catchment, with Clacton Library a 20 min bus journey away.
- There are a number of convenience stores in Jaywick, located in the Village and Tudor Estate. The closest supermarkets are in Clacton, with a the majority of larger stores north and east of the centre, farthest from Jaywick Sands.



Fig. 19. Distance of key services and amenities for Jaywick wider area.

4.10 Ward level services and connectivity

The form and plan of Jaywick Sands is set within the drainage ditches that have divided the marshes for centuries, as evidenced in historic maps of the area. This pattern has resulted in a single main access road in and out, as a result residents of Brooklands, Grasslands and parts of the Village, are very far from the primary healthcare services, primary school and other amenities which are located mainly in the Tudor Estate. Access to commercial amenities are also poor for these residents.

- Brooklands former commercial strip (1) is currently derelict.
- The recently opened Sunspot building offers space for start up and growing businesses (9).
- There is small congregation at St. Christopher's Church(2) and Methodist Church(3) exists, All Saints Church (4) has not been used a Roman Catholic place of worship since 2016, though another Christian denomination do currently use the building.
- There are a relatively high number of community groups within Jaywick Sands, operating out of a number of buildings in the area, including purpose built community halls, pubs, church halls and other premises.
- The quantity of green infrastructure and open space, LEAPs and NEAP is sufficient. Though many of the amenity greenspace sites are low quality or poorly maintained, there are some community maintained greenspaces of relatively high quality.
- There is no need for more outdoor sports spaces, but there is significant lack of indoor sports provision, particularly with regard to swimming pool provision.
- There is a GP surgery, pharmacy and dental practice(5) in the Tudor Estate, but it has limited capacity for expansion.
- There is a primary school and pre-school (6) (Sir Martin Frobisher, an academy) on the Tudor Estate, and another pre-school at Hemmington House(7), on Broadway, linked to Little Pals Nursery based at Tendring Education Centre.
- Jaywick Community Library, based at Golf Green Hall(8), is open four mornings a week (on Thursdays, Fridays and Sundays, the library is closed completely) West Clacton Library, also located at the TEC, on Jaywick Lane. It is not easily accessible to pedestrians.



Fig. 20. Key services and amenities for Jaywick.

4.11 Street network and parking

The majority of the roads in Jaywick Sands were completed to facilitate the original development. The concrete for Golf Green road was the first to be laid, after the main connection to Clacton via West Road. Jaywick Lane links the settlement to the B1027, St Johns Road.

The condition of roads has been poor historically, with a complicated ownership and maintenance history. Major infrastructure improvements in 2015 (finished by the end of 2017) significantly improved the accessibility and appearance of the carriageways and footways within Brooklands and Grasslands.

Brooklands Avenue, along the seafront, is a two-way road in network terms but does not have adequate width for two lanes, and reduces to the equivalent of a single lane at some points. It does not have a footway on either side of the road, except for the block immediately west of the junction with Lotus Way where a footway on the north side of the road only has been created as part of the Sunspot development. A private track continues along to the Martello Tower and surrounding holiday park, which can also be entered from the west, though there is no through route for general traffic.

With the exception of the Tudor estate, small plot sizes, mean that parking tends to be on the road, though low car ownership rates reduces the impact of this on the streetscape.

There are small carparks associated with the Community Resource Centre, Enterprise Centre, as well as the Martello Tower. One of two public car parks is Tamarisk Road car park, situated east of Lion Point, in the Village. Capacity of this car park is around 50 places. There is an additional car park on St Christophers Way - a grassed area of around 0.5ha which could accommodate 150 parking spaces, though is not well located for visitor use due narrow access lanes and residential surroundings.

4.12 Pedestrian and cycle routes

Narrow alleys between avenues and streets in the village have survived as part of the original plot pattern, these are often poorly maintained and underlit. Public Rights of Way exist along beach and through Crossways Park.

The England Coastal Path running along the Jaywick seafront has



Fig. 21. Existing movement network.

recently been improved with new signage and access rights being put into place.

It is possible to walk east along the coast and slightly inland, to Point Clear, where a ferry operates in the summer months connecting the coastal path to Brightlingsea and East Mersea.

Essex County Council has announced a more accessible and environmentally friendly bike route from Jaywick to Clacton. The proposed scheme is split into three parts and the first one will connect Jaywick's Tamarisk Road car park to the National Cycle Route 150 which starts at The Close (Jaywick East). Resurfacing works have recently been completed, though other improvements such as lighting are limited at Jaywick Sands.



Fig. 22. Jaywick Sands seafront.

4.13 District environmental analysis

Jaywick Sands' coastal location has significant ecological and geological value and is part of a wider network of habitats.

Prior to the founding of Jaywick Sands, the site was farmland and marshland. The geology and complex geodiversity found below the surface today is a result of the pre-historic movement of watercourses (early Thames and Medway Rivers), that left behind the sands and gravels. The following points summarise the findings from various reports and documents^[1] on the wider site:

- This part of the Tendring coastline is known for significant archeological and geological findings; artefacts from the Paleolithic period found along the deposit channels are known to be the earliest evidence of human activity in the region.
- South-west Tendring has a high concentration of protected sites; there are several locally, nationally and internationally recognised areas , many of which relate to the coastal grazing marshes, closely associated with inland watercourses and floodplains as well as creeks.
- Other important sites in the area are old mineral workings of Villa Farm Quarry and Arlesford Lodge.
- The Essex Estuaries Special Area of Conservation extends across to Jaywick Sands from the mouth of the Colne to Lion Point, between Brooklands and the Village.
- Much of the wider area is still agricultural land, though developments continue to encroach on farmland and put pressure on protected areas.
- Grade II listed buildings in the area include Jaywick Martello Tower and Cockett Wick Farmhouse and Barn as well as a Scheduled Monument at the Decoy Pond north-east of Brooklands. The nearest Conservation Areas are at Clacton seafront and St Osyth.

The wider habitat and environmental constraints on development were scoped in 2019 as part of the related Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulation Assessment commissioned by TDC.

¹(RPS Archeological Assessment July 2018, AGB Environmental July 2018, Tendring Geodiversity Characterisation Report 2009

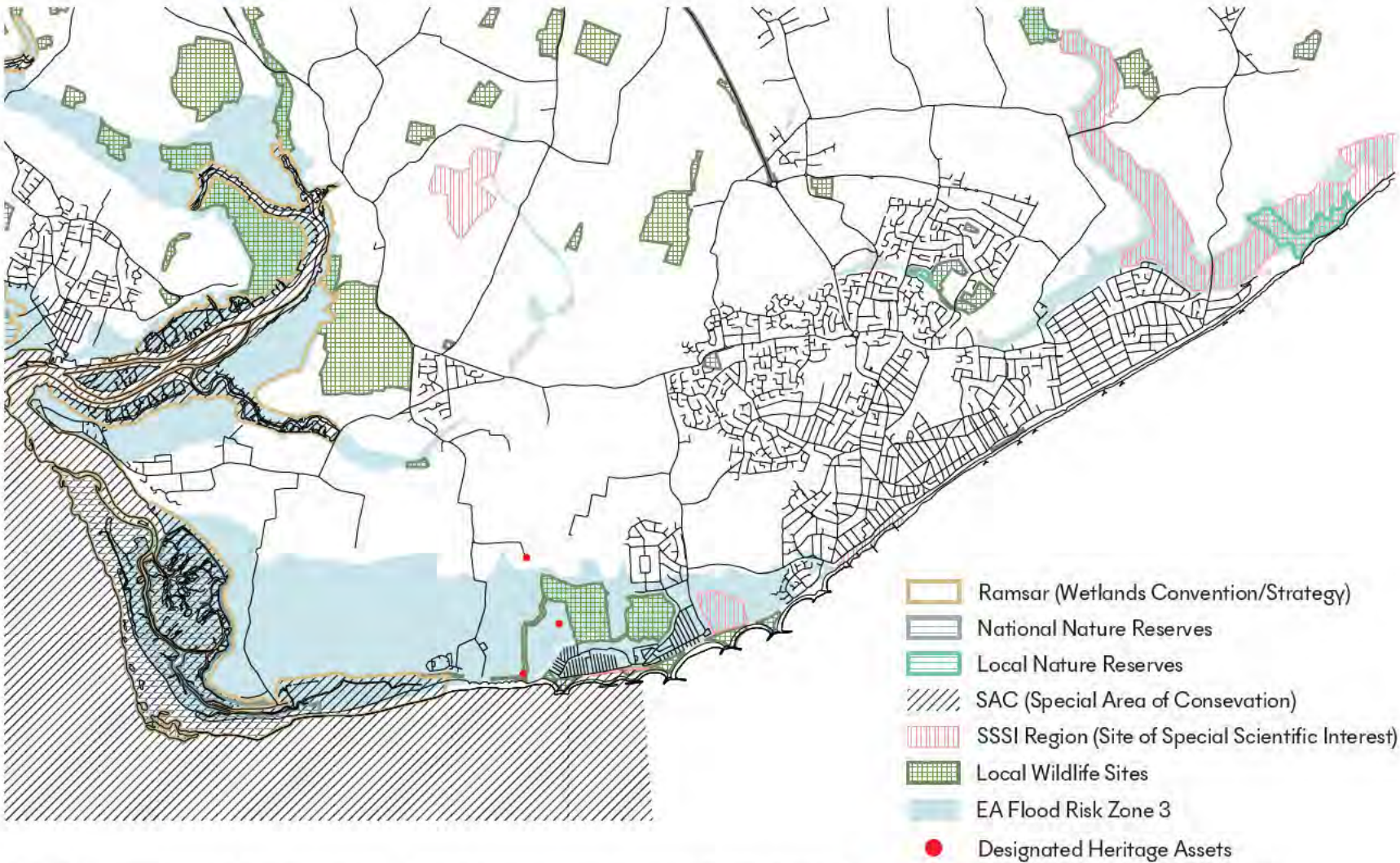


Fig. 23. Environmental designations in the wider area around Jaywick Sands. Source: Natural England and Historic England data.



Fig. 24. View of the beach and Martello Tower.



Fig. 25. View of the grassy dunes at Jaywick beach.

4.14 Local environmental analysis

Jaywick Sands sits behind a sea wall, separating the dense plotlands sites from a long stretch of beach with national and international environmental significance. Inland, the undeveloped areas also provide valuable habitats and hold designated and non-designated ecological value. The following points summarise the environmental context in and around site area.

Beach

- The Clacton Channel Deposits lie beneath most of the site, stretching between Jaywick Sands and West Cliff at Clacton, and are particularly rich in Paleolithic matter and artifacts. They are protected by three separate areas that make up the Clacton Cliffs SSSI.
- Coastal protection and buildup of sand/shingle obscures the SSSI regions below ground level, and development is unlikely to disturb this, though there is the opportunity to increase public knowledge of the geology and associated archeological importance of the site, from the Ice Age onwards.
- The beach at Jaywick Sands is prone to erosion, the simple groynes protect from erosion, and the fishtail groynes allow monitoring of erosion and effectiveness of beach management.
- The stable areas of beach south of the sea wall are designated County Wildlife Sites, so any development on this area will require compensatory habitat creation elsewhere.

Undeveloped sites

- Within the Place Plan site boundary, areas of dense scrub, marsh grazing land provide habitats for birds, water vole and reptiles, and have been identified as potential habits for other protected species.
- The greenfield site of Tudor Fields is a designated Local Wildlife Site so any development on this area will require compensatory habitat creation elsewhere. As there is limited area within the Place Plan red line boundary, this will need to be created outside the site and may require further land purchase by TDC, or accommodated by compensatory agreement with adjacent landowners.

Brownfield and built up areas

- While there are few ecologically significant sites within the built up area, small gardens, allotments, and open spaces punctuate the dense street pattern, as well as walking routes along the raised banks that follow the historic pattern of dykes and ditches.



Fig. 26. Local environmental designations in Jaywick Sands.

- Designated open and green space is generally in poor condition, though satisfactory in term of quantity.
- Other non-designated but publicly accessible green and open spaces, provided and maintained by various community groups, are a significant asset to the residential areas, and evidence of the strong community spirit.
- The derelict plots hold little ecological value and some have issues with contamination.
- Jaywick Water Recycling Centre (WRC) is exceeding capacity for treatment of water as identified in the 2017 HRA assessment for the Tendring Local Plan. Adequate drainage infrastructure and mitigation of potential harmful impacts on the environment would need to be ensured for any development, see section 12.



Fig. 27. View of Tudor Fields (Local Wildlife Site).

4.15 Flood risk

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan area sits within Flood Zone 3, which amounts to around 1800 homes currently at risk of flooding. Flood Zone 3 is defined as an area which could be affected by flooding from the sea in a 0.5% AEP (1 in 200 chance of happening each year), or a 1% AEP (1 in 100) chance of river flooding, without taking into account any existing defences.

The extent of Flood Zone 3 is similar to the extent of the 1953 flood, though this was not an overtopping scenario, but a breach further west that flowed through to Jaywick.

Since 1953, improvements to the sea defences have taken place and existing defences include:

- Sea wall (from St Osyth beach up to Clacton).
- Embankment (runs north/south from west of Martello Tower to Cockett Wick Farm).
- Beach deposit, with 2no. simple and 3no. fishtail groynes to limit erosion.
- The outer bank and dyke, running behind Grasslands acts as an additional defence.
- Works currently under way (2023) to improve the sea defences around Cockett Wick (1) (the seafront area identified as poor on figure 28).

In the most recent Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2023) for Jaywick Sands, most of the area was assessed within a NaFRA (National Flood Risk Assessment) classification of Low. A Low classification means that the area has an actual chance of flooding at the present day, taking into account current defences, of between 1 in 1000 and 1 in 100. An NaFRA classification of Medium means an actual risk of between 1 in 100 and 1 in 30 in any given year and High indicates above 1 in 30.

Under the updated modelling, Jaywick Sands has a high proportion of poor quality homes which are at risk of flooding, now and in the future. Actual flood risk today includes flood depths of 450mm (0.45m) for some homes in the design (0.5% AEP) flood event, and rises to depths of 3m and above over the next 100 years. All emergency access/evacuation routes also flood significantly. This represents a severe risk to life and property. Therefore, improving the safety of residents in a flood event, and the flood resistance



Fig. 28. Flood risk and defences at Jaywick Sands. Source: 2015 Jaywick Sands Statagic Flood Risk Assessment, 2023.

Key

Flood Zone 3: NaFRA Classification Low

NaFRA Classification: Medium

NaFRA Classification: High

NaFRA flood defences condition: fair or good

NaFRA flood defences condition: poor

Main river (Environment Agency classification)

and resilience of homes, is an important part of meeting the aims of Policy PP14.

There is also a risk of fluvial flooding from Jaywick ditch, concentrated in the fields below the Tudor Estate.

The Shoreline Management Plan has a 'Hold the Line' policy position for the coastal defences protecting Jaywick Sands, which states that an appropriate flood defence for the community will be maintained into the future, although the standard of protection is not defined. This is an unfunded aspiration for the future flood management of the frontage, and its delivery will require continued partnership working, and significant partnership funding.

The Environment Agency is currently undertaking a strategic review of the coastline defences, modelling of flood risk and costs for upgrades and protection which will determine their preferred approach to upgrading defences, the standard of protection that would be provided, and the costs including the funding gap between the standard funding formula and the estimated cost of the preferred option. This review was shared with the project team in early 2023 and has informed the development of the Flood defences and seafront public realm (pp 40-46)

One of the major challenges in continuing to protect Jaywick Sands against flooding in the future is the length of flood defences required to ensure this protection. Fig. 29. shows the extent of defences affecting Jaywick Sands.

Impact of flood risk on regeneration opportunities

All new development within Flood Zone 3 should demonstrate that it has passed the sequential and the exception tests where required and as set out in the National Planning Policy Framework and Planning Practice Guidance 3. A more detailed briefing note on the application of the sequential and exception test can be found in Appendix B.

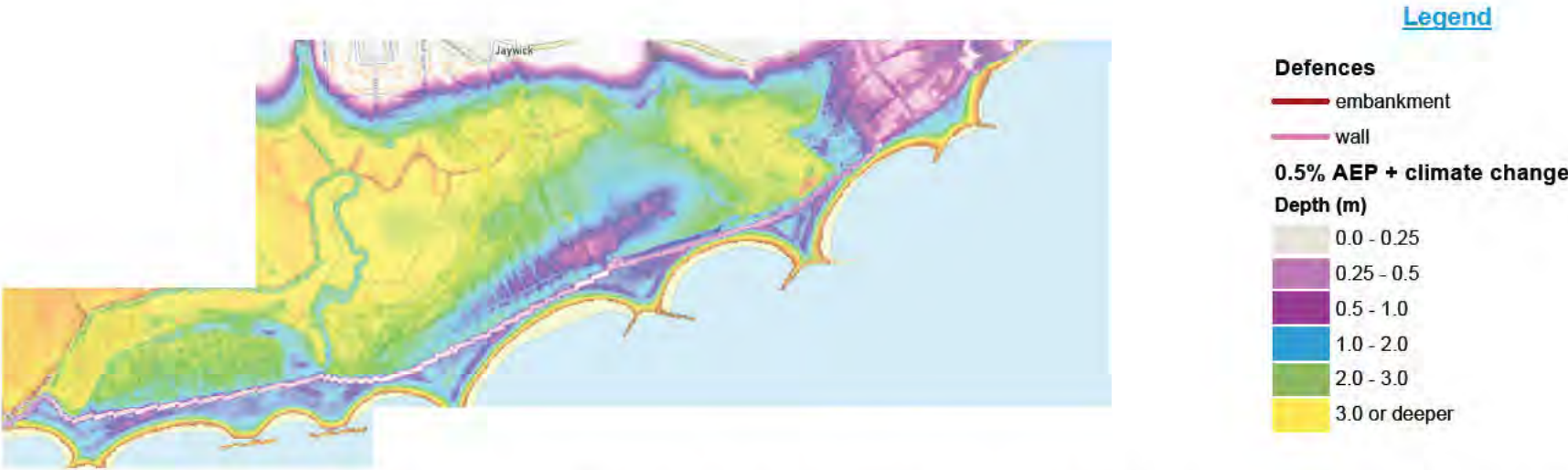


Fig. 29. Depths of inundation predicted in a climate change to Climate Change scenario for a 0.5% AEP event. Source: Environment Agency, 2022.



Fig. 30. Extent of the flood 'cell' in which Jaywick Sands is located. Upgrades to all the defences shown would be required to continue to protect Jaywick Sands in the future. Source: Jaywick SFRA, 2023.

4.16 Character areas

Each of the named areas in Jaywick Sands has a distinctive character deriving from the size and layout of its plots and the form of the homes that could be accommodated on them. 73% of dwellings in Jaywick Sands are bungalows[1] . The result is a very unique development form and character, of over 2,500 detached chalet-style homes, which vary from plot to plot so that each building has an individual personality expressed through its design.



Fig. 31. Buick Avenue.



Fig. 32. Beach and the wall.

1. Office for National Statistics (2012): 2011 Census data



Fig. 33. Brooklands.

Residents' comments

'I think they are amazing. a lot of history behind it all.'

'All different with own character and much improved since roads have been done'

'Small scale, one way streets, access to beach or fields mostly detached dwellings with space outside.'



Fig. 34. House on the seafront.



Fig. 35. Village house.

4.16.1 Brooklands/Grasslands

- This was the first area to be completed, and contains approximately 775 homes.
- Originally timber framed chalets, advertised as 'beach huts'.
 - Narrow lanes running back from Brooklands Avenue, which follows the sea wall on the landward side.
 - The sea wall is quite high along Brooklands, resulting in ground floor views to the sea being blocked.
 - The plots are dense, with little amenity space - typically 15 x 7m.
 - Many homes appear to be the original chalets, albeit often overlaid with a variety of materials and with alterations and extensions.
 - Plot size tends not to allow off-street parking.
 - Grasslands has open views over marshland/fields to the north.
 - The Guinness Trust development is of a very different character.
 - Density (calculation excludes open space, but includes roads and pavements within original estate area) 49 dwellings per hectare.
 - This increases to around 60 dwellings per hectare (when taking into account caravans & demolished/empty plots).

TDC had previously estimated 60-100 DpH in Brooklands - and were working to 30 DpH for development of the site, which is The Essex Design Guide's suggested minimum of DpH for new developments on brownfield sites.



Fig. 36. Grasslands.



Fig. 37. Grasslands map.

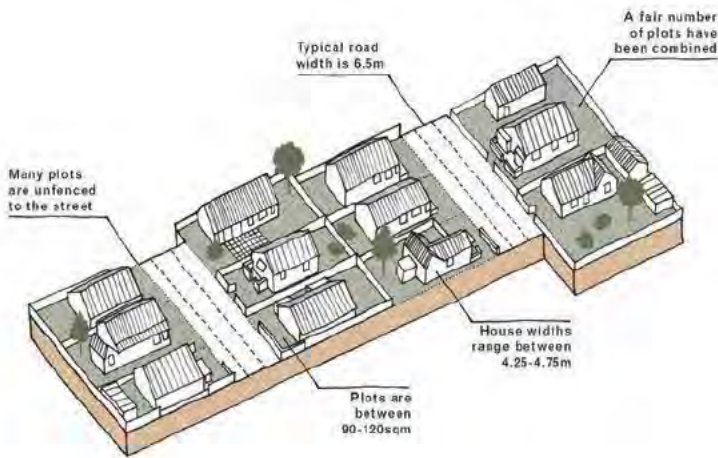


Fig. 38. Plot diagram - Brooklands/Grasslands.

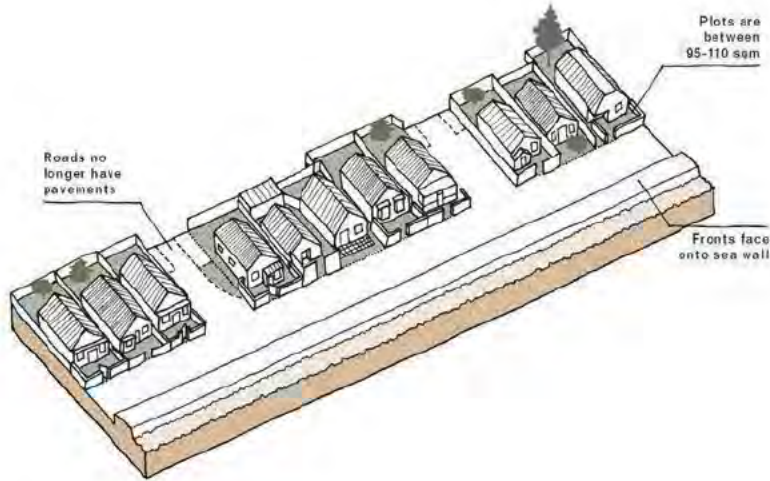


Fig. 39. Plot diagram - Brooklands seafront.

4.16.2 The Village

- Contains 1134 homes.
- Larger plots than Brooklands/Grasslands - typically 8.5 x 20m - with some accommodating off-street parking - but most homes still lack amenity space.
 - Along Meadow Way, Golf Green Road and Crossways, there are tandem plots, with a second row of homes 'piggy backed' behind those that face the street.
 - Some small 'greens' but homes back, rather than front, onto these spaces.
 - Strip of cafes, takeaways, shops and bars along Broadway, as well as a small retail pocket to the west, along Tamarisk Way.
 - Density (calculation excludes open space, but includes roads and pavements within original estate area) 29.5 Dwellings per Hectare, 1134 dwellings in 38.4 hectares.



Fig. 40. The Village.



Fig. 41. The Village map.

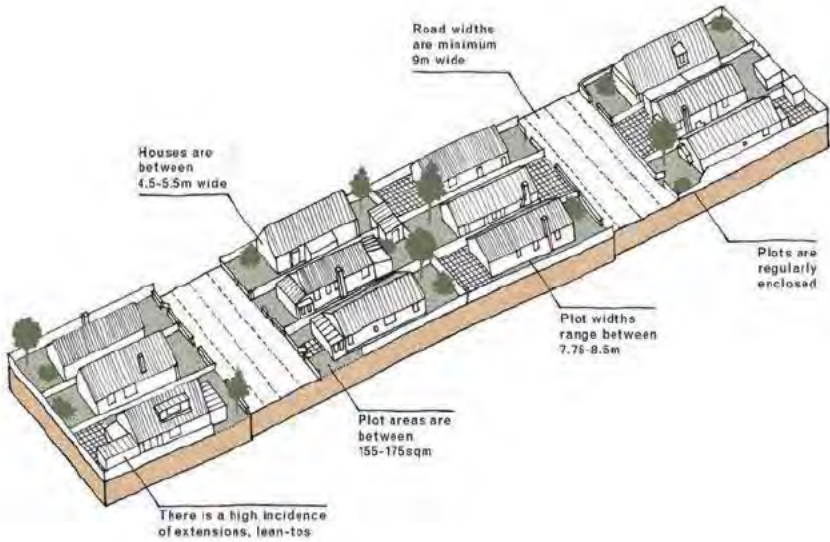


Fig. 42. Plot diagram - The Village typical streets.

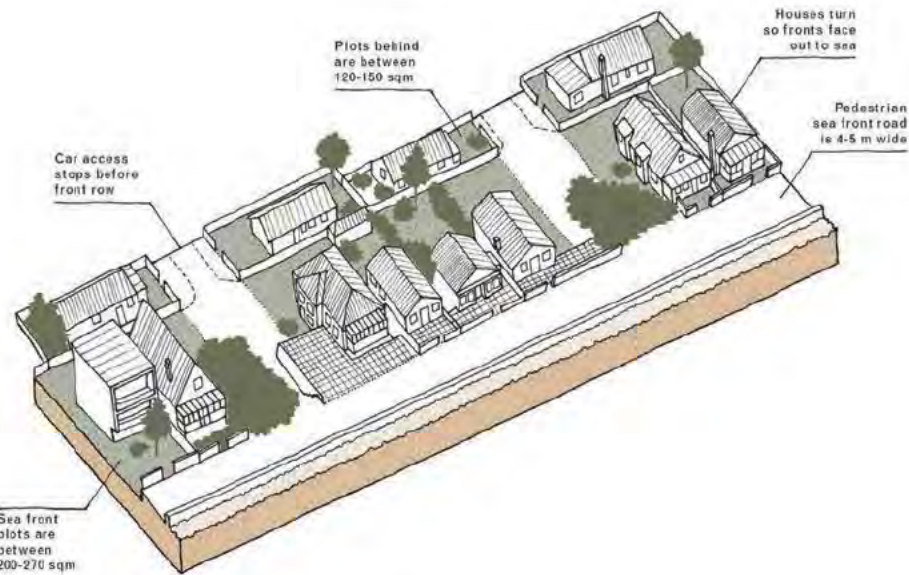


Fig. 43. Plot diagram - The Village seafront.

4.16.3 Tudor Estate

Though building in the Tudor Estate, farthest from the seafront, had begun in the 1930s, the area was not fully built out until the 1970s, when the central green around which the original houses were built, was filled in.

- Much larger plots - typically 10.5 x 45m - resulting in generous front and back gardens, and off street parking.
- Much larger homes, mostly L-shaped or rectangular.
- Large front gardens with driveways lead up to double fronted facades, often with the entrance way along a side wall.
- The original buildings have hipped roofs, occasionally broken by a gable ended ground floor extension, or dormer resulting from a loft conversion.
- Density (calculation excludes open space, but includes roads and pavements within original estate area) 17.5 Dwellings per Hectare , 958 dwellings in 55.2 hectares.



Fig. 44. Tudor Estate.



Fig. 45. Tudor Estate map.



Fig. 46. Tudor Estate street.



Fig. 47. Tudor Estate street.

4.17 Housing condition

Housing standards vary across Jaywick Sands. The 2019 Index of Multiple Deprivation estimates that 33% of housing in LSOA 018A (the most poorly performing part of Jaywick) does not meet the Decent Homes Standard but this is considered to be a significant underestimate due to the methodology employed. A visual condition survey was undertaken by the design team, in which housing was scored based on its external appearance, which found that many of the dwellings in Brooklands could be considered in poor or very poor condition. Local Authorities are obliged under the Housing Act 2004^[1] to keep housing conditions under review in order to identify actions required to be taken under the provision of the law. Tendring District Council commissioned a district wide survey in 2015 and found more households suffering from a low income, excess cold hazards and fuel poverty than the average in England.^[2] A further report completed by the council in 2022 found that a high proportion of private rented housing in Jaywick Sands were identified to have Category 1 and 2 hazards to health present.^[3]

The areas with the poorest housing condition have significantly more private rented, and fewer owner occupied household spaces than other parts of Jaywick Sands, as well as falling well below district and national levels. There is a clear correlation between low owner occupation and poor housing conditions in Jaywick Sands.

The proportion of homes in Brooklands, Grasslands and the Village without any usual occupants is around twice as high as the national average, at 12.3% in the 2021 census^[4]. This category includes vacant homes alongside second and holiday homes.

1 UK Government (2004) The Housing Act
2 Tendring (2015) BRE Dwelling Level Housing Stock Models
3 Tendring (2022) Housing PHF Report
4 ONS (2023): 2021 Census data, *Number of dwellings by housing characteristics in England and Wales, 2021 compared with 2011.*

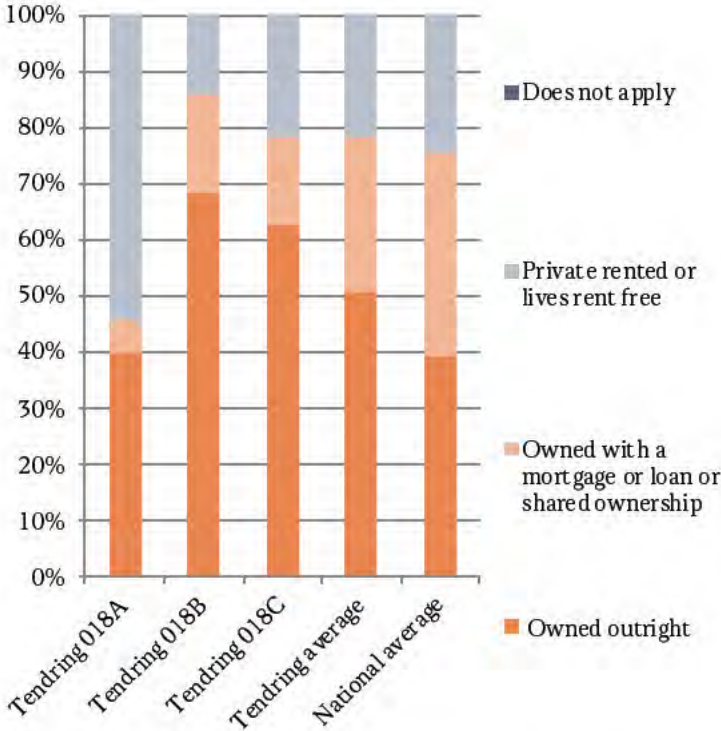


Fig. 48. Diagram showing housing tenure at Jaywick LSOA level Census 2021.



Fig. 50. An example of vacant and derelict housing in poor condition.



Fig. 49. Examples of occupied housing in poor condition.

4.18 Local services and infrastructure deficits

A range of local deficits have been identified through reports prepared by others to support the Place Plan development - specifically through a 2018 Jaywick Sands Infrastructure Assessment and a 2022 Historic Deficits Assessment update report, both produced by Navigus Planning.

This section of the Place Plan report summarises the existing (historic) deficits noted from this report as well as other reports and evidence compiled by the project team.

Education

The following deficits in education are noted in the 2022 update to the Jaywick Sands Infrastructure Assessment:

- A deficit in early years childcare in Jaywick Sands at ward level and contributes to local deprivation issues.
- Distance and cost of travel to the nearest day nursery are barriers to access for people living in Jaywick Sands.
- ECC reports that there is a surplus of places in the area that serves Jaywick Sands including at the nearest primary school
- No reported deficit in provision for secondary education.

Health

The existing health and support services for the Jaywick Sands area are struggling to manage acute and wide ranging health issues faced by the community. At ward level, 16% of the population have bad or very bad health, and over 40% are affected by long term illness or disability. The public health services are overstretched here and cost of travel to nearby health providers is a barrier to access, exacerbating existing issues. Similar issue affect those facing mental health and substance misuse issues.

Other issues reported by the community include difficulty accessing GP appointments, lack of dental services, needle disposal services, prescriptions, and other drop-in services.

North East Essex Clinical Commissioning Group (NEECCG) indicated that a review of health provision was taking place and that there were potential opportunities within the Place Plan to explore additional facilities, but no additional detail has been received to date.

Green infrastructure, open space, leisure and play

While there is not a quantitative deficit in terms of the amount of open space within Jaywick Sands, qualitative deficits are outlined in the Tendring Open Space Assessment Report where only one open space in Jaywick Sands (Crossways) was assessed as being of high quality with regard to play and only one open space (Brooklands Gardens) was assessed of being of good quality with regard to amenity greenspace space generally. In the Nagivus reports specific to Jaywick Sands, the following existing deficits are noted:

- No classified parks and gardens within a 1km catchment of Jaywick Sands.
- A deficit in youth provision (additional MUGA required to meet the Local Plan standard).
- No grass playing pitches or artificial turf pitches serving the Jaywick area although there is no specific standard applicable to Jaywick.
- Existing publicly accessible natural green space within catchment of Jaywick Sands is of low quality, and too far away from much of the community to be accessible.
- Existing open spaces within the community score poorly because of lack of facilities and the standard of appearance of maintenance.
- Deficit in allotment provision (0.25 hectares per 1000 people within 15 minutes walking time of the population) (2022 update).

There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.

Foul and surface water drainage

Since the completion of the Infrastructure assessment and report updates, issues with the foul drainage system have been identified, including regular blocking of foul drains affecting resident and construction work in Jaywick Sands. The maintenance plan Anglian Water implement for the area does not include annual maintenance for all of the network, but is based on a reporting and responding system.

There is no adopted existing surface water drainage to Brooklands and Grasslands, although a limited surface water system directed

to a culvert at Brooklands Ditch was installed in 2015. Surface water flooding is a regular occurrence for Brooklands in particular and requires improvement.

Mains water

There is no information presently available regarding any capacity issues for mains water.

Gas

There is no existing gas pipeline services to Brooklands and Grasslands but due to the move to decarbonise domestic properties this is not considered a deficit.

Electricity

There are not issues reported in relation to capacity to provide power to Jaywick Sands.

Telecoms & data

There is no information presently available regarding any capacity issues for telecoms capacity. Openreach Clacton Exchange serves the Jaywick Sands area and broadband data connections are available in most areas.

Access to food

Jaywick Sands lacks access to food and household goods, there is no standard for access to food however cost and lack of public transport are barriers to access nearby supermarkets and shopping centres.

Community Centres

There is no national standard for community centre provision. An assumed reasonable standard of 0.2m² per person is inferred from locally applied standards across the UK. This would suggest a deficit in the provision within Jaywick Sands at present.

Library

There are no distance standards for libraries and therefore the report does not comment on the level of provision. The report notes that West Clacton Library, the nearest library to Jaywick Sands, may be at risk of closure.

4.19 Land ownership

Tendring District Council have acquired a substantial portfolio of sites, including:

- Large greenfield sites between the Village and the Tudor Estate, known as Tudor Fields (1)
- The remainder of the north side of Grasslands, around the Guinness Trust development (2)
- The central Market site including the former Sunspot site, between Brooklands and the Village (3)
- The Mermaid site on Brooklands Gardens (4)
- 16no. individual plots within Brooklands (5)

The ownership of the existing housing areas is currently not fully analysed due to a lack of Land Registry information being made available to the team. However, we are aware of some holdings of multiple plots where planning consents have been achieved for redevelopment, though not implemented.

Ownership of the beach and the unadopted streets is currently unclear.

Martello Tower ownership sits with Essex County Council but the land surrounding it continues to remain in the ownership of the Caravan Park. This limits its use for additional events.



Fig. 51. Map showing Tendring District Council land ownership in Jaywick Sands.

4.20 Values and viability

Viability of development in Jaywick Sands is challenging due to a combination of low property values and high costs. The funding challenges around delivering new housing and commercial development, and the feedback from public consultations have informed the Place Plan delivery and action plan.

Costs of development

Development costs in Jaywick Sands are significantly higher than other comparable sites locally due to a variety of factors:

- Costs associated with the flood risk and resilience conditions measures required for all homes, including non-habitable space at ground floor level. Poor ground conditions - the ground conditions (former saltmarsh) require more complex foundation and drainage design than typical development sites.
- Contamination on sites nearer to the existing housing areas.
- Costs associated with the ecological importance of the sites - the requirement to relocate sensitive species.
- Complexity of layout required due to shape of landholding, retaining an adequate ditch/drainage network, adjacencies to existing homes.
- Infrastructure costs.

Values

Jaywick Sands currently has some of the lowest property values in the country, but also a sharp value gradient between the best and worst value homes. See table below for values between 2020 and 2023, compiled from the property website Rightmove (accessed February 2023). The key factors that bring values down in Jaywick Sands are the blight, poor reputation of the area, very poor housing quality and flood risk. To raise values mean that all these issues need to be addressed by the Place Plan.

Area	1 bed property			2 bed property		
	High	Low	Average	High	Low	Average
Tudor Estate ¹¹	N/A	N/A	N/A	£440,000	£180,000	£250,000
The Village	£140,000	£80,000	£110,000	£180,000	£75,000	£122,000
Brooklands & Grasslands	£59,000	£61,000	£60,000	£180,000	£53,000	£94,000

11 No variable available for bedrooms, typically houses are 2 bedroom..

There are several large new homes developments in the housing trajectory for the Clacton area. The delivery of these sites - in locations where demand is currently much higher than in Jaywick Sands - is also a factor in assessing the viability of substantial new housebuilding in Jaywick Sands.

Figure 52 (right) illustrates nearby allocated housing sites Rouses Farm and Hartley Gardens. Outline planning consent has been granted for 950 homes at Rouses Farm off Jaywick Lane, which will include 20% affordable housing, land for a new school and other associated community infrastructure. Applications for the detailed reserved matters are expected to be submitted by the developers Persimmon Homes by the end of 2023 and the first homes are expected to come forward in 2025/26 and built out over a 10-year period.

The Hartley Gardens site further north, extending towards the A133 and Little Clacton is allocated in the Council's Local Plan for the largest development in the Clacton area and will include around 1,700 homes with necessary medical and educational facilities, transport infrastructure, open spaces and possible commercial and employment space. Homes England is actively involved in the delivery of this scheme, is leading on the masterplanning approach and will act as master developer working in collaboration with a number of landowning parties. The proposal will be the subject of a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) to be prepared by the Council for consultation and adoption in 2024 with the first planning applications expected to follow shortly after and the possibility of development beginning from 2029 onwards, building out over a period of 10-15 years.

The new developments at Rouses Farm and Hartley Gardens bring the opportunity to support the regeneration of Jaywick Sands as part of a wider strategy for growth in the west Clacton corridor by bringing improvements and investment in transport infrastructure that could improve access to and from Jaywick Sands, new com-

munity facilities that will not only support the proposed developments but benefit the wider existing population and new market and affordable housing that could play a role in meeting the needs of households either on a temporary or permanent basis while the housing stock in Jaywick Sands is improved over time.

By working positively with Homes England and other partners, there is significant potential to coordinate activities at Jaywick Sands, Rouses Farm and Hartley Gardens to achieve maximum benefit to the regeneration of the area and the delivery of quality housing and new infrastructure for the new and existing communities.



Fig. 52. Map showing locations of nearby allocated housing sites.

Rouses Farm 950 homes in total	Hartley Gardens 1700 homes in total
Delivery estimates: 30 p/a 2026-2030 60 p/a 2030-2033 up to 650 post 2033	Delivery estimates: 30 p/a 2029-2032 60 p/a 2031-2033 up to 1490 post 2033

5. Policy context

National Planning Policy Framework

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), published in 2012 and updated in 2023, sets out to facilitate sustainable development through simplifying and consolidating national planning guidance.

Three over-arching objectives are set out in the framework;

1. economic
2. social and
3. environmental.

The objectives set out in the NPPF are to be delivered through local and regional planning policy, sitting within the national framework but developed for the particular circumstances and character of each area.

The Local Plan for Tendring District identifies policies in the NPPF that are relevant to Jaywick Sands, including policies that propose to:

- Use land within settlements in preference to “greenfield” sites, particularly derelict and previously developed land and buildings known as “brownfield” land;
- Promote development with a mix of uses so that people can live much closer to their jobs, shops and other facilities;
- Ensure that there is a better balance between employment and housing and put jobs and homes near each other to reduce the need to travel long distances to work;
- Encourage better design of new development to create high quality living and working environments and make best use of land resources;
- Ensure that the scale of proposed development fits in well with the size and character of existing settlements;
- Stimulate economic regeneration in areas where there is high unemployment and few job opportunities;
- Promote energy efficiency and renewable energy and reduce pollution of land, air and water;
- Ensure major developments to have at least 10% of dwellings available for 'affordable home ownership'.

The NPPF also sets out the requirements for the sequential and

exception tests which apply to development within Flood Zone 3, and the application of these tests in Jaywick Sands has been set out in detail within the preceding chapter.

Local Planning Policy

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan is intended to support the Tendring Local Plan, and supports core policy guidance from both Tendring District Council and Essex County Council for the priority area of Jaywick Sands.

Local Plan 2013 -2033

The 2013-2033 Tendring District Local Plan is a two part document consisting of a part relating to Tendring itself, and and a joint plan for North Essex with Colchester and Braintree, which includes the proposed Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community.

The Local Plan's vision and objectives section includes specific mention of Jaywick Sands:

"In Jaywick Sands, regeneration projects will continue to raise the standard of living in this part of Clacton. Jaywick Sands will have seen, through the provision of a deliverable development framework, a sustainable community with associated economic,community and employment opportunities."

Settlement hierarchy and boundaries

Under **Policy SPL 1 Managing Growth** Jaywick is included within the Clacton-on-Sea settlement boundary, which is ranked as one of the highest Strategic Urban Settlements in the Settlement Hierarchy. Unlike in the 2007 Local Plan, the settlement boundary is drawn to include the area north of Brooklands and in between Brooklands and the Village, but not the 'Tudor Fields' area that lies within the Place Plan boundary. The **Policy SPL 2 Settlement Development Boundaries** states that there is a presumption in favour of new development within settlement boundaries, and outside of settlement boundaries, "the Council will consider any planning application in relation to the Settlement Hierarchy and

any other relevant policies in this plan. An exemption to this policy is provided through the Rural Exception Site Policy LP6."

Green space and protected natural landscapes

Several local green spaces within the Place Plan area are identified in the proposals map within the Place Plan area and safeguarded under **Policy HP 4 Safeguarded Open Space** whereby "Development that would result in the loss of the whole or part of areas designated as Safeguarded Open Space, as defined on the Policies Map and Local Maps will not be permitted" unless either a replacement area is provided, or it is proved that the space is no longer appropriate or required.

Under Policy **PPL 2 Coastal Protection Belt** the whole of the Tudor Fields area outside of the settlement boundary but within the Place Plan boundary is identified as protected. The policy states that within the Coastal Protection Belt, the Council will

"a. protect the open character of the undeveloped coastline and refuse planning permission for development which does not have a compelling functional or operational requirement to be located there; and

b. where development does have a compelling functional or operational requirement to be there, its design should respond appropriately to the landscape and historic character of its context".

Under **Policy PPL 4 Biodiversity and Geodiversity** the Tudor Fields area within the Place Plan boundary is identified as a Local Wildlife site and, as such, protected from development "likely to have an adverse impact on such sites or features[...].Where new development would harm biodiversity or geodiversity, planning permission will only be granted in exceptional circumstances, where the benefits of the development demonstrably outweigh the harm caused and where adequate mitigation or, as a last resort, compensation measures are included, to ensure no net loss, and preferably a net gain, in biodiversity."

Housing and employment land allocation

No specific allocated sites for housing are located in Jaywick Sands under the emerging Local Plan although the undeveloped land between Brooklands and the Village and along Lotus Way was assessed in the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA). This concluded that the Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) of the district for 11,000 homes over the Local Plan period, would be met without this site coming forward, but that if other sites failed to deliver then it would be suitable for development.

The Lotus Way site was assessed at a very high density of 100 home per hectare for the purposes of the SHLAA, resulting in an assessed capacity of 700 homes. This is not likely to be deliverable in real terms due to the site layout and constraints, the importance of developing appropriately in design terms, as well as the requirement for open space, social infrastructure, and other non-residential uses to meet other policies within the emerging Local Plan.

No employment land allocations are identified in Jaywick Sands under the emerging Local Plan.

Village services and other facilities

Under **Policy PP 3 Village and Neighbourhood Centres** three areas of Jaywick Sands - Broadway, Tudor Parade and the junction of Tamarisk Way/Broadway are defined as neighbourhood centres to be protected and enhanced.

Under **Policy PP 11 Holiday Parks** the caravan park to the west of Jaywick Sands is identified as a safeguarded site protected against redevelopment.

Regeneration

Jaywick Sands is identified under **Policy PP 14 Priority Areas for Regeneration** as a priority for focused investment in "social, economic and physical infrastructure and initiatives to improve vitality, environmental quality, social inclusion, economic prospects, education, health, community safety, accessibility and green infrastructure."

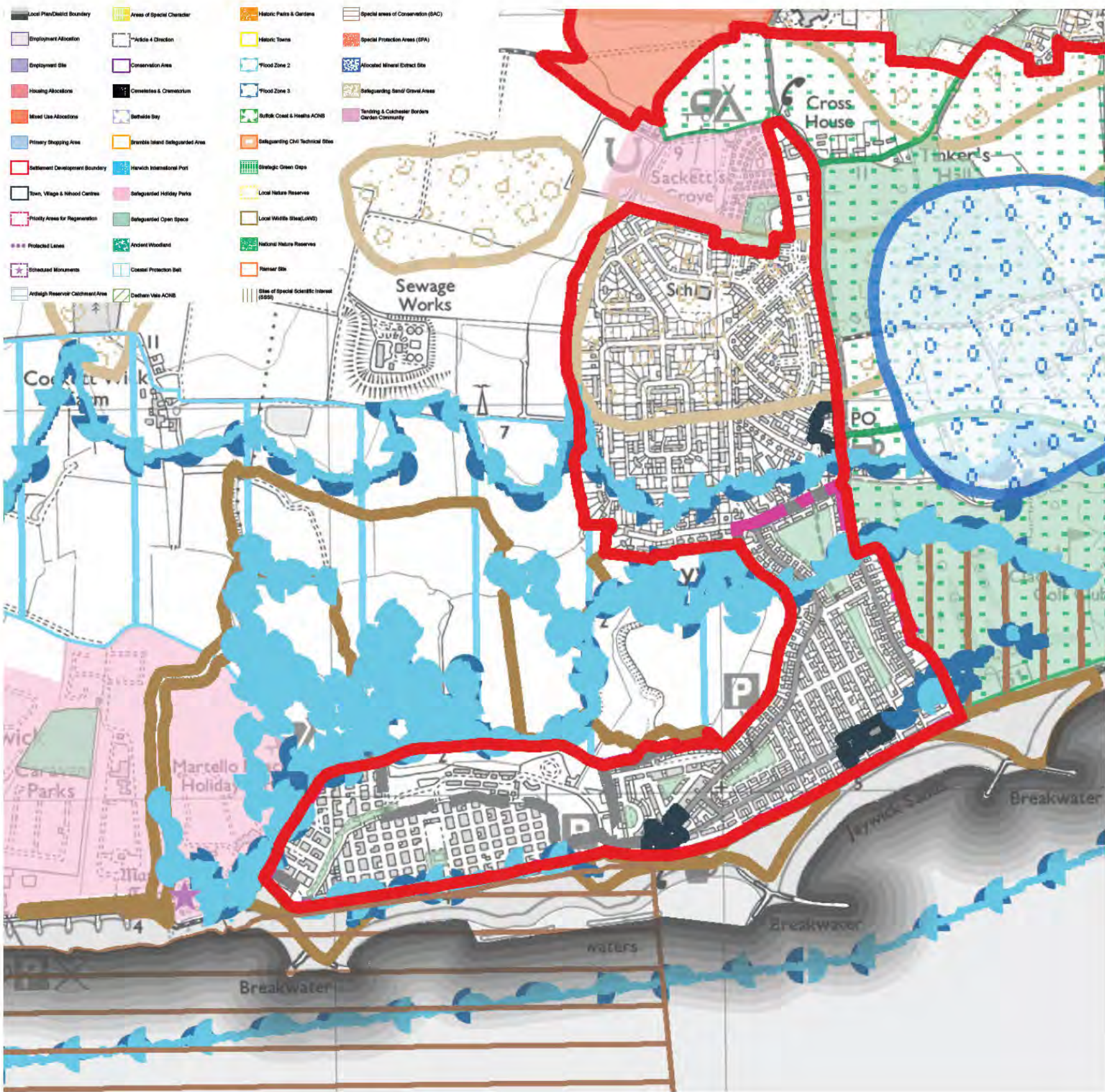


Fig. 53. Extract from Tendring Local Plan Policies Map.

General requirements

A number of other Local Plan policies will be applicable to new development within the Place Plan boundary. The following is not an exhaustive list but highlights several policies that are being considered in the development of the Place Plan as they place constraints or guide the form of development, the infrastructure and amenity requirements and other key spatial fixes.

Under **Policy SPL 3 Sustainable Design** "All new development (including changes of use) should make positive contribution to the quality of the local environment and protect or enhance local character." There is specific mention of the requirement for development not to have a materially damaging impact on the privacy, daylight or other amenities of occupiers of nearby properties. This is a consideration for Jaywick Sands due to the density and close proximity of existing dwellings to each other in the Brooklands/Grasslands and Village areas, and the already limited amenity space that they enjoy.

Under **Policy HP 1 Improving Health And Wellbeing** all development sites delivering 50 or more dwellings will require a Health Impact Assessment and developer contributions will be sought where new development will result in a shortfall or worsening of heath provision. This policy also requires increased contact with nature and access to the District’s open spaces and offering opportunities for physical activities through the Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure and Open Space Strategies.

Under **Policy HP 2 Community Facilities** New development is required to support and enhance community facilities where appropriate according to assessed need.

Under **Policy HP 3 Green Infrastructure** all new development "must be designed to include and protect and enhance existing Green Infrastructure in the local area" and development will be managed to secure a net gain in green infrastructure and biodiversity.

Under **Policy HP 5 Open Space, Sports and Recreation Facilities** standards for the provision of open space are set including provision of accessible natural green space in accordance with Natural England's Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards.

Under **Policy LP 2 Housing Choice** developments of 11 or more (net) dwellings will be required to reflect the housing mix identified in the latest SHMAA unless there are specific mix requirements for a particular site as set out in site-specific policies, or genuine viability reasons. Innovative development proposals will be supported with regard to co-housing, custom build and other specialist housing types.

Policy LP 4 Housing Layout prescribes that residential development sites of 1.5 hectares and above must provide at least 10% of the gross site area as public open space.

Under **Policy LP 5 Affordable and Council Housing** at least 30% of new homes must be affordable or council housing unless a developer contribution is made.

The **Policy LP 6 Rural Exception Sites** contains the usual provisions for provision of affordable and/or council housing outside settlement boundaries in response to identified local housing need.

Policy LP 8 Backland Residential Development specifically mentions Jaywick Sands and restricts the form of backland development to avoid 'tandem' development and to safeguard amenity space and accessibility.

Under **Policy PPL 1 Development and Flood Risk**, new development in areas of high flood risk "must be designed to be resilient in the event of a flood and ensure that, in the case of new residential development, that there are no bedrooms at ground floor level and that a means of escape is possible from first floor level." Further detailed assessment of the constraints and requirements with regard to flood risk and resilience are given in the preceding chapter.

Jaywick Sands Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document

The Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD was developed and adopted in 2022 following formal consultation. The Design Guide has been developed to assist applicants, agents, and planning officers in balancing design requirements with the wider regeneration aims of PPL14. It was formulated because the Council wish to encourage the replacement of poor quality homes with better quality, more

resilient homes that provide a safer and better quality environment for their residents. However within the Priority Area for Regeneration, many plot sizes are very small and a strict adherence to every standard usually applied to residential development in Tendring would prevent some owners of single plot homes from upgrading them to a better standard, as it would not be possible to design a fully compliant replacement home.

Tendring District Council recognises that proposals to replace existing homes with new, better quality homes, but which do not increase the number of people living within the area of flood risk, will increase the safety and resilience of the community even if they do not meet every design standard in full. The SPD therefore sets out which design standards can be relaxed for proposals of this nature, which include the required floor level for habitable rooms, and minimum parking requirements. It provides clear guidance and worked examples to assist applicants in preparing compliant proposals.

Proposals that will increase the number of people living in Jaywick Sands and at risk of flooding, must meet all the design standards and requirements that would apply in other locations in Tendring. The SPD also sets out worked examples to show how these standards should be applied in the context and built form pattern of Jaywick Sands, to create good quality development that contributes to the regeneration of Jaywick Sands.

The SPD was developed in close consultation with the Environment Agency and supports the Place Plan by setting out the design requirements for new development of all kinds. The overall aims of the SPD and the Place Plan are aligned.

6. Developing the Place Plan strategy

6.1 Place-based opportunities and constraints

Jaywick Sands presents real place-making opportunities to create a sustainable and resilient community with a unique offer to existing and new residents. In developing the Place Plan strategy the aim has been to build on these opportunities and the positive aspects of Jaywick Sands as a place, alongside working within the environmental and spatial constraints.

At a strategic level, these opportunities include:

- The quality and quantity of outstanding sandy, sheltered beach, easily accessible by car and reasonably accessible by other transport modes. The seafront has huge untapped potential for tourism, both of day visitors and overnight, and to be a major economic generator without losing its quality of environment.
- The rich history and unique character of Jaywick Sands' built form, which can be rejuvenated by a new generation of flood resilient homes which reinforce the distinctive character of the settlement, but which would be undermined by poor quality development.
- A substantial amount of land, both within and outside the development framework, is already in public ownership, reducing a barrier to delivery.
- Proximity to an ecologically rich rural landscape is good and can be improved, making Jaywick Sands an attractive location to live, visit and work.
- Recent improvements such as the extension of the Coastal Path and cycle route to Clacton, as well as the Sunspot commercial space, market and community garden, are already creating positive impacts and changing perceptions.
- Design guidance already in place (Jaywick Sands Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document) including clear requirements for flood resilience and incentives for betterment of existing properties.

Constraints include:

- Poor public transport connectivity with limited potential for improvement, will mean additional tourism is likely to be car-based, creating challenges for parking, congestion and carbon emissions.



Fig. 54. Diagram of place-based opportunities and constraints.

- All development will be required to meet the agreed standards of flood resistance and resilience, meaning building forms are constrained. The tight plot pattern and closely spaced streets constrain the form of development that can be accommodated while also meeting flood resilience standards.
- Ditches and banks form part of the flood defence and drainage network and need to be retained, or alternatives integrated in any plans.
- Foul and surface water drainage infrastructure is currently inadequate and will require substantial improvement in order to support existing development as well as any increase in

commercial activity.

- Local Wildlife Site designation on Tudor Fields and on the beach itself would require off-site habitat creation to mitigate development impacts. Areas within the settlement framework also have high levels of protected species which adds to the costs of development.
- Geological SSSI on beach will require mitigation measures for beachfront development.

Coastline

- A wonderful and currently under-utilised beach ideally suited to watersports along with other informal recreational use.
- Beach shape has substantially changed since the introduction of the groynes, leading to a much larger sand beach.
- New Coastal Path will bring increased visitor numbers, and a different visitor profile, to Jaywick Sands using sustainable forms of transport.



Fig. 55. Map and photographs of Jaywick Sands' coastline.

Rural landscape

- Rural grassland and water meadow setting - close proximity to countryside although not publicly accessible - visual benefit only.
- Wildlife and ecologically rich - both an opportunity and a challenge for new development.



Fig. 56. Map and photographs of the rural landscape of Jaywick Sands.

Character, built form and heritage

- Unique and intact pattern of development
- Characteristic, eclectic customised small homes.
- An important part of British social history evidenced in built form.
- A source of inspiration to architects, designers, artists and writers.
- Very tight plot pattern and closely placed streets constrain the form of development that can be accommodated while also meeting flood resilience standards.



Fig. 57. Map and photographs showing the unique pattern and character of buildings found in Jaywick Sands.

Flood risk

- All development will be required to meet an agreed standard of flood resistance and resilience.
- Ditches and banks form part of the flood defence and drainage network and need to be retained, or alternatives integrated in any plans.
- Surface water drainage is inadequate in parts of the community, so infrastructure improvements are required.



Fig. 58. Map showing the areas at risk from flooding in Jaywick Sands, photographs of the sea wall and examples of flood-resilient buildings in Jaywick Sands.

Ecology

- Local Wildlife Site designation on Tudor Fields would require off-site habitat creation to mitigate development impacts.
- Areas within the settlement framework also have high levels of protected species which adds to the costs of development.



Fig. 59. Map and photographs showing local wildlife site in Jaywick Sands.

6.2 Meeting strategic objectives and success indicators

The Place Plan will be an important tool in the wider mission to deliver on the objectives for Jaywick Sands, as set out in the Tendring Local Plan. In order to develop an effective and targeted strategy, it is important to set out the measurables that can be used to understand if each objective was being met, and how the Place Plan can directly or indirectly create change against those success indicators. This forms a coherent theory of change to guide the Place Plan strategy.

For each objective, based on the background data and local engagement, a range of suggested success indicators is set out, which have been developed by the project team. Those marked with an * are indicators which form part of the English Indices of Deprivation 2019 (IoD2019) assessment and therefore improvements to those would directly impact on the measured deprivation of Jaywick Sands.

Creating positive change against these indicator measures will require a multi-sectoral approach and action by the full range of partners and organisations in the area. Some can be directly impacted by the Place Plan as a development framework, while others can only be improved through other programmes. The theory of change for the role of the Place Plan in meeting each objective is outlined below.

6.3 Transform housing quality and the built environment

Housing quality in Jaywick Sands is very poor and evidence for this can be found across a number of data sources - for more information refer to section 3. This is a major contributor to poor life outcomes for residents and the deprivation experienced in the community. Addressing poor housing quality intersects with a number of other objectives, in particular flood resilience and improving health & wellbeing.

- Measurable success indicators relating to the housing quality part of this objective include:
- Proportion of homes which meet the Decent Homes Standard.
 - Proportion of homes with central heating.*



Fig. 60. Jaywick Sands from the air - showing the extensive beach and rural setting.

- Proportion of homes which are flood resilient.
- Number of accessible and adaptable and wheelchair adapted homes (M4(2) and M4(3) homes as defined in the Approved Documents for the Building Regulations).
- Proportion of homes with an EPC rating of C or above.

The built environment more broadly in Jaywick Sands is of mixed quality. While there are some aspects of the environment, and parts of the community, which are strongly positive in terms of character, layout and quality of buildings and public realm, there are other aspects which are challenging. These include the blight caused by derelict buildings and vacant plots as well as a lack of maintenance and care for both buildings and public spaces,; some poor quality public spaces which do not have a strong sense of purpose, do not support biodiversity and lack trees and other positive features; and streetscapes - in particular Brooklands - which do not all provide an accessible or safe environment for pedestrians and cyclists.

Measurable success indicators relating to the built environment more widely include:

- Reduction in vacant and/or derelict plots or buildings.
- Number of streets upgraded to a safe, adoptable standard.
- Reduction in environmental crime (fly-tipping).
- Increased canopy cover from trees in the public realm.
- Fewer road traffic accidents.*

Theory of change and role of the Place Plan

- The Place Plan must include a design and delivery framework for redevelopment of vacant and derelict plots, which, subject to funding, would deliver new good quality homes. This will raise the overall quality of the built environment and encourage greater pride in place among residents and property owners who will be incentivised to better maintain or upgrade their properties.

- Poor quality and unsafe homes will need to be upgraded, where possible, or taken out of the market and redeveloped, where upgrading is not viable or feasible. The Place Plan as a development framework can contribute towards this but primarily this remains an enforcement and funding challenge.
- A flood defence design framework that creates a high quality seafront public realm and minimises visual impacts on existing properties, will help raise property value and confidence in the local market, incentivising property owners to upgrade poor quality homes. As values increase, redevelopment of properties that are not flood safe, will become commercially viable, reducing the requirement for public funding to achieve this objective.
- An appropriately-designed flood defence framework will also enable Brooklands to be upgraded to a good quality, safe street for all users.
- The Place Plan public realm design framework will, subject to funding, improve the safety, functionality and biodiversity of public streets and spaces, including additional tree planting, street furniture and other improvements. This will improve the quality of the built environment and greater pride in place, resulting in less environmental crime.

6.4 Ensure long term flood resilience

The flood resilience of Jaywick Sands is very poor. The standard of protection offered by the existing flood defences is decreasing as climate change takes effect, and there is already a present day risk of flooding to depths of up to .45m in parts of the community, for the typical design flood risk event (for more information refer to section 3). Access for the emergency services in the event of a flood is very poor and the construction of homes means that they are highly vulnerable to flooding, with the majority likely to be uninhabitable after a flood event.

- Measurable success indicators relating to this objective include:
- Maintain a 0.5% AEP standard of protection from flood defences, for the foreseeable future (c. 100 years) taking into account sea level rise from climate change.
 - Proportion of homes which meet a basic standard of flood resilient.
 - Improved access for emergency services in the event of a flood.

Theory of change and role of the Place Plan

- The Place Plan must include a costed and feasible flood defence design framework that maintains a 0.5% AEP standard of protection for c.100 years. This is the most important component of ensuring long term flood resilience.
- A design and delivery framework for replacing poor quality homes with new, high quality and flood resilient homes will improve the proportion of homes which are flood resilient at a property level. This will also provide good quality case studies to demonstrate flood resilient design and construction approaches to other property owners who will become better informed and incentivised to maintain or upgrade their properties.
- Homes which are not flood resilient will need to be upgraded, where possible, or taken out of the market and redeveloped, where upgrading is not viable or feasible. The Place Plan as a development framework can contribute towards this but this requires further development of incentives as flood resilience, by itself, is not a statutory requirement for existing homes, unlike other housing hazards.
- A development framework that includes a new or improved emergency access and evacuation route at a safe level will increase the flood resilience of the community.

6.5 Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas

Jaywick Sands, like many coastal towns, suffers from poor connectivity to jobs, local services, leisure and cultural activities. With one road in, no train station and very limited bus services, locations which are not far away geographically can take a long time to reach by public transport. Local services, in particular the primary school and GP surgery, are located at a considerable distance from parts of Jaywick Sands, in particular Brooklands and Grasslands. Recent initiatives have started to improve walking and cycling rates in the area but parts of the community have no safe cycling routes.

- Measurable success indicators relating to connectivity include:
- Road distance to: post office; primary school; general store or supermarket; GP surgery.*
 - Increase in quantity (km length) of segregated and well-lit cycle routes to local destinations.
 - Number of bus stops with shelters and seating.

Theory of change and role of the Place Plan

- New and improved walking and wheeling routes as part of the development framework would, if delivered, create a more direct route to the primary school and GP surgery, for residents in Brooklands/Grasslands.
- Public realm and flood defence framework can be designed to include a segregated cycle route along the seafront, which would increase the feasibility of using cycling to access work and local services.
- Improvements to bus stops to include shelters and seating where these are not currently available, would increase the use of bus services by residents.

6.6 Attract commerce & new economic opportunities

Jaywick Sands has very low job density (for more detail, refer to section 3) and this, together with the poor connectivity to neighbouring areas and low car ownership in the community, contributes to high unemployment for residents. However, with a fantastic beach and a relatively large population catchment with little in the way of local shops and services, there are clear opportunities for business growth and the current workspace and market scheme under development will be part of this economic transformation.

- Success indicators for economic growth include:
- Increased job density and increased number of locally based businesses.
 - Reduced vacant commercial premises.
 - Lower unemployment.*
 - Increased visitor numbers and spend.

Theory of change and role of the Place Plan

- The Place Plan development framework should identify sites and areas where additional commercial space should be developed and existing space safeguarded from change of use. This will ensure that commercial space continues to be available and, subject to funding, can be increased.
- A flood defence design framework that creates a high quality seafront public realm will increase the attractiveness of the beach to visitors and incentivise more tourism-based businesses to

locate or grow in Jaywick Sands.

- The redevelopment of vacant and derelict plots, alongside improved flood defences, and better quality public realm, will decrease blight and improve the reputation of Jaywick Sands as well increase confidence in the long-term flood safety of the area. This will encourage investment in commercial property improvements and incentivise more businesses to consider Jaywick Sands as a location.

6.7 Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing

This objective includes a wide range of factors and responds to the evidence that residents in Jaywick Sands have lower incomes, lower educational attainment, poorer physical and mental health and experience more crime than averages for either Tendring or England as a whole. While a number of these factors cannot be directly impacted by the Place Plan, the development framework can support efforts to improve these outcomes, in particular by creating space for local shops and services, employment opportunities, better quality housing, open spaces and recreational opportunities.

Success indicators for this objective include:

- Reduced household overcrowding.*
- Increased proportion of homes meeting Decent Homes Standard.*
- Reduced income deprivation (as per Indices of Deprivation Income domain indicators).*
- Lower unemployment.*
- Improved levels of education and skills in the community (as per Indices of Deprivation Education, skills and training domain indicators).*
- Road distance to: post office; primary school; general store or supermarket; GP surgery.*
- Increased availability and range of local shops and services within a 15 minute walking radius of each home.
- Improved health indicators (as per Indices of Deprivation Health deprivation and disability domain indicators).*

Theory of change and role of the Place Plan

- A design and delivery framework for redevelopment of vacant and derelict plots, which, subject to funding, would deliver new

good quality homes, would reduce overcrowding and increase the proportion of good quality homes.

- Poor quality and unsafe homes will need to be upgraded, where possible, or taken out of the market and redeveloped, where upgrading is not viable or feasible. The Place Plan as a development framework can contribute towards this but primarily this remains an enforcement and funding challenge.
- Sites identified for development of additional commercial space, and safeguarding of existing commercial space, will sustain and increase locally available jobs, assisting in reducing income deprivation and unemployment.
- New walking and cycling route that reduces the distance to the primary school, as well as better bus stop facilities, will assist in reducing school non-attendance and increasing educational attainment. This will also improve accessibility to other services including GP surgeries.
- Sites identified for additional retail and local services within the development framework, will lead to additional shops and services being provided within walking distance of every home.
- Improvements to active travel routes and public open spaces will encourage active lifestyles and improve health and wellbeing outcomes.

6.8 Place Plan structure

The Place Plan is structured in seven themes which together make up a comprehensive development framework that addresses the strategic objectives, opportunities and constraints set out above.

The seven themes are:

- Flood defence and seafront public realm
- Improving residential areas
- Creating space for business, tourism and local services
- Public open spaces
- Accessibility and connectivity
- Drainage infrastructure
- Community engagement and stewardship

Within each theme, a spatial framework is set out and specific strategies / development briefs outlined.

7. Flood defences and seafront public realm

7.1 Background and aims

The current flood defences along the seafront of Jaywick Sands provide less protection to the community every year, due to sea level rise as a result of climate change. A 0.5% AEP (annual Exceedance Probability, meaning the chance in any given year of defences being overtopped) is the standard of protection that is nationally the benchmark for tidal flood defences, but currently much of the frontage already offers a lower standard of protection. The existing defences are ageing and while the worst area, at Cockett Wick, is currently (2023) being upgraded with wall raising and rock reinforcement, a condition survey by the Environment Agency has established that the residual life of the defences along Brooklands, will last only until around 2038. Beyond this date, the risk of a failure or breach of the sea wall increases, which would lead to widespread flooding.

If a 0.5% AEP standard of protection is to be maintained, defences will need to be upgraded and this will involve a significant capital investment. It is important that the design of improved flood defences does not protect the area while involving other potentially negative impacts on the regeneration objectives, quality of life for residents and economic prospects. Instead, the flood defences should be designed to be a catalyst for wider regeneration, including increased economic activity through enhancing the beach as a visitor destination, and improving property values which will incentivise upgrading and rebuilding of homes to a higher standard of quality, energy efficiency and flood resilience..

This part of the Place Plan strategy sets out a design framework for upgrading the flood defences so that they continue to provide a 0.5% AEP standard of protection for the next 100 years, alongside creating an improved public realm, accessibility to the beach and seafront facilities. This is an expanded design approach to the option developed by the Environment Agency as the nationally preferred option in line with Treasury and DEFRA guidance and will require substantial additional funding. The seafront strategy will result in a wide range of benefits and address a number of the strategic objectives of the Place Plan. These include:

- Increasing the flood safety and flood resilience of the community as a whole.
- Increase in value of property, and therefore the viability of



Table 1 – Standard of Protection provided by existing defences against wave overtopping

	DU2	DU3	DU4	DU5
Year 0 (2022)	0.5% AEP	1% AEP	1% AEP	3.3% AEP
Year 50 (2072)	2% AEP	5% AEP	5% AEP	10% AEP
Year 100 (2122)	33.3% AEP	100% AEP	100% AEP	>100% AEP

Table 2 – Residual life of seawalls at each DU i.e., the year that breach risk increases.

DU2	DU3	DU4	DU5
Year 16 (2038)	Year 76 (2098)	Year 14 (2036)	Year 62 (2084)

Fig. 61. Map and tables showing the defence units relevant to Jaywick Sands and the expected lifespan. Source: Jaywick Sands Coastal Defence Study 2023, Environment Agency.

upgrading substandard or non-flood-resilient homes due to their safety from flooding. Currently flood risk is a factor in keeping property values in Jaywick Sands abnormally low, although it is not the sole factor.

- Increasing value of seafront properties due to better quality outlook, views and public realm/accessibility.
- Additional tourism potential due to better beach access, promenade and beachside facilities integrated into public realm.
- A safe and accessible seafront allowing more people to walk and cycle, improving access to services and jobs in the wider area and increasing road safety.
- Improved mental and physical health and wellbeing due to the

increased accessibility of the beach and integration of play, recreation and leisure opportunities into the public realm.

The majority of DU1 is currently undergoing improvements and so is not considered further in this study. That scheme is improving the 330 m long Cockett Wick sea wall to provide a 0.5% AEP standard of protection (SoP). It involves wall raising and construction of a new revetment along its length. Refer to Appendix C for further details.

The background and full options assessment that has led to the identification of the preferred and recommended design option can also be found in Appendix C.

7.2 Design framework

The design framework for the seafront area involves the construction of a new sea wall along the whole frontage, approximately 10-15m on the seaward side of the existing sea wall, so that the construction of the new wall (including construction traffic loading) would not damage the existing sea wall during the works. The existing sea wall would then be demolished and the space used for other purposes, including improved public realm and accessibility to the beach. This will not only make the community better protected from flooding, but will also increase the opportunities to grow the visitor economy, and support wider investment in upgrading homes in the area.

An additional rock groyne is likely to be required in order to widen the beach at the narrowest part of the Village, along with some additional beach nourishment at that location, while for the

rest of the frontage broadly the same level of beach recharge and maintenance would be required as in the baseline option.

This design framework minimises the visual impact of the raised sea wall on the views from existing homes, by integrating the sea wall into a new raised promenade and a landscaped bank on the landward side. This allows stepped and ramped access to be created, as well as the opportunity to reconfigure Brooklands as a one-way street with full pavements (footways) on both sides and a fully segregated cycle track. The additional space created between the street and the promenade also allows additional seafront facilities, including parking, play areas, space for stalls or kiosks and other amenities, to be created. There is also the opportunity to provide additional seafront WCs at various locations. This will support increased visitor numbers to the beach.

The design framework also includes a new beach boardwalk along the length of the beach, usable by wheelchair users as well as buggies and enabling those who find the current distance between the sea wall and the sea edge challenging to navigate. The Jaywick Sands beach will, through this design framework, be the most wheelchair accessible beach in north Essex if not the whole county, giving it a unique selling point in attracting visitors and driving economic benefits.

Jaywick Sands beach is well-suited to watersports and the feasibility of creating additional watersports facilities, such as boat ramps, changing facilities and equipment hire, should be explored during the next stage of design development.



Fig. 62. Map of design framework for flood defences and the seafront.

7.3 Design framework in detail: Brooklands

The area between the new sea wall and Brooklands offers the opportunity for substantial public realm and accessibility improvements.

The design framework creates a new raised promenade on top of the sea wall, with ramps and steps giving access to the beach, and a re-designed Brooklands road with footways on both sides and a segregated cycle track, alongside traffic calming measures. New street lighting would be installed both at street level and on the higher level of the promenade.

On the beach side, a decked area allows visitors who find the sandy beach difficult to navigate, an accessible area to enjoy the beach, and this connects to the beachfront boardwalk which runs the length of the beach.

The space between Brooklands and the new promenade allows for a range of amenities and facilities serving both residents and visitors, such as play areas, cycle and car parking, kiosks or stalls, seafront WCs and landscaped garden areas. On the top level of the promenade, there is the potential to create seafront canopy shelters to allow the beach to be enjoyed in all weather.

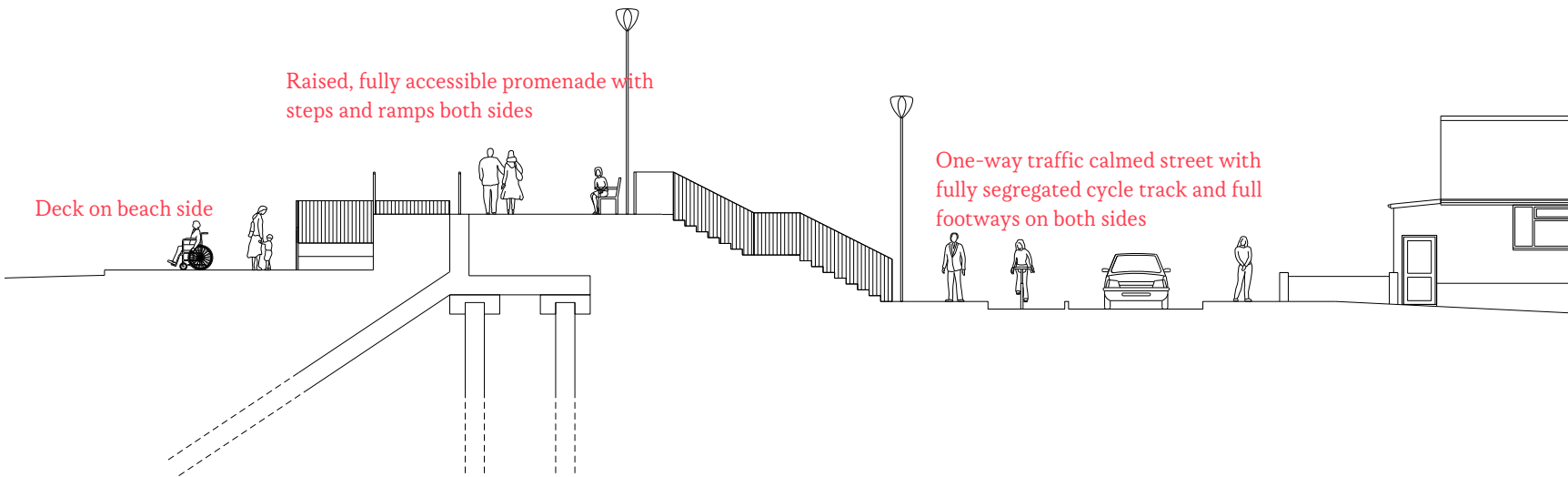


Fig. 65. Indicative cross-section showing the strategic design approach to the Brooklands seafront.



Fig. 63. Sketch visualisation of the new seafront design strategy along the Brooklands seafront.



Fig. 64. Isometric sketch showing the main elements of the seafront design strategy along the Brooklands seafront.

7.4 Design framework in detail: Brooklands (continued from previous page)



Fig. 66. Indicative cross-section showing the design framework for the Brooklands seafront and the distance to high water at the narrowest point of the beach.

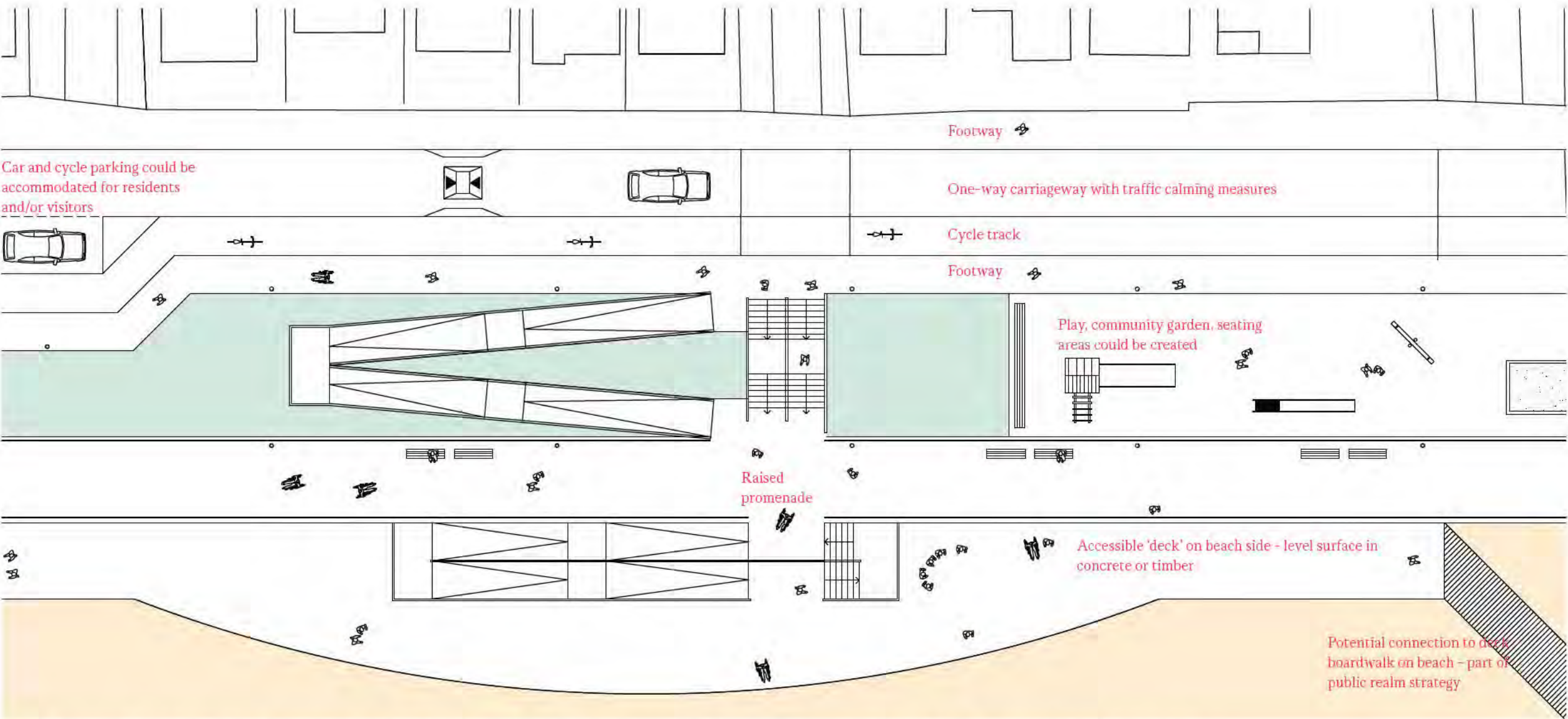


Fig. 67. Indicative plan of the design strategy for the Brooklands seafront showing integration of improved streetscape, public realm, accessibility and amenities.

7.5 Design framework in detail: The Village seafront

The new raised promenade would continue at the same level along the Village seafront although as the existing seafront path is higher than the road along Brooklands, the relative height of the new promenade would be lower. Construction would not affect existing homes or access arrangements.

The existing path can be improved and maintained as shared walking and wheeling route with the addition of street lighting to make it safe and accessible at night. As along Brooklands, stepped and ramped access would be created to the raised promenade, making the seafront fully accessible, and the beachfront deck and boardwalk would be in a similar form.

The space between the existing path and the new promenade can again be used for a range of amenities such as play, community gardens, informal seating and cycle parking.

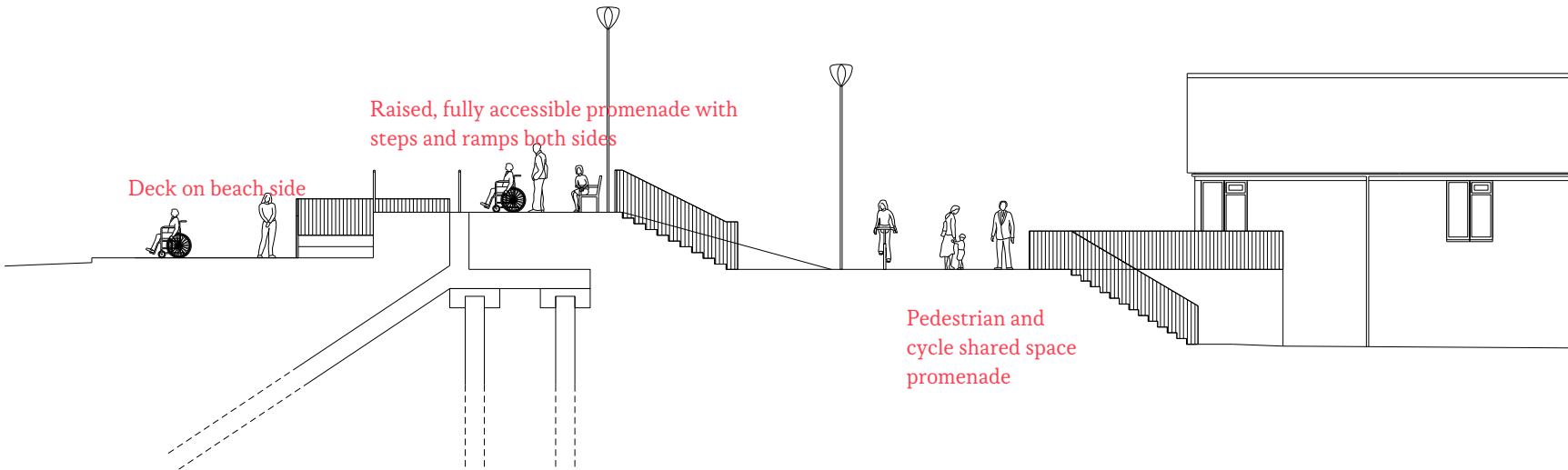


Fig. 68. Indicative cross-section showing the design approach to the Village seafront.



Fig. 69. Sketch visualisation of the new seafront design strategy along the Village seafront.



Fig. 70. Isometric sketch showing the main elements of the seafront design strategy along the Village seafront.

7.5 Design framework in detail: The Village (continued from previous page)

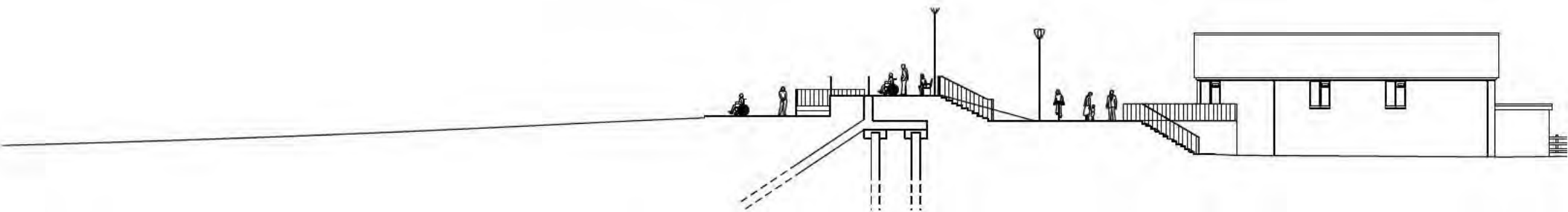


Fig. 71. Indicative cross-section showing the design framework for the Village seafront and the distance to high water at the narrowest point of the beach.

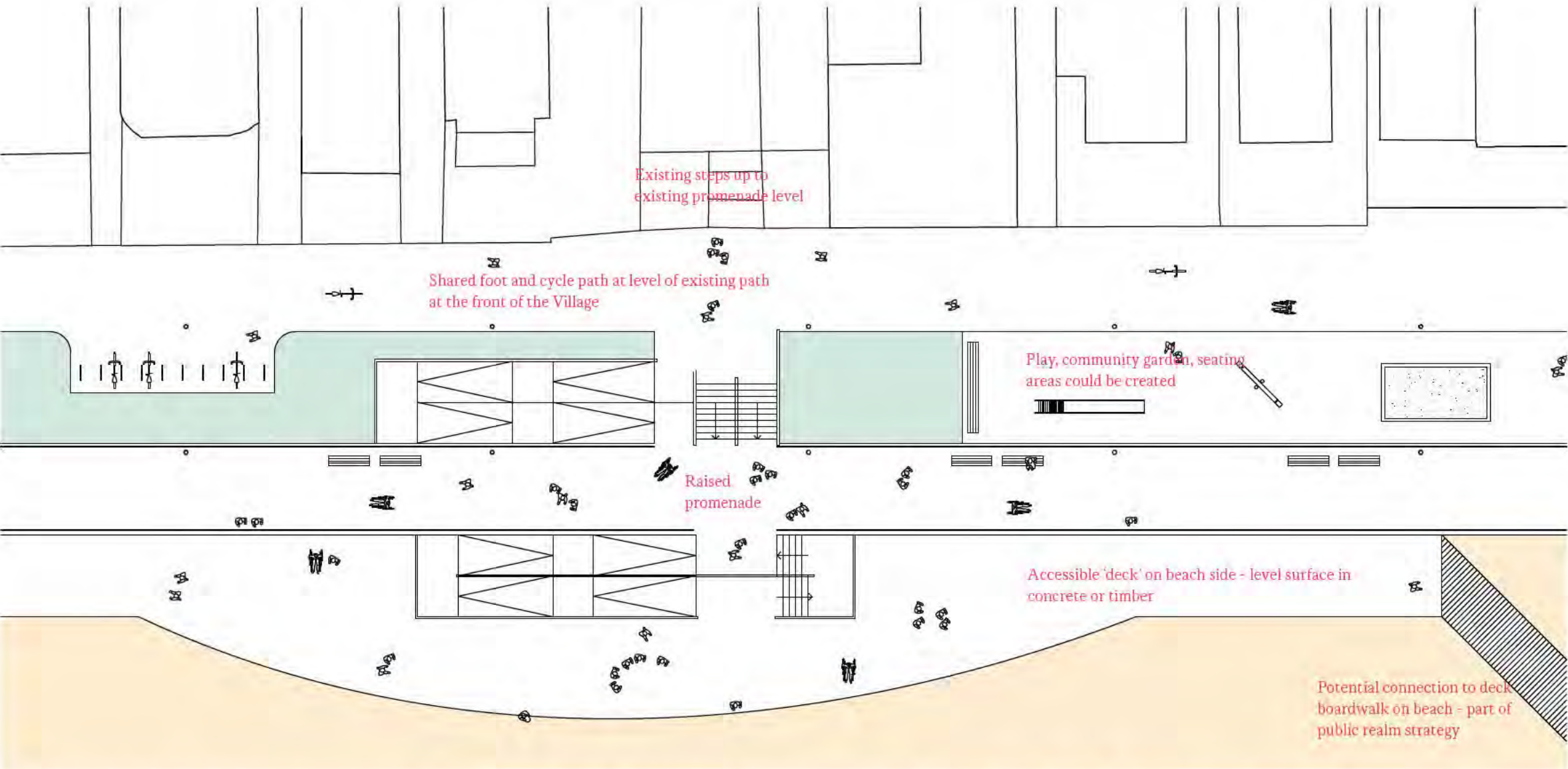


Fig. 72. Indicative plan of the design strategy for the Village seafront showing integration of improved path in front of homes, public realm, accessibility and amenities.

7.6 Design framework in detail: boardwalk

Currently access to the beach for pushchairs, wheelchair users, and other people with mobility issues is limited and impossible for many. A new boardwalk, with level access at several points along the sea wall will allow more people to access the beach and experience the seafront. This would also be a unique amenity for Essex, creating a tourism and visitor draw.

The boardwalk concept could be delivered as a 'quick win' in the early stages of the Place Plan delivery and then adapted when the wider flood defence and seafront public realm scheme was delivered.



Fig. 73. Aerial photograph of an example beach boardwalk.



Fig. 74. An example of beach boardwalk with bench.

7.7 Piloting the Brooklands one-way system

While the full seafront strategy is a long-term objective, the one-way system to Brooklands, which was supported at public consultation and would deliver substantial improvements to pedestrian and cycle accessibility, can be piloted as a quick win. This can be achieved through the following:

- Resurfacing Brooklands to an adoptable highways standard of construction.
- Creating a segregated footway on the north side of the street (adjacent to the existing homes) with either temporary wands or bollards.
- Adding traffic calming measures to slow vehicles.

This would displace the current informal use of the street for on-street parking by residents whose plots are generally not large enough to accommodate off-street parking. It would therefore be necessary to provide new off-street resident parking through use of vacant plots and further details on delivering this are outlined in section 8.



Fig. 75. Photograph of current condition of Brooklands.



Fig. 76. Sketch illustration for a one-way system on Brooklands.

7.8 Delivery of the flood defences and seafront public realm framework

This element of the Place Plan is both fundamental to achieving the wider regeneration objectives and the most costly and challenging aspect of the Plan to deliver. Securing protection against sea level rise is a precondition for the sustainability of Jaywick Sands as a community. The timescales for the delivery of the seafront framework will affect the wider regeneration benefits resulting and will impact on the confidence of market-led investment into Jaywick Sands. Until the long-term future of the settlement is felt to be secure in terms of flood defence, investment will be limited and short-term.

There is no option that will maintain a 0.5% AEP standard of protection to existing homes, that will not require substantial partnership funding above and beyond the Flood Defence Grant in Aid (FDGiA) that, under current funding formulas, would be available. Partnership funding means funding from the local authority or other sources, and not from the Environment Agency through the FDGiA assessment. FDGiA can only be drawn down after 2033, because that is when the probability of failure and the lowered standard of protection offered by existing sea defences starts to trigger these benefits.

The delivery of the preferred option for upgraded flood defences, which integrates this with a significant amount of new public realm, improved accessibility to the beach and new facilities, will require a very substantial total funding commitment in the region of £108m at 2023 values (further detail in appendix A). If delivery is planned for after 2033, when national FDGiA benefits can be drawn down to part-fund the scheme, the partnership funding required may be in the region of £84m at 2023 values. Drawdown of these benefits after 2033 assumes no change to the national framework for assessing and funding tidal flood defences but this cannot be guaranteed within the context of evolving climate-related policy and pressures on public funding.

If the nationally preferred option for flood defences, in accordance with the Environment Agency's recent report, were to be delivered with no additional public realm or seafront amenities, this would require additional partnership funding, on top of the FDGiA available, in the region of £20m (2023 values). Delivery would be undertaken in phases with the first phase in 2033 and the second planned for around 2058. It should be emphasised that this also assumes no change to the national framework for assessing and funding tidal flood defences.

8. Improving residential areas

8.1 Background and aims

The purpose of the strategy to improve existing residential areas is to reduce the number of vacant and derelict plots, and poor quality homes, in order to address blight and increase the proportion of homes which are of good quality and flood safe. The reuse of plots should also assist in meeting wider Place Plan objectives including improving the public realm.

The strategy is intended to inform the Council's strategy for using the plots within its existing portfolio, and acquiring and developing further plots where this can assist with meeting the objectives of the Place Plan.

The focus is on vacant and derelict plots as these occur in substantial quantities and contribute to the overall poor quality of the environment within residential areas, particularly Brooklands. Vacant and derelict plots¹¹ occur singly and in pairs, and there are few instances where three or more adjoining plots are vacant. Options for redevelopment of these plots is constrained by adjoining occupied plots. Tendring District Council currently own a total of 8 single plots and 5 parcels of multiple plots, including side-by-side double plots, two plots back-to-back, and a group of plots including the former Mermaid site on Brooklands Gardens.



Fig. 77. Vacant plots within Brooklands (TDC in green/other vacant plots in blue).



Fig. 78. Photographs of some of the vacant plots within Brooklands.

¹¹ Vacant and derelict plots, as surveyed February 2023, may include plots currently used as domestic gardens, vehicle storage, sheds and other uses without a permanent and habitable building.

8.2 Options for reuse of vacant plots

Single vacant plots within Brooklands are undevelopable for new homes, as 'betterment' standards as per the *Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD* would not be applied because no existing home would be replaced. Meeting the requirements for new homes in terms of flood safety, along with the standards for ensuring adequate neighbour amenity, daylight and sunlight, internal and external space standards is not possible on a single plot. Parcels comprising two or more plots can be developed to create a compliant new home.

- At high level, options for reuse of single vacant plots include:
- Sell or lease to owners of adjoining properties, to increase their garden size, allow them to redevelop their homes, or to provide off-street parking reducing the current problems of on-street parking within the very narrow streets.
 - Purchase an adjoining vacant plot and redevelop to provide a flood safe new home.
 - Purchase an adjoining occupied plot and redevelop to provide a floor safe new home.

- Options for reuse of a parcel comprising two adjoining plots include:
- Sell/lease to adjoining homeowners to create expanded plots.
 - Develop a single new flood safe home.
 - Purchase an adjoining plot and redevelop to create two new flood safe homes.

Further plots can be purchased to create larger consolidated parcels which offer greater redevelopment potential.

Vacant and derelict plots, in consolidated parcels of three or more plots depending on layout, also have the potential to be repurposed, at low cost, to provide off-street resident parking. This would help to offset the loss of informal on-street parking along Brooklands as a result of the wider public realm improvements along the seafront which will create footways and reduce the carriageway. This could also reduce informal on-street parking generally on the narrow streets of Brooklands, where plots are too small to accommodate off-street parking and the on-street parking creates accessibility and emergency access issues as well as a poor quality streetscape.

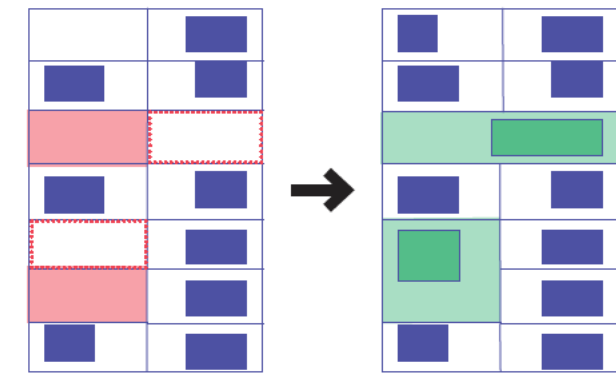


Fig. 79. Diagram of single vacant plots acquired in order to develop a single 2 bedroom flood safe home on side by side or back to back plots on typical Brooklands avenue arrangement.

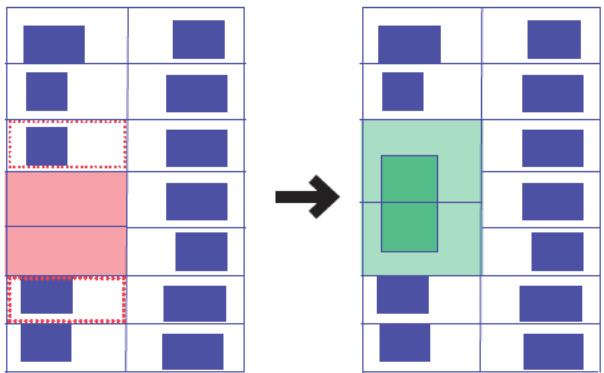


Fig. 80. Diagram showing how purchasing adjoining plots to a double vacant plot allows two new homes to be developed.

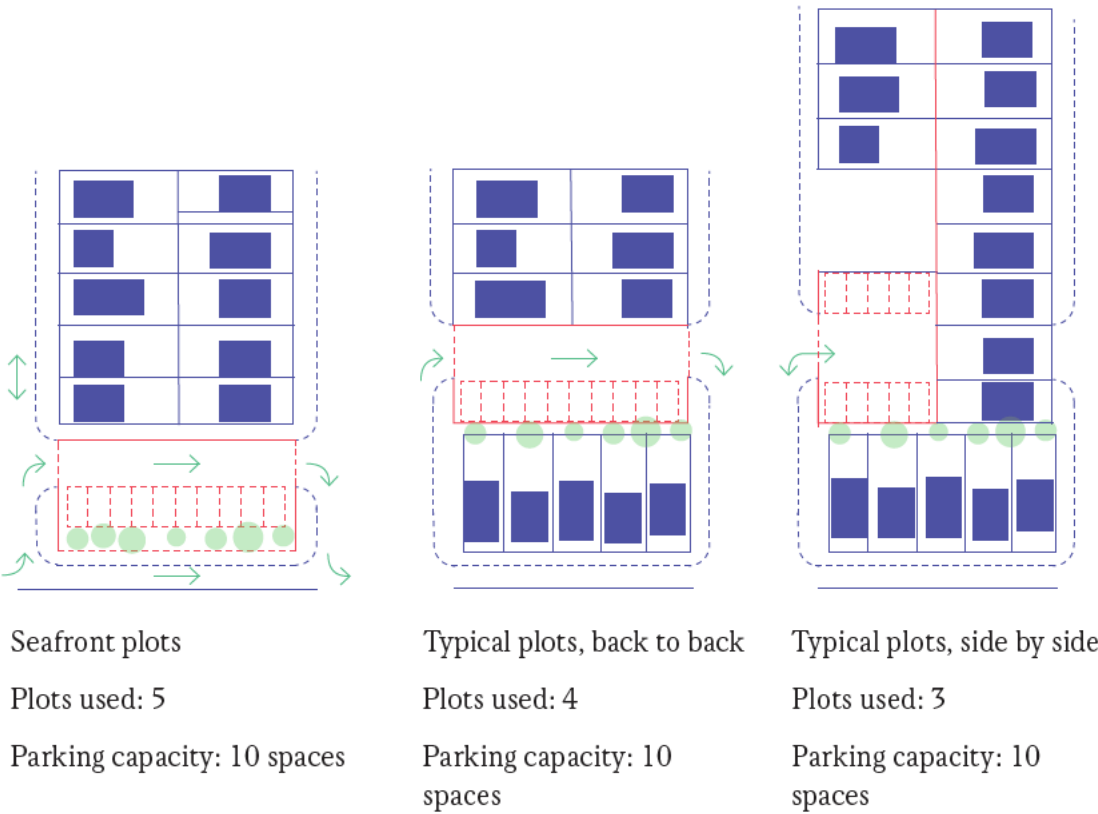


Fig. 81. Diagram showing use of Brooklands plots for parking.

To accommodate the quantity of parking displaced by the improvement of the Brooklands streetscape, 3-5 'blocks' of parking likely to be required (dependent on ratio of provision). These parking areas should be spaced as evenly as possible along the seafront in order to be as close to users as possible.

8.3 Recommended strategy for vacant and derelict plots

The existing TDC-owned single vacant plots next to occupied homes should be sold or leased to the adjoining owners with covenants that require them to be kept in good condition, used for garden / amenity space only, and to accommodate off-street parking for the enlarged plot. This is the preferred strategy for these plots as purchase of adjoining homes, and redevelopment to create a new home, is not cost-effective.

Single vacant plots which are not owned by TDC should not be targeted for acquisition. Where these cause blight due to fly-tipping or lack of maintenance, enforcement action should be taken on the legal owners.

TDC should aim to purchase all currently vacant and derelict plots which would form parcels of two or more plots. This will allow the Council to eradicate the blight that results from the prevalence of derelict plots and to bring them back into uses that benefit the wider regeneration objectives.

These parcels should be redeveloped to create new flood safe homes. The resulting homes should be used to rehouse residents from unsafe, poor quality homes and those homes purchased and their plots redeveloped in turn.

A small number of vacant plot parcels should be used for resident parking in order to facilitate the wider improvements to the Brooklands streetscape.

Where a consolidated parcel of plots is located close to other non-residential uses or the seafront, non-residential uses, such as retail, workspace, or community facilities should be considered in line with the land use strategy in section 9.

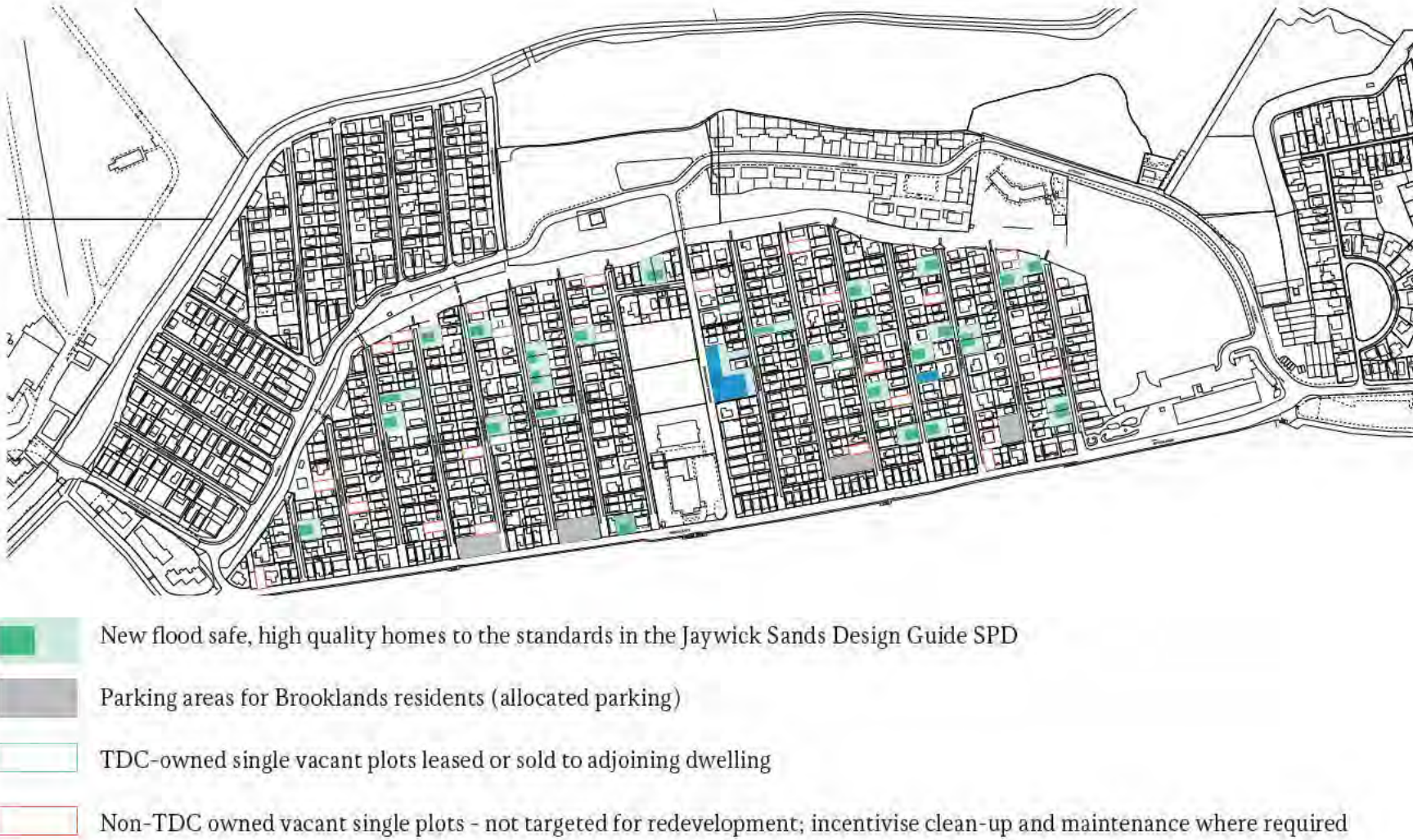


Fig. 82. Plan showing application of strategy to currently vacant and derelict plots.

An illustrative application of these principles is shown above, demonstrating the outcome if all 63 vacant plots which, when combined with plots already in TDC's ownership, form parcels of 2 or more, were added to the TDC portfolio. This would enable:

- 31 new flood safe homes to be built.
- 4 parcels to be used for parking, providing approximately 40 off-street resident parking spaces for Brooklands residents.
- One parcel of plots facing Brooklands Gardens - the 'Mermaid' site could be redeveloped to create workspace or community facilities, such as early years provision which has a deficit in the area.

In line with the Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD, double plots would be developed with detached and semi-detached housing meeting the required standards for design, internal and external space standards, and parking applicable to new-build development. On-plot redevelopment also presents good opportunities for self- and custom-built homes.

8.4 Addressing substandard existing homes

While many homes with Jaywick Sands are in good condition, there is a substantial minority of private rented sector homes which are in very poor quality and well below the Decent Homes Standard, and these are generally not flood safe. The construction of new homes on vacant or derelict plots must be undertaken alongside taking these poor quality and unsafe homes out of circulation. If this is not the case, the population of Jaywick Sands will increase, running against the strategy to avoid increasing the population at risk of a flood event, and the negative impacts on the safety, life chances and health of residents in poor quality homes will not be addressed.

Taking poor quality homes out of circulation is challenging and will require the use of a range of incentives and powers. These include:

- Enforcement on rental properties which are found to have Category 1 hazards and similar non-compliant conditions.
- An offer to purchase substandard homes, such as non-compliant rental homes, following which the homes can be demolished and the plots redeveloped in line with the approach to currently vacant plots as above.
- Monitoring of the market for homes that are advertised for

sale and rent to take enforcement action early, advise potential purchasers of the risks and requirements for renting property in Jaywick Sands, and to purchase plots if the opportunity arises at a sensible value and where plots will assist in meeting the aims of this strategy.

As enforcement may result in a duty to rehouse tenants, the enforcement process should be undertaken alongside the development of new homes on vacant and derelict plots that can be used for rehousing, whether permanent or temporary.

8.5 Supporting owner-occupiers to improve flood safety

The majority of homes which do not meet the Decent Homes Standard are private rented properties rather than owner-occupied. However, many owner-occupied properties are not flood safe and would present a risk to life in a flood event. The principal risks arise from the following factors:

- Lack of refuge space above the flood datum, meaning residents have no safe space to escape to in the event of a flood.
- Lack of flood resilient foundation construction, presenting the risk of structural collapse.

- Lack of flood resilient services, including electrical and drainage, presenting the risk of electrocution, sewage overflow and other hazards.

Owner-occupiers should be supported to be made aware of the risks in their properties and options for upgrading where possible. It is recommended that this take the form of guidance, a clear methodology for assessing flood risk and a suite of technical solutions. It is recommended that the option of low-cost loans, or grant funding, be explored to incentivise property owners to improve the safety of their homes.

Property owners should also be supported to develop flood safety plans for personal evacuation, which is particularly relevant to the large proportion of residents who have health and/or mobility conditions which will make evacuation difficult.

8.6 Developing options for relocation

Through public consultation it has been shown that a small proportion of residents would prefer to relocate outside Jaywick Sands due to the flood risk. A relocation strategy should be developed to allow home owners who might prefer to live elsewhere in the district the opportunity to do so by establishing viable and deliverable schemes in partnership with other local

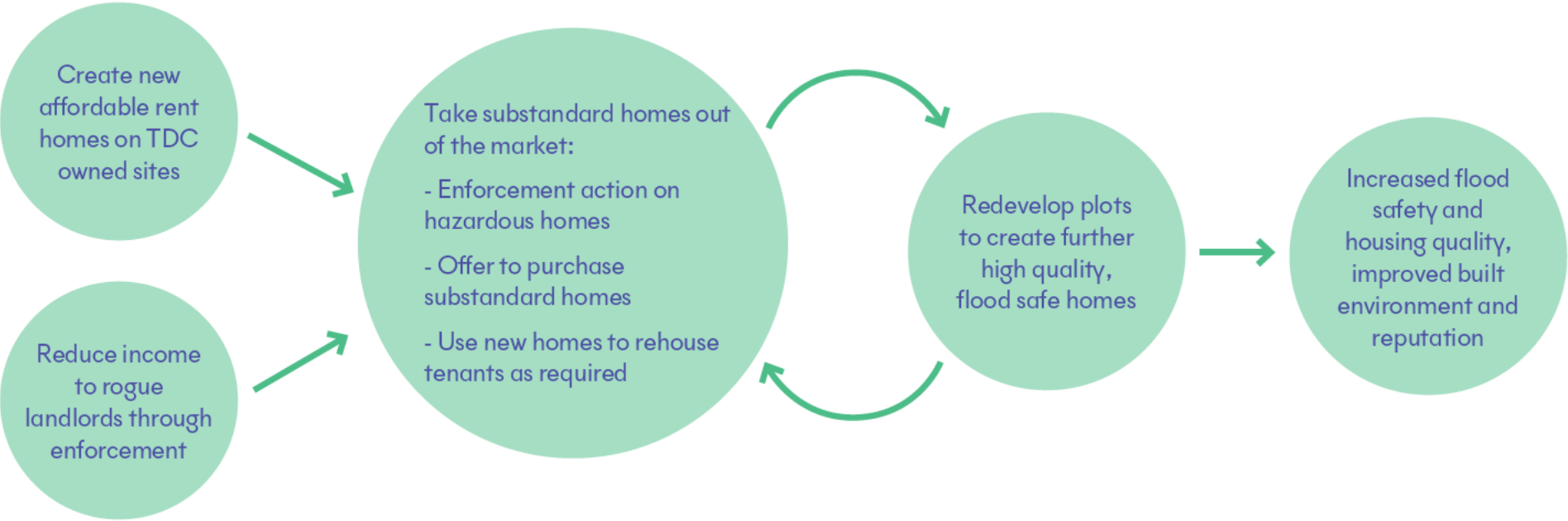


Fig. 83. Infographic showing process for replacing poor quality and non-resilient homes with good quality new homes.

developments.

This strategy should be developed to support the regeneration and improvement of the existing residential areas through a part-exchange approach that would allow vacated homes to be upgraded or replaced with good quality flood resilient homes.

8.7 Delivery of improvements to residential areas

Achieving the reuse of vacant and derelict plots will require initial investment in plot acquisition and development. Due to the poor viability of market housing development in Jaywick Sands, the development model will either require full funding through the Council or through a potential sale and leaseback or rental guarantee arrangement with an institutional investor through the underlying increase in value of the properties over time, as values rise in Jaywick Sands due to the wider regeneration programme, accrues to the Council.

While values are currently net negative for developing new homes in Jaywick Sands, this will change when long-term flood defences are secured and blight and deprivation addressed. It is therefore in the interests of the Council to maintain an underlying interest in the capital value of new homes over the long term. It would therefore be preferable for new homes developed through the strategy to be rented at either affordable rents or market rents.

Development of new homes on vacant plots will be most effectively achieved using a pattern book of house types developed specifically for Jaywick Sands and potentially utilising off-site prefabricated construction. This would reduce construction costs, work with the limited site access and working areas available, and achieve a high standard of construction with regard to flood resilience and energy efficiency. Self- and custom-build homes could also be an option for later tranches of development, when values have risen to make this viable while providing a return on the initial investment into site acquisition and infrastructure.

At present day values, the purchase and development of vacant and derelict plots in line with the recommended strategy may require investment of between £8m-£10m. Further detail can be found in Appendix A.



Fig. 84. Examples of good quality, well-designed homes showing approaches relevant to the character and built form of Jaywick Sands.

9. Creating space for business, tourism and local services

9.1 Background and aims

This part of the Place Plan strategy is intended to address the objectives of attracting commerce and new economic opportunities, and improving people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing. Being in regular employment results in positive impacts on physical and mental health and wellbeing which outperform most other public health interventions.

Jaywick Sands has very low job density and high levels of unemployment. Encouraging economic development within the community will increase access to jobs, raise aspirations and also help to address deficits in locally available services such as shops and other amenities.

9.2 Growth opportunities in Jaywick Sands

In boosting the local economy the strategy needs to work with the existing characteristics of Jaywick Sands and the opportunities for growth that it lends itself to. There are a number of evidenced areas for potential growth that would support the local community as well as creating local jobs.

There are deficits in local services to meet community needs, such as food shops and basic groceries, launderette, mobile phone repair, dentist, early years provision and other services. Making space for services will both generate employment and reduce indicators of deprivation such as the distance residents need to travel to access basic services such as basic shops, which should be available within a short walk of every home.

The wider Tendring district has a shortage of start-up and grow-on space for small businesses and Jaywick Sands offers a good location to meet this need, with available land in public ownership, reasonably good vehicle access and few other development pressures. Tendring District Council has already taken positive steps towards catalysing economic growth through investing in the Sunspot workspace and covered market project which has recently been completed and the good take-up of units, particularly shopfront units, within this development demonstrates that there



Fig. 85. Map showing location of non-residential uses in and around Jaywick Sands.

is a market for commercial space within Jaywick Sands.

Developing the tourist and visitor services economy is an obvious and important growth area for Jaywick Sands. This should involve making space for businesses, including retail, food and drink, services and visitor accommodation, as close as possible to the beach and other local facilities. The amount and location of visitor parking is important to support the visitor economy and options for consolidating this in appropriate locations should be considered, including in the village itself and at the Martello Tower, while ensuring that this does not have an adverse impact on the public realm or heritage assets.

9.3 Spatial framework for non-residential uses

A number of opportunity areas and sites have been identified with the potential to support economic growth and meet local service needs. These include areas of vacant land owned by the Council as well as areas of existing development.

Safeguarding and improving existing non-residential uses

There are existing commercial clusters on Broadway and at the junction of Tamarisk Way and Lotus Way, both of which are identified in the Local Plan as local centres and are protected by Policy PP 3. There is also a cluster of non-residential uses around Brooklands Gardens. While currently there is little pressure on redevelopment of existing non-residential uses, over time this is likely to alter and these uses should be safeguarded as important to the vitality of the community and meeting local needs.

Existing non-residential premises that do exist are in a mixed condition with many presenting a poor appearance. Existing non-residential premises should be incentivised to upgrade their appearance through, for example a shopfront grants programme.

Encouraging the growth of local commercial clusters

Development of additional shopfront units in and around existing clusters should be encouraged and areas where this would be appropriate are shown on the land use framework.

Sites along the Brooklands seafront are suitable for non-residential uses, in particular those which would support the visitor economy.



Fig. 86. Plan showing land use framework for business, tourism and local services.

Properties along the Village seafront are less suitable for non-residential uses due to their poorer accessibility for servicing. Development of non-residential uses must be carefully planned and designed to avoid disruption to neighbouring residential occupiers, including from noise, odour and deliveries. For this reason small-scale uses should be preferred unless a consolidated large block of plots is assembled and proposed for more comprehensive redevelopment.

Developing additional non-residential floorspace on TDC sites

Further use of TDC-owned sites to create additional commercial space at affordable rents will help to consolidate Jaywick Sands as a business location. As the most suitable sites are within the central part of the community, care must be taken to develop commercial space that contributes to the overall streetscape and has a positive public frontage.

Site A

A prime potential site for further tourism development is the existing beachfront car park (site A) due to being sited so centrally. Providing adequate accessible car parking is essential to supporting the visitor economy but the potential exists to relocate parking to nearby sites and redevelop the car park itself for leisure and tourism uses. Any redevelopment on this site should integrate with beach access, and include good quality public realm. Suitable uses would include food and drink or retail and should be low-rise to ensure it does not dominate the townscape and does not overshadow the street and public realm.

Site B

Land on the east side of Lotus Way has the potential for commercial workspace or light manufacturing/workshop units to meet wider deficits in the area for this type of space. Alternatively this area could be used to reprovide an expanded car park provision with high quality landscaping and tree planting. The site should be masterplanned to present a high quality streetscape, ensure that the banks and drainage ditch to the rear continue to function as part of the ecological and surface water drainage network

Site C

Land to the west side of Lotus Way would be suitable for further commercial or non-residential uses, potentially including social infrastructure such as library, early years provision or healthcare as it is highly accessible to residents on both sides of the community.



Fig. 87. Indicative site strategy for TDC owned development sites in the village centre.

Masterplanning of the site should create a legible block structure and permeable routes that integrate with the existing footpaths around the site. Additional parking or servicing should use the access bell-mouth now created as part of the Sunspot development.

9.4 Meeting social infrastructure deficits

Through consultation and through the infrastructure deficits report (section 3) a range of local services and social infrastructure deficits have been identified. In particular, access to health services, dental care and early years childcare should be addressed. Library provision would also be beneficial particularly if combined with other services in a single hub.

Further work will be required with partners including the NEECCG in order to develop a brief for any new facilities, to ensure operational sustainability. This requires scoping and feasibility assessments but space is available within the allowances for non-residential floorspace should a requirement for physical premises be identified.

9.5 Delivering the strategy for business, tourism and local services

Delivery of this element of the Place Plan may be achieved through the following actions:

- Safeguarding land identified within the land use framework for non-residential development.
- Encouraging the creation of additional space for businesses through development of existing privately owned sites.
- Further feasibility studies to establish demand for additional Council-led business space development. It is recommended that this be targeted at specific sectors and could include provision of services such as early years childcare by private sector providers.
- Shopfront improvement grants programme targeted at existing commercial properties.

High level costs have not been developed for any potential further Council-led commercial development as further feasibility and demand studies will need to be undertaken.

10. Improving public open spaces

10.1 Background and aims

The aim of this element of the Place Plan is to improve the functionality of public open spaces to better support active lifestyles, health and wellbeing as well as biodiversity, sustainable drainage and other Place Plan objectives. The strategy will benefit residents and will attract new economic activity by improving the visitor experience.

Jaywick Sands currently has two equipped open spaces classified as NEAPs and one informal play landscape (LAP). There are three smaller open spaces to the west of The Village. These are small greens, faced and backed onto by residential properties, with minimal trees, planting, seating and other public and environmental assets. A further green open space, along Garden Road (partially privately owned) is addressed as part of this strategy, as is the strip of land along the back of Brooklands, between the ditch and Lotus Way and the beach itself.

All the spaces above are in need of an update, to bring them in line with current standards, address deficits (see section 3) and better serve residents.^[1] There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.

10.2 Strategic approach

The strategy for improving the public open spaces has been developed through an assessment of current condition, opportunities and constraints and in consideration of the insights from formal and informal consultation. An outline functional brief has been drawn up for each open space, and to inform outline delivery costs, and this should be used as the starting point for further project development.

¹ Tudor Fields and land behind Lotus Way is not included here, however improvements to access to these areas is covered in section 11.

	Open space	Size	Existing provision
1	Crossways Park	2ha	U12s equipment/ MUGA (NEAP)
2	Garden Road	0.8ha	None
3	St Christopher's	0.5ha	None
4	Fern Way	0.2ha	None
5	Sea Crescent	0.15ha	None
6	Brooklands Gardens	0.55ha	U12s equipment/ MUGA (NEAP)
7	Lotus Way	1.4ha	Informal play landscape (LAP)



Fig. 88. Map of existing public open spaces in Jaywick Sands.

10.3.1 Crossways Park (2ha)

Existing condition:

- Well-used space including several play areas fulfils basic characteristics of a NEAP (for play) and doorstep accessible green space (for GI).
- Waterway is attractive and benefits wildlife, and has been recently cleared (Essex Wildlife Trust and community partners).
- Rest of the space is mown grassland and somewhat sterile
- Surrounded by ‘backs’ of tandem plots which could become more attractive and well-used ‘fronts’.

Proposed improvements:

1. Renewal of existing paths and accesses.
2. Create perimeter path to improve access to surrounding homes/gardens.
3. Add more trees, biodiverse planting and natural landscape features (meadow grass areas, etc) to improve habitat, enhance SuDS functionality, create more visual interest and allow for more varied uses.
4. Add more seating / picnic tables and upgrades to play equipment, to include inclusive play equipment and outdoor gym equipment.
5. Site for additional MUGA (to meet deficit identified in infrastructure report).

10.3.2 Garden Road (0.8ha)

Existing condition:

- Long linear green space.
- Central part is not owned by TDC and has been subject to speculative unsuccessful planning applications. This part could be purchased by TDC to connect their existing assets.
- Tandem and single plots back onto the space - some use the space as primary access.

Proposed improvements:

1. Renewal of existing paths and accesses.
2. Create perimeter path and better footway along street.
3. Extend current beekeeping operation to create larger community garden.
4. Natural dog agility course.
5. Benches and picnic tables.
6. Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
7. SuDS along street.



Fig. 89. Map of existing condition for Crossways Park (top) and green space on Garden Road (bottom).



Fig. 90. Map showing proposed improvements for Crossways Park (top) and green space on Garden Road (bottom).

10.3.3 St Christopher's Way (0.5ha)

Existing condition:

- Triangular space, only one side is fronted by homes, others homes back onto space.
- Currently used for parking but unsurfaced and no marked bays.
- Lightly used for parking - never full.
- Near St Christopher's church (blue circle).
- Surrounded by very small plots.

Proposed improvements:

1. Provide limited parking in marked-out on-street bays with permeable paving as part of landscaping scheme, alternating with street trees.
2. Provide bollard lighting along street.
3. Create path around edge of space to improve informal access from back gardens.
4. Play for younger children/toddlers near church.
5. Play for older children at the wider end of the space, including inclusive play equipment.
6. Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity.



Fig. 91. Map of existing condition of St Christopher's Way.



Fig. 92. Map of proposed improvements to St Christopher's Way.

10.3.4 Fern Way (0.2ha)

Existing condition:

- Triangular space, only one side is fronted by homes - rest are backs.
- Surrounded by some of the most cramped and poor quality plots in Jaywick Sands with virtually no gardens.
- On-street parking on one side due to lack of on-plot parking.
- Grassed with no play / equipment.
- Lack of street lighting, at either end of street only.

Proposed improvements:

1. Formalise on-street parking as part of landscaped approach alternated with trees, using permeable paving.
2. Provide bollard lighting along street.
3. Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity.
4. Static and natural play features (low maintenance) to provide resident amenity.
5. Benches and picnic tables.



Fig. 93. Maps of existing condition and proposed improvements to Fern Way.

10.3.5 Sea Crescent (0.15 ha)

Existing condition:

- Fronted and well overlooked by homes to all sides.
- No footways.
- Grass and one single tree.
- Overhead cables pass along the straight edge, on the green space.
- No seating or encouragement for active use.

Proposed improvements:

1. Natural play and benches for informal use.
2. Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity.
3. New footway along Sea Way with off-street resident-only parking using permeable paving, set behind footway.
4. Potential for pond/blue SuDS feature.



Fig. 94. Maps of existing condition and proposed improvements to Sea Crescent.

10.3.6 Brooklands Gardens (0.55ha)

Existing condition

- The only open space in Brooklands (pop. c. 1500) which has the smallest plots and private yards/ gardens.
- Includes MUGA and other play equipment but not in good condition.
- Little shade or seating.

Proposed improvements:

Substantial improvement to be extremely well used and meet the NEAP standard for play and equipment covering all ages and maximise amenity:

1. New play (including some bespoke play equipment) for young and older children including boundary fencing, bins, planting, seating for supervision etc).
2. New boundary, surface, lighting and increase size to (38x18m MUGA).
3. Include outdoor gym equipment for adults.
4. Add more seating and picnic tables.
5. Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity.
6. New paths.

10.3.7 Lotus Way green space (1.4ha)

Existing condition

- Small informal play area (without equipment) near Lotus Way (Guinness Trust) homes.
- Mix of informal green space and small community gardens.
- Linear route with unsurfaced footpath along top of bank - good potential route for walking/running.
- Not all the links into the rear of Brooklands are easily accessible.
- Biodiversity is good due to presence of watercourse but further habitat could be created.

Proposed improvements:

1. Surface footpath to provide all-weather path (cost in active travel).
2. Improve access points from Brooklands (cost in active travel).
3. Clean up the landscape and provide new & biodiverse planting around the watercourse, explore potential for adventure playground features on open area.
4. Revitalise existing informal play and seating area.



Fig. 95. Map of existing condition of Brooklands Gardens.



Fig. 96. Map of proposed improvements to Brooklands Gardens.



Fig. 97. Map of existing condition of Lotus Way.



Fig. 98. Map of proposed improvements to Lotus Way.

10.4 Delivery of public open space improvements

Delivery of the identified public open space improvements can be achieved as a series of standalone projects and could be considered as potential 'quick wins' as they do not have significant dependencies on other aspects of the Place Plan framework.

Delivery and funding partners could include community groups, Active Essex/Essex County Council, as well as other grant funding schemes aimed at improving health and wellbeing, biodiversity, climate resilience or sustainable drainage.

To deliver all the identified public open space improvements would require capital funding in the order of £3-3.5m at 2023 costs. Further information and breakdowns can be found in Appendix A.

	Open space	Size	Existing provision
1	Crossways Park	2ha	U12s equipment/ MUGA (NEAP)
2	Garden Road	0.8ha	None
3	St Christopher's	0.5ha	None
4	Fern Way	0.2ha	None
5	Sea Crescent	0.15ha	None
6	Brooklands Gardens	0.55ha	U12s equipment/ MUGA (NEAP)
7	Lotus Way	1.4ha	Informal play landscape (LAP)



Fig. 99. Map of existing public open spaces in Jaywick Sands.

11. Accessibility and connectivity

11.1 Background and aims

Connectivity within and around Jaywick Sands presents a number of challenges and these impact the access for residents to basic services as well as jobs, family and friends. Some routes, such as Brooklands, are also unsafe for vulnerable users due to insufficient footways, and others, such as the alleyways that could provide good direct through routes, feel unsafe at night. Emergency access and evacuation in a flood event is also limited and a concern to the emergency services.

More broadly although Jaywick Sands benefits from being in a beautiful coastal location and with nature-rich rural areas to the north, public access to these areas is limited and this impacts on residents' ability to connect with nature and improve their health and wellbeing through exercise and regular time outdoors. Increasing the network of routes and access points to both the beach and the rural hinterland will improve accessibility and bring health benefits.

While wider infrastructure improvements, for example to public transport, are beyond the scope of the Place Plan, improvements to existing walking and cycling routes, and creation of new routes, will create a positive impact on a number of indicators which are relevant to the Place Plan objectives. It is recommended that TDC explores opportunities to improve public transport in collaboration with partners as this is currently impacts the ability of residents to access jobs and services and contributes substantially to many of the indicators of deprivation as a result.

11.2 Strategic approach

The accessibility and connectivity strategy aims to improve existing routes, where they exist, and to create new connections in strategic locations. Accessibility and connectivity to the beach, and improvements to Brooklands, are addressed through the flood defence and seafront public realm strategy as they are integrally linked to the delivery of flood defences. This section sets out the additional improvements to the movement network that are recommended as part of the Place Plan.

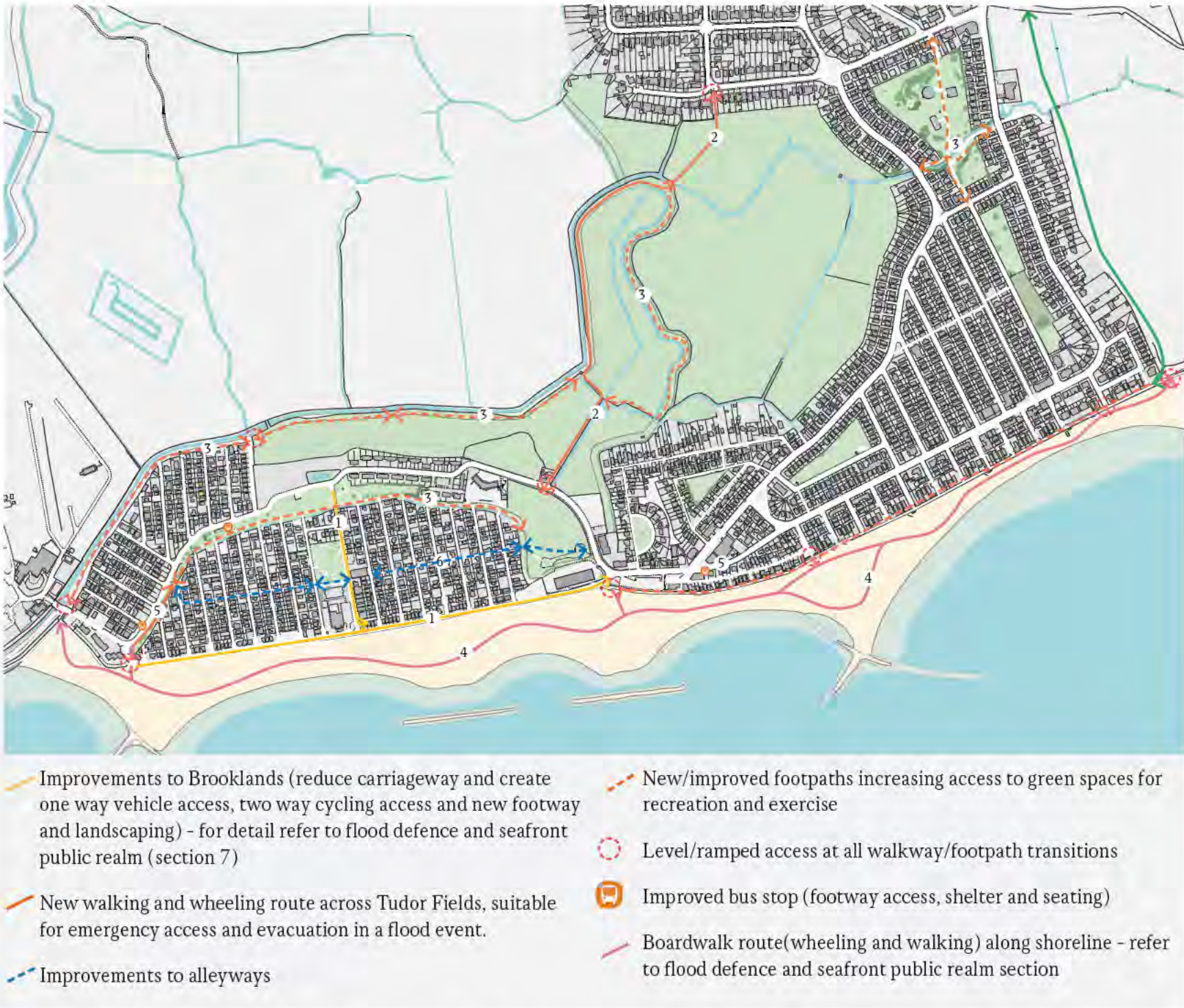


Fig. 100. Map of proposed accessibility and connectivity improvements.

11.3 New route across Tudor Fields

A new route is proposed across Tudor Fields which will both substantially improve connectivity from Brooklands and Grasslands to the primary school and GP surgery in the Tudor Estate, and can also provide much-needed emergency access and evacuation route in a flood events. This addresses the concerns highlighted in the consultation by emergency services and the Environment Agency about the lack of a flood safe emergency route. While it may not be feasible to raise the route to above the worst future flood scenarios, the route can be set at a level that would be safe in an extreme current day flood event and more regular / high probability future flood risk events. A turning head area should be provided at the southern end.

A new route from Lotus Way to Crossways for walking and cycling would reduce the travel distance to the primary school by as much as ten minutes walking time for families within Brooklands and Grasslands, where we know there are more families with young children. Currently many children need to take the bus to school as families do not own cars. A safe off-road route that can be used by cycles will also encourage more families to cycle to school, reducing travel time substantially.

A further benefit of the new proposed route will be allowing access to natural green space, benefitting health and wellbeing and helping meet the identified deficit in accessible natural greenspace for residents in the most deprived parts of Jaywick Sands. The new route would work with further footpath improvements (see following section) to increase access while keeping access controlled to ensure that impacts on wildlife and biodiversity are minimised.

Safeguarding potential alternative emergency route

An alternative emergency egress/access route was suggested for consideration within the Place Plan as part of the Environment Agency’s initial options assessment. This route, along the back of the golf course, connects high ground in the Village to high ground West Road. Records show the high point in the village has been historically safe from flooding however, it would currently be cut off from other safe areas in a flood event. An additional route here would allow emergency services further into Jaywick Sands in a flood event, however the land required to achieve this route is not within TDC's control.



Fig. 101. Map showing proposed new route and alternative emergency access route to be safeguarded.

It is recommended that the option of developing this route in the future should be explored with landowners, and development which would prevent the delivery of this route should be resisted as this provides a long-term flood safe route which would be outside the area affected by flooding in 100 year climate change scenarios.

11.3 New route across Tudor Fields (continued)

The design of the new route would involve widening and raising the height of the existing raised bank, which is too narrow to currently accommodate vehicles. The following outline design requirements should be incorporated:

- Surfacing suitable for emergency vehicle access and day-to-day walking and cycling - typically a minimum width of 3.5m but with passing places at regular intervals.
- Include suitable access control measures at either end to prevent unauthorised vehicle access while not preventing authorised walking, wheeling and cycling.
- Include boundary treatment such as post and rail fence with wildlife friendly wire mesh or similar, to prevent users going off-route and disturbing wildlife on either side.
- Bridges over watercourses to be designed to allow passage of wildlife and not to impede surface water drainage.
- Include benches at regular intervals to provide rest stops
- No lighting in order to minimise disturbance to wildlife and discourage antisocial night-time use.



Fig. 103. Aerial view of proposed access/evacuation route (solid) and footpath (dashed).



Fig. 104. Existing raised bank toward Tudor Fields.

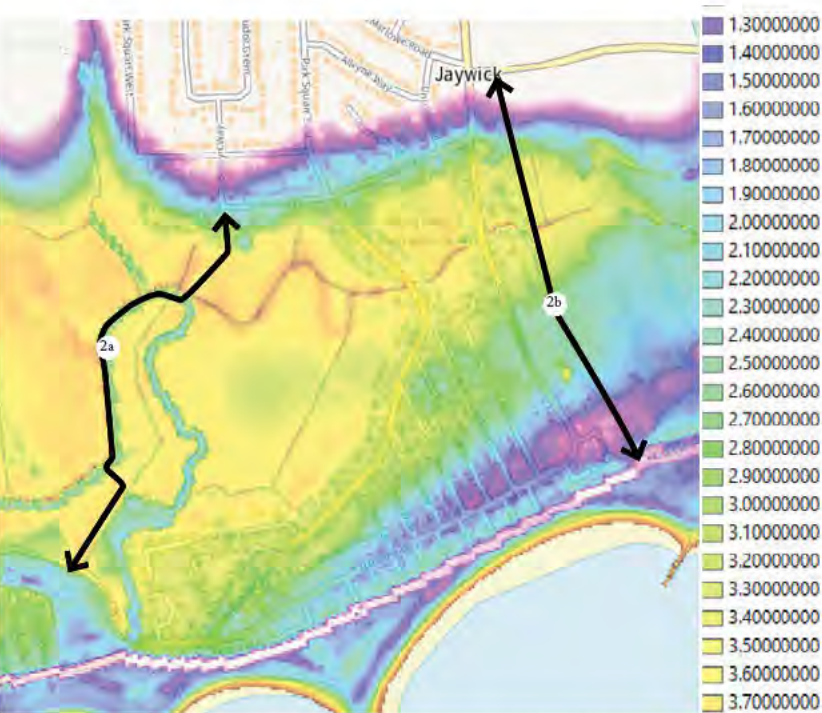


Fig. 102. Proposed routes for emergency access/egress and 0.5% AEP + Climate Change (100 years) flood event depths map, depths given in metres from existing ground level (EA, 2022).

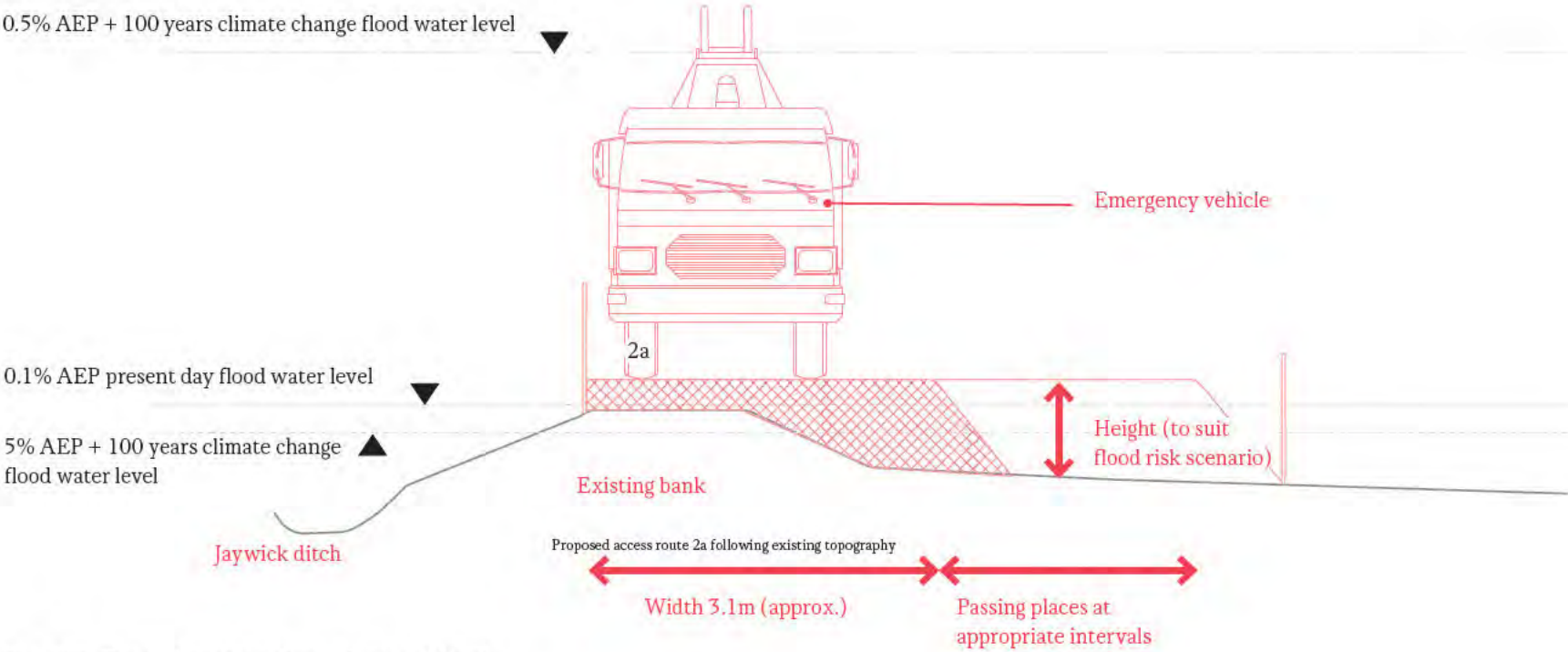


Fig. 105. Typical section through raised bank.

11.4 Improvements to existing footpaths

The walking only routes around Tudor Fields and the perimeter of Brooklands/Grasslands should be made suitable for walkers and wheelchair users as far as possible, over the marsh landscape, with points to pass, rest and enjoy nature along the way, and link up with existing pathways and make the existing route more pleasant and accessible.

In places, residents have taken on the maintenance of these routes, and some are planted and well cared for. In other areas, residents have blocked off access with fences and gates. It will be critical to engage with residents to understand their concerns about safety, security and maintenance expectations for improvements to these routes however, the interventions themselves should be simple and achievable as stand alone projects.

Further scoping and engagement will be required and design must ensure that works will not negatively impact existing environment and ecology. Recommended improvements include:

- Stabilisation and widening of banks where required.
- Surfacing with hardcore wearing course to rural footpath standard.
- Stepped and ramped connections at level changes.



Fig. 106. Hard to access footpath behind Brooklands.



Fig. 107. Cared for access to footpath behind Grasslands.

11.5 Alleyways

The street grid of Brooklands and Grasslands includes cross-routes known as the alleyways, which are currently poorly maintained, unlit and feel unsafe. Typically home owners are responsible for repairing the boundary fences and walls to the alleyways but costs mean that most are in poor condition and some are unsafe.

Their poor condition thus prevents the alleyways being used as an integral part of the movement network, meaning residents take longer routes in order to avoid them.

Improvements would be a relatively low cost high impact intervention and should include the following:

- Resurfacing to an adoptable pedestrian standard.
- Repairs to boundary walls/fences.
- New lighting - due to narrow width, should be ground-set lighting within the path surface.

Like the roads in Brooklands, Grasslands and parts of the Village, the alleyways are not part of a maintained network, and ongoing maintenance should be included as part of highway/infrastructure responsibility/ownership decision.



Fig. 108. Existing alley between Brooklands plots.

11.6 Bus stops and shelters

Bus stops form an important part of the infrastructure serving the community due to the low rate of car ownership in Jaywick Sands and reliance on public transport as a means of accessing services and employment. Improving the public transport experience is also important as part of supporting increased visitor numbers coming to Jaywick Sand by sustainable travel modes.

The physical bus infrastructure in parts of Jaywick Sands is limited. There are several key bus stops without paved footway access, seating or shelters, meaning they do not meet user needs and are particularly unsuitable for residents with health and mobility difficulties. We have identified three stops where there is sufficient space to include shelters, lighting, seating and paving, which would greatly improve the experience at these frequently used stops.

The stops identified for improvement are within Essex Highways maintenance responsibility and will require coordination and agreement on provision, design and maintenance of any shelters. However at the Sunspot site this has been achieved with ease and this provides a useful benchmark for the deliverability of improvements to this aspect of the movement network.

11.7 Street lighting

Street lighting is patchy within Jaywick Sands, which lessens the perception of safety and discourages walking and cycling outside daylight hours. An assessment should be carried out to identify and address street lighting deficits, while avoiding light pollution or harming resident amenity.

11.8 Delivery of accessibility and connectivity improvements

Accessibility and connectivity improvements identified as part of this element of the Place Plan are easily achievable and have few dependencies on other parts of the strategy.

They can therefore be seen as 'quick wins' that can be brought forward as soon as funding becomes available and in order to take advantage of potential funding sources, the projects should be further scoped with additional technical design and feasibility work to ensure a robust basis for funding bids.



Fig. 109. Proposed bus shelter locations (existing stops named).

High level costs have been developed which suggest that implementation of the full suite of improvements identified may require funding of £5-£5.5m (2023 values). Street lighting improvements have not been included in these costs as the detailed study required to establish the scope required, has not been carried out.



Fig. 110. Beach Way existing bus stop.

12. Drainage infrastructure

12.1 Background and aims

Jaywick Sands experiences regular issues with foul and surface water drainage, along with a lack of maintenance of many streets within the village. This arises due to the historic development of the village and the confusion around responsibilities for maintaining and improving the streets and the drainage network. It is worsened by the increasing intensity of rainfall due to climate change, leading to an increased frequency of surface water flooding.

Most of the streets in the regeneration area are not adopted or maintained by the Highways Authority (Essex Highways) and are technically private roads. However the original Freeholders Association which was intended to be responsible for the private roads is no longer in existence, leaving a vacuum regarding maintenance responsibility. While Essex County Council funded some improvements to the north-south streets in Brooklands in 2015, it did not take on the maintenance responsibility for the streets or their drainage, and as a result no maintenance has taken place since that date. Patch repairs to Brooklands itself were completed in 2022 by Essex County Council but no full-scale improvement to either the carriageway or the drainage.

Mains foul drainage and surface water drainage should, in theory, be separate systems though in many parts of the country they are combined into a single combined drainage (sewerage) network. Typically mains drainage – foul and surface water – is adopted by the local statutory undertaker for drainage (e.g. Anglian Water) which is the successor to the former system of Water Boards.

Within Jaywick Sands, Anglian Water maintain the foul drainage network, though it is understood that they do not have an active maintenance schedule for all the runs. Drains are not regularly maintained, instead they are unblocked as and when issues are reported to Anglian Water.

The surface water drainage network is more complex, see Fig 111:

- Along Lotus Way surface water sewers are maintained by Anglian Water.

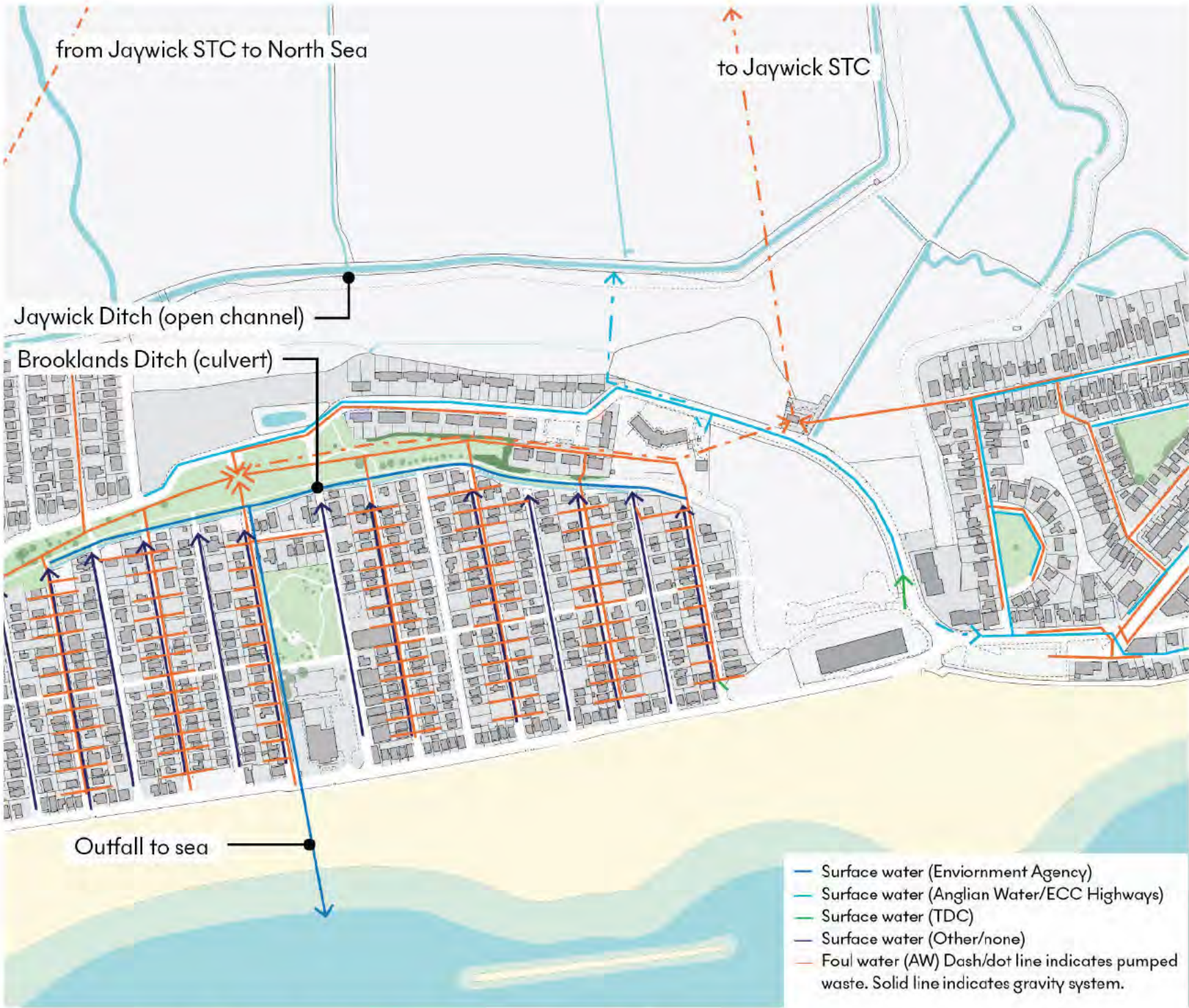


Fig. 111. Map showing the location and ownership drainage infrastructure in Jaywick Sands.

- In Brooklands surface water from the north-south roads historically had no formal drainage. Since improvements to these streets in 2015 surface water drains towards Brooklands ditch, no statutory body takes maintenance responsibility for this street drainage.
- The surface water from Brooklands drains into a culvert system which outfalls into the sea. The Environment Agency is responsible and maintains these assets.

There are areas of the settlement where there is no surface water drainage system in place, including the seafront road of Brooklands itself, and other unimproved streets in the Village. There are other parts of the surface water drainage network, including sections of culvert and the Jaywick Ditch, which are not adopted or maintained by any known authority. In addition, within Brooklands, the surface water drainage installed in 2015 was intended to drain the streets only and there is no provision for surface water drainage from homes. As a result it appears that many properties have connected their rainwater drainage from roofs, etc, into the mains foul drainage, adding flows for which this network does not have capacity, leading to backing up and overflowing of drains.

In order to support the wider Place Plan objectives and strategy, addressing the deficits in the physical drainage infrastructure, and putting in place a sustainable management and maintenance strategy, will be required. Without an authority taking on responsibility for maintenance and improvement of the surface water drainage network in areas where there is currently no adopted/maintained drainage, the issues experienced by residents – including overflows and backing up of the foul drainage network; frequent surface water flooding on the streets; and seawater flooding onto Brooklands at high tide; will continue and worsen with climate change.

12.2 Strategic approach

Addressing the issues with the surface water and foul drainage network will require partnership working with a number of statutory providers and bodies. It is recommended that adoption and improvement of the drainage network forms part of agreeing a wider approach to adoption and maintenance of the currently unadopted (and therefore unmaintained) streets. While the position of Essex Highways has historically been that they will not

adopt the streets due to their non-compliance with contemporary design standards (too narrow), many narrow streets and paths in other locations are already maintained by Essex Highways. It is unlikely that Anglian Water will adopt a surface water drainage network which takes water flows from the street network, without there being a statutory body that has agreed to maintain the highway drains themselves.

It is therefore recommended that Essex Highways formally adopt all the streets which remain unadopted. Adoption of streets is usually subject to a payment of a commuted sum to the adopting authority, and this will need to be negotiated and funding agreed.

The surface water drainage network will also require investment in its improvement as the network is not designed to accommodate residential surface water flows and below ground drains may not be sufficient to take those flows, even at greenfield runoff rates. It is unlikely that any statutory undertaker will agree to adopt and maintain the surface water drainage network without these improvements having been made, and usually a commuted sum is also required for adoption of currently unadopted assets. The amount of investment required is not known and would need a more detailed study to be undertaken.

Funding could be sought for the improvement work as part of wider regeneration plans for Jaywick Sands, on condition that an appropriate authority (which may most appropriately be the Lead Local Flood Authority with the wider national changes to the adoption regime for sustainable drainage systems) would then adopt and maintain the network going forward.

The Environment Agency’s responsibilities will also need to be clarified, both in relation to drainage through the sea wall and as the authority responsible for the main rivers network (ditches) that form part of the surface water network. It is also recommended that TDC’s and the Environment Agency’s asset maintenance responsibilities with regard to watercourses within or adjacent to TDC owned land is clarified and any discrepancies or oversights are resolved as part of ongoing liaison with the Environment Agency.

12.3 Delivery

Works to improve the network up to current standards, and to make it resilient to future increased stormwater flows as a result of climate change, will be costly and disruptive and will require phasing. Commuted sums or a funding agreement for ongoing maintenance will also need to be established.

The scale of funding required cannot be established without further engagement with statutory undertakers, including Anglian Water and the Environment Agency, and more detailed technical studies. Funding should be sought to progress this technical work as a priority.

13. Community engagement and stewardship

Achieving the objectives of the Place Plan will require sustained and meaningful involvement of existing residents and businesses within the regeneration area. The history of community engagement in Jaywick Sands is mixed and has been complicated by the wide range of local community organisations that have developed over time with differing priorities and perspectives. Residents in Jaywick Sands also come from a range of backgrounds and include relatively new residents as well as some who have lived in the community for a long time. Jaywick Sands is not a parished area so has no elected parish councillors or formal community governance.

Community engagement requires a sustained and consistent approach over time which builds trust. Engagement should take place at all levels – from doorstep conversations with residents through to joint working with community organisations, formal consultations, regular online and offline communications, drop-in sessions, workshops and other in-person activity. The Place Plan objectives address complex and interconnected issues which are challenging, often emotive, and link local and global concerns. Engaging the community with these questions and ensuring that residents have enough information to make informed decisions, is resource-intensive but vital – as the Council has stated within the Local Plan, only with the support of the local community will any proposals for change be deliverable.

A community governance and stewardship model should be developed which has legitimacy through involving a representative range of community members with a rotating and refreshed membership over time. The right model will need to be developed with the local community and could take the form of an elected parish or town council, a residents association with defined status and remit, or another structure which also enables local businesses and existing community organisations to have a defined role. Developing this model will take time and to assist with this, a funded programme of capacity building for local community leaders should be considered.

In the interim, a statement of community involvement should be developed which sets out how Tendring District Council, as the

regeneration lead for Jaywick Sands, will work with the community until such time as a longer-term governance model is agreed. This should set out a clear process and expectations for how decisions will be made and communicated, with and on behalf of the community. It is also recommended that a dedicated community liaison officer responsible for local engagement in Jaywick Sands, should be provided until an agreed milestone in the delivery of the Place Plan.

Communications strategy

Communications and information campaigns are important, and will continue to be vital, in ensuring residents are correctly and effectively informed about flood risk, and are able to take the necessary steps to protect themselves and their properties. Alongside the wider community governance, a communications strategy and partnership agreement with the relevant agencies and public bodies would help to ensure timely, accurate and targeted information is given to the community, and avoiding confusion and misinformation.

14. Delivery and action plan

Delivering the Place Plan vision will require coordinated work by a range of partners and with the full involvement of the community. It must be emphasized that while the Place Plan sets out a vision and an accompanying framework for guiding change in Jaywick Sands, achieving this will require substantial investment and is currently unfunded. Delivering the strategy set out in the Place Plan in full may, subject to decisions around funding and phasing, require a 20 year timeframe.

Expanding on the high level delivery comments within section 3.4, this section of the report outlines potential timescales and recommended next actions for each element of the Place Plan.

It is recommended to establish a dedicated place-based team that is tasked with delivering the wide range of projects and initiatives on the ground and is responsible for community liaison and communications. This should be supported by a steering group that brings together the full range of partners, underpinned by a partnership working agreement that confirms the commitment to working within the strategic direction set by the Place Plan.

14.1 Flood defences and seafront public realm

This element of the Place Plan is both fundamental to achieving the wider regeneration objectives and the most costly and challenging aspect of the Plan to deliver. Securing protection against sea level rise is a precondition for the sustainability of Jaywick Sands as a community. The timescales for the delivery of the seafront framework will affect the wider regeneration benefits resulting and will impact on the confidence of market-led investment into Jaywick Sands. Until the long-term future of the settlement is felt to be secure in terms of flood defence, investment will be limited and short-term.

The delivery of the preferred option for upgraded flood defences, which integrates this with a significant amount of new public realm, improved accessibility to the beach and new facilities, will require a very substantial total funding commitment in the region of £108m at 2023 values (further detail in appendix A). If delivery is planned for after 2033, when national Flood Defence Grant in

Aid (FDGiA) benefits can be drawn down to part-fund the scheme, the partnership funding required may be in the region of £84m at 2023 values. Drawdown of these benefits after 2033 assumes no change to the national framework for assessing and funding tidal flood defences but this cannot be guaranteed within the context of evolving climate-related policy and pressures on public funding.

If the nationally preferred option for flood defences alone, with no additional public realm or seafront amenities, were to be implemented in accordance with the Environment Agency’s recent report, this would require partnership funding in the region of £20m (2023 values). Delivery would be undertaken in phases with the first phase in 2033 and the second planned for around 2058. It should be emphasised that this also assumes no change to the national framework for assessing and funding tidal flood defences.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Further technical studies to develop the design approach, in consultation with the Environment Agency, and to provide additional basis for cost estimates.
 - Impact assessments including economic impact appraisal to evaluate benefit-cost ratio for the preferred option.
 - Exploration of partnership funding options.

- Some elements of the seafront strategy are suitable for ‘quick wins’ should funding be available, and these would secure more immediate benefits to the community. These include:
- Implement pilot scheme converting Brooklands to a one-way system and introducing footway segregated from the carriageway.
 - Delivery of the beach boardwalk connected to existing ramped access points to the beach.

14.2 Improvements to residential areas

Achieving the reuse of vacant and derelict plots will require initial investment in plot acquisition and development. Due to the poor viability of market housing development in Jaywick Sands, the development model will either require full funding through the Council or through a potential sale and leaseback or rental

guarantee arrangement with an institutional investor through the underlying increase in value of the properties over time, as values rise in Jaywick Sands due to the wider regeneration programme, accrues to the Council.

While values are currently net negative for developing new homes in Jaywick Sands, this will change when long-term flood defences are secured and blight and deprivation addressed. It is therefore in the interests of the Council to maintain an underlying interest in the capital value of new homes over the long term. It would therefore be preferable for new homes developed through the strategy to be rented at either affordable rents or market rents.

Development of new homes on vacant plots will be most effectively achieved using a pattern book of house types developed specifically for Jaywick Sands and potentially utilising off-site prefabricated construction. This would reduce construction costs, work with the limited site access and working areas available, and achieve a high standard of construction with regard to flood resilience and energy efficiency. Self- and custom-build homes could also be an option for later tranches of development, when values have risen to make this viable while providing a return on the initial investment into site acquisition and infrastructure.

At present day values, the purchase and development of vacant and derelict plots in line with the recommended strategy may require investment of between £8m-£10m. Further detail can be found in Appendix A.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Establish funding requirement for the acquisition of vacant and derelict plots through market valuation.
 - Develop outline pattern book designs for plot redevelopment and market test to establish development costs.
 - Secure funding for acquisition and development of vacant and derelict plots .
 - Explore potential funding options to incentivise owner-occupiers to improve flood resilience of their properties.
 - Explore relocation options in partnership with developments in the wider district, including Homes England at Hartley Gardens.

In addition the following ‘quick win’ can be delivered in the short term:

- Develop technical guidance for property owners for assessing the flood resilience of their properties, implementing improvements and preparing flood safety plans.

14.3 Creating space for business, tourism and local services

This element of the Place Plan primarily comprises a land use and safeguarding framework rather than direct delivery of physical regeneration projects. The primary delivery mechanism will therefore be through the planning process, however addressing deficits in local services and social infrastructure requires further joint working with partners, and may require capital funding depending on the agreed approach. Further development of commercial space on TDC-owned sites should also be scoped.

High level costs have not been developed for the potential capital projects which may emerge from these next steps, as this will be dependent on the outcomes from the further feasibility and scoping studies.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Establish a working group with local healthcare providers to scope potential models for local service delivery to meet identified needs.
 - Further feasibility studies to establish demand for additional Council-led business space development. It is recommended that this be targeted at specific sectors and could include provision of services such as early years childcare by private sector providers.
 - Shopfront improvement grants programme targeted at existing commercial properties.

14.4 Public open spaces

Delivery of the identified public open space improvements can be achieved as a series of standalone projects and could be considered as potential 'quick wins' as they do not have significant dependencies with other aspects of the Place Plan framework. Subject to funding the identified improvements could be delivered

within a 2-3 year timeframe.

Delivery and funding partners could include community groups, Active Essex/Essex County Council, as well as other grant funding schemes aimed at improving health and wellbeing, biodiversity, climate resilience or sustainable drainage.

To deliver all the identified public open space improvements would require capital funding in the order of £3-3.5m at 2023 costs. Further information and breakdowns can be found in Appendix A.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Further project development including design and feasibility studies to establish more detailed costs and delivery timescales.
 - Funding sources for implementation should then be sought and secured.

14.5 Accessibility and connectivity

Accessibility and connectivity improvements identified as part of this element of the Place Plan are easily achievable and have few dependencies on other parts of the strategy.

They can therefore be seen as 'quick wins' that can be brought forward as soon as funding becomes available and in order to take advantage of potential funding sources, the projects should be further scoped with additional technical design and feasibility work to ensure a robust basis for funding bids. Subject to funding the new route across Tudor Fields could be delivered within a 3 year timeframe and other improvements could be achieved more quickly.

High level costs have been developed which suggest that implementation of the full suite of improvements identified may require funding of £5-£5.5m (2023 values).

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Secure funding for further project development including design and feasibility studies to establish more detailed costs and delivery timescales.
 - Funding sources for implementation should then be sought and secured.

14.6 Drainage infrastructure

Addressing the issues with the surface water and foul drainage network will require partnership working with a number of statutory providers and bodies. Once an agreed approach has been established, the physical works to improve the network up to current standards, and to make it resilient to future increased stormwater flows as a result of climate change, will be costly and disruptive and will require phasing. Commuted sums or a funding agreement for ongoing maintenance will also need to be established.

The scale of funding required cannot be established without further engagement with statutory undertakers, including Anglian Water and the Environment Agency, and more detailed technical studies.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Establish working group with Anglian Water, Essex Highways/ Essex County Council and the Environment Agency to develop an agreed approach and responsibilities matrix.
 - Undertake technical studies to establish the physical upgrades required and associated costs.
 - Secure funding for implementation and future maintenance.

14.7 Community engagement / stewardship

This aspect of the Place Plan is fundamental to the delivery of the wider objectives and must be implemented alongside the next steps for the other parts of the strategy. Delivery should be undertaken by the Council through funding a dedicated community liaison officer.

- Next steps for this element of the Place Plan should include:
- Develop interim statement of community involvement and appoint community liaison officer.
 - Capacity building for community leaders as a first step towards development of longer term governance / stewardship model.

Appendices

Appendix A: High level delivery costs

A1. Flood defences and seafront public realm framework

The following costs are high level estimates at 2022/2023 costs and with an approximately 60% optimism bias applied to account for the early stage of development and to cover currently unpriced risk factors. Risk factors in delivering the seafront framework will include:

- Mitigation costs with regard to parts of the beach being designated a geological SSSI and a Local Wildlife Site.
- Impact of sea level rise on wider beach profile.

Item	Outline cost (2023)
Baseline cost of flood defences (nationally preferred option prepared and costed by the Environment Agency)	£50.3m
Additional cost of c. 1km length of new sea wall (c. 1km of new sea wall is already costed into the nationally preferred option) - EA informal estimate	£25m
Additional rock groyne and beach nourishment (cost at upper end of EA informal estimate)	£10m
Promenade and associated public realm works, seafront amenities, street lighting (construction cost)	£13.6m
Reconfiguration of Brooklands road to include footways and cycle way along with resurfacing of carriageway (construction cost)	£2.4m
Boardwalk construction costs	£2.6m
Project costs, fees and the like - budget estimate	£3.7m
Total (Present Day Value, 2022/23)	£107.6m

Assuming the FDGiA benefits available in 2033 were used to part-fund the strategy, these may comprise approximately £24m so the additional partnership funding required would be approximately £84m at present day values.

Consideration of future maintenance costs will also be required as the Environment Agency's remit is for maintenance of defence assets only and would not extend to the maintenance of the wider public realm.

A2. Improving residential areas

The following costs are based on high level assumptions regarding the purchase and redevelopment of currently vacant and derelict plots along with those plots already in the TDC portfolio.

Item	Outline cost (2023)
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Total (Present Day Value, 2022/23)	£10m

A3. Creating space for business, tourism and local services

High level costs have not been developed for any potential further Council-led commercial development as further feasibility and demand studies will need to be undertaken.

A4. Public open spaces

Delivery of the identified public open space improvements can be achieved as a series of standalone projects and could be considered as potential 'quick wins' as they do not have significant dependencies on other aspects of the Place Plan framework. Initial high level budget estimates have been prepared and are

summarised below. Funding could be sought through active lifestyles initiatives, grant funding and other sources.

	Open space	Outline cost (2023)
1	Crossways Park	£1.1m
2	Garden Road	£1m
3	St Christopher's	£0.25m
4	Fern Way	£0.2m
5	Sea Crescent	£0.1m
6	Brooklands Gardens	£0.4m
7	Lotus Way	£0.2m
	Total (Present Day Value, 2023)	£3.25m

A5. Accessibility and connectivity

Delivery of the identified improvements can be achieved as a series of standalone projects and could be considered as potential 'quick wins' as they do not have significant dependencies on other aspects of the Place Plan framework. Initial high level budget estimates have been prepared and are summarised below. Funding could be sought through active lifestyles initiatives, grant funding and other sources.

	Project	Outline cost (2023)
1	New access/evacuation and walking route	£2.5m
2	Footpath improvements	£2m
3	Alleyway improvements	£0.5m
4	Bus stop improvements	£0.2m
	Total (Present Day Value, 2023)	£5.2m

A6. Drainage infrastructure

The scale of funding required cannot be established without further engagement with statutory providers including Anglian Water and the Environment Agency.

Appendix B: Application of the Sequential and the Exception Tests

The National Planning Policy Framework (paragraph 159) states that:
“Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk (whether existing or future). Where development is necessary in such areas, the development should be made safe for its lifetime without increasing flood risk elsewhere.”

The sequential test is a method to test if a suitable alternative location for the development is available. The exception test is a method to test if a proposal will provide wider sustainability benefits to the community that outweigh the flood risk; and be safe for its lifetime taking account of the vulnerability of its users, without increasing flood risk elsewhere, and, where possible, will reduce flood risk overall.

Both tests may need to be passed in order for the proposal to comply with the NPPF. The Government's Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) sets out the process for applying the sequential and exception tests, in order to comply with the National Planning Policy Framework position. The project team have undertaken extensive engagement with the Environment Agency to develop a shared approach to designing for flood resilience and enabling the viable replacement of existing substandard homes with more flood resilient dwellings. This has resulted in an agreed approach to the application of the sequential and exception test in Jaywick Sands which is described below.

While the standard of protection that may be provided by flood defence upgrades in the future is not known, development that comes forward in the mean time must assume no upgrades will be delivered. This results in considerable cost and viability issues for new-build development.

B1. Applying the sequential test and the first part of the exception test

Jaywick Sands is identified as a Priority Area for Regeneration under Policy PP14 of the adopted Tendring Local Plan. Policy PP14 states that Priority Areas for Regeneration will be a focus for investment in social, economic and physical infrastructure and initiatives to improve vitality, environmental quality, social

inclusion, economic prospects, education, health, community safety, accessibility and green infrastructure, and that the Council will support proposals for new development which are consistent with achieving its regeneration aims.

Jaywick Sands has a high proportion of poor quality homes which are also at risk of flooding, now and in the future. Actual flood risk today includes flood depths of 500mm (0.5m) for some homes along the seafront in the design (0.5% AEP) flood event, and rises to depths of 3m and above over the next 100 years. Therefore, improving the safety of residents in a flood event, and the flood resistance and resilience of homes, is an important part of meeting the aims of Policy PP14.

All of the Priority Area for Regeneration, as shown on the adopted Policies Map, falls within Flood Zone 3. For proposals which can demonstrate that they meet the regeneration aims of PP14, sites outside the identified policy area boundary are unlikely to provide reasonable alternatives, so the sequential search area would reasonably be set as the boundary of the policy area. Although the whole of this area is in Flood Zone 3, some areas within Jaywick are at greater risk due to increased depths, velocities and other factors. The sequential approach should be applied to consider whether there are suitable lower risk alternative sites within the policy area. This reflects the approach to the sequential test identified in Diagram 2 in paras 020 and 021 of the Flood Risk and Coastal Change section of the PPG as well as the advice given in para 033. If the sequential test was passed, the first part of the Exception Test would also be passed as wider sustainability benefits would be demonstrated.

However, for development proposals which would not be consistent with achieving the regeneration aims of PP 14, the sequential search area may need to be set wider and applicants will need to demonstrate wider sustainability benefits to the community which outweigh flood risk. In practice, if proposals are not consistent with achieving the regeneration aims of PP14, demonstrating these sustainability benefits, and demonstrating that there are no available sites at lower flood risk, may be challenging.

B2. Applying the second part of the exception test

In order to satisfy the second part of the Exception Test, applicants

must provide evidence to show that the proposed development would be safe and that any residual flood risk can be overcome to the satisfaction of the local planning authority, taking account of any advice from the Environment Agency.

Jaywick Sands benefits from flood defences but there is a present day flood risk for a 0.5% AEP event in seafront areas, with inundation depths of up to 0.5m. The Shoreline Management Plan has a ‘Hold the Line’ policy position for the coastal defences protecting Jaywick Sands, which states that an appropriate flood defence for the community will be maintained into the future, although the standard of protection is not defined. This is an unfunded aspiration for the future flood management of the frontage, and its delivery will require continued partnership working, and significant partnership funding. While uncertainties regarding funding and viability exist, it is important that any new development is designed to be both resilient to flooding (should there be any delay to the delivery of improved coastal flood defences) as well as being safe for the future occupants.

To meet the NPPF requirement for 'safe development', the Environment Agency typically look to ensure that internal habitable space for ‘more vulnerable’ development (which includes residential uses) should have floor levels set above the design flood level, plus the appropriate ‘freeboard’ allowance. This is to ensure that future residents are not placed in danger from flood hazards and the development is appropriately flood resistant and resilient in the event of a flood (reflecting aims of para 173 of the NPPF). The design flood level for tidal flooding is typically the level of inundation for an 0.5% AEP event plus an allowance for climate change over the lifetime of the property (which for residential is typically set at 100 years). It may be considered acceptable for ‘more vulnerable’ development types, which include residential development, to flood on the ground floor in a residual risk scenario, provided there is refuge above the flood level, and the development is protected by flood defences for the lifetime of the development.

It is the preferred approach of TDC and the Environment Agency for new properties not to flood internally in a design flood event, given that it may be many years before the defences are renewed and raised. However, it is recognised that, due to the unusual plot pattern and land ownership in Jaywick Sands, that replacing a single dwelling on-plot is highly challenging to

achieve, without detrimental impacts on future residents and neighbouring occupiers, as demonstrated in the Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD. In effect this means that replacing existing individual dwellings on the smallest plots, if required to have all habitable space above the design flood level, would not be possible without consolidating multiple plots into a single property holding. This could act as a barrier to improving housing quality and flood resilience in Jaywick Sands and would therefore work against the aims of Policy PP14 of the Tendring Local Plan, and NPPF paragraphs 57, 158 and 167c.

The Environment Agency have indicated that a holding objection will not be raised for proposals in the areas of Jaywick Sands which lie within Flood Zone 3, which are for on-plot replacement dwellings and involve no net increase in bedspaces, if the following criteria are met in full by the applicant:

- Floor levels for habitable space must be higher than the floor levels of the property being replaced;
- Floor levels for habitable space should be set, if possible, above the present day 0.5% AEP flood level. If this is not possible without contravening the other design guidance within the SPD regarding parking, internal and external space standards, amenity, daylight, sunlight and overlooking, floor levels should be set so that internal flooding in a 0.5% AEP present day event would be no greater than 0.3m (the FD2320 matrix threshold for 'danger to some');
- Flood resistant and/or flood resilient construction measures

- (as appropriate) are used to minimise damage to the property in a flood event, and to allow the re-occupancy of the building quickly;
- A secure and accessible area of refuge is provided above the flood level of a 0.1% AEP event, plus the appropriate climate change allowance and freeboard;
- Buildings and their foundations are designed to withstand the hydrostatic and hydrodynamic pressures of flood water so that they will remain standing during flood conditions when refuge is relied on;
- An escape window or hatch is provided from the refuge level to facilitate communication with neighbours and emergency response authorities and to provide options for rescue should this become necessary.

A full site-specific flood risk assessment will be required for all applications and this must cover the approach to other related matters, including but not limited to flood warning and evacuation, access and egress, and resident awareness.

For proposals which would result in a net increase in the number of bedspaces on the site, and therefore increase the number of people living within Flood Zone 3, the Environment Agency will raise a holding objection unless the normal requirements for 'safe development' are followed in full and all habitable floorspace is raised above the design flood level, with the appropriate climate change and freeboard allowances.

It is important to note that while the Environment Agency provides comment, which can include a holding objection, to proposals, it is for the Local Planning Authority to weigh the planning balance and reach a decision on whether the response to flood risk within the design represents a safe and appropriate response to site specific circumstances, and therefore the second part of the exception test will be passed.

B3. Impact of flood risk on values and viability

A further consideration is the insurability and the mortgageability of properties in Jaywick Sands. Currently the flood risk is not a factor for insurance (due to Flood Re) or mortgage providers, due to the low values and the relatively good flood protection in the present day. The Place Plan team are engaging with Flood Re to understand how the industry understanding of flood risk may evolve as it is critical for any successful regeneration, that new homes and commercial premises created are mortgageable and insurable in the long term, and hold value for potential purchasers.

The Association of British Insurers (ABI) advises no new development in areas that will flood in a 1% AEP for 100yrs climate change scenario - which is different from Environment Agency advice - and also use different commercial available modelling tools to inform their assessment of flood risk.

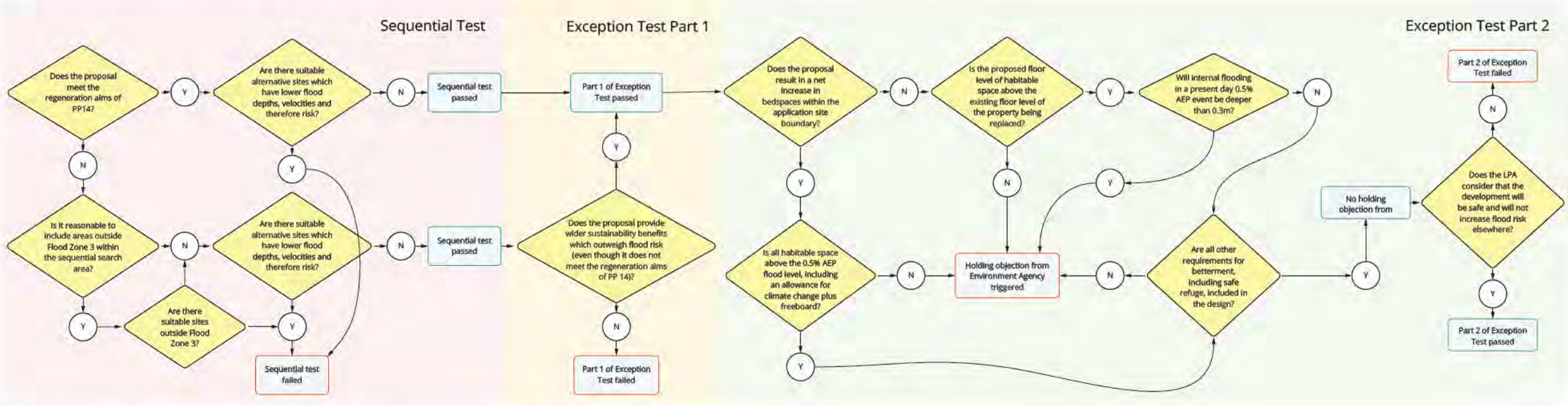


Fig. B1. Diagram showing sequential test approach.

Appendix C: Assessment of options for flood defences

C1. The need for flood defence improvements

The current flood defences along the seafront of Jaywick Sands provide less protection to the community every year, due to sea level rise as a result of climate change. A 0.5% AEP (annual Exceedance Probability, meaning the chance in any given year of defences being overtopped) is the standard of protection that is nationally the benchmark for tidal flood defences, but currently much of the frontage already offers a lower standard of protection. In addition, the existing defences are ageing and a condition survey by the Environment Agency has established that the residual life of the defences along Brooklands, will last only until around 2038. Beyond this date, the risk of a failure or breach of the sea wall increases, which would lead to widespread flooding.

The Environment Agency recently completed a comprehensive study into the West Clacton and Jaywick Sands defences. The study area is around 3.5 km long and is shown in Figure C1. The frontage covers the coastline from the western end of the Cockett Wick sea wall to the eastern boundary at West Clacton town. It is divided into five Defence Units (DU1-5):

- Defence Unit 1: Cockett Wick
- Defence Unit 2: Brooklands
- Defence Unit 3: Brooklands to the Close
- Defence Unit 4: The Golf Course Frontage
- Defence Unit 5: West Clacton

The majority of DU1 is covered by another project currently developing a capital scheme and so is not considered further in this study. That scheme is improving the 330 m long Cockett Wick sea wall to provide a 0.5% AEP standard of protection (SoP). It involves wall raising and construction of a new revetment along its length. The design allows for further raising of the wall and revetment in year 50. The Cockett Wick scheme uses benefits for this frontage that extend into DU2 and DU3 but only for the next 15 years when they can again be claimed for future schemes in the area.

The primary concern on this stretch of coast would be failure and subsequent breach of a seawall. This would lead to widespread flooding in the area as much of it is below mean high water spring tide level. Table 2 shows the year in which this is expected to occur for each DU.



Fig. C1. Map of West Clacton and Jaywick Sands Defensive Units, as designated by the Environment Agency.

Table 1 – Standard of Protection provided by existing defences against wave overtopping

	DU2	DU3	DU4	DU5
Year 0 (2022)	0.5% AEP	1% AEP	1% AEP	3.3% AEP
Year 50 (2072)	2% AEP	5% AEP	5% AEP	10% AEP
Year 100 (2122)	33.3% AEP	100% AEP	100% AEP	>100% AEP

Table 2 – Residual life of seawalls at each DU i.e., the year that breach risk increases.

DU2	DU3	DU4	DU5
Year 16 (2038)	Year 76 (2098)	Year 14 (2036)	Year 62 (2084)

C2. Site constraints affecting options for flood defences

The nearshore area fronting DU1 and DU2 forms part of the Essex Estuaries Special Area of Conservation (SAC) as designated under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended).

The Blackwater, Crouch, Roach and Colne Estuaries Marine Conservation Zone is also located immediately offshore along the whole frontage as designated under the Marine and Coastal Access Act (2009). The Clacton Cliffs and Foreshore are geological features of international importance, extending from the land into the subtidal area. The area has been identified as one of the best Ice Age sites in Britain and contains an abundance of molluscan and mammalian fossil remains.

Clacton Cliffs and Foreshore is a designated SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest) split over three sites, all of which are in favourable condition. The SSSI is designated for one of the most important Pleistocene interglacial deposits in Britain.

There are four Scheduled Monuments in the tidal flood risk area that benefits from the sea defences. The first is Lion Point Decoy located around 500 m inland of DU1/2 and is an elongated decoy, constructed around 1860 for trapping pochard. There are also three Napoleonic Martello Towers along the shoreline. The one at the western end of the study area, sited just behind the Cockett Wick sea wall is the Jaywick Martello Tower and is an important recreational asset that houses a visitor centre and art gallery.

The frontage is used by many for commuting and recreational activities such as dog walking. For defences to be effective, the seawalls must be a certain height. To avoid disrupting coastal views, it is important to keep future wall raising to a minimum and to investigation options that reduce the need for wall raising or mitigate its impacts e.g., footpath raising.

Additional to the above constraints identified by the Environment Agency, the beach is also identified as a Local Wildlife Site within the Tendring Local Plan



Fig. C2. Maps of area designations. Source: DEFRA.

C3. Current sea wall - advantages and disadvantages

The sea wall currently varies in height relative to streets and paths alongside it on the landward side. Along Brooklands the wall is between 1.5-1.9m high relative to the street while along the Village seafront it varies greatly, between 400mm and 1100mm high relative to the path that runs along the seafront. At the eastern end, between the Village and the Clacton Martello Tower, the sea wall is very low and can be stepped over with ease.

There are 4no points of ramped vehicle access to the beach (controlled and permitted for Environment Agency/emergency access only) and a number of steps that cross the sea wall allowing for pedestrian access but only for people who can use steps. This means that access for disabled people and for people with pushchairs is very limited, as they can only access the beach using

the vehicle ramps. Once on the beach itself it is difficult for these users to move across it without a beach suitable wheelchair or pushchair as there are no boardwalks or surfaced paths to the water's edge and the beach itself is uneven with dunes, gravel and vegetation.



Fig. C3. Map of access points located along the current sea wall.

C4. Accessibility and visibility of beach



Brooklands seafront - sea wall varies between approx. 1.5-1.9m above the road level.

Village seafront - relatively low sea wall height.



Fig. C4. Map of access points located along the current sea wall, with photographs showing the visibility of the beach from the land side.

C5. Width of beach

The beach width varies greatly along the frontage due to the buildup of sand and gravel that has occurred since the rock groynes were constructed. These created a series of shallow bays and at some points the beach is nearly 100m wide as a result while at its narrowest, at the Village, it is around 35m wide at high tide.



Fig. C7. Map with key of cross-sections illustrated below.

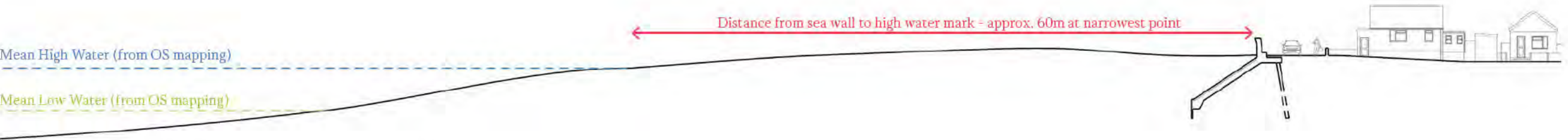


Fig. C5. Brooklands (DU2) - cross-section at narrowest point.

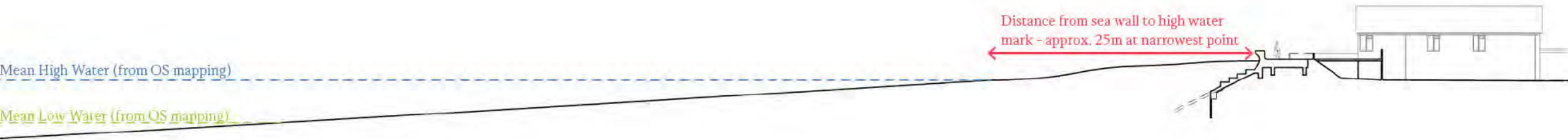


Fig. C6. Village (DU3) - cross-section at narrowest point.

C6. Current typical section through the sea wall

AOD = Above Ordnance Datum

Section through Brooklands (Defence Unit 2)

Top of wall currently varies between 4.93-5.38m AOD.^[1]

The level of the road is currently around 3.5m AOD (from topographic survey data) although it slopes downwards at the very east end to the Lotus Way roundabout which is at approx. 2.3m AOD.

For the purposes of this report and comparisons we have illustrated the road at 3.5m AOD (the level for the majority of the seafront) and the current top of the sea wall at 5.16m AOD (the average of the height variance along the wall). This means the top of wall is illustrated at 1.66m above road level.

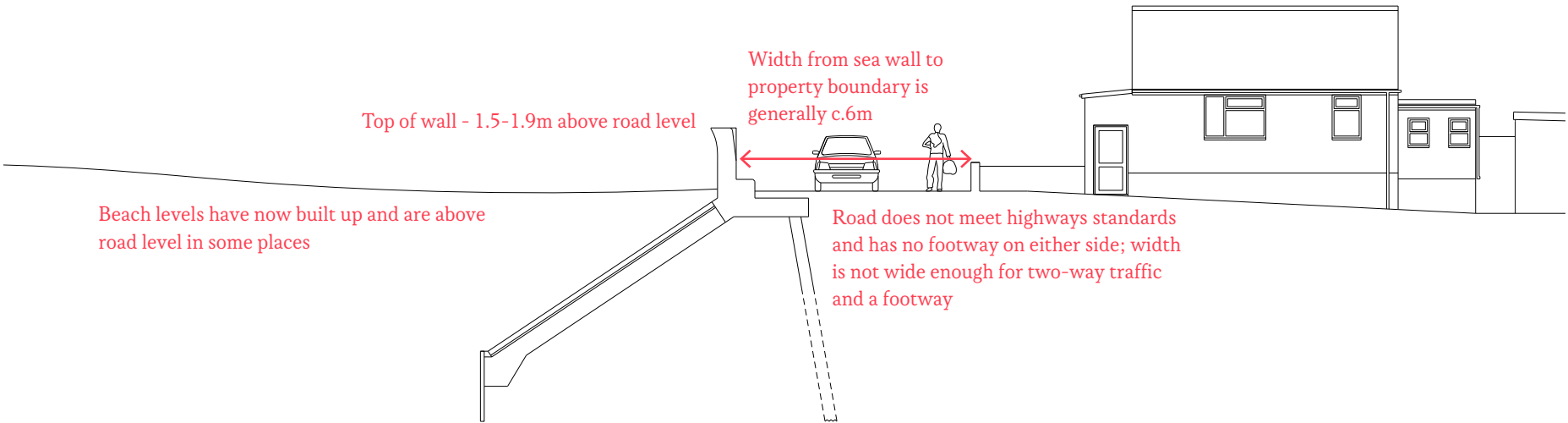


Fig. C8. Current typical section through Brooklands.

Section through the Village (Defence Unit 3)

Top of wall currently varies between 4.78-5.48m AOD.

The level of the promenade also varies. A full topographic survey along the promenade is not available, but from a review of historic drawings of the sea wall improvements in the 1970s, and from survey information provided as part of planning applications, the majority of the promenade level appears to be at around 4.35m AOD.

For the purposes of this report and comparisons we have illustrated the promenade at 4.35m AOD (the approximate level for the majority of the seafront)) and the current top of the sea wall at 5.13m AOD (the average of the height variance along the wall). This means the top of wall is illustrated at 0.78m above road level.

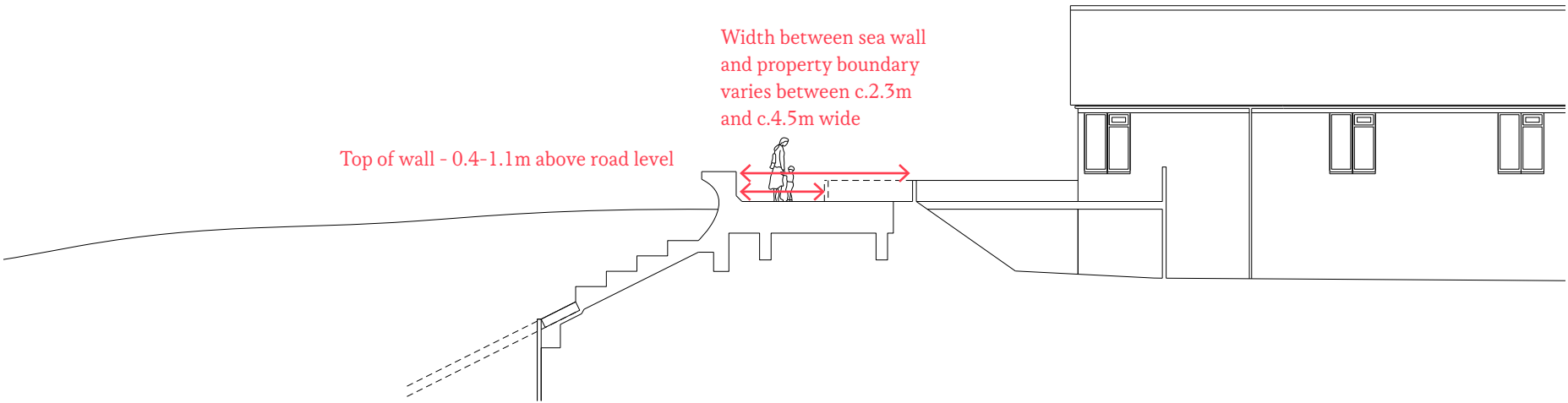


Fig. C9. Current typical section through the Village.

1 Email from Environment Agency, 11.07.2023

C7.1 Option A - Nationally preferred design option developed by the Environment Agency in line with Treasury and DEFRA guidance

Any flood defence option will have to include a combination of maintenance and replacement of existing defences or defence elements as required; wall raising; and beach recharge. This is to avoid failure and breach of the seawall by managing the risk of wave overtopping to within tolerable limits and reducing the risk that extreme tide levels exceed the wall crest.

The Environment Agency has assessed a longlist of 22 options, and a shortlist of 5 options, covering baseline options (do nothing, do minimum, maintain existing), and two other options - raising the seawall and maintaining existing beach levels (option 4); and raising seawall in conjunction with raising beach levels (option 5). Both options 4 and 5 had variants, which would provide different standards of protection (SoP) using the same basic strategy.

The most economically advantageous option, from this shortlist, was option 4b - this would increase the seawall crest height to maintain a 1% AEP standard of protection. Because this is lower

than the 0.5% AEP SoP that is the level of protection that is usually required for new development, the Environment Agency considered that the 'locally preferred option', based on wider regeneration impacts, would be option 4c. This would provide the 0.5% AEP SoP. It should be noted that 'locally preferred' is an assessment by the Environment Agency and was not identified through local consultation or engagement with stakeholders.

Discussions with the Environment Agency clarified that the locally preferred option 4c was costed on the basis that approximately 50% of the existing sea wall could be raised (i.e. had foundations strong enough to take extra height) and 50% would need to be new sea wall constructed on the existing line. It was noted that the assumption was that new sea wall would be constructed similarly to the work being undertaken at Cockett Wick, i.e. on the line of the existing wall but not reliant on the existing wall for structural support.

The sea wall would be raised in two phases - a first phase in the 2033-2057 epoch and the second phase in the subsequent epoch. This is to maximise the use of Flood Grant in Aid (FGiA) to fund the works.

Due to the constrained access and proximity of homes, the new sea wall would be constructed using a site compound on the seaward side. Vehicle access points for construction would be created or widened from existing access points and these would be later adapted for ongoing pedestrian and vehicle access, with flood gates as required. The site compound would need to be protected from flooding during the construction period. This would involve locally raising the beach levels to create a bund.



Fig. C10. Map showing line of sea of wall to be raised for Option A.

C7.2 Option A - cross-sections showing construction phase (indicative - developed by Place Plan team)

Section through Brooklands (DU2)

The new crest level of the wall would be 5.77m AOD in two phases with the final phase being completed post 2058. This is between 0.5-0.77m higher than the existing sea wall.

It is likely that the majority of the construction along Brooklands would be wall raising on top of the existing wall, which has piled foundations for most of the length.

Construction would be undertaken from the seaward side due to needing to maintain access along Brooklands for residents and for emergency vehicles.

A hoarding would be needed on the landward side to secure the construction zone.

Section through the Village (DU3)

The new crest level of the wall at the completion of the final phase post-2058 would be 5.84m AOD. This is between 0.4-1m higher than the existing sea wall.

It is likely that the majority of the construction along this defence unit would be a new wall, constructed similarly to the wall currently in process at Cockett Wick. This would replace the old wall and create a new walkway at the same time. The walkway is likely to need to be at the same height as the existing one, due to the need to maintain access to the existing homes.

Construction would be undertaken from the seaward side due to limited space, but it is not clear how constructing a new wall and walkway can be achieved while maintaining access to properties. It is likely that access to homes will need to be from the rear for at least a period of time, and that construction would temporarily impinge on private front garden space. This could have implications for the stability of existing homes.

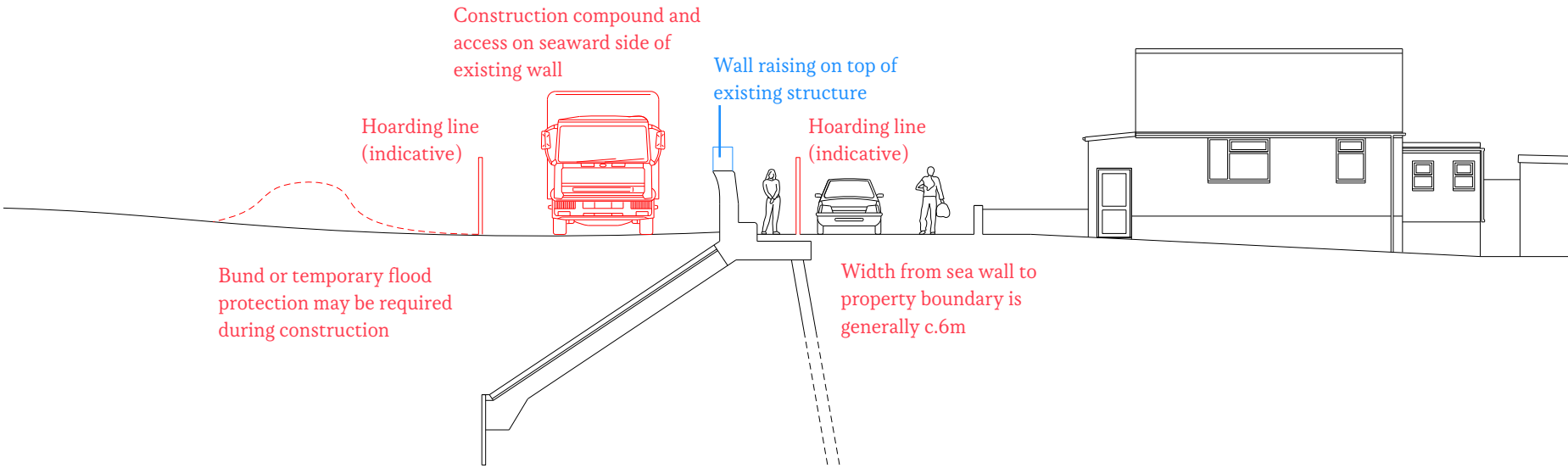


Fig. C11. Option A - cross-section through Brooklands during construction.

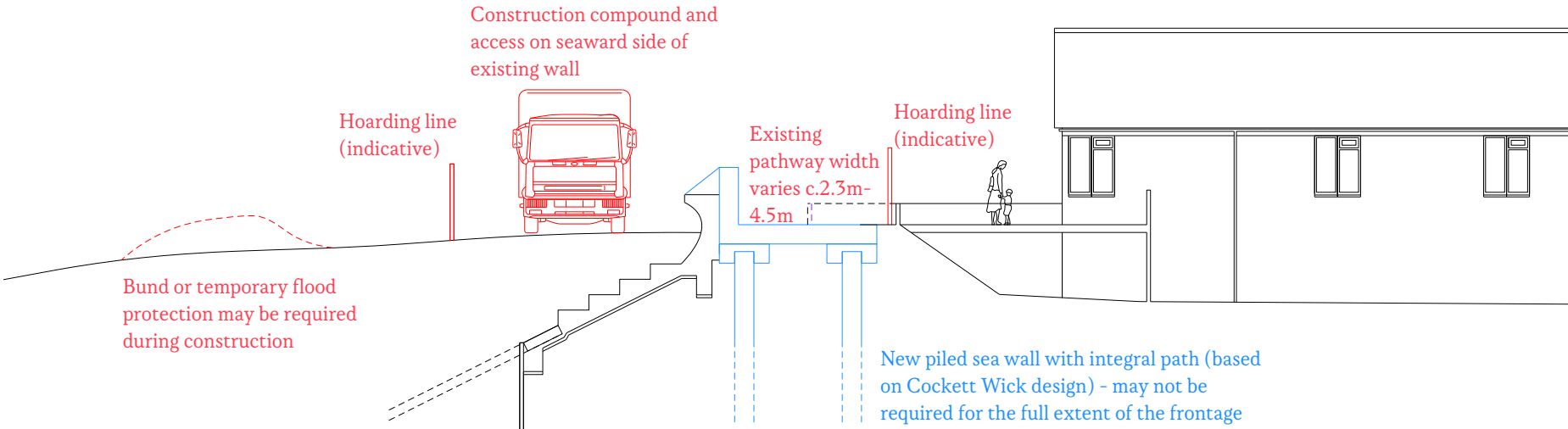


Fig. C12. Option A - cross-section through the Village during construction.



Fig. C13. Photographs of current works at Cockett Wick showing extent of plant and storage required for wall raising and defence reinforcement works.

C7.3 Option A - cross-sections after completion

These sections show the wall raising after both phases of construction - noting that the nationally preferred option in line with Treasury and DEFRA guidance involves undertaking the wall raising works in two phases, one to start in 2033 and the second to start in 2057.

Section through Brooklands (DU2)

The wall would be around 2.3m above the road level - too high to see over. (Eye level is around 1.5m for a standing person).

The existing narrow road width would remain. The potential would still exist to relandscape Brooklands into a one-way street, which would allow for a footway on the landward side, adjacent to homes.

No improvements to disabled access to the beach would be possible, as there would not be sufficient space to introduce compliant low-gradient ramps.

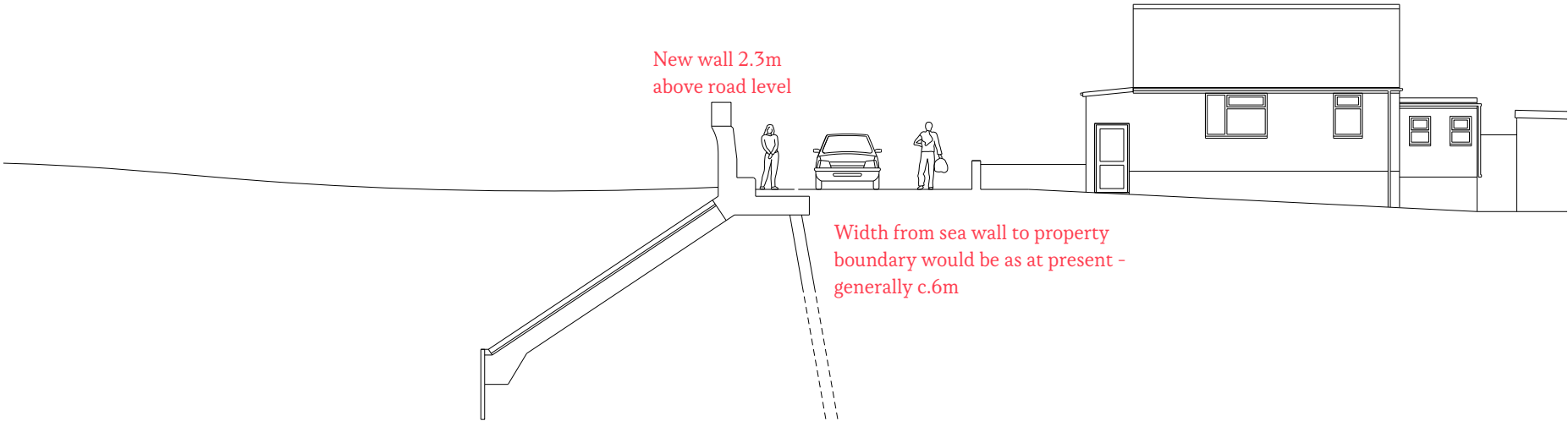


Fig. C14. Option A - cross-section through Brooklands after construction.

Section through the Village (DU3)

The new wall would be around 1.5m above the level of the promenade walkway. This is similar to the height of the existing sea wall along Brooklands.

It is possible that flood gates could be installed in a wall of this height in order to permit full access to the beach in normal circumstances, including for wheelchair users and visitors and residents using buggies and prams.

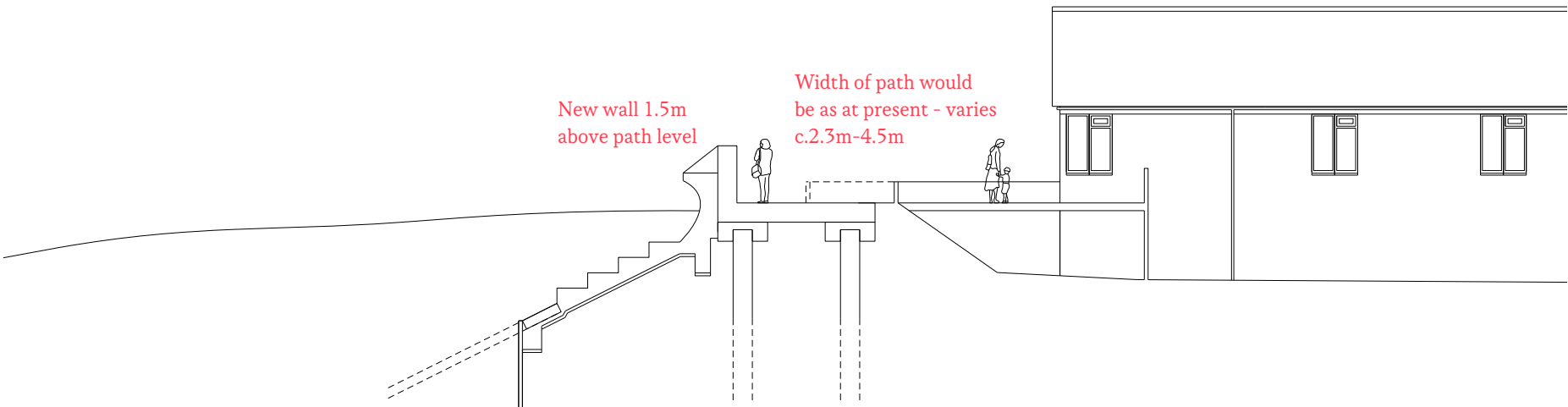


Fig. C15. Option A - cross-section through the Village after construction.

C7.4 Option A - before and after comparison

These visualisations show the wall raising after both phases of construction - noting that the likely Nationally preferred option based on cost benefit and in accordance with the Treasury guidelines, means undertaking the wall raising works in two phases, one to start in 2033 and the second to start in 2058.



Fig. C16. View of Brooklands seafront (DU2) - current condition.



Fig. C17. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after full wall raising (both phases).



Fig. C18. View of Village seafront (DU3) - current condition.



Fig. C19. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after full wall raising (both phases).

C7.5 Option A - cost-benefit and impact on wider Place Plan objectives



Fig. C20. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after full wall raising (both phases).



Fig. C21. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after full wall raising (both phases).

The costs of option A (Present Value costs) have been estimated by the Environment Agency as follows (base date 2022)

Time period	Cost (present value at the start of each phase)	Grant in aid that would be available (FDGiA)	Required partnership funding (present value at the start of each phase))
2033-2057	£61.3m	£37m	£24.4m
2058-2087	£46m	£40.1m	£5.9m
2088-2121	£7.2m	£40.1m	0

The total Present Value (2022) cost of this option is £50.3m and the total Present Value (2022) partnership funding required is approx. £20m. As the scheme would not commence until the mid 2030s, and would be undertaken in phases, the Environment Agency’s estimate is that partnership funding of roughly £1m/year should be set aside each year for the next two decades.

The Environment Agency’s Benefit:Cost Ratio analysis shows an average BCR of 2.6 and an incremental BCR of 2.3. This is based on total Present Value costs of £50.3m and total Present Value benefits of £131.9m.

The benefits included in this analysis are solely the monetised value of flood damages avoided, based on the currently assessed value of homes and businesses available. No assessment has been made of wider benefits or disbenefits resulting from this option.

- A range of wider impacts could be anticipated as a result of this option. Positive impacts could include:
- Increase in value of homes due to their safety from flooding. Currently flood risk is a factor in keeping property values in Jaywick Sands abnormally low, although it is not the sole factor.
 - Increase in community safety and resilience and a consequent benefit to mental health and wellbeing resulting from maintaining a good standard of protection from flooding.

- Negative impacts could include:
- Public realm improvements to Brooklands road and to the beach could not be undertaken until these wall raising works were complete, unless it was accepted that abortive costs would be incurred.
 - The effect of the raised sea wall directly in front of existing properties could be anticipated to have a negative impact on their value.
 - Reduced access to the beach would have a negative impact on the potential to develop the beach as an economic driver for the community (tourism, watersports etc).
 - Wider disbenefits could be felt in terms of the desirability of Jaywick Sands as a place to live, which could impact on property values in the whole community and offset any potential increase in values resulting from properties having a lower risk of flooding.
 - Wider impacts on the tourism economy of the area including the caravan parks as the beach would be less attractive and accessible.

C8.1 Option B - advance the line

This alternative option has been developed to explore the potential to design a flood defence approach that mitigates some of the challenges and disadvantages of the nationally preferred option, while using a broadly similar approach of constructing a higher sea wall and maintaining the same new crest levels.

This option would involve the construction of a new sea wall along the whole frontage, approximately 10-15m on the seaward side of the existing sea wall, so that the construction of the new wall (including construction traffic loading) would not damage the existing sea wall during the works. The existing sea wall could then be demolished and the space used for other purposes, such as improved public realm and accessibility to the beach.

An additional rock groyne might be required in order to widen the beach at the narrowest part of the Village, along with some additional beach nourishment at that location, while for the rest of the frontage broadly the same level of beach recharge and maintenance would be required as in option A.

The costs of this option would be higher than Option A, as the whole sea wall will be replaced, and there will also be the costs of demolishing and relandscaping the existing sea wall area.

This option would be more preferably completed in a single phase, rather than the two phases anticipated by the Environment Agency for option A. This would require more partnership funding than option A, as the same amount of Flood Grant in Aid would not be available.



Fig. C22. Map showing line of new sea of wall proposed under Option B, and location of potential additional rock groyne.

C8.2 Option B - cross-sections showing construction phase

Section through Brooklands (DU2)

The new crest level of the wall would be 5.77m AOD. This is between 0.5-0.77m higher than the existing sea wall.

The new wall would be constructed on the seaward side of the existing sea wall. The existing sea wall would remain in place until the new wall was complete, following which it would be demolished.

Construction would not affect existing homes or access along Brooklands.

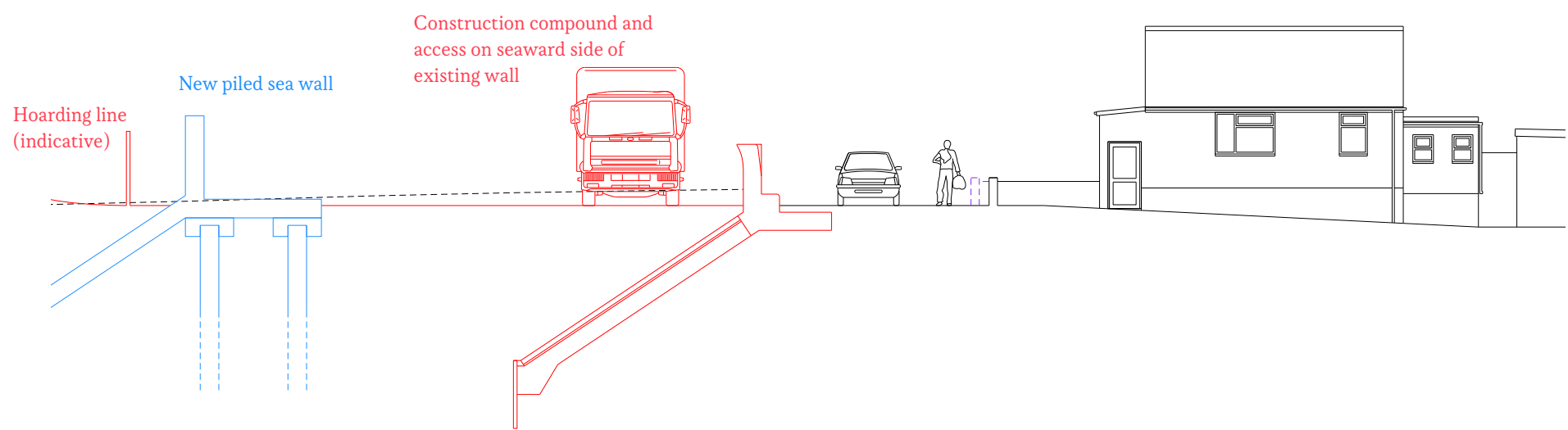


Fig. C23. Option B - cross-section through Brooklands during construction.

Section through the Village (DU3)

The new crest level of the wall would be 5.84m AOD. This is between 0.4-1m higher than the existing sea wall.

The new wall would be constructed on the seaward side of the existing sea wall. The existing sea wall would remain in place until the new wall was complete, following which it would be demolished.

Construction would not affect existing homes or access arrangements.

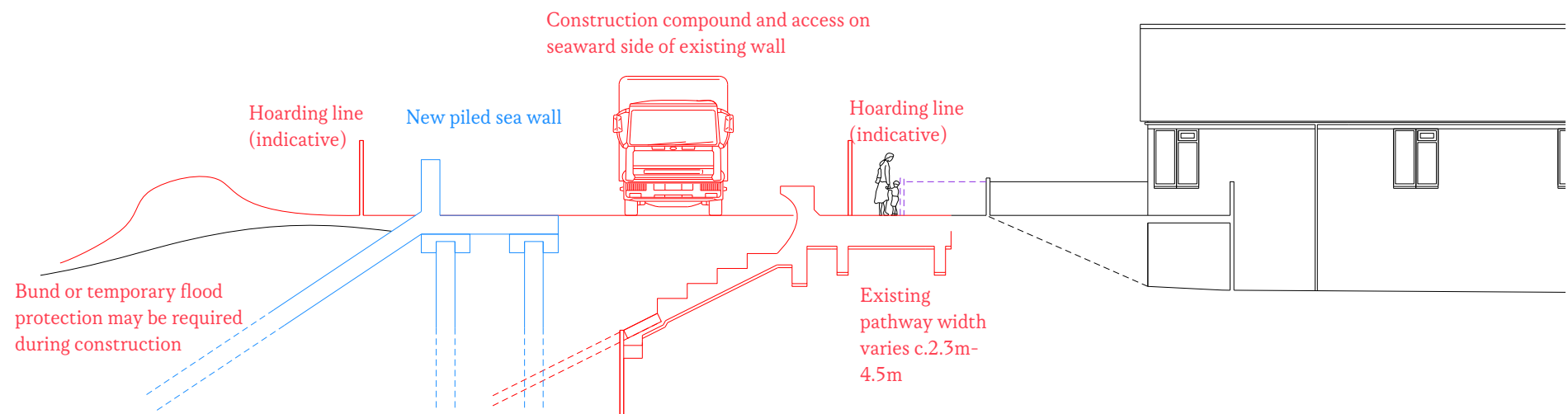


Fig. C24. Option B - cross-section through the Village during construction.

C8.3 Option B - cross-sections showing potential integration with public realm and beach access

Section through Brooklands (DU2)

The area between the new sea wall and Brooklands offers the opportunity for substantial public realm and accessibility improvements.

This diagram shows a potential promenade on top of the sea wall, with ramps and steps giving access to the beach, and a re-designed Brooklands road with footways on both sides and a segregated cycle track.

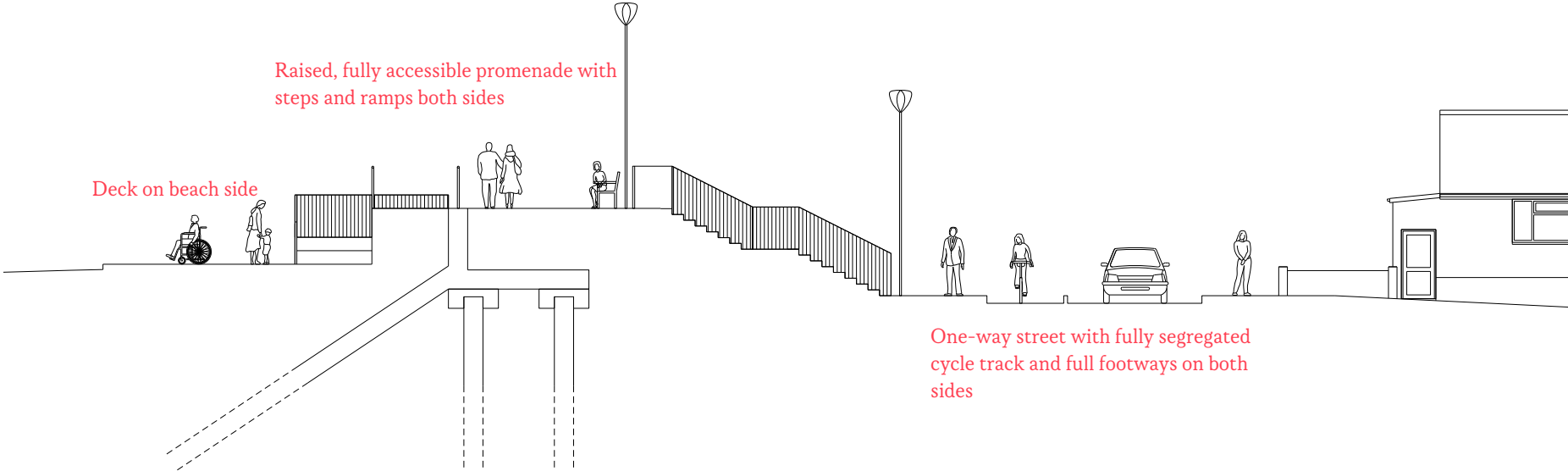


Fig. C25. Option B - cross-section through Brooklands after construction.

Section through the Village (DU3)

The new crest level of the wall would be 5.84m AOD. This is between 0.4-1m higher than the existing sea wall.

The new wall would be constructed on the seaward side of the existing sea wall. The existing sea wall would remain in place until the new wall was complete, following which it would be demolished.

Construction would not affect existing homes or access arrangements.

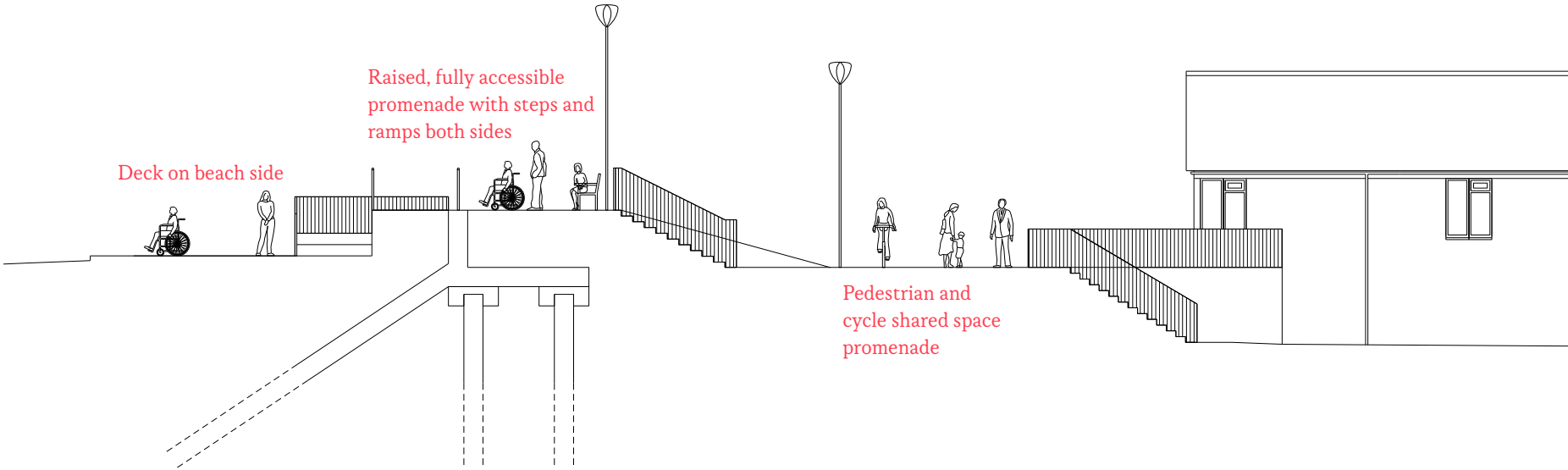


Fig. C26. Option B - cross-section through the Village after construction.

C8.4 Option B - Brooklands indicative section and plan

Moving the sea wall to the seaward side is relatively minimal in overall terms as the beach is very wide.

The opportunity would be created for a wide range of potential activities to be designed in between the street and the promenade including car/cycle parking; play; market stalls.



Fig. C27. Option B - indicative section through beach and sea wall at Brooklands.

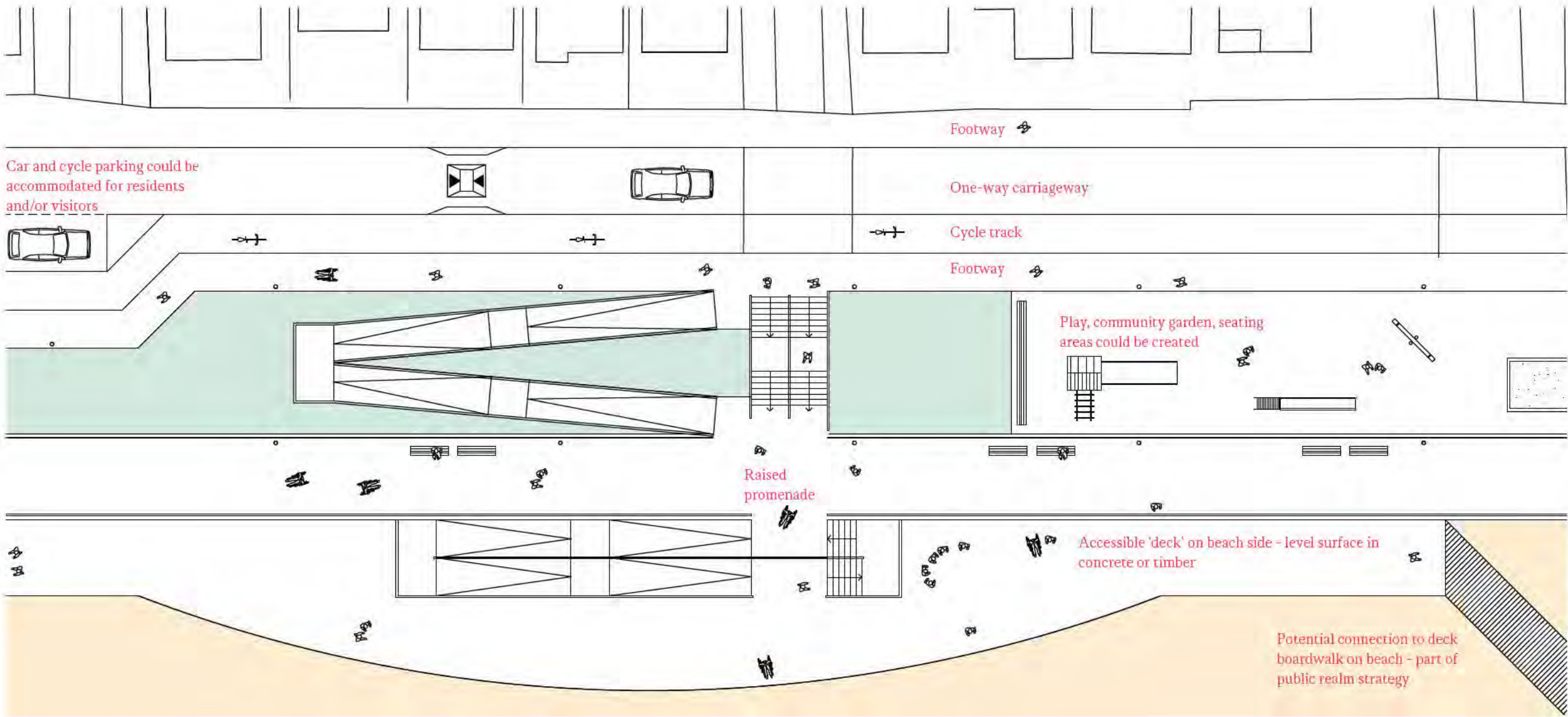


Fig. C28. Option B - indicative plan of proposed new sea wall at Brooklands.

C8.6 Option B - Village indicative section and plan

As at Brooklands, the opportunity created by moving the sea wall forwards slightly, would create space that could be used for a range of different functions.

An additional rock groyne would be required to extend the beach at the narrowest point, along with additional localised beach recharge.

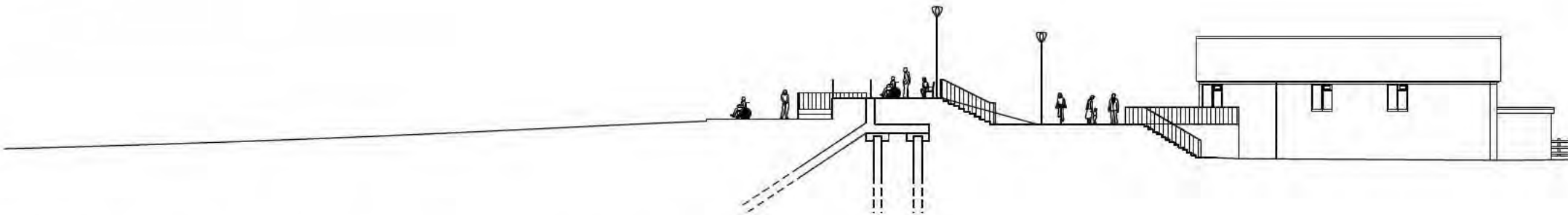


Fig. C29. Option B - indicative section through beach and sea wall at the Village.

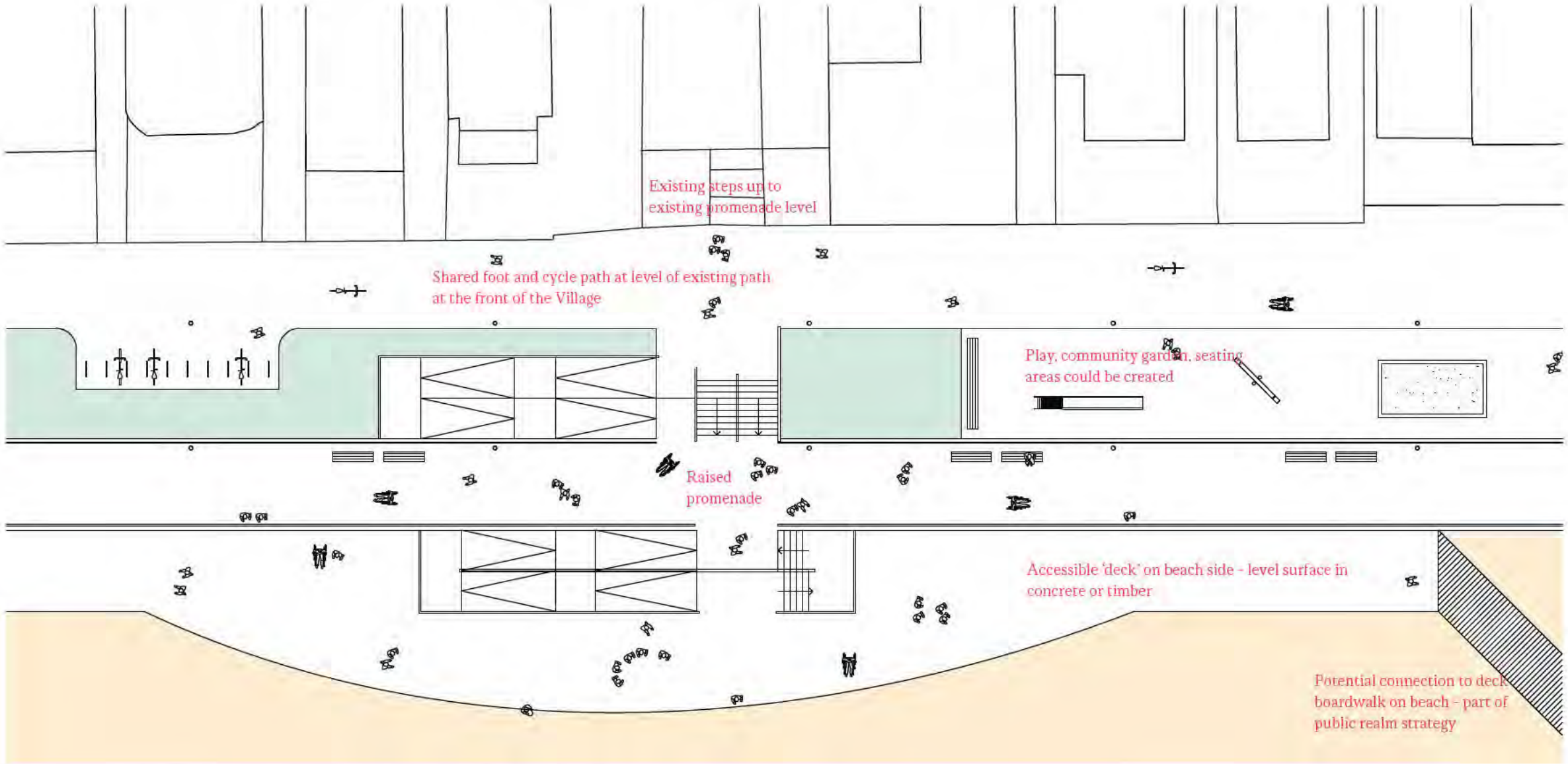


Fig. C30. Option B - indicative plan of proposed new sea wall at the Village.

C8.7 Option B - before and after comparison

Page 519



Fig. C31. View of Brooklands seafront (DU2) - current condition.



Fig. C33. View of Village seafront (DU3) - current condition.



Fig. C32. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after line of sea-wall is advanced.



Fig. C34. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after line of sea-wall is advanced.

C8.8 Option B - cost-benefit and impact on wider Place Plan objectives



Fig. C35. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after line of sea-wall is advanced.



Fig. C36. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after line of sea-wall is advanced.

The following costs are high level estimates prepared by the Place Plan team, at 2022/2023 costs and with an approximately 60% optimism bias applied to account for the early stage of development and to cover currently unpriced risk factors. Risk factors in delivering the seafront framework will include:

- Mitigation costs with regard to parts of the beach being designated a geological SSSI and a Local Wildlife Site.
- Impact of sea level rise on wider beach profile.

Item	Outline cost (2023)
Baseline cost of flood defences (nationally preferred option prepared and costed by the Environment Agency)	£50.3m
Additional cost of c. 1km length of new sea wall (c.1km of new sea wall is already costed into the nationally preferred option) - EA informal estimate	£25m

Additional rock groyne and beach nourishment (cost at upper end of EA informal estimate)	£10m
Promenade and associated public realm works, seafront amenities, street lighting (construction cost)	£13.6m
Reconfiguration of Brooklands road to include footways and cycle way along with resurfacing of carriageway (construction cost)	£2.4m
Boardwalk construction costs	£2.6m
Project costs, fees and the like - budget estimate	£3.7m
Total (Present Day Value, 2022/23)	£107.6m

Assuming the FDGiA benefits available in 2033 were used to part-fund the strategy, these may comprise approximately £24m so the additional partnership funding required would be approximately £84m at present day values.

Consideration of future maintenance costs will also be required as the Environment Agency's remit is for maintenance of defence

assets only and would not extend to the maintenance of the wider public realm.

Additional positive impacts above and beyond the positive impacts of Option A would include:

- Increasing value of seafront properties due to better quality outlook, views and public realm/accessibility.
- Additional tourism potential due to better beach access, promenade and beachside facilities integrated into public realm.
- Wider catalytic regeneration impacts for the economy of Jaywick Sands.

Financialising these benefits would require further detailed modelling.

C8.9 Option B - Isometric diagrams

Page 521



Fig. C38. Isometric diagram of Option B proposal for Brooklands seafront (DU2).



Fig. C37. Isometric diagram of Option B proposal for the Village seafront (DU3).

C9. Option C - beach reshaping

The second alternative option is to reshape the beach with increased deposits of sand and gravel which would absorb more wave energy and therefore, while wall raising would still be required, this would not be as high as in option A. This option was looked at, in outline, by the Environment Agency and discounted due to the much higher estimated costs.

The Environment Agency’s description of this option was:

- Raise existing seawall where conditions permit to achieve specified SoP in combination with raised beach levels.
- Where existing seawall not suitable for raising, construct new wall on same alignment to provide consistent SoP.
- Initial beach recharge to increase existing volume and

- subsequent recharges as required to maintain.
- Extend groynes to accommodate larger beach.
- Additional offshore breakwaters.

The cost of this option was estimated to be £ 117.4 at 2022 costs. This was more than double the cost of option A at £50.3m. This option was therefore not taken forward.

As a result it is not known what height the sea wall would need to be raised to, nor more detail about the location of additional breakwaters and the extent of the increased beach. The diagram below therefore shows this option purely indicatively and should not be taken to represent an actual design.



Fig. C39. Map indicatively showing Option C, with reshaped beach and potential locations of new rock groynes (dotted).

C10. Options comparison

Option A - nationally preferred option in line with Treasury and DEFRA guidance

- Cost (2022 values) - £50.3m according to Environment Agency's high level estimates.
- Partnership funding required (2022 values) - approx £20m.
- Baseline scheme - still requires substantial partnership funding.
- Will not be fully complete until after 2058.
- High sea wall in front of homes cuts off views and will have value impact.
- Little opportunity for public realm enhancement between homes and sea wall.
- Little opportunity for increased public access to beach.
- Little opportunity to increase tourism economy.
- Most cost effective solution to provide a good standard of flood risk protection to Jaywick Sands.



Fig. C40. Map showing line of sea of wall to be raised for Option A.

Option B - Advance the line including public realm improvements

- Cost (2022 values) - a high level estimate prepared by the Place Plan team is £107.6m.
- Partnership funding required (2022 values) - a high level estimate is in the region of £84m, depending on drawdown of FDGiA benefits which will be affected by phasing and timescales.
- Costs above assume completion after 2033. Bringing the defence improvements forward in time will increase the funding required because the availability of FDGiA will reduce.
- Increased public realm between homes and new sea wall - less impact on views.
- Likely positive impact on value of homes.
- Opportunities to increase tourism to the beach with additional facilities.
- Opportunity for greater accessibility to beach for all users - could be a substantial USP for Jaywick beach as a destination.



Fig. C41. Map showing line of new sea of wall proposed under Option B, and location of potential additional rock groyne.

Option C - Beach reshaping with wall raising

- Cost (2022 values) - £117.4m according to Environment Agency's high level estimates.
- Partnership funding required (2022 values) - approx £87m.
- Will not be fully complete until after 2058.
- Raised sea wall in front of homes but may not be quite as high as option A - less impact on views.
- Little opportunity for public realm enhancement between homes and sea wall.
- Little opportunity for increased public access to beach.
- Little opportunity to increase tourism economy.



Fig. C42. Map indicatively showing Option C, with reshaped beach and potential locations of new rock groynes (dotted).

Appendix D. Initial strategic options appraisal

A range of initial strategic options were assessed for their high level feasibility and their fit against the objectives of the Place Plan. These options deliberately included extreme scenarios in order to ensure all approaches had been robustly tested.

A central aim of the Jaywick Sands regeneration is that substandard housing is removed from the market through either demolition, or upgrading/redevelopment. In most cases upgrading will not be possible therefore redevelopment or demolition are the options to be tested. In order to enable this, residents of substandard homes will need to be re-housed, but mechanisms - outside of the brief of the Place Plan team - are required to ensure that rehousing is conditional on the sale of the existing substandard home to TDC, or the demolition or redevelopment of the plot by the landowner. Previous initiatives of this kind have resulted in 'backfilling' of the vacated property without improvements being made. Enforcement and purchase powers therefore need to be fully integrated into the delivery of the Place Plan.

The options assessed consider a range of approaches to rehousing residents of substandard homes, and assume that the powers to enforce on substandard homes are available and put to use. Detailed timescales have not been considered, but the team note that enforcement may become substantially more effective if and when the proposed changes, proposed in the Levelling Up White Paper, to landlord licensing and the EPC requirements for private rented accommodation come into effect.

The strategic approaches considered included:

1. Full decant and demolition of Jaywick Sands with residents rehoused in other areas.
2. Comprehensive redevelopment of Brooklands and parts of the Village into new flood resilient housing and other uses.
3. New mixed tenure development on all land owned by Tendring District Council including land either side of Lotus Way and Tudor Fields, including land outside the settlement framework, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes and additional market housing.
4. New affordable and social housing development on land owned by Tendring District Council inside the settlement

framework only, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes.

5. Development on individual (vacant) plots owned by Tendring District Council within Brooklands.
6. Purchase and redevelopment of consolidated parcels of adjoining plots in Brooklands and the Village, to redevelopment alongside Tendring owned plots.
7. Public realm, environmental improvements and standalone projects to boost the local economy and address infrastructure deficits within Brooklands and the Village only (no new or replacement homes).

D1. Full decant and demolition, no rebuild

This scenario would involve the phased decant and demolition of all existing homes and property within Flood Zone 3. Alternative housing would be provided to residents and it is likely that compensation would need to be offered. It is possible that Jaywick Sands could continue to be accessed and used for leisure and recreation, for example as a country park and beach with biodiversity and greening benefits.

Positive:

- Number of residents within Flood Zone 3 would be significantly decreased.
- Flood defence upgrades would not be required to protect homes or property (although protection of existing holiday parks may need to be considered).

Negative:

- Works against community wishes - would not achieve the stated aim of having community support for the proposals.
- High cost of decant and replacement housing.
- Lengthy process of compulsory purchase required, during which the existing community would experience worsening outcomes due to lack of investment and increased blight.

D2. Comprehensive redevelopment of Brooklands and parts of the Village

This scenario would involve the phased compulsory purchase of all homes within Brooklands and the majority of the Village, focusing on the areas with poorest housing quality and flood resilience. Following CPO these areas would be redeveloped into new flood resilient housing and other uses, and a new street layout could be developed. Residents of existing homes would need to be offered rehousing elsewhere in the district before having the option to return to new homes (similar to an estate regeneration model).

Positive:

- Flexibility to redevelop in a street pattern, building form and use/tenure mix that is not constrained by the existing street layout.
- More economically viable than redevelopment of individual plots or small consolidated holdings.
- All homes would meet flood resilient standards and current building regulations regarding energy efficiency.

Negative:

- Works against community wishes - would not achieve the stated aim of having community support for the proposals.
- High cost of decant and temporary housing for residents before they can move back into new homes.
- Lengthy process of compulsory purchase required, during which the existing community would experience worsening outcomes due to lack of investment and increased blight.

D3. New development on all land owned by Tendring District Council including Tudor Fields, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes

This scenario would use TDC owned land to create a substantial amount of new mixed-tenure housing and associated local services, potentially up to 1000 homes over a number of phases. New homes could be used to rehouse residents from existing

substandard homes which could then be purchased and demolished or redeveloped in phases. An outline indicative masterplan and viability assessment for this option was developed to test this scenario and can be found in Appendix E.

Positive:

- Significant development area could provide a wide range of homes.
- Once residents had been rehoused, there would be a range of options for the redevelopment of existing plots, which could involve altering the street pattern and layout to better suit viable development.
- All homes would meet flood resilient standards and current building regulations regarding energy efficiency.
- Including market housing could improve viability although the market is untested and this may not prove correct.

Negative:

- Increased number of residents would be living in Flood Zone 3, which would increase the complexity of evacuation in a flood event and would be contrary to Environment Agency preferences. Sequential and Exception tests would need to be met and this could be challenging as Tudor Fields lies outside the Priority Area for Regeneration.
- Viability concerns as evidence base for the Local Plan did not demonstrate a market for new homes in this location. Substantial development in this location could result in an oversupply of new homes in this part of Tendring, negatively impacting the deliverability of other housing developments outside Flood Zone 3 which are allocated in the Local Plan.
- Tudor Fields is a Local Wildlife Site so significant ecological mitigation would be required, adding to the costs of development.
- New development would need to be strongly linked to removing existing substandard homes from the market. Risk that this might not occur and therefore the primary aim of the Place Plan would not be met.

D4. New development on land owned by Tendring District Council inside settlement boundary only, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes

This scenario would see new, mainly affordable and social rent, homes built within the settlement boundary defined in the Local Plan and the policy area for the Priority Area for Regeneration. Approximately 200 homes could be developed along with related local services and facilities to meet existing infrastructure deficits. New homes would be used to rehouse residents from existing substandard homes, which would be purchased and redeveloped.

Positive:

- Limited new development unlikely to result in a substantial increase in the number of people living within Flood Zone 3. Environment Agency likely to be more supportive as development is within the identified Priority Area for Regeneration and therefore the Sequential and Exception test would be likely to be satisfied.
- Policy compliant with Local Plan.
- Unlikely to impact deliverability of housing on other allocated sites in the Local Plan due to being affordable-led housing.
- Prioritising meeting existing community needs and deficits in infrastructure is more likely to meet with community approval.

Negative:

- Likely to have a significant funding / viability gap as housing would be mainly affordable or social rent and substantial infrastructure would be included.
- New development would need to be strongly linked to removing existing substandard homes from the market. Risk that this might not occur and therefore the primary aim of the Place Plan might not be met.
- While not a Local Wildlife site, land either side of Lotus Way has a high number of protected species and therefore ecological mitigation would be required.

D5. Redevelop single / double plots owned by Tendring District Council, enabling gradual decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes

This scenario would see new homes built on plots currently

owned by Tendring District Council, which have a capacity of 8 new homes in total across all plots, because a large number are undevelopable under the emerging Design Guide SPD. New homes would be used to rehouse residents from existing substandard homes, which would be purchased and redeveloped.

Positive:

- No increase in the number of people living within Flood Zone 3. Environment Agency likely to be supportive as development is within the identified Priority Area for Regeneration and therefore the Sequential and Exception test is likely to be satisfied.
- Gradual redevelopment with no large scale CPO or rehousing costs.
- No impact on protected species or wildlife - little ecological mitigation required.

Negative:

- Very few new homes can be built on plots currently owned by TDC - only 7 in total at this time.
- Rehousing residents would therefore happen extremely slowly and regeneration would take longer.
- Building on small disconnected plots is economically inefficient and proportionally higher build costs would therefore be expected.
- As TDC owned plots are currently vacant, new homes would be required to have non-habitable ground floors which adds to costs and limits capacity of plots in order to comply with overlooking and daylighting standards.

D6. Purchase consolidated holdings of several adjacent plots, for redevelopment alongside TDC owned plots

This scenario would see additional plots purchased, in particular holdings comprising several adjacent plots consolidated into a single parcel. New homes would be used to rehouse residents from existing substandard homes, which would be purchased and redeveloped.

Positive:

- No increase in the number of people living within Flood Zone 3. Environment Agency likely to be supportive as development

- is within the identified Priority Area for Regeneration and therefore the Sequential and Exception test is would be likely to be satisfied.
- Gradual redevelopment with no large scale CPO or rehousing costs.
 - No impact on protected species or wildlife - little ecological mitigation required.

Negative:

- Capacity of the parcels identified is still low - if developed in line with the emerging Jaywick Sands Design Guide SPD, the parcels would have a total capacity of 10 new homes, which in combination with plots already owned by the Council, would yield 18 homes in total.
- Rehousing residents would therefore happen extremely slowly and regeneration would take longer.
- Building on small parcels is economically inefficient and proportionally higher build costs would therefore be expected.
- As parcels are currently vacant, new homes would be required to have non-habitable ground floors which adds to costs and limits capacity of plots in order to comply with overlooking and daylighting standards.

D7. Public realm, environmental improvements and standalone projects to boost the local economy and address local infrastructure deficits only (no new or replacement homes)

In this scenario, housing replacement or development would not be undertaken by TDC and the focus of regeneration would be environmental, social and economic projects only. These could include:

- Upgrading Brooklands to be a one-way street, allowing full pavements to be created on each side and including traffic calming measures and cycleway provision as well as access to the beach.
- Improvements to existing green and public spaces to increase functionality, ecological value and visual appeal, including tree planting, play and recreation facilities, allotment provision and similar.
- Meanwhile projects or purchase and re-letting of vacant commercial units including those on Broadway, for social enterprise, local startups and converted to uses that would

- meet social infrastructure deficits e.g. healthcare, early years provision, etc.
- Landscaping of Lotus Way including tree planting, cycling provision, SuDS (sustainable drainage solutions) and traffic calming to improve the environment and encourage walking and cycling.

These projects can of course be delivered as part of or alongside other options considered above - they are included here as a stand-alone 'option' to provide a baseline for comparison in terms of costs and benefits.

Positive:

- Relatively inexpensive and quick to deliver projects which do not have dependencies on large-scale land acquisition or the improvement of flood defences.
- Quick wins which can have a high visual impact and tackle blight, improving community wellbeing and pride in place.
- Could improve property values and incentivise property owners to upgrade or improve their properties incrementally.

Negative:

- Do not directly address housing quality or take substandard homes out of the market - relies on property owners themselves to achieve this.

D8. Preferred options

The options taken forward for further development and appraisal, and for public consultation are:

- D4. New affordable and social housing development on land owned by Tendring District Council inside the settlement framework only, enabling decant and redevelopment of existing substandard homes.
- D5. Development on individual (vacant) plots owned by Tendring District Council within Brooklands.
- D6. Purchase and redevelopment of existing substandard homes within Brooklands and the Village, either as individual plots or as consolidated parcels of adjoining plots.
- D7. Public realm, environmental improvements and standalone projects to boost the local economy and address infrastructure deficits within Brooklands and the Village only (no new or replacement homes).

The following sections in this report develop each of these scenarios in more detail to explore their potential impact, costs and viability.

These options could be combined into a composite preferred option which could incorporate both development on undeveloped land within the settlement boundary, development of TDC or other currently vacant plots, and public realm and other 'quick win' projects and this is shown as a 'composite' option in section 12.

Appendix E: Early options explored and rejected for development across all TDC owned land

Note: the options for development across all TDC owned land were developed in 2019 and appraised financially at that date. Viability has not been updated as this option has not been selected as a preferred option for further development.

The approach to new development on the currently undeveloped sites is heavily dependent on the approach to flood resistance and resilience, as well as the flood datum for planning purposes that is agreed with the Environment Agency. Two options were considered at a very early stage for appraisal:

- Fully defended masterplan - assumes a planning application would be submitted after flood defences were upgraded to a 0.5% AEP plus climate change allowance, allowing new development to be designed as 'normal' with limited flood resilience features.
- Undefended masterplan - assumes a planning application would be submitted before any upgraded defences had been committed to and therefore the development would need to have all habitable space above the 0.5% AEP plus climate change flood datum. This would add cost and complexity to the scheme.

Aside from the approach to flooding, the main challenges for developing the undeveloped greenfield sites would be:

- Retaining the existing drainage network of ditches, which is key to the flood drainage of the site and surrounding area. Drainage ditches may possibly be realigned to better suit a new layout of development.

- Ensuring development did not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere by reducing the permeability of the site and pushing floodwater elsewhere.
- Addressing the fluvial flood risk on the site.
- Mitigating habitat loss of what is currently a Local Wildlife Site alongside creating biodiversity net gain.
- The soil and ground conditions are challenging and require non-standard foundation design. Highways design may also require additional engineering.
- Limited access points currently into the site and with limited width. Additional site acquisition would be required to enable adequate vehicle, bus and emergency access and a network of pedestrian and cycle connections.
- Creating a successful edge to existing homes, particularly the 'tandem' plots behind Meadow Way, that is respectful of the views and privacy of existing residents yet does not create a barrier between communities.
- Utilities infrastructure requirements.
- Social infrastructure requirements to support new homes - a new primary school and GP facilities are identified in the Jaywick Sands Infrastructure Assessment. Play and open space will be required to meet usual standards.

These issues impact the likely net developable area on the site but also the opportunity to create a distinctive sense of place linked to the landscape character of the site.

E1.1. Fully defended scenario: outline masterplan

The fully defended masterplan assumes all new development can be built as 'normal' design and construction, with habitable space at ground and no allowance for flood resilience in design or construction. It also assumes that streets and roads do not need to be raised or flood defended in order to create safe emergency routes.

Fluvial flooding is mitigated through a landscape-led design which retains the existing ditch network, creating a 'green chain' in and around the development. In this scenario, a green buffer is shown between the 'tandem' existing plots behind Meadow Way, and the back of new homes on Tudor Fields. This would assume that the 'tandem' plots continue to be accessed from Meadow Way.

The block layout on the masterplan drawing is indicative only and does not show the variety of typologies which would be employed to reach a c. 40dph net density on the site. As in both scenarios, a new 'village centre' is created between Brooklands and the Village as a catalyst for economic regeneration and tourism. No allowance within the costs is made for flood defence infrastructure.

Homes

- c. 860 homes assuming around 40dph net density
- Assuming 30% affordable homes, this creates 258 affordable homes.

Other

- c. 3000 m² of non-residential uses (retail, leisure, workspace) included.
- 0.44ha site area for school allowed for but no cost allowance made for build.

Viability (at 2019 costs and values)

- Total costs: £278m
- GDV: £244m
- Residual land value (without allowance for developer profit):
-£33m
- Developer profit: £42m (based on 15% of total costs i.e. industry norm)
- Residual land value (including allowance for developer profit):
-£75m

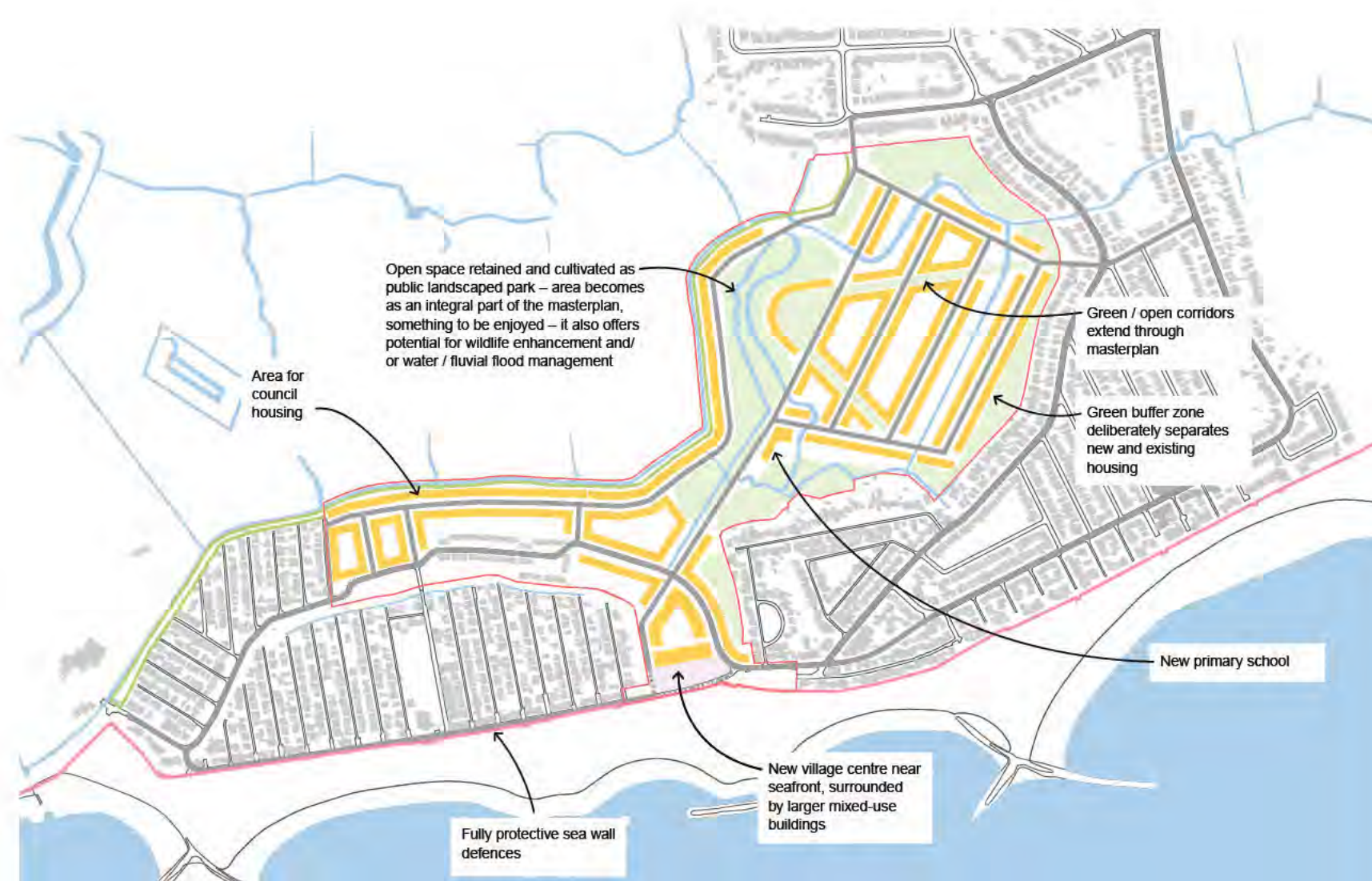


Fig. E1. Map diagram of fully defended masterplan.

Notes on development appraisal

- Appraisal excludes all costs mentioned previously (off-site ecological mitigation, s106, flood defence infrastructure).
- The land has no value/cost.
- Policy compliant mix including 30% Affordable Housing (value based on ratio from Rouse Farm values).
- Houses are c. 100 sqm GEA on average.
- On costs at 20% including finance are included.
- Contingency at 10% is included.
- Development Management costs are included at 3%.

Assumed values

- Residential - £3,330 (sqm) (based on Tudor Estate values).
- Leisure rent (sqm) £75 (8% yield) (based on Clacton values with an adjustment).
- Retail rent (sqm) £250 (8% yield).
- Workspace rent (sqm) £80 (10% yield).

E1.2. Fully defended scenario - use mix and housing design

Primarily two storey homes are envisaged, with a higher density core of four storey buildings in the village centre comprising mixed use buildings with a non-residential ground floor and residential units above, overlooking the beach.



Fig. E2. Map diagram of fully defended masterplan.

Ground floor uses



Fig. E3. Diagram of proposed ground floor uses for fully-defended masterplan.

Building heights



Fig. E4. Diagram of proposed building heights for fully-defended masterplan.



Fig. E5. Examples of good quality, well-designed homes relevant to the character and built form of Jaywick Sands.

E1.3. Fully defended scenario - costs

Areas		Residential			Non Resi				Total
		Private (70%)	Council (30%)	Total	Leisure	Retail	Work space	School	
	GEA (m2)	60,292	25,839	86,131	1,215	1,241	780	1,600	90,967
	Units	603	258	861					861
Indicative Costs									
	GEA (m2)	£133,847,574	£57,363,246	£191,210,820					
	Units	£109,932,480	£47,113,920	£157,046,400					
	Average	£121,890,000	£52,239,000	£174,129,000	£1,730,000	£1,767,000	£1,610,000	£4,586,000	£183,822,000
Abnormals									
	Road Infrastructure								
	6m	1,000 m		£1,440 £/m	£1,440,000				£1,440,000
	4.5m	630 m		£1,080 £/m	£680,400				£680,400
	Culvert		2 Nr	£60,000 Item	£120,000				£120,000
			6 Nr	£30,000 Item	£180,000				£180,000
	Open Space Allowance	68,700 m2		30 £/m2	£2,061,000				£2,061,000
	Public Plaza	35,000 m2		180 £/m2	£6,300,000				£6,300,000
Total (Rounded to nearest million)									£195,000,000
Info for costing									
Residential	Rouses Farm	£144,590,244.00					Add for increased difficulty		
	Units	950	£152,200.26	£152,000.00			say	20%	
	M2	78,205	£1,848.86	£1,850.00			£30,400.00	£182,400	
							£370.00	£2,220	
Non Resi	Work Space	Median	£1,588	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%		£476.40	£2,064	
	Retail	Median	£1,095	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%		£328.50	£1,424	
	Leisure	Median	£1,095	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%		£328.50	£1,424	
Primary School	Primary Schools BCIS	Median	£2,293	Add for External Works and Contingencies	25%		£573.25	£2,866	
Qualifications / Exclusions									
	1	No allowance for off-site flood or ecological mitigation measures.				8	All costs are subject to further investigations over ground conditions and any contamination fou		
	2	Allowances for culverts, not bridges							
	3	No allowance for off-site reinforcement of external service or Highway infrastructure							
	4	The above figures are exclusive of professional fees							
	5	The above figures are based on current levels (1Q 2019)							
	6	Contingency in Resi figures as per Rouse Farm.							
	7	Contingency in Non-Resi and Primary School							

E2.1. Undefended scenario: masterplan

The undefended masterplan assumes no further flood defences are provided within the timeframe required to allow the 'fully defended' scenario to be developed. This therefore requires the development itself to be flood proofed. This scenario envisages a mix of the two possible approaches to flood proofing:

- Raising the ground level - in a central area of Tudor Fields.
- Raising habitable rooms above ground level elsewhere.

In addition a raised access road is created to allow emergency egress and access in a flood event as the current street network will not be passable. Fluvial flooding is mitigated through a landscaped design which retains the existing ditch network, creating a 'green chain' in and around the development. In this scenario, a new street is created behind the 'tandem' existing plots behind Meadow Way, which would allow them to be 're-fronted' onto this rather than accessed as at present, behind other homes.

The block layout on the masterplan drawing is indicative only and does not show the variety of typologies which would be employed to reach a c. 40dph net density on the site. The village centre is created as in the other scenario.

Homes

- c. 820 homes assuming around 40dph net density.
- Assuming 30% affordable homes, this creates 246 affordable homes.

Other

- c. 3000 m² of non-residential uses (retail, leisure, workspace) included.
- 0.44ha site area for school allowed for but no cost allowance made for build.

Viability (at 2019 costs and values)

- Total costs: £290m
- GDV: £233m
- Residual land value (without allowance for developer profit): -£57m
- Developer profit: £44m (based on 15% of total costs i.e. industry norm)
- Residual land value (including allowance for developer profit) -£101m



Fig. E6. Map diagram of undefended masterplan.

Notes on development appraisal

- Appraisal excludes all costs mentioned previously (off-site ecological mitigation, s106, flood defence infrastructure off-site)
- The land has no value/cost.
- Policy compliant mix including 30% Affordable Housing (value based on ratio from Rouse Farm values).
- Houses are c. 100 sqm GEA on average.
- On costs at 20% including finance are included.
- Contingency at 10% is included.
- Development Management costs are included at 3%.

Assumed values

- Residential - £3,330 (sqm) (based on Tudor Estate values).
- Leisure rent (sqm) £75 (8% yield) (based on Clacton values with an adjustment).
- Retail rent (sqm) £250 (8% yield).
- Workspace rent (sqm) £80 (10% yield).

E2.2. Undefined scenario: housing design

Design approaches for new development on the larger sites should learn from best practice nationally and internationally. Examples of potential approaches are shown here but the preferred approach can only be developed with a fuller understanding of the flood datum required for the site.

These images show reference projects for each of the three strategies that can be used to flood proof development in the absence of raised sea defences:

- Landscape shaping - changing ground levels, raising areas of the site out of the flood datum so that homes can be partially or fully build with habitable space at grade with entrances and streets.
- Raised ground floors with undercroft parking or other non-habitable ground floor uses - creating raised decks to provide shared or private amenity space, or raised 'pavilions' using the floodable green space around as amenity.
- Flood resilient construction at ground floor level.

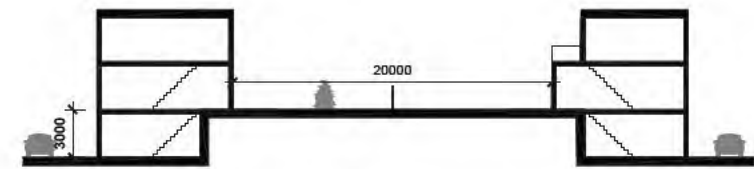


Fig. E7. Raising ground levels between buildings to create amenity space accessed from habitable rooms above street level.

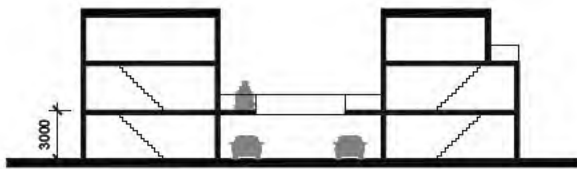


Fig. E8. Undercroft parking below a raised amenity deck.

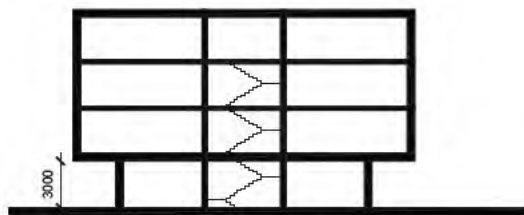


Fig. E9. 'Pavilion' building raised above ground level with parking or non-habitable shared facilities at ground level.



Fig. E10. Example of landscape shaping with undercroft parking.



Fig. E11. Example of flood-resilient construction at ground floor level.



Fig. E12. Example of undercroft parking below a raised amenity deck.



Fig. E13. Example of 'pavilion' building raised above ground level.

E2.3. Undefended scenario: costs

Areas		Residential			Non Resi				Total
		Private (70%)	Council (30%)	Total	Leisure	Retail	Work space	School	
	GEA (m2)	57,355	24,581	81,935	1,215	1,241	780	1,600	86,771
	Units	573	246	819					819
Indicative Costs									
	GEA (m2)	£127,326,990	£54,568,710	£181,895,700					
	Units	£104,569,920	£44,815,680	£149,385,600					
Average		£115,948,000	£49,692,000	£165,641,000	£1,730,000	£1,767,000	£1,610,000	£4,586,000	£175,334,000
Abnormals									
	Resilient measures								
	49% of Resi	400	Nr	£24,000	£/Nr	£9,600,000			£9,600,000
Raised Road Buildup									
	3.5m high (assumed)	700	m	£2,310	£/m	£1,617,000			£1,617,000
	Road Infrastructure								
	6m	700	m	£1,440	£/m	£1,008,000			£1,008,000
	4.5m	1,530	m	£1,080	£/m	£1,652,400			£1,652,400
Culvert									
		3	Nr	£60,000	Item	£180,000			£180,000
		6	Nr	£30,000	Item	£180,000			£180,000
Raised Terps									
	3m	60,000	m2	£180	£/m2	£10,800,000			£10,800,000
	Open Space Allowance								
		51,300	m2	30	£/m2	£1,539,000			£1,539,000
	Public Plaza								
		35,000	m2	180	£/m2	£6,300,000			£6,300,000
Total (Rounded to nearest million)									£208,000,000
Info for costing									
Residential	Rouses Farm	£144,590,244.00			Add for increased difficulty				
	Units	950	£152,200.26	£152,000.00	say	20%			
	M2	78,205	£1,848.86	£1,850.00	£30,400.00	£182,400			
Non Resi	Work Space	Median	£1,588	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%	£476.40	£2,064		
	Retail	Median	£1,095	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%	£328.50	£1,424		
	Leisure	Median	£1,095	Add for External Works and Contingencies	30%	£328.50	£1,424		
	Primary Schools BCIS	Median	£2,293	Add for External Works and Contingencies	25%	£573.25	£2,866		

Qualifications / Exclusions

1	No allowance for off-site flood or ecological mitigation measures.	8	Assumed that 75% of residetial properties required flood defence resilience.
2	Allowances for culverts, not bridges	9	£20k + prelims and contingencies allowed per property for flood defence
3	No allowance for off-site reinforcement of external service or Highway infrastructure	10	All costs are subject to further investigations over ground conditions and any contamination found.
4	The above figures are exclusive of professional fees		
5	The above figures are based on current levels (1Q 2019)		
6	Contingency in Resi figures as per Rouse Farm.		
7	Contingency in Non-Resi and Primary School		

E3. Delivery and potential phasing

Delivery of the residential and commercial development in the Place Plan is challenging due to the viability issues resulting from the low values in Brooklands and Grasslands in particular.

The optimum delivery approach would be for the public sector to develop for long term rent (overcoming the scarcity of in-house resource by using an external development manager). Comprehensive regeneration, combined with secure long term flood protection, is likely to bring an increase in values, although this will take a number of years to achieve. This would be expected to deliver below market, but positive, financial returns over the long term in addition to the social outcomes.

This approach is also optimal because the public sector has the lowest cost of capital. Funding from other sectors is likely to be more expensive. However an alternative approach would be for the public sector to guarantee index linked rents over time which would allow private sector investors to provide capital at a higher, but still relatively low cost.

Some individual development elements might be delivered by third sector delivery partners e.g. supported housing or affordable housing. Some housing might be deliverable to the north of the Place Plan area (where residential values are higher) by the private sector subject to highways access being secured (potentially by compulsory acquisition) and infrastructure capacity and cost. This area is however still subject to flood risk.

Development within Grasslands and Brooklands, which is likely to be on individual (or potentially double) plots, is currently required to be flood resilient and is mainly on poor quality ground requiring piled foundations, both of which issues raise build costs. For most locations, at current residential values, it is unlikely that building for sale, with the possible exception of sea front plots, is viable. So here again a public sector led approach, for long term rent, is likely to be the optimum delivery approach. Again the rental guarantee approach is also possible. Commercial development is also of marginal viability so the same issues arise.



- PHASE 1
- New market led homes adjacent to Tudor Estate (market sale).
 - New council/social rent homes adjacent to Grasslands (c. 100+ affordable rent).



- PHASE 2
- New market led homes adjacent to Tudor Estate (market sale).
 - Redevelop c.100 plots in Brooklands/Village as PRS (effectively these form an affordable tenure) - focus on central area.
 - New school site/local community infrastructure/services e.g. supermarket.



- PHASE 3
- New market led homes adjacent to Tudor Estate (market sale + 30% affordable).
 - Further c. 100 homes in Brooklands/Village.
 - Leisure/mixed use seafront development + public realm .



- PHASE 4
- Continued redevelopment of Brooklands/Grasslands/Village plots.



Fig. E14. Diagram showing potential phasing of development.

E4. Further site assembly required to support Tudor Fields development

Currently none of the existing points of access onto the Tudor Fields area, are adequate for vehicle and pedestrian access.

This page shows the potential site assembly required to deliver an integrated and connected community which is one of the key aims of the Jaywick Sands Coastal Village Vision.



Fig. E15. Map diagram of further site assembly required for Tudor Field development.

Appendix F. Outline masterplan for development on land either side of Lotus Way - rejected option

A high level outline masterplan and capacity study has been developed for the land within the settlement boundary owned by Tendring District Council. This comprises land either side of Lotus Way and would link up the Village, Brooklands and Grasslands. The site has never been developed although there are some utilities infrastructure installations.

The principal challenges of a masterplan for this site include:

- Linking the different parts of the community together successfully, while limiting negative impacts on existing residents who currently enjoy open landscape views and a lack of neighbours.
- Accommodating the existing utilities infrastructure installations (pumping stations and substations) within the layout.
- How to address the drainage ditches and dyke around Brooklands, creating green space which can accommodate sustainable drainage features while being an attractive, safe and functional environment for residents to enjoy.
- Surface water drainage and attenuation will be a key challenge as the soil conditions do not allow for the use of soakaways - so attenuation features should be designed in from the start.
- Accommodating parking at a reasonable level without creating a parking-dominated environment.

The indicative masterplan has been developed to accommodate the following brief and assumptions:

- Flood defences will not be upgraded prior to the implementation of the masterplan through a planning application, so development must include non-habitable ground floor space.
- Space to be provided for uses that address identified infrastructure and service deficits locally, including early years provision, GP surgery/healthcare hub, supermarket, community library as well as open space including allotments.
- Mix of housing types and sizes to meet the needs of residents to be rehoused from substandard properties while generating a balanced community with housing for single people, couples, families, elderly residents and those requiring adapted dwellings (M4(3) homes). Housing to be at least 50% affordable in



Fig. F1. Indicative masterplan.

- line with the objective of rehousing residents of substandard housing, most of whom are in receipt of Local Housing Allowance.
- Open space to be a minimum of 10% of site area in accordance with Local Plan policy.
- Masterplan to work around the workspace and covered market project which is currently on site, although it is envisaged that in the future that facility could be relocated elsewhere and its site redeveloped for more intensive, higher value uses when values improve as a result of the wider regeneration.

This brief is oriented to providing regeneration benefits to Jaywick

Sands. It presents both challenges from a viability perspective and also opportunities to create a mix of uses including space for social infrastructure which can offer real benefits to the community of Jaywick Sands.

Area of development sites:

North of Lotus Way: 48,774m² / 4.88ha
South of Lotus Way: 17,336m² / 1.73ha

Total: 66,110m² / 6.61ha

F1. Outline masterplan concept and layout



Fig. F2. Indicative masterplan.

1. 'Green link' with connection to Local Wildlife Site.
2. Open space including allotments at the heart of the community.
3. New pedestrian and cycle link into the Village area, increasing permeability.
4. Retain existing attenuation pond as focus for new housing at the eastern end of the site.
5. All streets to be a 'home zone' / 'Woonerf' design to slow vehicle movement to walking pace and creating space for informal on-street play and recreation.
6. Small plot pattern creating characteristically 'Jaywick' development form on a more generous scale .
7. Short 'closes' of semi-detached and detached homes encourages neighbourliness - ending in views to the open landscape in a similar way to existing Jaywick streets.
8. New 'village centre' with apartments above E class and other uses (supermarket, healthcare, early years) which use the requirement for non-habitable ground floor space effectively.
9. Village 'square' as a sheltered and welcoming social space.
10. Parking for non-residential uses - using vehicle access point created as part of workspace development currently in construction.

The indicative masterplan takes a context-led approach to create a scale, form and typology of development which would be appropriate for Jaywick Sands and enhance what is positive and distinctive about its character.

Working with the existing landscape features - the banks, drainage ditches and ponds that are so functionally important, as well as part of the unique character of this part of Jaywick, the siting and function of new public open space is used as a way to link the different parts of the community together. The masterplan also

seeks to create visual and walking links out to the wider area. It is envisaged that Tudor Fields, which is also owned by Tendring District Council, would be the site for biodiversity enhancement as well as increased public access to capitalise on its already recognised status as a Local Wildlife Site.

A new village centre is created between Brooklands and the Village, building on the activity already taking place with the workspace and covered market project. In this area, the non-habitable ground floor space is ideal for creating a mixed-use

and vibrant centre with three-storey buildings accommodating apartments above active ground floor uses to create density and activity.

On the north side of Lotus Way, the small plot, gridded pattern of Jaywick is extended while expanding the plot dimensions to accommodate more generously sized homes and gardens. Here the predominant typology would be semi-detached homes with garage, home office and ancillary utility space at ground floor level.

F2. Housing typology A: 3 storey houses (non habitable ground floor)



Fig. F3. Location for housing typology A in indicative masterplan.

This typology uses the ground floor space below the design flood datum for non-habitable uses linked to the home above - for example, garage, utility/storage space, home office. This creates homes that are well tailored to a coastal/rural lifestyle with space for cycles, paddleboards, etc. Any home office use would need to be strictly regulated and controlled to ensure that it did not become used as habitable space over time.

Semi-detached typologies (and 'link attached') homes are more cost effective to build than detached homes, due to a lower ratio of external wall, while offering many of the advantages of a detached home such as access to rear gardens without going through the interior of the home itself. Short terraces (4-8 homes) could also be a useful typology for Jaywick Sands and are more efficient still.

'Chalet style' gable-fronted designs would build on the typical characteristics of Jaywick Sands while bringing a contemporary inflection. The characteristic variety in housing design in the area can be achieved through using a range of pattern book designs as well as through custom-and self-build for which Jaywick may be a good location.



Fig. F4. Examples of good quality, well-designed 3-storey homes.

F3. Housing typology B: 3 storey apartment buildings (non habitable ground floor)



Fig. F5. Location for housing typology A in indicative masterplan.

This typology comprises apartments on two floors above ground floor non-residential uses.

In the central part of the site where a focus for commercial and social activity is to be created, ground floor uses would be mainly E-class uses including local shops/supermarket, community facilities such as early years provision, GP/healthcare, library, alongside business units/workspace to let.

On the edges and on the north and west of Lotus Way, ground floor uses could include some garaging/parking as well as communal facilities for building residents such as shared laundry facilities, co-working, event space/party room, storage and utilities such as refuse stores and cycle parking.

Designs aim to create activity at ground floor level without being dominated by garaging. Apartments above would be designed with balconies and shared communal garden/courtyard space would be provided at ground level. Roofs should be used for photovoltaic panels as part of lowering carbon emissions.

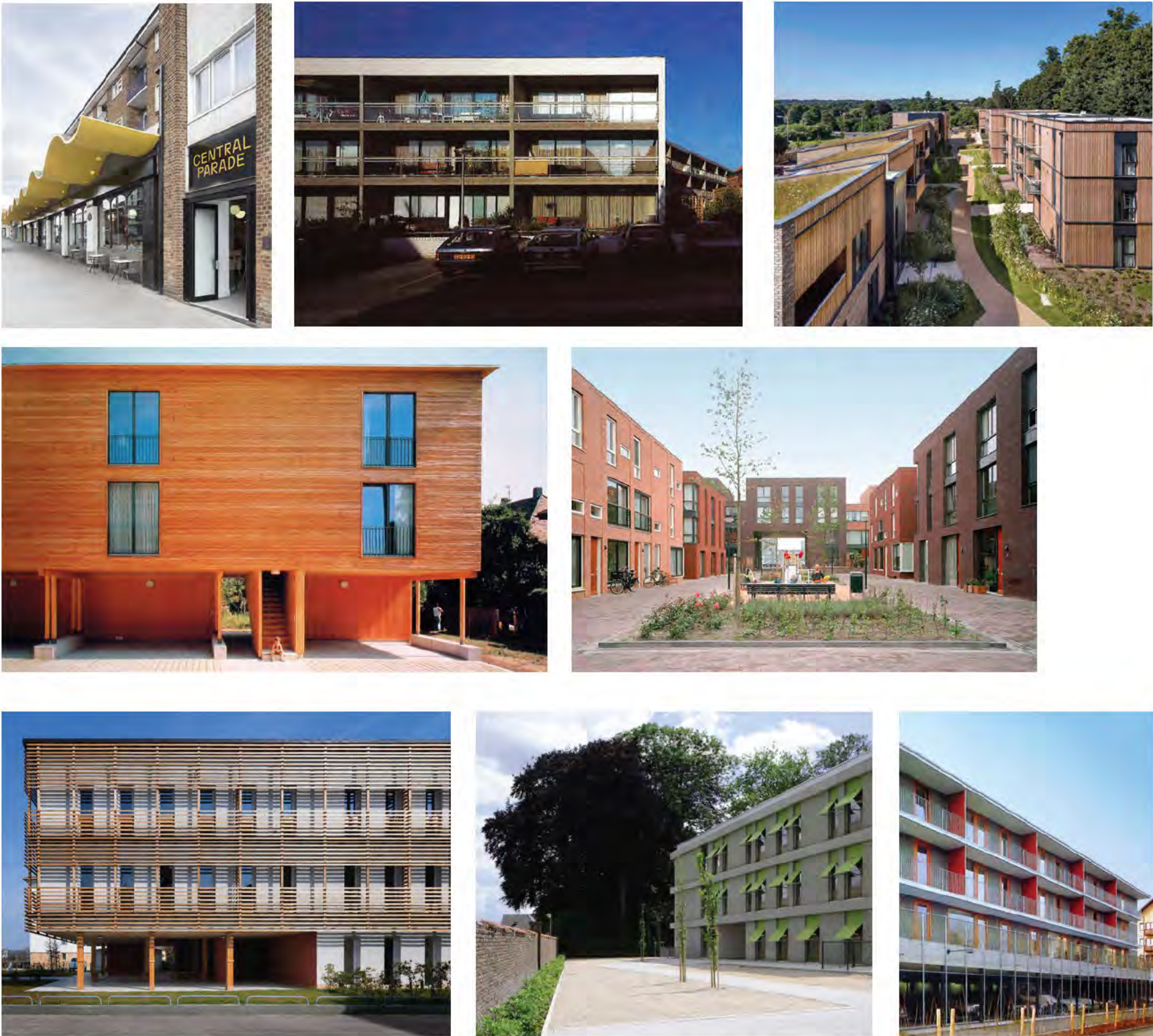


Fig. F6. Examples of good quality, well-designed 3-storey homes with non-habitable ground floor.

F4. Streets and open spaces

Streets and spaces would be designed to create a people-centred environment with an active public realm incorporating formal and informal opportunities for play and recreation.

Streets would be designed to 'Woonerf' (living streets) principles in order to slow vehicle speeds down and encourage walking, cycling and use of the public realm.

The central 'square' would be designed as a multifunctional hard landscape space activated through the active frontages of the ground floor commercial and community uses.

Green spaces would be designed as multi-functional and multi-generational spaces for formal and informal play, sport and recreation. As allotments are a current deficit and as the existing Dig for Jaywick programme is successful, an area for potential allotments has been identified.

All streets and open spaces would be designed with integrated SuDS features.



Fig. F7. Examples of high quality street, open space and public realm design.

F5. Amount and mix of housing and non-residential uses



Parcel	No of homes
A	25
B	16
C	4
D	7
E	8
F	8
G	15
H	24
J	6
K	21
L	30
M	58
Total	222

Non-residential floorspace below houses to be garage/carport/utility/home office space.

50% of non-residential floorspace below apartments to be used for parking and communal shared facilities for residents.

Remaining non-residential floorspace to be E class and community uses to meet masterplan brief and address local infrastructure deficits.

Notional non-residential uses:

Supermarket (assume mid size Tesco Express or similar)	400m ²
Early years nursery (assume 24 place)	180m ²
GP surgery/ healthcare hub (6 consulting rooms+ ancillary)	510m ²
Library (assume similar to Golf Green Hall)	150m ²
E class units (commercial/social enterprise)	482m ²
Total	1,722m ²

Fig. F8. Map key of parcels.

	1b2p flat (50m ² GIA)	2b2p flat (70m ² GIA)	2b2p house (80m ² GIA)	3b6p house (110m ² GIA)	4b8p house (130m ² GIA)
Quantity	42	52	36	56	36
		88			
% of total units	19%	40%		25%	16%
Target mix (blended across tenure)	20%	40%		25%	15%

Dwellings per hectare (gross site area): 34

Dwellings per hectare (site area net of public open space, inclusive of roads and private open space): 43

Bedspaces per hectare (gross): 160

	Apartment buildings			Houses		
	Large	Medium	Small	2 bed	3 bed	4 bed
Quantity	2	6	1	36	56	36
GIA (residential spec space)	984m ²	744m ²	456m ²	80m ²	110m ²	130m ²
GIA (non-residential spec space)	492m ²	372m ²	228m ²	40m ²	55m ²	65m ²
GEA (residential spec space)	1,060m ²	808m ²	506m ²	95m ²	128m ²	149m ²
GEA (non residential spec space)	530m ²	404m ²	253m ²	47m ²	64m ²	75m ²
Total GEA per building type	3,180m ²	7,273m ²	759m ²	5,127m ²	10,720m ²	8,067m ²

F6. Open space and streets



Fig. F9. Map key of open spaces.

A - public green open space	424m ²
B - public green open space (incl. allotments)	6,118m ²
C - public open green space	3,759m ²
D - public open green space	2,008m ²
E - public square (area includes parking and access route)	2,479m ²
F - public landscaped car parking (additional to provision currently being delivered as part of market scheme)	1,952m ²
G - communal open green space (residents only?)	2,379m ²
Total open green space	12,680m ² / 1.27ha
Total public hard landscape (not including car park)	2,479m ² / 0.25ha

Public open space as % of gross site area: 23%

Roads: 1128 linear metres, 6m wide

List of figures

Fig. 1. Map showing components of the Jaywick Sands Place Plan and the Local Plan boundaries..... 7

Fig. 2. Map showing location of Jaywick Sands in the wider area 10

Fig. 3. Development of Jaywick Sands. Source: historic map records..... 11

Fig. 4. Jaywick Sands, c1930 ©Unknown..... 11

Fig. 5. Estate office, 1936 ©Unknown 11

Fig. 6. Vintage postcard, 1950s ©Unknown 11

Fig. 7. Development of Jaywick Sands. Source: OS historic map records..... 12

Fig. 8. Flood in 1953..... 12

Fig. 9. The beach, 1980s 12

Fig. 10. Sunspot, 1950s 12

Fig. 11. Map showing boundaries of Lower Super Output Areas in Jaywick Sands 13

Fig. 12. Sea Holly Way 13

Fig. 13. View of the grassy dunes at Jaywick beach 13

Fig. 14. Diagram showing age profile 14

Fig. 15. Diagram showing age profile from Jaywick LSOA level ONS (2012): 2011 Census data 14

Fig. 16. Diagram showing health profile at Jaywick LSOA level 14

Fig. 17. Diagram showing qualifications profile. 15

Fig. 18. Diagram showing employment profile 15

Fig. 19. Map showing distance of key services and amenities for Jaywick wider area..... 16

Fig. 20. Map showing distance of key services and amenities for Jaywick. 17

Fig. 21. Existing movement network..... 18

Fig. 22. Jaywick Sands seafront 18

Fig. 23. Map of environmental designations in the wider area around Jaywick Sands. Source: Natural England and Historic

England data..... 19

Fig. 24. View of the beach and Martello Tower..... 19

Fig. 25. View of the grassy dunes at Jaywick beach 19

Fig. 26. Map of local environmental designations in Jaywick Sands 20

Fig. 27. View of Tudor Fields (Local Wildlife Site) 20

Fig. 28. Flood risk and defences at Jaywick Sands. Source: 2015 Jaywick Sands Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, 2023 21

Fig. 29. Map showing depths of inundation predicted in a climate change to Climate Change scenario for a 0.5% AEP event. Source: Environment Agency, 2022..... 22

Fig. 30. Map showing extent of the flood 'cell' in which Jaywick Sands is located. Upgrades to all the defences shown would be required to continue to protect Jaywick Sands in the future. Source: Jaywick SFRA, 2023..... 22

Fig. 31. Buick Avenue 23

Fig. 32. Beach and the wall..... 23

Fig. 33. Brooklands 23

Fig. 34. House on the seafront 23

Fig. 35. Village house..... 23

Fig. 36. Grasslands 24

Fig. 37. Grasslands map..... 24

Fig. 38. Plot diagram - Brooklands/Grasslands 24

Fig. 39. Plot diagram - Brooklands seafront 24

Fig. 40. The Village 25

Fig. 41. The Village map 25

Fig. 42. Plot diagram - The Village typical streets 25

Fig. 43. Plot diagram - The Village seafront 25

Fig. 44. Tudor Estate 26

Fig. 45. Tudor Estate map 26

Fig. 46. Tudor Estate street 26

Fig. 47. Tudor Estate street 26

Fig. 48. Diagram showing housing tenure at Jaywick LSOA level Census 2021..... 27

Fig. 49. Examples of occupied housing in poor condition..... 27

Fig. 50. An example of vacant and derelict housing in poor condition..... 27

Fig. 51. Map showing Tendring District Council land ownership in Jaywick Sands 29

Fig. 52. Map showing locations of nearby allocated housing sites 30

Fig. 53. Extract from Tendring Local Plan Policies Map 32

Fig. 54. Diagram of place-based opportunities and constraints. 34

Fig. 55. Map and photographs of Jaywick Sands' coastline 35

Fig. 56. Map and photographs of the rural landscape of Jaywick Sands 35

Fig. 57. Map and photographs showing the unique pattern and character of buildings found in Jaywick Sands 35

Fig. 58. Map showing the areas at risk from flooding in Jaywick Sands, photographs of the sea wall and examples of flood-resilient buildings in Jaywick Sands..... 36

Fig. 59. Map and photographs showing local wildlife site in Jaywick Sands 36

Fig. 60. Jaywick Sands from the air - showing the extensive beach and rural setting..... 37

Fig. 61. Map and tables showing the defence units relevant to Jaywick Sands and the expected lifespan. Source: Jaywick Sands Coastal Defence Study 2023, Environment Agency..... 40

Fig. 62. Map of design framework for flood defences and the seafront..... 41

Fig. 63. Sketch visualisation of the new seafront design strategy along the Brooklands seafront 42

Fig. 64. Indicative cross-section showing the strategic design approach to the Brooklands seafront..... 42

Fig. 65. Isometric sketch showing the main elements of the seafront design strategy along the Brooklands seafront 42

Fig. 66. Indicative cross-section showing the design framework for the Brooklands seafront and the distance to high water at the narrowest point of the beach 43

Fig. 67. Indicative plan of the design strategy for the Brooklands seafront showing integration of improved streetscape, public realm, accessibility and amenities..... 43

Fig. 68. Sketch visualisation of the new seafront design strategy along the Village seafront..... 44

Fig. 69. Indicative cross-section showing the design approach to the Village seafront 44

Fig. 70. Isometric sketch showing the main elements of the seafront design strategy along the Village seafront 44

Fig. 71. Indicative cross-section showing the design framework for the Village seafront and the distance to high water at the narrowest point of the beach 45

Fig. 72. Indicative plan of the design strategy for the Village seafront showing integration of improved path in front of homes, public realm, accessibility and amenities. 45

Fig. 73. Aerial photograph of an example beach boardwalk 46

Fig. 74. An example of beach boardwalk with bench 46

Fig. 75. Photograph of current condition of Brooklands..... 46

Fig. 76. Sketch illustration for a one-way system on Brooklands 46

Fig. 77. Vacant plots within Brooklands (TDC in green/other vacant plots in blue) 47

Fig. 78. Photographs of some of the vacant plots within Brooklands..... 47

Fig. 79. Diagram of single vacant plots acquired in order to develop a single 2 bedroom flood safe home on side by side or back to back plots on typical Brooklands avenue arrangement..... 48

Fig. 80. Diagram showing use of Brooklands plots for parking .. 48

Fig. 81. Diagram showing how purchasing adjoining plots to a double vacant plot allows two new homes to be developed..... 48

Fig. 82. Plan showing application of strategy to currently vacant and derelict plots 49

Fig. 83. Infographic showing process for replacing poor quality and non-resilient homes with good quality new homes..... 50

Fig. 84. Examples of good quality, well-designed homes showing approaches relevant to the character and built form of Jaywick Sands 51

Fig. 85. Map showing location of non-residential uses in and around Jaywick Sands 52

Fig. 86. Plan showing land use framework for business, tourism and local services..... 53

Fig. 87. Indicative site strategy for TDC owned development sites in the village centre..... 54

Fig. 88. Map of existing public open spaces in Jaywick Sands.... 55

Fig. 89. Map of existing condition of Crossways Park (top) and green space on Garden Road (bottom)..... 56

Fig. 90. Map showing proposed improvements to Crossways Park (top) and green space on Garden Road (bottom) 56

Fig. 91. Map of existing condition of St Christopher's Way..... 57

Fig. 92. Maps of existing condition and proposed improvements to Fern Way 57

Fig. 93. Map of proposed improvements to St Christopher's Way 57

Fig. 94. Maps of existing condition and proposed improvements to Sea Crescent..... 57

Fig. 95. Map of existing condition of Brooklands Gardens 58

Fig. 96. Map of existing condition of Lotus Way 58

Fig. 97. Map of proposed improvements to Brooklands Gardens 58

Fig. 98. Map of proposed improvements to Lotus Way..... 58

Fig. 99. Map of existing public open spaces in Jaywick Sands.... 59

Fig. 100. Map of proposed accessibility and connectivity improvements 60

Fig. 101. Map showing proposed new route and alternative emergency access route to be safeguarded. 61

Fig. 102. Proposed routes for emergency access/egress and 0.5% AEP + Climate Change (100 years) flood event depths map, depths given in metres from existing ground level (EA, 2022) 62

Fig. 103. Aerial view of proposed access/evacuation route (solid) and footpath (dashed)..... 62

Fig. 104. Typical section through raised bank 62

Fig. 105. Existing raised bank toward Tudor Fields..... 62

Fig. 106. Hard to access footpath behind Brooklands 63

Fig. 107. Cared for access to footpath behind Grasslands..... 63

Fig. 108. Existing alley between Brooklands plots..... 63

Fig. 109. Proposed bus shelter locations (existing stops named) 64

Fig. 110. Beach Way existing bus stop..... 64

Fig. 111. Map showing the location and ownership drainage infrastructure in Jaywick Sands 65

Fig. B1. Diagram showing sequential test approach..... 73

Fig. C1. Map of West Clacton and Jaywick Sands Defensive Units, as designated by the Environment Agency. 74

Fig. C2. Maps of area designations. Source: DEFRA..... 75

Fig. C3. Map of access points located along the current sea wall 76

Fig. C4. Map of access points located along the current sea wall, with photographs showing the visibility of the beach from the land side 77

Fig. C5. Brooklands (DU2) - cross-section at narrowest point.. 78

Fig. C6. Village (DU3) - cross-section at narrowest point 78

Fig. C7. Map with key of cross-sections illustrated below. 78

Fig. C8. Current typical section through Brooklands 79

Fig. C9. Current typical section through the Village 79

Fig. C10. Map showing line of sea of wall to be raised for Option A 80

Fig. C11. Option A - cross-section through Brooklands during construction..... 81

Fig. C12. Option A - cross-section through the Village during construction..... 81

Fig. C13. Photographs of current works at Cockett Wick showing extent of plant and storage required for wall raising and defence reinforcement works. 81

Fig. C14. Option A - cross-section through Brooklands after construction..... 82

Fig. C15. Option A - cross-section through the Village after construction..... 82

Fig. C16. View of Brooklands seafront (DU2) - current condition 83

Fig. C17. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after full wall raising (both phases) 83

Fig. C18. View of Village seafront (DU3) - current condition ... 83

Fig. C19. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after full wall raising (both phases) 83

Fig. C20. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after full wall raising (both phases) 84

Fig. C21. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after full wall raising (both phases) 84

Fig. C22. Map showing line of new sea of wall proposed under Option B, and location of potential additional rock groyne 85

Fig. C23. Option B - cross-section through Brooklands during construction..... 86

Fig. C24. Option B - cross-section through the Village during construction..... 86

Fig. C25. Option B - cross-section through Brooklands after construction..... 87

Fig. C26. Option B - cross-section through the Village after construction..... 87

Fig. C27. Option B - indicative plan of proposed new sea wall at Brooklands..... 88

Fig. C28. Option B - indicative section through beach and sea wall at Brooklands 88

Fig. C29. Option B - indicative plan of proposed new sea wall at the Village 89

Fig. C30. Option B - indicative section through beach and sea wall at the Village..... 89

Fig. C31. View of Brooklands seafront (DU2) - current condition 90

Fig. C32. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after line of sea-wall is advanced..... 90

Fig. C33. View of Village seafront (DU3) - current condition ... 90

Fig. C34. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after line of sea-wall is advanced..... 90

Fig. C35. Visualisation of Brooklands seafront (DU2) after line of sea-wall is advanced..... 91

Fig. C36. Visualisation of Village seafront (DU3) after line of sea-wall is advanced..... 91

Fig. C37. Isometric diagram of Option B proposal for Brooklands seafront (DU2)..... 92

Fig. C38. Isometric diagram of Option B proposal for the Village seafront (DU3)..... 92

Fig. C39. Map indicatively showing Option C, with reshaped beach and potential locations of new rock groynes (dotted) 93

Fig. C40. Map showing line of sea of wall to be raised for Option A 94

Fig. C41. Map showing line of new sea of wall proposed under Option B, and location of potential additional rock groyne 94

Fig. C42. Map indicatively showing Option C, with reshaped beach and potential locations of new rock groynes (dotted) 94

Fig. E1. Diagram of constraints on the undeveloped sites..... 98

Fig. E2. Map diagram of fully defended masterplan..... 99

Fig. E3. Map diagram of fully defended masterplan..... 100

Fig. E4. Examples of good quality, well-designed homes relevant to the character and built form of Jaywick Sands..... 100

Fig. E5. Diagram of proposed ground floor uses for fully-defended masterplan 100

Fig. E6. Diagram of proposed building heights for fully-defended masterplan 100

Fig. E7. Map diagram of undefended masterplan 102

Fig. E8. Example of flood-resilient construction at ground floor level 103

Fig. E9. Example of undercroft parking below a raised amenity deck 103

Fig. E10. Raising ground levels between buildings to create amenity space accessed from habitable rooms above street level..... 103

Fig. E11. Undercroft parking below a raised amenity deck..... 103

Fig. E12. 'Pavilion' building raised above ground level with parking or non-habitable shared facilities at ground level..... 103

Fig. E13. Example of landscape shaping with undercroft parking 103

Fig. E14. Example of 'pavilion' building raised above ground level 103

Fig. E15. Diagram showing potential phasing of development .. 105

Fig. E16. Map diagram of further site assembly required for Tudor Field development..... 106

Fig. F1. Indicative masterplan 107

Fig. F2. Indicative masterplan 108

Fig. F3. Location for housing typology A in indicative masterplan 109

Fig. F4. Examples of good quality, well-designed 3-storey homes 109

Fig. F5. Location for housing typology A in indicative masterplan 110

Fig. F6. Examples of good quality, well-designed 3-storey homes with non-habitable ground floor..... 110

Fig. F7. Examples of high quality street, open space and public realm design 111

Fig. F8. Map key of parcels 112

Fig. F9. Map key of open spaces..... 113

This page is intentionally left blank

HAT Projects

Jaywick Sands Place Plan

2023-4 consultation report

10 June 2024

1. About this report

This report sets out how Tendring District Council undertook consultation on the Draft Jaywick Sands Place Plan during December 2023-January 2024, a summary of the findings from the consultation, and a schedule of changes made to the Place Plan as a result of consultation.

The Jaywick Sands Place Plan will be a regeneration framework that will guide the next steps of Tendring Council regarding Jaywick Sands. It sets out a recommended strategy that will meet the objectives for Jaywick Sands set out in the Local Plan:

- Transform housing quality and the built environment;
- Ensure long term flood resilience;
- Create greater connectivity to neighbouring areas;
- Attract commerce & new economic opportunities; and
- Improve people's life chances, access to public services & health & wellbeing

The aim of the consultation were to achieve the following:

- Centering the community in the process – ensuring that the commitment to developing the regeneration strategy through genuine community collaboration is carried through.
- Better informed local community about key issues, with a realistic understanding of the options, scenarios and risks.
- Gaining feedback from the community, stakeholders and statutory consultees on the proposals in the draft Plan
- Building trust between community and TDC/ECC – celebrating successes already achieved

The consultation material was structured around the following themes and questions:

1. The vision for the Place Plan
2. Flood defences and seafront public realm
3. Derelict homes and abandoned plots
4. Working with existing homeowners to improve housing quality and safety
5. Creating space for business, tourism and local services
6. Improving public open spaces
7. Accessibility and connectivity improvements
8. Any other comments

2. About the consultation

The consultation was held from 20th November 2023 to 6th January 2024.

The consultation included an online questionnaire on the Council's website; drop-in events at various locations around Jaywick Sands; and the ability for respondents to use paper forms to respond or to respond via email.

The drop-in and online events held were:

- Saturday 25th November, Community Resource Centre
- Wednesday 29th November, Sunspot
- Friday 1st December, Inclusion Ventures
- Saturday 2nd December, Golf Green Hall
- Wednesday 6th December, Sunspot
- Thursday 7th December, St Christopher's Church

A range of methods of notification were used to inform the public about the consultation including:

- News releases from TDC's communications team which were picked up and covered in local news media
- Social media campaign including paid and organic posts across social media channels and into local groups, using specially commissioned videos
- Posters displayed at a range of local venues including shops and community venues
- Flyer distributed to all addresses in Jaywick Sands (3569 properties)
- Emails to community groups and representatives
- Emails to statutory consultees (23 organisations)

3. Who did we reach with the consultation?

Around 142 people attended in-person drop-in events during the consultation period.

Social media posts reached over 25,000 people over the consultation period, generating a substantial amount of online engagement (up to 86 comments per post).

The consultation survey gained 73 responses online (an increase from 62 at the first consultation), and 20 paper forms were received either at events, or via post/drop off afterwards, and transcribed into the survey software for analysis. In addition 2 emails were received in response to the consultation, but did not use the form to answer specific consultation questions.

6 consultation responses were received from statutory consultees.

4. Findings from the consultation

4.1 Vision for the Place Plan

Question 1: Do you agree with this overall vision for the future of Jaywick Sands?

A majority of respondents agreed with the vision, with 49% strongly agreeing and 37% somewhat agreeing. Only 11% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Examples of positive / supportive comments included:

- "I feel this is the best plan yet and definitely needed"
- "Once flood defences are in place then more investment will follow"

- “Sea defences should be a must”
- “Area has desperately needed investment for a long time”
- “Will be more positive when things start to happen”

General comments:

- Need to take action against those who flytip and litter/foul the area otherwise improvements will be pointless
- Should offer support to homeowners to improve the appearance of their properties
- Community spirit must be maintained
- Stunning beaches should be maximised as an opportunity
- Landlords have neglected properties and something needs to be done about this
- Property owners willing to be approached by the Council to partner on delivery
- Housing should be a priority
- Scepticism that flooding is going to happen
- Address drugs and crime

Concerns expressed about the proposals:

- There have been ‘false promises and dawns’ and that there need to be ‘short term visible goals to happen right now to show that you mean business’.
- Concern that it will be hard to encourage tourism
- Concern that nothing will be done correctly due to corruption
- Concern of impact of larger homes on existing residents – dislike of 3 storey homes and the design of the recently built TDC homes
- Concern that the Place Plan will not support local residents – ‘not for us’
- Concern about Green Elms surgery and the quality of care there
- Compulsory purchase and complete redevelopment is the only way forward
- Too much focus on Brooklands and not the rest of Jaywick, including the Tudor Estate
- Concern that compulsory purchase will take place
- Some of the plan is a little fanciful

Suggestions:

- Would like to have family facilities such as soft surfaced play areas
- Potholes need to be addressed
- Improved street lighting
- More bins on the beach
- Communal picnic area/seating area overlooking beach should be included.
- Need for better transport links
- Need more public WCs for the beach
- Desire for more social housing for local community
- Need more shops
- More residential parking spaces
- Something for teenagers e.g. skatepark

4.2 Flood defences and the seafront

Question 2: Do you agree with our suggested design approach for flood defences and the seafront?

A majority of respondents agreed with proposed design approach, with 51% strongly agreeing and 34% somewhat agreeing. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly, while 9% neither agreed nor

disagreed.

Examples of supportive comments included:

- Proposals make the most of the beach and the seafront and don't spoil the view
- Making concrete walls higher would not enhance the area

Concerns/suggestions included:

- Lack of concern that flooding is really a serious issue – the current defences felt to work
- Residents need to be educated about flood risk
- Jaywick should be allowed to flood and not be defended
- Concern that funding the proposed preferred option will not be possible – that delivery will not be achieved
- Concern that proposals involve demolishing part of the properties along Brooklands
- Concern about loss of views
- Concern that property prices will be lowered by flood risk, and this means that defences need to be improved
- One way street could be dangerous in terms of speeding – design needs to be safe and discourage antisocial parking
- Homes along the seafront should be repaired and made more attractive, for example brightly painted
- New properties should not be designed like the new houses recently built due to their impracticality for elderly people and children
- Public WCs needed as part of the plans
- Query about accessibility of beach by elderly and disabled people

4.3 Derelict homes and abandoned plots

Question 3: Do you agree with our proposals for demolishing abandoned homes and using empty plots?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 67% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 10% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Supportive comments included:

- Derelict homes are an eyesore and should be pulled down
- Support for providing off-street parking
- "It's a good idea and it will result in positive action for householders"
- "Better to use old plots rather than building over virgin land"

Concerns/suggestions included:

- Some of the properties could be rebuilt
- Concern about how resident parking would work in practice and be enforced
- Concern about maintenance of council owned properties
- Concern that 'normal liveable' properties will be redeveloped as well
- Whole area should be demolished
- New homes should not be designed like the recently built council homes – "as long as they're not the depressing grey like the other blots on the landscape"
- New homes are needed but must be affordable
- Community land should not be sold off

- Disagree with building new council properties
- Need supermarket and health facilities
- Problem families should not be housed in new homes
- Need CCTV in alleyways and seafront
- Need more enforcement on rubbish and flytipping otherwise new homes will end up in poor condition too
- Consider an indoor swimming pool to enhance the area

4.4 Working with existing homeowners to improve housing quality and safety

Question 4: Do you agree with our proposals for working with existing homeowners, and enforcing on substandard properties where necessary?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 59% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments included:

- Owners don't care about their properties
- Residents should be consulted
- Grants/financial support should be offered, particularly to the elderly
- Landlords of rental properties need to be held to account with regular inspections and enforcement
- Tenants need to be held to better standards
- Landlords may sell instead of improving, leaving their tenants homeless
- People should be encouraged and rewarded for taking good care of their homes
- Should be more enforcement of rubbish and flytipping
- Should not have more council housing
- Homeowners should be helped to move elsewhere if they need to for family, health or work reasons – "we end up totally trapped here because we can't afford to move out"

4.5 Creating space for business, tourism and local services

Question 5: Do you agree with our proposals for business, tourism and local services?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 55% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments included:

- Consider SIPs [structural insulated panel systems] manufacturing plant to help reduce the cost of rebuilding new homes
- A leisure complex with indoor swimming pool and basketball/tennis courts
- Local residents should be put first before tourism
- Scepticism about delivery
- Should be more enforcement of rubbish and flytipping – "the easiest and quickest way to improve the area is to keep on top of litter rubbish dumping and dog poo all along the promenade if you can't even do that there's no point to anything else"
- Shopfronts on Broadway should be improved in terms of their appearance, currently very uninviting
- Need more services for locals and visitors – doctors, dentists, named supermarket, shops,

cafes, library mentioned

- Need for shops and services in all three areas of Jaywick Sands
- Need for parking and facilities alongside businesses
- Need more WCs at the Village end
- Better transport links needed
- Build a marina
- Sunspot perceived as not helping local businesses or residents to get jobs
- Comprehensive redevelopment of Jaywick Sands is the only solution

4.6 Improving public open spaces

Each open space had a separate question so that site specific comments could be made. The majority of respondents agrees with the proposals on average, with 63% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

A number of responses to these questions included repeated general comments which were not site specific. These have been summarised below, following which site specific comments are summarised against each question:

- This could be done quickly to show that change is really going to happen
- Area needs to be monitored and maintained to avoid flytipping and rubbish
- Should cater for all ages
- Use the funding for an indoor swimming pool
- Need to keep high maintenance standards, without litter and dog fouling
- Area should be completely redeveloped – “tear it down and start again”
- Properties need to be brought back into good use
- Concern that existing green spaces are not adequately maintained or policed
- Area should be completely redeveloped – “tear it down and start again”
- Include play areas for younger and older children
- Tennis courts and indoor pool
- Enforcement on flytipping and littering/dog fouling is all that is needed
- Concern over future management and maintenance
- Roads and footpaths as important as green spaces for ageing population
- Area should be completely redeveloped – “tear it down and start again”

Question 6: Do you agree with our proposals for improving Brooklands Gardens?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 61% strongly agreeing and 20% somewhat agreeing. Only 8% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments specific to this open space included:

- Community centre isn't open enough
- Gardens should include an adventure playground
- Need disabled friendly equipment for young people with mobility difficulties
- Properties in Brooklands need to be brought up to a good standard
- Existing trees are neglected and despite reporting it, nothing has been done

Question 7: Do you agree with our proposals for improving the Lotus Way open space?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 61% strongly agreeing and 25% somewhat agreeing. Only 5% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

There were no site-specific comments about the proposals within written comments.

Question 8: Do you agree with our proposals for improving the Sea Crescent and Fern Way open spaces?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 61% strongly agreeing and 24% somewhat agreeing. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments specific to this open space included:

- More residential free parking off-road is needed
- Would encourage wildlife and social interaction
- Should have a children's play area

Question 9: Do you agree with our proposals for improving the St Christopher's Way open space?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 65% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments specific to this open space included:

- Avoid removing grass
- Mostly redundant space that can be made use of
- Need to keep provision for motor homes to park overnight
- Hard standing parking spaces are welcomed

Question 10: Do you agree with our proposals for improving the Garden Road open space?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 57% strongly agreeing and 26% somewhat agreeing. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments specific to this open space included:

- Love the idea of the dog agility area
- Local people should be able to get honey for free from the beekeepers using the space
- WCs should not have been closed here – should be open during the day
- Concern that dogs should not be catered for as there are enough problems with dogs as it is

Question 11: Do you agree with our proposals for improving Crossways Park?

A majority of respondents agreed with the proposals, with 60% strongly agreeing and 28% somewhat agreeing. Only 4% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments specific to this open space included:

- The park has been neglected and the path through it is dangerous
- Brook needs to be cleared out and the grass areas have holes and are currently unsuitable for playing on
- Open air gym has been previously discussed for this location
- Watercourse should be protected
- This park is well used, older people meet with their dogs
- The two parks should be brought together as it's currently difficult for parents of children of different ages to supervise

4.7 Accessibility and connectivity

Question 12: Do you agree with our suggestions for accessibility and connectivity improvements?

A majority of respondents agreed with the vision, with 62% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.

Written comments included:

- Should be started without further delays
- Bus stops all need shelters and seating
- Increased number of buses needed
- Not sure it will be used [unclear what this refers to – perhaps new route across Tudor Fields]
- Paths need to be made more level for residents with mobility difficulties who are forced to walk in the road
- Residents need to be evacuated easily if necessary
- Need another GP surgery
- Concern about parking in Brooklands if the proposals are carried forward
- Parking outside Sunspot is a problem [note: this is an unadopted road so there is no enforcement at present]
- Need new road from Brooklands for emergency egress and increased tourism
- Clearing sand from the seafront paths is needed

4.8 Other matters raised

Question 13: Are there any further comments you have on the draft Place Plan?

Comments to this question included the following topics:

General:

- Maintenance, rubbish collection, fly tipping and dog fouling must be addressed otherwise investments will not be worthwhile
- Need for entrepreneurs with the foresight to invest now
- Support for proposals generally as a boost to the area
- Importance of not losing the community spirit in Jaywick Sands
- Funding should be spent in Clacton and Harwich as Jaywick can never be improved
- Request to see the programme plan for implementation with timescales

- Avoid compulsory purchase or forcing people to move away
- Scepticism that the consultation is genuine and views expressed will be taken into account
- Complete redevelopment with CPO is the only approach that will work
- Jaywick has the best beaches in the area and needs better facilities to go with them
- Concern that £120m will not be adequate funding
- Disabled people find it hard to get onto the beach
- Wardens need to be reinstated
- Regular inspection of rented properties making landlords accountable

Specific comments/suggestions:

- Concern about one-way street in Brooklands with the view that two-way traffic slows down vehicle speeds
- Cycle path along Brooklands should be on the top of the promenade not next to speeding cars
- 20mph limit should be brought in around Brooklands area
- More sports facilities such as a leisure complex with indoor swimming pool, outdoor tennis and basketball courts, putting green
- More pre-school groups needed such as Sure Start
- Brooklands must be one-way
- Improve parking around Martello Tower to encourage tourists
- More public WCs for the beach particularly at the Village end
- Watersports and jetty for boat trips
- Potholes need to be filled
- More bus routes needed such as a direct bus to Clacton station for tourists as well as residents
- Dangerous parking on Brooklands, Lotus Way and Midway should be addressed
- Tudor Estate also needs attention, for example issues with potholes
- Drainage ditches need clearing out so that they deal with floodwater effectively
- New homes should be bungalows only
- Support for improving the appearance of homes and 'eyesore' derelict plots
- Need for shops and NHS dentists
- More tree planting along streets
- Street lights along Brooklands are faulty making it dark
- People should not use the seafront area as their personal garden (relating to Tamarisk Way area)
- Sunspot is a nice new building
- Surface water flooding is a major issue
- Need car boot sale back

"I am excited to see the proposed plans come together . It will really boost the area to look better .Bring more visitors and put Jaywick back in the map as a great place to live . Currently Jaywick looks like a ghost town neglected and too many derelict buildings . I hope these plans do start and that it's not just talk ."

"These plans are worth nothing if the residents do not look after/maintain these areas."

"It's very important that Jaywick's amazing community and heart isn't lost in the developments that takes place."

"This looks like joined-up thinking (at last)."

Other written responses outside the survey or paper questionnaire included:

- Owner of properties commented that they have planning consent for residential development on the site suggested in the Place Plan for resident parking, and would like to seek support in developing the site or to sell the site to the Council.
- A marina similar to Brightlingsea should be considered which would offer commercial and residential development, to attract more visitors to the area.
- Concerns regarding insurance premiums rising as a result of replacement dwelling costs being higher than previously due to the design requirements of building in a flood zone.

4.8 Statutory consultee responses

Anglian Water

- The objective of the Place Plan to ensure long term flood resilience is relevant to AW's future plans for our assets in the area.
- The Jaywick Water Recycling Centre (WRC) is located outside the priority areas for regeneration. However, there are sewage pumping stations located within these areas, and redevelopment proposals should consider the proximity of these assets and allow for 15 metres from the boundary of the curtilage of the dwellings to reduce the risk of nuisance/loss of amenity associated with the operation of the pumping station.
- Agreement that any net increase in the number of dwellings should be identified in locations that will facilitate long term sustainable and resilient growth and avoid the need for additional investment in flood defence and climate change adaptation infrastructure.
- Agreement that improvements to sea defences at Jaywick Sands to facilitate ongoing and future regeneration will provide flood safety to residents, and greater flood protection to homes, businesses and existing infrastructure. AW note that residual flood risk will remain even when flood defences are improved and ongoing collaboration between risk management authorities will be required.
- The retrofitting of sustainable drainage systems where feasible in existing open space should be encouraged, as part of green infrastructure provision, or utilising some vacant land/plots to assist with addressing residual flood risks. A collaborative approach with relevant stakeholders including Essex County Council (as LLFA and Highways Authority) and Tendring District Council would help improve safety for vulnerable households and minimise surface water ingress to AW's foul drainage network.
- Anglian Water has installed several sewer monitors throughout Jaywick Sands, and further monitors are programmed to be installed in due course. The greatest concentration of monitors is within Brooklands, which is consistent with the surface water drainage issues identified in this area.
- AW suggest that where vacant plots are repurposed to provide off-street resident parking, this should be considered in association with permeable surfaces and sustainable drainage systems to minimise surface water run-off.
- With regard to open space improvements, Anglian Water supports the opportunity to deliver schemes which have multi-functional benefits for the community including climate resilience and sustainable drainage. Any proposals to include elements of parking within open space proposals should ensure that suitable sustainable drainage measures are implemented.
- AW agree that the frequency and intensity of surface water flood risk is likely to increase due to climate change, which will place additional pressures on AW's network, and this is exacerbated by misconnections (surface water connections to foul sewers), causing network capacity issues alluded to in the Place Plan report.
- Anglian Water would support an approach that uses natural flood management and retrofitting SuDS to manage surface water run-off. AW would welcome engagement with other stakeholders including Tendring District Council, Environment Agency and Essex County Council (as Lead Local Flood Authority and Highways Authority) to discuss how these matters might be best addressed, whilst ensuring the long-term resilience of AW's networks.

Natural England

- Insufficient information in the Plan currently, for NE to comment on the impact of the proposals for improved flood defences on the designated sites within the Place Plan area (SSSIs, SACs, SPA, Ramsar site).
- NE advise that a HRA which considers the likely impacts of flood defence proposals on internationally designated sites will be required to accompany the draft Place Plan. In addition, impacts on Clacton Cliffs and Foreshore SSSI and Colne Estuary SSSI will also need to be assessed.
- NE note that the Place Plan references other biodiversity assets in the immediate area, such as protected species, ecological networks, habitats and green spaces. The Plan should respect, and where possible, enhance the town or village's local and neighbouring biodiversity resources.
- Local area Landscape Character Assessments should be referenced within the Place Plan to ensure it makes a positive contribution to the character and functions of the landscape and avoids any unacceptable impacts.
- The Place Plan could usefully promote high quality and multifunctional green infrastructure.
- Natural England is interested in exploring how best we could support Tendring District, the local community and other stakeholders in developing the green infrastructure elements of the plan and importantly delivering the positive health and wellbeing benefits for those living in and visiting Jaywick.
- We encourage Tendring District Council to consider submitting the Jaywick Sands Place Plan as part of the consultations for the future Essex Local Nature Recovery Strategy (Local Nature Recovery Strategy - The Essex Local Nature Partnership (essexnaturepartnership.co.uk)). Future delivery of the Place Plan could be aided by being part of the wider Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

Historic England

- HE welcome the reference to the grade II listed Martello Tower and Cockett Wick Farmhouse as well as the Scheduled Monument at the Decoy Pond. Please refer to this as a scheduled monument (rather than scheduled ancient monument – the preferred term in line with the NPPF).
- HE note there are actually two grade II listed buildings at Cockett Wick Farm – the farmhouse and the barn. There are a number of Martello Towers along the coast in this area. They are both listed and scheduled. There are also two Conservation Areas nearby – Clacton Sea front and St Osyth's. HE suggest that the references to heritage assets are amended accordingly in the text and on the map on page 19.
- HE welcome the identification of different character areas which should inform future development.
- HE welcome the reference to rich history and unique character of Jaywick Sands Built form.
- HE welcome the references to the unique pattern and character of buildings found in Jaywick Sands. Future development should draw on the rich history of the area.
- HE recommend an additional chapter in the Plan on design of future development which identifies key characteristics drawing on the features of the different character areas.
- HE encourage TDC to draw on the knowledge of local conservation officers, the county archaeologist and local heritage groups, in preparing the Place Plan.

Sport England

- Supports the focus in the draft plan on improving green spaces to support active lifestyles and improving walking and wheeling routes in response to the issues that have been identified.
- Reference should be made in section 2.3 to the Local Delivery Pilot in Tendring and the projects that are now being delivered in Jaywick Sands as they will support the delivery of the Place Plan especially in relation to health and wellbeing objectives.
- Reference should be made to the recent Tendring Playing Pitch Strategy and Tendring

Indoor & Built Sports Facility Strategy that were completed by the Council in 2023 and not just the 2017 Open Space Assessment Report, and the Plan should consider how the strategies can be addressed.

- Reference should be made to advocating consideration of the Active Design guidance in the development of relevant proposals in the plan, particularly chapters 7, 10 and 11.

Essex County Fire and Rescue Service

- The current plan references the considerations raised in our previous consultation (flood defences, access and evacuation routes) providing options, examples, and suggestions. However, at this stage the plan does not provide enough detail for ECFRS to agree that the previous considerations have been fully met.
- The following considerations should be addressed to ensure public safety in the event of flooding:
 - Improvements to flood defences
 - Improvements to existing drainage systems
 - Improved standard of flood protection to existing homes
 - A safe space for people to escape to in the event of a flood
- Use of community spaces as a hub for our Prevention teams to deliver Fire Safety and Education visits, with the shared use of an electric charging point.
- In redeveloping vacant plots and replacing poor quality homes with flood resilient new homes, consideration needs to be given to ensure that the required changes to provide flood resilient homes are made and that this priority outweighs the desire to maintain character and design.
- New homes should not increase flood risk elsewhere.
- Implementation of [vision zero principles](#) where there are introductions of or changes to the road network. The proposed one-way system in Brooklands may result in an increase of speeding incidents. Traffic calming measures to mitigate this risk should be considered.
- An increase in population will further impact traffic and parking which will potentially affect the ability of the Service to provide a safe and timely response to emergencies.
- Consideration should be given to improving the pathways and alleyways for pedestrians. ECFRS recommend consultation with the Safer Essex Roads Partnership to support plans for improving pedestrian safety.
- Appropriate planning and mitigations to reduce risks around outdoor water sources. This should include measures to prevent any unintentional entry to water and increased provision of visible warning signs and easily accessible rescue devices e.g., throw lines and floatation devices.
- Any introduction of cycle and pedestrian walkways should not impact or minimise the recommended road widths for appliance accessibility and emergency service vehicle response.

In addition to the above a number of generic comments were made which reference regulatory requirements regarding fire safety, such as:

- Adherence to the requirements of the Fire Safety Order and relevant building regulations, especially approved document B.
- Installation of smoke alarms and/or sprinkler systems at suitably spaced locations throughout each building.
- Suitable principles in design to avoid deliberate fire setting. Communal or large bin storage has been known to be a potential risk for fire setting incidents. Consideration of access to bin storage should be given.
- Access for Fire Service purposes must be considered in accordance with the Essex Act 1987 – Section 13, with new roads or surfaces compliant with the table supplied, to withstand the standard 18 tonne fire appliances used by Essex County Fire and Rescue Service.
- Consideration for road widths to be accessible whilst not impeding emergency service vehicle response through safe access routes for fire appliances including room to manoeuvre (such as turning circles).

- Implementation of a transport strategy to minimise the impact of construction and prevent an increase in the number of road traffic collisions. Any development should not negatively impact on the Service's ability to respond to an incident in the local area.
- A risk reduction strategy to cover the construction and completion phases of the project.
- Implementation of a land management strategy to minimise the potential spread of fire either from or towards the development site.

National Highways

- The vision and proposed policies within this Jaywick Sands Place Plan would not have any predicted adverse impact on the Strategic Road Network (SRN).

Essex Police

- No direct comment to make at this time – general strategy document attached for reference.

Environment Agency

- Incorrect figures in exec summary for flood risk, correct in section 4.15.
- Support for the strategy in general, including the aim to ensure long term flood resilience, the aspiration to improve emergency access and evacuation routes for flood events, seeking additional funding to progress drainage, the proposal to develop technical guidance for property owners for assessing the flood resilience of their properties and implementing improvements and preparing flood safety plans, and the preferred option for flood defence improvements.

5. Amendments made to the Place Plan following consultation feedback

Page	Summary of amendment	Full amended wording
3	Updated paragraph 1, paragraph 4, paragraph 8 and paragraph 9 to reflect status of document as adopted	<p>... and has been adopted by Tendring District Council as a non-statutory development framework.</p> <p>Tendring District Council has prepared the Place Plan as a step in the ongoing cross-sectoral work to change the prospects for residents for the better.</p> <p>This report outlines the strategic, physical and social context for the Place Plan, and sets out the Council's strategy for Jaywick Sand's renewal.</p> <p>The Place Plan has been developed on behalf of Tendring District Council by HAT Projects, with input from Igloo Regeneration. Maccreeanor Lavington, DK-CM, Potter Raper and Antea also contributed to the early stages of the work.</p>
3	Corrected flood depths in paragraph 3	Actual flood risk today includes flood depths of 450mm (0.45m) for some homes in the design (0.5% AEP) flood event, and rises to depths of 3m and above over the next 100 years.

4	Updated paragraph 1 to reflect the process undertaken	With a pause over the Covid-19 pandemic, work was restarted in late 2021, consultation undertaken on initial options in autumn 2022 and consultation on the Draft Place Plan in 2023-4.
5	Section added summarising main findings from 2023-4 public consultation	<p>2.3 Findings from consultation in 2023-4</p> <p>Consultation took place in November 2023-January 2024 on the Draft Place Plan. This consultation involved in-person events as well as an online presentation of the Place Plan accompanied by a survey. The aim of the consultation was to establish if the Place Plan proposals were supported by the community, stakeholders and statutory consultees, and to gain feedback on the proposals on aspects that could be improved or should be amended.</p> <p>The main findings from the consultation were that consultees were overwhelmingly supportive of the Place Plan proposals. In percentage terms, each aspect of the Place Plan was supported by a large majority of respondents.</p> <p>The overall vision was strongly supported with 49% strongly agreeing and 37% somewhat agreeing with the vision statement. Only 11% disagreed somewhat or strongly.</p> <p>The flood defence design approach was strongly supported, with 51% strongly agreeing and 34% somewhat agreeing with the approach set out. Only 6% disagreed somewhat or strongly, while 9% neither agreed nor disagreed.</p> <p>Proposals for demolishing abandoned homes and using empty plots saw 67% strongly agreeing and 19% somewhat agreeing. Only 10% disagreed somewhat or strongly.</p> <p>Proposals for working with existing homeowners, and enforcing on substandard properties where necessary saw 59% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 9% disagreed somewhat or strongly.</p> <p>Proposals for business, tourism and local services saw 55% strongly agreeing and 27% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed somewhat or strongly.</p> <p>The proposals for improving specific open spaces were strongly supported, with on average 61% strongly agreeing and 24% somewhat agreeing with the proposals.</p> <p>Proposals for accessibility and connectivity improvements saw 62% strongly agreeing and 23% somewhat agreeing. Only 7% disagreed</p>

		<p>somewhat or strongly.</p> <p>A number of suggestions, comments and feedback points from statutory consultees have resulted in updates to the Place Plan in response. A full consultation report was prepared which sets out in detail the full feedback and the amendments made.</p> <p>A Habitats Regulations Assessment screening report was also undertaken in response to the consultation feedback from Natural England, which concluded that the Place Plan itself is not predicted to have a Likely Significant Effect on any Habitats sites, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. There are potential impact pathways from the coastal flood defences, and further detailed assessment will be needed when this project develops.</p>
<p>Note page numbering has altered due to the addition of the text above. The page numbers that follow are all one number higher than the equivalent pages in the Draft Place Plan (e.g. page 6 in the final Plan was page 5 in the Draft Plan.</p>		
6	Section added regarding Active Lifestyles Local Delivery Pilot	<p>Active Lifestyles Local Delivery Pilot</p> <p>Jaywick Sands is one of the locations for the Essex Local Delivery Pilot led by Active Essex, to build healthier, more active communities across the county. Essex is one of 12 pilots chosen by Sport England. In Jaywick Sands this has included funding improvements to cycling and walking infrastructure, and the Pedal Power project.</p>
8	Amendment to final bullet point following Environment Agency consultation response	Potential future residential / holiday accommodation development (no net long-term increase in permanent residents within Flood Zone 2/3)
10	Amendment to bullet point 4 under Flood defence and seafront public realm to clarify that Flood Grant in Aid funding arrangements are subject to change	Flood Grant in Aid (FGiA) may, under current funding arrangements, be available after 2030 but cannot be drawn down prior to this.
15	Amendment to Economic Profile to clarify that statistics are from the period before Sunspot opened, which has resulted in an increase in jobs in the community	Before the development of Sunspot, statistics suggested there were only 325 jobs in the settlement, representing a job density of 1 job to every 16 residents:
20	Corrected references to heritage assets	Grade II listed buildings in the area include Jaywick Martello Tower and Cockett Wick Farmhouse and Barn as well as a Scheduled Monument at the Decoy Pond north-east of Brooklands. The nearest Conservation Areas are at Clacton seafront and St Osyth.

29	Added mention of wider playing pitch and sports deficits to Green infrastructure, open space, leisure and play section	There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.
32	Amended reference to NPPF to reflect update in 2023	...updated in 2023
41	Added wording to paragraph 2, to make the link between the flood defences and wider regeneration clearer	Instead, the flood defences should be designed to be a catalyst for wider regeneration, including increased economic activity through enhancing the beach as a visitor destination, and improving property values which will incentivise upgrading and rebuilding of homes to a higher standard of quality, energy efficiency and flood resilience..
42	Added wording to paragraph 1, to make the link between the flood defences and wider regeneration clearer	This will not only make the community better protected from flooding, but will also increase the opportunities to grow the visitor economy, and support wider investment in upgrading homes in the area.
42	Added mention of opportunity for additional seafront WCs to paragraph 3	There is also the opportunity to provide additional seafront WCs at various locations.
42	Added mention of watersports facilities (additional paragraph at the end of the page)	Jaywick Sands beach is well-suited to watersports and the feasibility of creating additional watersports facilities, such as boat ramps, changing facilities and equipment hire, should be explored during the next stage of design development.
43	Added wording to paragraph 2 to clarify that traffic calming should be designed into scheme Amended figures 63, 64 and 65 to add indicative traffic calming measures to graphics.	... a re-designed Brooklands road with footways on both sides and a segregated cycle track, alongside traffic calming measures.
43	Added mention of opportunity for additional seafront WCs to paragraph 4	... such as play areas, cycle and car parking, kiosks or stalls, seafront WCs and landscaped garden areas....
44	Amended figure 67 to show indicative traffic calming measures	
47	Added mention of traffic calming to bullet points under 7.7	Adding traffic calming measures to slow vehicles
51	Wording to 8.5 strengthened regarding loan / grant	It is recommended that the option of low-cost loans, or grant funding, be explored to incentivise property owners to improve the safety of their

	funding	homes.
54	Added recommendation regarding visitor parking to first paragraph	The amount and location of visitor parking is important to support the visitor economy and options for consolidating this in appropriate locations should be considered, including in the village itself and at the Martello Tower, while ensuring that this does not have an adverse impact on the public realm or heritage assets.
56	Added mention of wider playing pitch and sports deficits to paragraph 3	There are other district-wide deficits identified in the Colchester and Tendring Open Space, Playing Pitch, Outdoor Sports and Built Facility - Overarching Strategy (2023) and further opportunities could be considered in terms of provision locally, although the poor accessibility of Jaywick Sands with regard to the wider district limits its suitability to meet more strategic deficits.
57	Added mention of biodiversity and SuDS to Crossways Park, improvement 3	...biodiverse planting...to improve habitat, enhance SuDS functionality,...
57	Added mention of inclusive play equipment and outdoor gym equipment to Crossways Park, improvement 4	Add more seating / picnic tables and upgrades to play equipment, to include inclusive play equipment and outdoor gym equipment.
57	Added mention of biodiversity to Garden Road, improvement 6	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
58	Added mention of inclusive play equipment to St Christopher's Way improvement 5	Play for older children at the wider end of the space, including inclusive play equipment
58	Added mention of permeable paving to parking at St Christopher's Way and Fern Way	...on-street bays with permeable paving as part of landscaping scheme... ...on-street parking as part of landscaped approach alternated with trees, using permeable paving...
58	Added mention of biodiversity and made reference to tree planting consistent, for St Christopher's Way, improvement 6, and Fern Way, improvement 3 and Sea Crescent, improvement 2	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity
58	Added resident off-street parking to indicative proposal for Sea Crescent	New footway along Sea Way with off-street resident-only parking using permeable paving, set behind footway
59	Added mention of biodiversity and made reference to tree planting	Shade trees and additional planting to enhance biodiversity

	consistent, to Brooklands Gardens improvement 5	
59	Added mention of potential for adventure playground features for Lotus Way	Landscape clean up new & biodiverse planting around the watercourse, explore potential for adventure playground features on open area
61	Additional sentence added to paragraph 3 to highlight that wider public transport improvements should be sought	It is recommended that TDC explores opportunities to improve public transport in collaboration with partners as this is currently impacts the ability of residents to access jobs and services and contributes substantially to many of the indicators of deprivation as a result.
65	Additional section added on street lighting. Sentence added to the final paragraph on the page to clarify that street lighting improvements are not included within the costs	<p>11.7 Street lighting</p> <p>Street lighting is patchy within Jaywick Sands, which lessens the perception of safety and discourages walking and cycling outside daylight hours. An assessment should be carried out to identify and address street lighting deficits, while avoiding light pollution or harming resident amenity.</p> <p>Street lighting improvements have not been included in these costs as the detailed study required to establish the scope required, has not been carried out.</p>
68	Additional section on communications strategy and information campaigns added	<p>Communications strategy</p> <p>Communications and information campaigns are important, and will continue to be vital, in ensuring residents are correctly and effectively informed about flood risk, and are able to take the necessary steps to protect themselves and their properties. Alongside the wider community governance, a communications strategy and partnership agreement with the relevant agencies and public bodies would help to ensure timely, accurate and targeted information is given to the community, and avoiding confusion and misinformation.</p>
69	<p>Paragraph 2 amended to remove reference to consultation now that this has been completed.</p> <p>Additional paragraph added after paragraph 2, to set out more detailed recommendations for delivery mechanisms.</p>	It is recommended to establish a dedicated place-based team that is tasked with delivering the wide range of projects and initiatives on the ground and is responsible for community liaison and communications. This should be supported by a steering group that brings together the full range of partners, underpinned by a partnership working agreement that confirms the commitment to working within the strategic direction set by the Place Plan.
Appendix B	Updated paragraph references to NPPF to the latest (2023) version	

Other priority matters outside scope of Place Plan, to be actioned by relevant agencies:

- 'Zero tolerance' on litter, flytipping, dog fouling
- Maintenance of streets (potholes) and pavements throughout the community
- Crime and policing
- Warden scheme
- NHS engagement – increased services
- Public transport
- Parking outside Sunspot – consider options
- Fire and Rescue Service offer of fire safety and education visits by prevention team

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE PORTFOLIO HOLDER FOR HOUSING AND PLANNING

A.5 - CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF A HOUSING DOMESTIC ABUSE POLICY, NEIGHBOURHOOD MANAGEMENT POLICY AND RENT SETTING AND COLLECTION POLICY

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To present to Cabinet the following housing policies for approval and adoption:

- Domestic Abuse Policy
- Neighbourhood Management Policy
- Rent Setting and Collection Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents three housing policies for approval. These policies formalise the work that is already undertaken in the Housing and Environmental Directorate.

The Domestic Abuse Policy acknowledges the devastating impact that domestic abuse has on victims, their families and the wider community and that this can happen to anyone, in any type of relationship. The Policy sets out how the Council will work to identify domestic abuse early and provide support to victims which will help to prevent homelessness and improve the safety and wellbeing of residents.

The Neighbourhood Management Policy recognises that keeping neighbourhoods safe and clean is an important part of providing a better quality of life for residents and can act as a deterrent to anti-social behaviour, neighbour nuisance and crime. The policy sets out how the Council will maintain neighbourhoods by working with residents and partner agencies to keep neighbourhoods safe and clean.

The Rent Setting and Collection Policy outlines the method of calculating fair and affordable Council Housing rents and recognises that it is in the interests of both the Council and tenants to ensure that rent is paid promptly. However, when debts do occur, the Council will consider individual needs and work with partners to offer appropriate support aimed to sustain tenancies and minimise rent arrears. The rent collected enables the Council to maintain and improve our homes and provide effective landlord services.

These policies comply with the Regulator of Social Housing's revised Consumer Standards that came into effect from 1 April 2024.

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That Cabinet:

- 1) adopts the Housing Domestic Abuse Policy, Neighbourhood Management Policy and Rent Setting and Collection Policy;**
- 2) authorises their direct and immediate implementation, subject to call in; and**

- 3) **authorises the Corporate Director (Operations and Delivery) to make future updates or amendments to the policies in consultation with the Portfolio Holder responsible for Housing.**

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

The recommendations are to ensure that the policies are appropriately adopted, in accordance with the Council's Constitution and to evidence compliance with regulatory standards.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

The only alternative option considered was to not implement these policies.

The policies are designed to assist the Council in meeting the Regulator of Social Housing's revised Consumer Standards which came into effect on 1 April 2024 as well as the requirements of the Rent Standard.

Failure to meet the Consumer Standards could result in the Regulator using its enforcement powers which include requiring a registered provider to submit a performance improvement plan or to take particular actions set out in an enforcement notice. The Regulator would also be able to authorise an appropriate person to enter a social housing premises to take emergency remedial action and issue penalties or require the housing provider to pay compensation.

The absence of suitable and published policies makes the day to day operation of the service more difficult with the potential for inconsistencies in approach and increases the likelihood of complaints.

PART 2 – IMPLICATIONS OF THE DECISION

DELIVERING PRIORITIES

This policy contributes to a number of themes within the Corporate Plan 2024-28:

- Pride in our area and services to residents
- Raising aspirations and creating opportunities
- Working with partners to improve quality of life
- Financial sustainability and openness

OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT

Consultation and engagement has been undertaken with members of the Council's Tenants Panel. Members of the Tenants Panel will also be involved in the ongoing monitoring of these policies.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (including legislation & constitutional powers)

Is the recommendation a Key Decision (see the criteria stated here)	Yes	If Yes, indicate which by which criteria it is a Key Decision	X Significant effect on two or more wards <input type="checkbox"/> Involves £100,000 expenditure/income <input type="checkbox"/> Is otherwise significant for the service budget
		And when was the proposed decision published in the	23 April 2024 – Neighbourhood Management Policy 13 May 2024 – Rent Setting and Collection Policy

		Notice of forthcoming decisions for the Council (must be 28 days at the latest prior to the meeting date)	25 July 2024 – Housing Domestic Abuse Policy
<p>The Domestic Abuse Act 2021 included a statutory definition of domestic abuse and placed a duty on local authorities in England to provide accommodation based support to victims and their children in safe accommodation.</p> <p>The Social Housing Regulation Act 2023 builds upon the existing regulatory framework for housing and introduces revised Consumer Standards that came into force on 1 April 2024. These standards contain specific expectations registered providers of social housing must comply with and detail the outcomes that providers are expected to achieve and they cover neighbourhood management and domestic abuse.</p> <p>The Council is also required to comply with the Regulator of Social Housing’s Rent Standard which sets out required outcomes for how we set and increase rents for our housing stock as outlined in the Government’s Policy Statement on Rents for Social Housing.</p>			
x	The Monitoring Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:		
<p>The Monitoring Officer has not reviewed the policies and therefore, will rely upon the Housing Service having ensured that the legislation has been checked and the most up to date legal position is quoted within the policies and the report. Earlier liaison should take place with Legal Services in the development, production and review of policies referring to and relying upon legislation and case law to ensure they are legally compliant.</p>			
FINANCE AND OTHER RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS			
<p>There are no significant financial implications associated with the adoption of these policies as they formalise existing arrangements which are currently funded via existing budgets in the Housing Revenue Account</p>			
X	The Section 151 Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:		
<p>As highlighted within earlier reports relating to the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budgets and business plan, the new era of social housing regulation merging from the Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023 will have a major impact on the overall financial position of the HRA in future years. It is recognised that the impact will likely be due to the aggregation of a number of emerging requirements such as those set out in this report, rather than perhaps any single item. Although the importance of such regulation is acknowledged and reflects the Council’s stated commitment and priority to provide good quality housing, the resulting costs involved either directly or through demand for the necessary additional capacity, were not reflected within the self-financing reforms implemented by the Government in 2012. Such costs therefore represent additional financial pressures that will have to be balanced against the broader challenge of delivering a long term financially sustainable HRA in future years.</p> <p>In respect of the Housing Rent Setting and Collection Policy, as set out in the policy, rents can be increased up to ‘limits’ set by the regulator, which are currently based on CPI + 1%. The level of rent increase each year will be considered as part of developing</p>			

the 30 Year HRA Business Plan and associated budget setting process and will reflect the HRA's wider financial position as part of that review, which in turn aims to balance tenant's expectations with the long term financial sustainability of the HRA.

USE OF RESOURCES AND VALUE FOR MONEY

The following are submitted in respect of the indicated use of resources and value for money indicators:

A) Financial sustainability: how the body plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;	The Council has an adopted Financial Strategy.
B) Governance: how the body ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks,	The Council has a mature constitutional structure and framework of policy for decision-making. It is intended that the appended policies will augment that framework.
C) Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the body uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.	The Council has an adopted Financial Strategy.

MILESTONES AND DELIVERY

If Cabinet agrees to the adoption of these policies, they will come into immediate effect, subject to call-in.

The review of these policies will be carried out periodically as indicated with a delegation to the Corporate Director – Operations and Delivery to make future changes and updates to the policy in consultation with the Portfolio Holder responsible for Housing and Planning.

ASSOCIATED RISKS AND MITIGATION

Each of these policies are designed to assist the Council in meeting the Regulator of Social Housing's revised Consumer Standards which came into effect on 1 April 2024.

Failure to meet these standards could result in the Regulator using its enforcement powers which include requiring a registered provider to submit a performance improvement plan or to take particular actions set out in an enforcement notice. The Regulator would also be able to authorise an appropriate person to enter a social housing premises to take emergency remedial action and issue penalties or require the housing provider to pay compensation.

The adoption and implementation of these policies is aimed at minimising the risks of non-compliance and in ensuring that the Council makes the best use of its housing stock.

EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS

In line with the Public Sector Equality Duty, within these policies the Council has due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation, to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between those who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.

An Equality Impact Assessment has been or will be carried out in connection with each of these policies.

SOCIAL VALUE CONSIDERATIONS

Creates healthier, safer and more resilient communities: To build stronger and deeper partnership working arrangements whilst continuing to engage and empower tenants.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S AIM TO BE NET ZERO BY 2030	
The implementation of these policies does not present a direct impact on the Council's target for net zero greenhouse gas emissions from its business operations by 2030. The Council will be mindful of energy efficiency measures, wherever relevant, in the implementation of its policies.	
OTHER RELEVANT CONSIDERATIONS OR IMPLICATIONS	
Consideration has been given to the implications of the proposed decision in respect of the following and any significant issues are set out below.	
Crime and Disorder	An effective Neighbourhood Management Policy supports making neighbourhoods safe and clean providing a better quality of life for residents and can act as a deterrent to anti-social behaviour.
Health Inequalities	People living in poverty are more likely to experience domestic abuse and domestic abuse may lead to poverty with this reducing the ability to escape a situation of abuse. Poverty also increases the likelihood of various mental health conditions. An effective Domestic Abuse Policy aims to improve both the safety and wellbeing of residents.
Subsidy Control (the requirements of the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and the related Statutory Guidance).	The Council will follow subsidy control legislation and regulations, where applicable, in relation to the content and implementation of these policies.
Area or Ward affected	All
PART 3 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION	
BACKGROUND	
<p>The Council has retained its housing stock and currently manages over 3,000 homes as well as more than 400 leasehold properties and 389 garages.</p> <p>The Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023 aimed to lay the foundations for changes to how social housing is managed. It includes increased regulation of social landlords and new rules for protecting tenants from serious hazards in their homes.</p> <p>Many of the provisions in the Act are responses to the tragedies of the 2017 Grenfell Tower fire and death of two-year old Awaab Ishak, who died in 2020 from exposure to serious mould.</p> <p>The Act allows the Regulator of Social Housing to take action against social landlords before people are at risk and hold landlords to account with regular inspections. It introduces new social housing consumer standards and gives the Secretary of State power to require social landlords to investigate and rectify serious health hazards.</p> <p>The Consumer Standards contain specific expectations registered providers of social housing must comply with and detail the outcomes that providers are expected to achieve. These standards came into force on 1 April 2024.</p>	

One of these Consumer Standards – the Neighbourhood and Community Standard sets out the following specific expectations in relation to neighbourhood management and domestic abuse:

Registered providers, having taken account of their strategic objectives, the views of tenants and their presence within the areas where they provide social housing, must:

a) identify and communicate to tenants the roles registered providers play in promoting social, environmental and economic wellbeing and how those roles will be delivered; and

b) co-operate with local partnership arrangements and the strategic housing function of local authorities where they are able to assist local authorities in achieving their objectives.

Registered providers must have a policy for how they recognise and effectively respond to cases of domestic abuse.

Registered providers must co-operate with appropriate local authority departments to support the local authority in meeting its duty to develop a strategy and commission services for victims of domestic abuse and their children within safe accommodation

In addition to the Regulator's Consumer Standards, the Council is also required to comply with its Rent Standard. This sets out the required outcomes in relation to how the Council sets and increases rents for its housing stock as outlined in the Government's Policy Statement on Rents for Social Housing. Annual rent increases for current tenants are applied in line with the applicable guidance which currently allows local authority landlords to increase rents on an annual basis using September's Consumer Price Index (CPI) figure plus 1%. Rent caps are applied to the adjusted rents to ensure that they remain affordable.

To hold housing providers accountable, the Regulator of Social Housing will inspect larger landlords (those with more than 1,000 properties) regularly, scrutinise tenant satisfaction data and use enforcement powers when necessary. The goal is to drive continuous improvement in social housing and ensure tenants receive the best possible service.

CURRENT POSTION

The proposed new policies are attached.

The purpose of the Housing Domestic Abuse Policy is:

- To set out how the Council will protect victims of domestic abuse and prevent homelessness by providing safe and secure accommodation to tenants and those who approach the Council for housing assistance;
- To enable an early intervention to tackle domestic abuse and prevent further abuse and facilitate the necessary help and support for victims and their children
- To set out how perpetrators will be held to account for their actions in a way that is prompt, decisive and proportionate, with a focus on rehabilitation and maintaining the safety of the victim and their children;
- To raise awareness of the issue of domestic abuse and enable relevant employees to provide appropriate support and guidance

- To ensure that a consistent approach is adopted to responding to any resident who is the victim of domestic abuse
- To ensure that all statutory and regulatory requirements are met

The purpose of the Neighbourhood Management Policy is:-

- To develop a pro-active approach to the management of Council owned properties and neighbourhoods.
- To ensure the grounds and communal facilities the Council manage are well maintained.
- To involve residents and other parties to understand neighbourhood needs and requirements to create sustainable neighbourhoods.
- To ensure that all residents are aware of their respective responsibilities and encourage local initiatives to resolve long-term or entrenched issues impacting individual areas.

The purpose of the Rent Setting and Collection Policy is

- To outline the method of calculating fair and affordable rents to maximise income and provide an efficient and effective housing service.
- To ensure tenants prioritise their rent payments.
- To work in partnership to support and signpost tenants to maximise their income, manage debts, sustain tenancies and prevent rent arrears.
- To keep rent arrears to a minimum by intervening early and minimising the risk of homelessness.
- To operate a firm but fair approach to provide tenants in arrears with support and advice and offering practical, affordable repayment plans.
- To take action appropriate to the level of rent arrears.
- To record our rationale in accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty (s.149 of the Equality Act 2010).

BACKGROUND PAPERS AND PUBLISHED REFERENCE MATERIAL

None.

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Housing Domestic Abuse Policy
Appendix B – Neighbourhood Management Policy
Appendix C – Rent Setting and Collection Policy

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)

Name	Emma Norton
Job Title	Senior Housing Manager
Email	enorton@tendringdc.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank



Tendring
District Council

HOUSING DOMESTIC ABUSE POLICY

September 2024

A.5 APPENDIX 'A'



Introduction

Tendring District Council has zero tolerance for violence and abuse. This policy will set out how the Housing department will tackle domestic abuse, support victims and survivors¹ of domestic abuse and hold perpetrators to account.

Introduction

Domestic abuse has a devastating impact on victims, their families and the wider community. It can happen to anyone, in any type of relationship including ex-partners, family members or those who have or had parental responsibility for a child. It is known that domestic abuse is rarely confined to a single incident, may not involve physical abuse and typically forms a pattern of coercive or controlling behaviour.

The Council understands the serious and enduring impact which can be caused by domestic abuse. Therefore, identifying domestic abuse early and providing support to victims is a key priority for the Council's Housing Team. This will support the Council to prevent homelessness and improve the safety and wellbeing of residents.

Purpose of this policy

The purpose of this policy is to:

- set out how the Council will protect victims of domestic abuse and prevent homelessness by providing safe and secure accommodation for tenants and those who approach the Council for housing assistance;
- enable an early intervention to tackle domestic abuse and prevent further abuse and facilitate the necessary help and support for victims and their children;
- set out how the Council will hold perpetrators to account for their actions in a way that is prompt, decisive and proportionate, with a focus on rehabilitation and maintaining the safety of the victim and their children;
- raise awareness of the issue of domestic abuse and enable relevant employees to provide appropriate support;
- ensure that a consistent approach is adopted when responding to any resident who is a victim of domestic abuse; and
- ensure that all statutory and regulatory requirements are met

However, this policy does not aim to explain how the Council will approach every circumstance where domestic abuse is disclosed or identified. It is a general statement that outlines the Council's commitment to promote early help and providing support and guidance for those who are experiencing domestic abuse and their children.

Scope of policy

This document is for all staff that provide housing services who may deal with cases of domestic abuse or facilitate disclosures of domestic abuse. This policy is also for anyone – tenants, non- tenants and residents of or outside the district – who are

experiencing, have experienced, or are at risk of experiencing domestic abuse, as well as perpetrators of domestic abuse.

Legal and regulatory

The Council has a legal duty to support people affected by domestic abuse including under the following legislation:

➤ **Housing Act 1996**

This established that it is not reasonable for a person to continue to occupy accommodation if it is probable that this will lead to violence or domestic abuse against them or someone with whom they usually reside or might reasonably be expected to reside.

➤ **Care Act 2014**

This specified that freedom from abuse and neglect is a key part of a person's wellbeing

➤ **Domestic Abuse Act 2021**

This sets out a new definition of domestic abuse and established that people made homeless due to being a victim of domestic abuse have an automatic priority need for homelessness assistance.

➤ **Social Housing Regulation Act 2023**

The Regulator of Social Housing's Tenancy Standard requires registered providers to:

- Have a policy for how they recognise and effectively respond to cases of domestic abuse
- Co-operate with appropriate local authority departments to support the local authority in meeting its duty to develop a strategy and commission services for victims of domestic abuse and their children within safe accommodation.

Defining Domestic Abuse

The Domestic Abuse Act 2021 defines domestic abuse as an event or pattern of events of controlling, coercive or threatening behaviour, violence or abuse between people aged 16 or over who are (or have been) intimate partners or family members/relatives regardless of gender or sexuality. Children are recognised as victims of domestic abuse.

The main types of domestic abuse are:

Physical abuse - This includes hitting, punching, kicking, slapping, hitting with objects, pulling hair, pushing, or shoving, cutting or stabbing, restraining, strangulation and choking.

Sexual abuse – This includes rape and coerced sex, forcing a victim to take part in unwanted sexual acts, refusal to practice safe sex or use contraception, threatened or actual sexual abuse of children

Financial Abuse – This includes controlling money and bank accounts, making a victim account for all their expenditure, running up debts in a victim's name, allowing no say on how monies are spent and refusing to allow them to study or work.

Psychological and emotional violence and abuse – This can include creating isolation, using threats, putting someone down by humiliating and undermining them in front of others or in front of their children; telling them they are stupid, hopeless, unlovable, that no one would believe them, or that they are a bad parent.

Honour Based Abuse - This is a crime or incident which has or may have been committed to protect or defend the perceived honour of the family and/ or community, or in response to individuals trying to break away the constraining 'norms' of behaviour that their family or community is trying to impose.

Coercive and controlling behaviour - This underpins domestic abuse and is explained as a range of purposeful behaviours including intimidation, isolation, emotional abuse and manipulation.

Stalking and harassment – This includes obsessive and repetitive behaviour such as frequently calling or driving past the victim's home or workplace, following the victim, repeated contact via letters, text messages, emails or via social media, sending unwanted gifts and sending malicious gifts such as funeral wreaths.

Digital abuse – This is when someone monitors, stalks, harasses, threatens, controls or personates another person using technology. This often happens alongside other types of abuse.

Domestic abuse can occur at any time during a relationship, it is rarely a one-off incident, and it often forms a pattern of behaviour where the abuser seeks to hold power over their victim.

Children aged under 18 are also recognised as victims in their own right if they see, hear or experience the effects of the abuse and are related to the victim or the perpetrator.

Identifying Cases of Domestic Abuse

Domestic abuse may come to the attention of staff through direct disclosures or by way of potential indicators such as a higher-than-average number of repairs, presenting as homeless or at risk of homelessness due to domestic abuse, abandoned properties, anti-social behaviour complaints and noise nuisance.

Housing staff are well placed to recognise domestic abuse as it often takes place in the home environment.

The Council will ensure that all housing staff are able to fully recognise and respond to domestic abuse reports. Staff working in housing should therefore be alert to recognise the signs and respond appropriately if someone experiencing abuse asks for advice and support.

Specifically, the Council will ensure that:

- Customer Support staff who receive repair requests are able to identify red flag cases, for example damage to doors / windows or frequent lock changes, which

may be potential indicators of domestic abuse or criminal damage and know how to escalate these concerns;

- When investigating noise complaints, Tenancy Management staff are alert to the possibility that this may indicate domestic abuse and know how to respond to these concerns;
- Opportunities are created to disclose abuse during home visits or assessments by our staff. Prompting disclosure will only take place where it is safe to do so, that is where the suspected victim is alone;
- Through interviewing and asking questions, staff in the Housing Solutions team will investigate potential indicators of abuse within cases of people presenting either as homeless or at risk of being homeless

The Council will believe all victims who make a disclosure and will not ask for proof to evidence domestic abuse. However, questions will be asked to support understanding of the situation and to help determine the most appropriate action to ensure that the right help and support is given.

The Council will take a victim focussed approach and will provide support in a confidential and non-judgemental manner. This may include carrying out a risk assessment using a Domestic Abuse, Stalking and Honour Based Abuse Risk Identification (DASH 2009 risk model), which is a UK wide accredited form used by the Council and its partner organisations to plan how the victim and their children will be supported.

The Council also recognise that people's understanding of domestic abuse may be influenced by their culture and beliefs and as a result, some people may not recognise themselves as victims. The Council will work sensitively with those experiencing abuse to promote their safety and wellbeing under the guidance of specialist domestic abuse services.

There are often complex barriers that prevent someone from leaving an abuser. It is recognised that people are more often at risk when leaving an abusive person and in the period of time following a separation. Support offered will not be contingent on victims leaving their home because, where appropriate, support can be provided to them to remain in their home.

A Housing Domestic Abuse Co-ordinator is employed by the Council who is the primary contact for those experiencing domestic abuse and acts as a key contact and source of advice for other staff in the service.

Supporting Council Tenants who are Victims of Domestic Abuse

In the delivery of housing services, the Council will work in the best interests of the victim and under the guidance of specialist domestic abuse agencies to provide safe and suitable accommodation for victims of domestic abuse and their children. This may include supporting the victim to stay in their home or supporting them to find accommodation elsewhere.

Help and Support

The Council will provide clear information and advice to those who approach us as a result of domestic abuse about their rights and will work in partnership with other

organisations to achieve this. This information will be provided in alternative formats, when requested or required.

Further information can be found in our [Reasonable Adjustments Policy](#)

In supporting those affected by domestic abuse, the Council will be sensitive to the needs of the individual's circumstances and be victim focussed. The aim of the Council is to ensure the victim can get the help and support they need alongside housing assistance and tenancy sustainment support.

If a report of an incident of domestic abuse is received, staff should first and foremost find out if there is an immediate risk of harm to the individual. The police should be called on 999 if necessary.

Where there is no immediate risk of harm, the tenant will be contacted within three working days of receiving the report to discuss the options available to the tenant.

Housing will work in the best interests of the victim and under the guidance of specialist domestic abuse agencies to provide safe and suitable accommodation for people experiencing abuse.

Supporting Victims to Remain in their Homes

As a social housing provider, the Council recognises that housing can be used by the perpetrator to exert control over the victim, for example by threatening to end a joint tenancy or by accumulating rent arrears. The Council will aim to disrupt the perpetrator's behaviour by addressing any housing issues through this policy and, in liaison with other agencies, to prevent the perpetrators from accessing the home and committing further abuse. This will support the victim to sustain their tenancy while being safe.

When a victim wishes to end their joint tenancy with the perpetrator, but would like to remain in their home, the victim will be provided with advice and guidance in relation to tenancy sustainment options. In the interim, this may include temporary accommodation and support to access refuge. In accordance with the Domestic Abuse Act 2021, where a new council tenancy is granted to someone whose former secure tenancy ended for reasons connected with domestic abuse, any new tenancy will be a secure tenancy.

Tenants will be advised of the legal and civil remedies available to them to prevent the perpetrators access to the property and they will be signposted to sources of specialist advice where required.

Any requests for repairs to Council properties that may leave victims at risk, such as unsecured entry, will be categorised as an emergency repair and carried out within 24 hours of reported.

Additional measures to improve security can be carried out under the Council's Sanctuary Scheme. This is available to all victims of domestic abuse across all tenures where the perpetrators is not a joint tenant or living at the property. A property survey will be carried out initially to identify any additional security measures that are needed to provide personal safety advice.

All works will be tailored to the needs of the individual and the specific property type but the security measures available could include (but are not limited to):

- Change of locks and/or additional locks;
- Fitting of door chains;
- Fitting of window alarms or window restraining straps
- Fitting of door viewers
- Fitting of a fireproof letterbox, if there is a threat/risk of arson;
- Bolt to back garden gate.

Victims will also be eligible for assistance from general floating support, including housing and domestic abuse-related support, to encourage them to regain their confidence and skills to live independently.

Supporting Victims to Move into Other Accommodation

Where victims wish to permanently move into other accommodation, they will be referred to our Domestic Abuse Coordinator in the Housing Solutions team.

The Council's Housing Solutions team will provide advice and guidance where sought by victims who are at risk of being homeless due to the need to flee their households due to domestic abuse, including circumstances where they are in joint tenancies with the perpetrator. This will include checking that the victim has been engaged regarding options to remain in the home and tenancy-related matters, as well as referring them to independent legal advice about their tenancy. Where an applicant is assessed as eligible and homeless they will have automatic priority need and the Housing Solutions team will provide support to access safe interim accommodation and refuge.

Where victims and survivors wish to remain in the district and it is considered safe for them to do so, they will be put on the Housing Register for a move into secure Council accommodation. In accordance with the Domestic Abuse Act 2021, when managing a planned move into new accommodation and where a tenancy has been ended for reasons connected to domestic abuse, the Council will grant a new secure tenancy to the victim that previously had a secure tenancy but were forced to flee due to domestic abuse.

The Council will prioritise the safety and security of the victim when managing a planned move into longer term accommodation, although, transferring to council accommodation may not always be possible, and therefore alternative safe accommodation will be looked at, including in the private sector.

Tenants who are affected by domestic abuse and wish to move outside of the district will be provided with appropriate advice on their housing options. A mutual exchange via Homeswapper, a national mutual exchange service that the Council subscribes to, may be an option if deemed suitable and safe.

Support for Victims who are not Council Tenants

Where individuals who are not Council tenants approach the Council for assistance due to domestic abuse, they will be referred to the Council's Domestic Abuse Co-ordinator who will be able to help where the applicant is:

- Eligible – eligibility for homelessness assistance depends on immigration and residence status.
- Homeless or threatened with homelessness within 56 days

Following the introduction of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021, if an applicant is assessed as eligible and homeless as a result of domestic abuse, they will have priority need and will be owed a duty to secure temporary accommodation. Offers of accommodation must be safe, suitable and affordable.

All applicants who are eligible and homeless or threatened with homelessness will be assigned a dedicated officer who will draw up a Personalised Housing Plan and will take reasonable steps to prevent or relieve homelessness.

Under homelessness legislation, applicants that are accepted as having a full homelessness duty are required to remain in temporary accommodation until the Council secures suitable private rented accommodation or a home is secured through the Housing Register.

As all Council owned housing is located within the Tending district, the victim should be supported by independent advocates to consider whether it is safe for them to remain in the district or whether a homeless application should be made to another authority, in an area that they will be safe.

The Council cannot refer someone who is homeless due to domestic abuse to another local authority, the victim must directly apply to the local authority.

As part of the Personal Housing Plan, the victim may be referred into specialist domestic abuse agencies, supported to secure emergency accommodation, given advice on sanctuary schemes and/or be signposted to legal advice.

Some non-tenants may have insecure immigration status and may have been granted limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom. Where their immigration status means that they have no recourse to public funds or entitlement to housing benefits, victims fleeing abuse will be encouraged to seek immigration advice from a specialist solicitor and referred into specialist domestic abuse services who will be able to advocate on their behalf and discuss the options available to them. The Housing Solutions team can only assist victims that are eligible for housing assistance.

In circumstances where the victim are presenting as homeless after fleeing a home managed by a Registered Provider, the Housing Solutions Team will work with the Registered Provider as part of the applicant's Personal Housing Plan. This will ensure that tenancies are safeguarded where this is appropriate.

Holding Perpetrators to Account and Rehabilitating Perpetrators

The Tenancy Management team will only act when domestic abuse has occurred in relation to the Council's housing management functions.

Perpetrating domestic abuse can also be considered be a form of anti-social behaviour and is a breach of the Council' tenancy agreement and which the Council takes extremely seriously. In these circumstances, victims will not be considered to have committed anti-social behaviour.

The safety of victims and their children will be central to the Council's approach to holding the perpetrator to account.

Staff should not contact perpetrators to discuss the abuse and under no circumstances should information about the victim be disclosed to the perpetrator because if details are shared then this may put the victim at risk.

Victims may request that staff speak to the perpetrator in the hope that this intervention may stop the abuse. However, staff will not act as go-between or attempt to facilitate discussion between the parties as this could put them and the victim at further risk of harm.

Perpetrators will be encouraged to access support to recognise, address and stop their abusive behaviour at the earliest opportunity. If a perpetrator refuses to engage with help and support, but continues to commit abusive behaviour, the Council will escalate an early intervention or legal response which is considered to be proportionate even if the perpetrator has a vulnerability which increases the risk they pose.

In circumstances where there are tenancy matters to resolve with the perpetrator, contact should only be made after safety issues for the victim have been resolved.

Perpetrators will be recharged for the cost of any damage to the property resulting from their violence.

Further information can be obtained from the Council's [Rechargeable Works Policy for Council Tenants and Leaseholders](#)

The Council will also use legal measures – in partnership with the Police – against perpetrators where appropriate.

The Council may also utilise its powers to evict the perpetrator, where it is safe and proportionate to do so in accordance with Article 8 of the Human Rights Act. Such action will only be taken where the victim and their dependents are no longer in the accommodation. This will also only be done as a last resort and in accordance with the statutory guidelines for mandatory possession (ground 7a); the discretionary ground for possession – domestic violence (ground 14a); and the discretionary ground for possession – anti-social behaviour (ground 14). Where possession has been granted by the court, the perpetrator will be deemed to be intentionally homeless.

The Tenancy Management team will consult specialist agencies before taking punitive action against the perpetrator to minimise any additional risk to the victim and any children.

If a perpetrator approaches staff for help to access guidance to stop their abusive behaviour, staff should refer them to appropriate sources of advice, such as the Respect Phoneline on 0808 8024040 for advice and guidance

Working in collaboration with our partners

The Council is committed to working constructively with partners to prevent and tackle domestic abuse, while ensuring the safety of the victim and their children.

The Council will keep an up-to-date list of a range of local and national agencies that may be able to offer advice or support depending on victims or circumstances.

The Council will maintain strong partnership working and this includes being represented on agency meetings, such as Multi Agency Risk Assessment Conference (MARAC) to ensure that relevant information is shared between partners. Our role will be to provide relevant information in relation to the housing situation of the person who is experiencing domestic abuse, perpetrator or any other individual relevant to the referrals.

After sharing all relevant information they have about a victim, the representatives discuss options for increasing the safety of the victim and turn these into a co-ordinated action plan. The primary focus of the MARAC is to safeguard the adult victim.

The victim does not attend the meeting but is represented by an Independent Gender Violence Advisors (IGVA) or Independent Domestic Violence Advisors (IDVA) who speaks on their behalf and represents their views and wishes

The Council will also continue to be a member of the Community Safety Partnership and use that to influence strategic decision-making regarding support services available in the communities where residents live.

Where perpetrators of domestic abuse recognise and want to change their behaviour, the Council will work in partnership with appropriate agencies, to support them in doing this.

Data Protection and Confidentiality

All reports that include identifiable personal information will be processed in accordance with the requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Regulations. The Council will only disclose or share personal information where we are required to do so by law or where a lawful exemption applies; for example, for the purposes of a prosecution, a safeguarding concern, where it is in the public interest, or with the person's consent. Personal information is processed by Tendring District Council for a number of purposes. These can be found in the Privacy Notices which are available on the Council's website at www.tendringdc.gov.uk/privacy or on request.

Consent to share information is not needed where there is a safeguarding concern because a person is at risk. Housing staff should follow the Council's Safeguarding Policy and procedures for referral MARAC for cases assessed at being high risk of serious harm and homicide. Safeguarding referrals will be managed sensitively and we will consider the implications of further risk, particularly if family are identified as perpetrators.

Detailed records should be kept on all domestic abuse cases, including information on the outcome (including outcome for housing assistance, safeguarding and any other referrals) and reason for closing each case for monitoring purposes. Housing may also be required to share information with partner agencies (in accordance with the data protection and confidentiality policies).

Support and Training for Staff

The Council are committed to delivering high-quality services for residents and recognise that domestic abuse is a complex subject area. As a disclosure of domestic abuse can come through any point of contact, it is vital that staff have appropriate training.

To achieve this, the Council will:

- Provide training to make sure that all staff delivering housing services are equipped to recognise the early signs of domestic abuse and how to respond to any disclosures of Abuse;
- Ensure all housing staff are familiar with the correct process for making safeguarding referrals for children and adults at risk where appropriate

The Council has a duty of care to its employees and will take all reasonable steps to ensure a member of staff's health, safety, and wellbeing. Exposure to abuse and/or violence is not an acceptable part of the working day for any member of staff within the council's workforce.

Support will be provided to any member of staff who is threatened, verbally abused, and physically assaulted in the course of their duties.

For further information, refer to our [Unacceptable Customer Behaviour Policy](#)

Guidance for managers

Staff supporting victims and survivors of domestic abuse may find this work difficult and stressful.

Managers should provide an opportunity for staff to debrief after a distressing interview.

Managers should also direct staff to online learning modules and other forms of training on improving wellbeing for frontline staff and improving their awareness of domestic abuse and their ability to respond appropriately. Staff should also be reminded of the support available via the Employee Assistance Programme.

Managers need to be aware that staff may also personally be affected by domestic abuse and this may impact their ability to support tenants and residents. This may also prompt disclosure by a member of staff that they are a victim of domestic abuse or have perpetrated abuse. In these circumstances, the manager should refer to and follow the Council's Domestic Abuse Policy.

Equalities Statement

The Council recognises that it delivers its housing services to communities within which there is a wide social diversity, and is committed to providing equal opportunities and valuing diversity.

We want all tenants to have the opportunity to be involved, regardless of age, disability, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, marital status or civil partnership, pregnancy or maternity status. Discrimination on the basis of any of these grounds is not acceptable.

The Council will tackle inequality, treat people with dignity and respect and continue to work to improve services for all service users

The legal framework for the Council's approach is provided by the Equality Act 2010 and specifically by the Public Sector Equality Duty, under which a public authority must work consciously to eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimization and to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people with differing characteristics. Whatever measure is used will be proportionate and reasonable for tackling the abuse and will never be used as a result of a protected characteristic.

The Council remain clear that violence and abuse are always a choice made by the perpetrator and whilst discriminatory intervention towards the perpetrator will be avoided, the safety of the victim will always be maintained.

Monitoring

To monitor the effectiveness of this policy, the Council will monitor:

- The number of reports of domestic abuse received
- Demographic factors relating to the perpetrator and the person experiencing domestic abuse
- Case outcomes

Complaints Procedure

The Council's Housing Complaints Policy is available to any tenant or prospective tenant who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the housing services we provide.

Further information can be obtained from the Council's [Housing Complaints Policy](#).

Review of policy

This policy will be reviewed every three years in consultation with tenant representatives, staff, other stakeholders, including the Portfolio Holder responsible for Housing, unless there are any reasons, such as legislative or regulatory which necessitate a review prior to this.



Tendring
District Council

HOUSING NEIGHBOURHOOD MANAGEMENT POLICY

September 2024

A.5 APPENDIX B



Introduction

Tendring District Council (TDC) recognises that keeping neighbourhoods safe and clean is an important part of providing a better quality of life for residents and can act as a deterrent to anti-social behaviour (ASB), neighbour nuisance and crime. This policy sets out how Tendring District Council will maintain council owned neighbourhoods in accordance with the Regulator of Social Housing (RSH) Consumer Standards and Codes of Practice (2024) by working with residents and partner agencies to keep neighbourhoods safe and clean. Many of the areas the Council is responsible for do not have a defined neighbourhood but can include an estate or a group of properties in a street or rural area.

Purpose of this Policy

This policy sets out the Council's approach to maintaining and improving neighbourhoods and providing services to residents which enable them to have safe and secure neighbourhoods they are proud of and quiet enjoyment of their homes.

Policy aims

The Council aim to:

- Develop a pro-active approach to the management of Council properties and neighbourhoods.
- Ensure the grounds and communal facilities the Council manage are well maintained.
- Involve residents and other parties to understand neighbourhood needs and requirements to create sustainable neighbourhoods.
- Ensure that all residents are aware of their respective responsibilities and encourage local initiatives to resolve long-term or entrenched issues impacting individual areas.

Scope of Policy

This policy promotes the effective management of the neighbourhoods around Council homes to ensure they are safe, attractive and well-maintained places to live. It explains the approach the Council will take, and how residents and partner agencies will be involved in planning improvements to the safety, security and appearance of our neighbourhoods.

What is neighbourhood management?

Neighbourhood management is the effective management of the environment around the Council's homes to ensure that neighbourhoods are safe, attractive and well-maintained places to live. The Council aim to deliver high quality estate services and having the support and co-operation of residents is critical to the Council's success. Many environmental problems are costly to tackle and yet are often caused by a minority of people. Examples of neighbourhood management issues include:

- Vandalism and graffiti,
- Abandoned vehicles and other vehicle related nuisance,
- Littering and fly tipping,
- Dog fouling,
- Untidy gardens,
- Communal areas and inspections,
- Grounds maintenance,
- Playgrounds,
- Broken door entry systems,
- Hoarding.

This list is not exhaustive and other types of behaviour may trigger action by the Council.

Working together

In Tendring, neighbourhoods are a mix of both social housing and private owners and neighbourhood management is most effective when residents and landlords work together to make their communities a better place to live. The Council's responsibilities as a landlord include:

- Providing quality services for residents and visitors that keep communal and external areas in a good state of repair, clean, safe, and free from hazards.
- Ensuring that there are no health and safety risks to residents and visitors in ~~our~~ neighbourhoods.
- Providing residents with a range of opportunities to influence and be involved in the delivery of neighbourhood management services and monitor how they are being delivered.
- Listening and acting on concerns raised by residents about their neighbourhood and having a clear, simple and accessible approach to complaints to ensure they are resolved promptly.
- Work in partnership with police and other agencies to deter anti-social behaviour and neighbourhood issues.

Tenant responsibilities include:

- Ensuring their homes and gardens are well maintained.
- Helping the Council to meet its health and safety responsibility in ensuring that communal areas are kept clean, tidy, safe and not obstructed with personal belongings or other items.
- Promptly reporting any necessary repairs in the property or communal areas.
- Making sure that any animals kept at the property are always under control and are not causing a nuisance.
- Not engaging in anti-social behaviour, nuisance or annoyance to neighbours.
- Not hoarding items, animals, or anything at the property that could cause a nuisance or health and safety risk.
- Not to fly tip or litter.

The Council's approach to tackling neighbourhood management issues includes, but is not limited to;

Abandoned vehicles

All vehicles parked on land owned by the Council must be taxed, insured and in a roadworthy condition. The Council will consider any vehicle which does not meet these requirements to be causing a nuisance and may result in enforcement action being instigated.

Graffiti Removal

Graffiti impacts negatively on the aesthetic appeal and appearance of our neighbourhoods and will be removed, as well as being reported to the police as criminal damage.

Garage sites and parking areas

The Council will maintain all garage sites and parking areas, owned by the Council, as required. The purpose of garage sites and parking areas are for the storage of motor vehicles and should not be used for repairing vehicles or the parking of trailers, caravans or boats unless prior permission has been granted. Where parking areas are provided, the Council will work with residents to ensure they are used considerately. Failure to adhere to these obligations may be viewed as a breach of agreement and legal remedies may be explored.

Communal areas

Residents who pass through an internal communal area to access their home or have use of an external communal area will be responsible for ensuring that they, their visitors and household members use these areas in an appropriate manner. They must not interfere with or cause damage to any door entry system, security or safety equipment.

The Council will operate a zero-tolerance approach to items left in communal areas including personal objects such as pot plants, storage containers and ornaments due to the increased fire risk or restricting a means of escape. If any high-risk items (e.g. mobility scooter, motorcycle or machinery) are found, the resident who owns the items will be contacted and asked to remove it immediately. Failure to keep these areas clear is a breach of tenancy and lease agreements and would be treated as a risk to other residents. A programme of neighbourhood and communal inspections are undertaken by Council staff to ensure that communal areas are safe, clean and well maintained. In consultation with residents the Council will use estate and block inspection data to shape planned maintenance and improvement works in our neighbourhoods.

Communal cleaning

Some Council owned blocks of flats have contracted communal cleaning that is paid for by tenants and leaseholders via a service charge. In the remainder of the blocks tenants and leaseholders are expected to keep communal areas clean and free of personal items. The Council will inspect these blocks regularly to ensure contract compliance and value for money for residents.

Environmental Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB)

Environmental ASB affects the Council's ability to maintain and improve neighbourhoods. We aim to respond promptly when incidents occur of:

- Vandalism,
- Fly tipping,
- Fly posting,
- Littering.

The Council will investigate all instances of Environmental ASB and encourage those residents who witness incidents to report them. Where an offender can be identified, the Council will work with partner agencies to take appropriate enforcement action in conjunction with our Housing Anti-Social Behaviour Policy. The Council will undertake any appropriate-action to rectify the result of environmental ASB, which is not the responsibility of a resident. Residents are

responsible for the cost of making good damage caused by deliberate acts of vandalism by themselves, a member of their household or a visitor to their home.

Gardens

Untidy and overgrown gardens can negatively impact the appeal of neighbourhoods and can also be an indicator of poor property condition. In instances where gardens are found to be in poor condition, the Council will provide advice and signposting to the resident. Persistent failure by a tenant to rectify the condition of the garden may lead to action being taken in conjunction with tenancy conditions.

Grounds Maintenance

The Council will maintain external communal grounds. This will include:

- Cutting the grass (between April and October),
- Trimming and shaping shrubs and hedges (generally twice per year, but species dependant),
- Herbicide application to hardstanding's and beds,
- Clearing litter.

The Council will not maintain grass, shrubs or hedges in adopted, private or individual gardens. This will be the responsibility of the tenant, leaseholder or owner occupier as detailed in their tenancy/ leasehold agreement.

Tree Management

The Council will ensure that all trees and woodlands in Council owned neighbourhoods are maintained through a proactive and risk-based approach. All tree stock will be surveyed using an asset management system, in line with The National Tree Safety Group's Guidance, and a geodatabase of these assets will be developed and maintained. All arboricultural works will be carried out in accordance with good arboricultural practice, and in a safe and sustainable way, whilst also developing and increasing biodiversity and seasonal character in trees for the benefit of wildlife, residents and visitors. The Council will not maintain trees in private or individual gardens, this is the responsibility of the tenant, leaseholder or owner occupier as detailed in their tenancy/leasehold agreement.

The Council will not maintain or fell trees to:

- Deter birds roosting,
- Prevent wind-blown pollen, blossoms, petals, seeds or leaves,
- Abate falling fruit, berries, nuts or sap,
- Improve access to natural daylight or for aesthetic views,

- Remove arboreal insects,
- Improve television reception to non-communal systems.

The Council usually support the planting of trees on our land; however, prior consent must be granted to ensure the trees are suitable for the location. The Council are unlikely to grant permission for fast or large growing species, i.e. Eucalyptus and Leylandii, in domestic gardens.

Playgrounds

The Council will ensure that playgrounds in our Council owned neighbourhoods are managed and maintained as safe places for residents and their children. Play areas will be regularly inspected, based upon the recommended guidance for each site.

Waste Management

The Council will encourage residents to comply with the local arrangements for the collection of waste and to store it appropriately and securely, until collection day, in designated areas. The Council will work in partnership with its waste management team to support and encourage residents to recycle their household waste and where possible provide locations for recycling facilities. Residents are responsible for arranging the disposal of larger items such as household furniture.

Partnerships

The Council manage homes in neighbourhoods where there is a mix of both social housing and privately owned housing and the Council will work collaboratively with other organisations, agencies and stakeholders to ensure that services delivered outside of the Council's responsibility, positively contribute to maintaining our neighbourhoods. This includes, but is not limited to:

- The maintenance and improvement of footpaths and roads,
- The maintenance of lighting,
- The maintenance of open spaces,
- Refuse collection and recycling arrangements.

Safeguarding

Concerns for children, young people and vulnerable adults will be handled in line with Tendring District Council's Safeguarding Policy which sets out how officers should respond to a report of abuse or neglect to a child, young person, or adult with unmet care and support needs. It is not uncommon for safeguarding concerns to arise at the initial report stage or during an

investigation. The requirements of the Council's Safeguarding Policy take primacy over this policy.

How the Council will monitor the success of the service

The Council will conduct surveys of users of the neighbourhood management service to rate their satisfaction with the service, and act on any feedback in order to improve the service where appropriate.

Complaints Procedure

The Council's Housing Complaints Policy is also available to any resident who is dissatisfied with the handling of their issue.

Data Protection and Confidentiality

All reports that include identifiable personal information will be processed in accordance with the requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Regulations. The Council will only disclose or share personal information where required to do so by law or where a lawful exemption applies; for example, for the purposes of a prosecution, a safeguarding concern, where it is in the public interest, or with the person's consent. Personal information is processed by Tendring District Council for a number of purposes. These can be found in the Privacy Notices which are available on the Council's website at www.tendringdc.gov.uk/privacy or on request at public reception areas.

Equalities Statement

The Council is committed to treating all customers fairly and with respect and professionalism. To this end the Council will ensure that no individual is discriminated against on the grounds of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief (including political opinions), sex or sexual orientation and that, in the application of this Housing Neighbourhood Management Policy, the Council will comply with its duties under the Equality Act 2010 and specifically the Public Sector Equality Duty (Section 149) under which a public authority must work consciously to eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people with differing characteristics..

To enable customers to have clear information and equal access to the Council's neighbourhood management service, information will be made available in a range of appropriate languages and formats, when requested.

Legal and regulatory context

The Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023 Housing requires all registered providers to publish a policy, setting out how, in consultation with their tenants, they will maintain and improve the neighbourhoods associated with their homes.

One aim of the legislation is to ensure that providers of social housing keep their properties and estates safe and clean. These new standards aim to give tenants a stronger voice and ensure they feel safe and secure in their homes, can get problems fixed before they spiral out of control, and see exactly how well their landlord is performing. Of the seven chapters within the Act, several are particularly relevant to the aims of this policy:

- To be safe in your home (Chapter 1),
- To know how your landlord is performing (Chapter 2),
- To have your complaints dealt with promptly and fairly (Chapter 3),
- To have a good quality home and neighbourhood to live in (Chapter 6).

The Regulator of Social Housing has introduced 22 mandatory Tenant Satisfaction Measures (TSM's) creating a new system for assessing social housing landlords in England. These measures include building safety, as well as tenant perception surveys of landlord performance including responsibility for neighbourhood management.

The TSM measures linked to neighbourhood management include:

- TP10: Satisfaction that the landlord keeps communal areas clean and well maintained,
- TP11: Satisfaction that the landlord makes a positive contribution to neighbourhoods,
- TP12: Satisfaction with the landlord's approach to handling anti-social behaviour,
- NM01: Anti-social behaviour cases relative to the size of the landlord.

References

Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 and 1987
Housing Act 1985, 1988, 1996, 1998 and 2004
Equality Act 2010
Data Protection Act 2018 and subsequent Regulations
Health & Safety at Work Act 1974
Management of Health & Safety at Work Regulations 1999
Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993,
(Section 121)
Housing and Regeneration Act 2008
The Environment Protection Act 1990
Local Government (Miscellaneous provisions Act) 1976
The Charter for Social Housing Residents
Legislation as detailed in TDC's Housing ASB Policy
Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023

Related Documents

Tendring District Council Introductory and Secure Tenancy Agreement
Tendring District Council Non-Secure Tenancy Agreement
Tendring District Council Corporate Anti-Social Behaviour Policy
Tendring District Council Housing Complaints Procedure (2024)
Tendring District Council Housing Anti-Social Behaviour Policy (2024)

Review of policy

This policy will be reviewed every two years in consultation with tenant representatives, staff, other stakeholders, and the Portfolio responsible for Housing, unless there are any reasons, such as legislative or regulatory changes, requiring that it be reviewed earlier.

Housing Rent Setting and Collection Policy September 2024

A.5 APPENDIX C



HOUSING RENT SETTING AND COLLECTION POLICY

Introduction

This policy sets out Tendring District Council's approach to rent setting and rent collection. The policy recognises that it is in the interests of both the Council and its tenants to ensure that rent is paid promptly but that when debts occur, the Council will consider individual needs and offer appropriate support. The Council is committed to promoting sustainable tenancies by working with partners to provide a co-ordinated approach aimed at minimising rent arrears through an effective service that ensures difficulties are resolved, wherever possible, without Court proceedings. The rent collected enables the Council to maintain and improve its homes and provide effective landlord services.

Purpose of this Policy:

- To set out the Council's approach to rent and service charge reviews for current tenants.
- To set out the Council's approach to rent and service charge setting for new tenants.
- To set out the Council's approach to rent and service charge recovery for residential properties.
- To set out the Council's approach to annual rent reviews for non-residential assets (garages).
- To set out the Council's approach to rent recovery from former tenants.
- To ensure tenants are given assistance and support to sustain their tenancies.
- To increase access to financial advice and debt support.
- To help tenants maximise their income and access all available benefit entitlement (where appropriate).

Policy aims:

- To outline the method of calculating fair and affordable rents to maximise income and provide an efficient and effective housing service.
- To ensure tenants prioritise their rent payments.
- To work in partnership to support and signpost tenants to maximise their income, manage debts, sustain tenancies and prevent rent arrears.
- To keep rent arrears to a minimum by early intervention thereby minimising the risk of homelessness.
- To operate a firm but fair approach to provide tenants in arrears with support and advice and offering practical, affordable repayment plans.
- To take action appropriate to the level of rent arrears.

- To record the Council's justification in accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty (s.149 of the Equality Act 2010).

Scope of Policy

This policy applies to the Council's tenants, former tenants, prospective tenants, leaseholders and garage users.

Annual rent setting for current tenants:

- The Council are required to comply with the Regulator of Social Housing's Rent Standard. It sets the required outcomes for how the Council set and increase rents for its housing stock as outlined in the Governments Policy Statement on Rents for Social Housing.
- Annual rent increases for current tenants will be applied in line with the Regulator of Social Housing's guidance which currently (September 2024) allows Local Authority landlords to increase rents on an annual basis using Septembers Consumer Price Index (CPI) figure plus 1%, and is dependent on the decision made by full Council when setting the yearly Budget.
- Rent caps are applied to the adjusted rents to ensure that they remain affordable.
- The Council will ensure that tenants are given at least four weeks' notice in writing of any change in their rent, commencing on the first Monday of April each year.

Rent setting for new tenants:

- When a property becomes empty it will be re-let in accordance with the Governments Policy Statement on Rents for Social Housing at formula rent which derives individual property rents taking into account property values (based on 1999 valuation), local earnings and number of bedrooms.
- The Council does have some discretion over the rent set for individual properties, to take account of local factors and concerns. When applying this flexibility, the Council will ensure that there is a clear reason for doing so which takes into account local circumstances and affordability.
- Where a property or scheme has received major works, the Council will set rents in line with the rent setting formula.

Tenant responsibilities:

The Council's Tenancy Agreement outlines the following:

4.2 Paying your rent and other charges

- a) *You must pay the rent and all other charges for the property in full and on time. The total amount you have to pay will be made up of the net rent and any service charges, Careline monitoring charge, supporting people charge or other charge that applies to the property. The amount that you have to pay will normally be increased in April each year and we will give you at least 4 weeks notice of this.*
- b) *Your rent is due each Monday for the week ahead but you can pay this fortnightly, monthly or by a different frequency provided you get our agreement first.*
- c) *Provided your rent account is not in arrears, you will be entitled to two rent-free fortnights in each financial year (that is, a total of four weeks between April and March each year). These normally fall over the Christmas period and at the start of April each year. But if you are in arrears with your rent, you should continue to make payments to reduce the arrears during these rent-free periods. You will also only be entitled to these rent-free periods if you are still our tenant at the end of each of these fortnights.*
- d) *If your tenancy is in more than one name, you are both or all responsible for paying the rent and any other charges that are due.*
- e) *You are responsible for completing and returning a Housing Benefit application if you think that you may be eligible to receive this. If you receive Housing Benefit you are responsible for telling the Council's Benefits and Revenues Service about any change in your circumstances that may affect your entitlement to benefit. **
- f) *If you live in sheltered or other housing that has any support attached to it, you must require and receive this support. Examples of these support services include the Scheme Manager and the Careline alarm service.*
- g) *You are responsible for paying all other charges for the property that do not form part of the rent. These include but are not limited to water charges, fuel charges and Council Tax.*

*Universal Credit was not rolled out until after the Tenancy Agreement was last revised, however the Council expect those tenants that are eligible for Universal Credit to ensure that their applications are completed from the date that tenancies commence.

Rent collection methods.

- The Council offers a variety of ways for tenants to pay their rent and other charges:
- Online using the Tendring District Council website.
- Calling the 24-hour automated telephone line.
- Bank Transfer/Standing Order.
- Direct Debit.
- Rent Payment Card at any post office or shop displaying the Pay Point sign using cash or debit card.
- Housing Benefit.
- Alternative Payment Arrangement (APA) - if the tenant is in receipt of Universal Credit, the Council can request for the rent to be paid direct to the Council.

Tenants will be requested to set up a Direct Debit (DD) at tenancy sign up as this is the most efficient payment method. Payments made by DD help tenants manage their finances better and ensures that priority debts, such as rent, are paid on a regular basis. Where a tenant breaks the terms of a DD on three occasions, the Council will not accept any further request to pay by this method for the next twelve months. If the tenant then pays rent at the agreed amount for the twelve-month period, the Council will reconsider a further request for payment by DD.

Universal Credit and Housing Benefit

- Universal Credit (UC) is paid monthly in arrears directly into the tenants' bank account with the housing element of UC only coming direct to Tendring District Council in some cases. If the tenant is paying the Council directly, they must either ensure that they set aside sufficient monies to cover rent until the alternative payment arrangement commences or set up a direct debit.
- The Council recognise that tenants may go into arrears during the period that they are waiting for the benefit to be paid – during this period no enforcement actions will be taken, as long as the tenant pays the Council the rent in full once UC is paid and the arrears were solely attributable to UC. Any rent remaining after the UC payment has been received is deemed as overdue and in arrears.
- If a tenant has accrued arrears before they applied for UC, an arrangement for the repayment of these arrears is required in addition to the rent due.
- If a tenant gets Housing Benefit (HB) or UC and it does not cover all of the rent then they will be expected to pay the shortfall themselves. If the tenant is not paying enough to cover this shortfall, any credit they have will reduce or arrears will accrue. Even when the tenant receives HB or UC they need to make sure their account is always in credit because rent is due in advance, so may need to make extra payments.

- The Department of Work and Pensions can pay the rent directly to the Council if it prevents the tenant getting into financial difficulties. Where a tenant is in rent arrears, consideration will be given by the Council to apply for direct payment (Alternative Payment Arrangement) and if agreed the housing costs will be paid directly to the Council.

Rent collection aims:

- To ensure tenants prioritise their rent payments.
- To monitor arrears and have early intervention mechanisms in place to prevent arrears escalating thereby reducing the risk of homelessness.
- To offer advice, support and signposting to prevent arrears increasing and to maximise income.
- Sustain tenancies with support and intervention from The Rents Team, Tenancy Engagement Officers, Housing Solutions Team and other agencies.
- Operate a firm but fair approach to provide tenants in arrears with advice and offering practical and affordable repayment plans.
- Actively pursue tenants for rent arrears and take action appropriate to the level of debt.

The Council will aim to achieve our rent collection aims by:

- Offering tenants a choice of ways to pay their rent.
- Writing to tenants and leaseholders every February/March with information of what the rent and service charges will be for the coming year.
- Deal with enquiries in a sensitive and confidential manner.
- Considering affordability when allocating tenancies to minimise the risk of debt.
- Providing advice and assistance in completing housing benefit and universal credit applications.
- Liaising closely with the Housing Benefit Team to ensure that applications are processed as smoothly as possible.
- Liaising closely with the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) to ensure that universal credit applications are proceeded with effectively including applications for housing costs, alternative payment arrangements (APA's) and third-party deductions.
- Working in partnership to support and signpost tenants to maximise their income, prevent rent arrears and sustain tenancies.
- Endeavouring to work with Support Workers, Social Workers or someone legally appointed if the tenant is vulnerable or unable to deal with their own financial affairs.
- Contacting tenants who fall into arrears with advice and information in person, over the telephone, in their own home or in the Council's offices.

- Providing advice and signposting to help tenants prioritise their debts.
- Contact tenants at every stage of the rent arrears procedure advising them of the amount of rent outstanding and of any pending action.
- Offering practical, affordable repayment plans for rent arrears based on household income.
- Aiming to resolve rent arrears using the lowest level of enforcement, exploring all available remedies and using eviction as a last resort.

Rent arrears prevention:

At the start of any tenancy the Council will inform tenants of the weekly rent and service charge costs associated with their home, ensuring they are aware of the potential consequences of non-payment. Where tenants have difficulty with the completion of a housing benefit form or universal credit application, housing staff will provide assistance or refer the tenant to the support provided by Citizens Advice, Department of Work and Pensions or Floating Support. All new tenants will receive a new tenancy home visit from a Housing Officer normally no later than four weeks after their tenancy has commenced. This visit will confirm that rent is being paid and (if required) help will be offered to resolve any issues, in relation to housing benefit or universal credit (housing element) payments.

Rent arrears early intervention:

Early intervention contact will be activated as soon as an account falls into arrears to avoid the debt becoming unmanageable. When a tenant falls into arrears, the Council will contact the tenant, as soon as reasonably possible, to discuss the cause of the arrears, the tenant's financial circumstances, the tenant's entitlement to benefits (if applicable) and repayment of the arrears. Where contact is by letter, the Council will write separately to each named tenant, on the tenancy agreement. The Council will attempt to agree affordable sums for the tenant to pay towards the arrears, based upon the tenant's income and expenditure (where such information has been supplied in response to our enquiries). The Council will clearly set out, in any pre-action correspondence, any time limits with which the tenant should comply and if tenants breach their arrangements or fail to make contact, the Council will take further recovery action. This could result in:

- Third Party deductions being taken directly from benefits to reduce rent arrears.
- A County Court Judgement - that could affect credit ratings.
- Attachment of Earnings - deductions from wages/salary.
- Eviction - repossession of the home.

Serious and persistent rent arrears:

In instances where the payment of rent is not made on a regular basis, or the agreed arrangement is broken, a Notice Seeking Possession, Notice to Quit or Notice to Commence Possession Proceedings (depending on type of tenancy held) will be served. After service of a statutory notice, but before the issue of proceedings, the Council will make reasonable attempts to contact the tenant to discuss, the amount of the arrears, the cause of the arrears, repayment of the arrears, and the housing benefit or universal credit (housing element) position (if applicable). If the tenant complies with an agreement to pay the current rent and a reasonable amount towards arrears, the Council may agree to postpone issuing Court proceedings for so long as the tenant keeps to such agreement. If the tenant ceases to comply with such an agreement, the tenant will be warned of the intention to bring proceedings and give the tenant clear time limits within which to comply again and avoid proceedings. If this fails to find a suitable resolution, the Council will comply with the pre-action protocol for possession claims by social landlords and a referral to the County Court will be made by way of possession proceedings seeking a judgement for the outstanding rent. The Court can make the following decisions:

- A money judgement for the amount owed.
- An order of Suspended Possession giving the tenant a set time to pay the rent arrears after which, if not paid, possession will be granted.
- An order of outright possession to the Council.

The Council will provide support and signposting to prevent someone losing their home including efforts to establish effective ongoing liaison between the tenant, the Housing Benefit Department and Department of Work and Pensions to resolve any housing benefit or universal credit (housing element) problems. Where all other alternatives for recovering amounts owed have failed, eviction will be considered as a last resort. When eviction is likely, the Council's Housing Solutions Team will offer advice on the implications of becoming homeless. When an eviction occurs, the tenant remains responsible for the full amount of rent arrears and all court costs outstanding.

Court Costs:

Where the Council incurs costs due to taking legal action to recover rent arrears, and where this is provided for within the Court Order, the full costs of such actions will be recharged to the tenant and added to the rent account. Legal costs for action in the County Court can add significantly to the debt that tenants may have, and Court Orders are not discharged until Court costs are paid in full. Even if a tenant is only a small amount behind on their Court Order

obligations, contact will be made, and the tenant advised what they need to pay to bring their obligations in line.

Vulnerable Tenants

The Council will take a sensitive approach towards rent arrears recovery in respect of tenants who are deemed to be vulnerable, including those who are disabled as defined by the Equality Act 2010, or who do not have English as a first language and may require additional support to understand what is required to maintain rent payments. If the Housing Service identify vulnerabilities and needs, including safeguarding issues, the tenant may be referred as necessary to appropriate agencies. The Council may still pursue rent arrears enforcement in cases where support needs have been identified but the tenant is not engaging in the support plan.

Bankruptcy and Debt Relief Orders

Bearing in mind that rent arrears may be part of a general debt problem, the Council will advise the tenant to seek assistance from Citizens Advice, Debt Advice, or other appropriate agencies as soon as possible. Some tenants get into significant debt and following specialist debt advice, they may be subject to a Bankruptcy Order or a Debt Relief Order. Proceedings cannot be used to recover rent arrears which are subject to Bankruptcy or Debt Relief Order rules, so such debts are effectively lost to Tendring District Council. However, action for eviction can still be sought against an insolvent tenant, but any rent arrears listed within a Bankruptcy Order or Debt Relief Order cannot be part of the possession order. The Council will not enforce an eviction where a Bankruptcy Order or Debt Relief Order is in place so long as any rent arrears not covered by a Bankruptcy Order or Debt Relief Order are being paid within an agreed arrangement. Where arrangements are not being kept to or where the level of rent arrears debt contained within a Bankruptcy Order or Debt Relief Order is over £500, the Council may consider eviction action.

Rent Statements

Tenants will be supplied with rent account statements at quarterly intervals, to comply with the requirements of the pre-action protocol for rent arrears possession claims. If a tenant requests that statements are sent out more frequently, then this will be accommodated wherever possible.

Financial Inclusion Advice

The Council recognises that changes to welfare benefits including the spare room subsidy, the benefit cap and universal credit may impact on tenants. To assist the Council will:

- Engage with prospective tenants at the pre-tenancy stage, offering advice and assistance to ensure that they are financially capable to cover the costs of their rent and other household expenses.
- Help tenants to maximise their income by assessing all available benefit entitlement where appropriate.
- Consider transferring tenants to smaller accommodation if this is achievable and requested by the tenant.
- Assist tenants in obtaining money management advice.
- Coordinate money advice to address debts and prevent homelessness.
- Tackle inequalities and poverty through better access to mainstream banking and support services.
- Signpost tenants to gain assistance with grant applications.
- Support tenants to avoid fuel poverty and access appropriate advice on energy efficiency.
- Update social media platforms, website and send regular newsletters with timely information regarding future changes i.e. migration of tenants to universal credit.
- Contact tenants directly to inform them of how they may be affected by benefit changes, expected timeline and information of what they need to do.
- Assist tenants to resolve complex benefit issues and to dispute incorrect decisions.
- Support tenants by providing budgeting advice to those that need assistance.
- To actively promote homeless prevention and access Homeless Prevention Grant where appropriate.
- Hold regular drop-in advice surgeries in Council offices to respond to enquiries.

Partners we will engage with, or signpost tenants include, but is not limited to:

- Appointees/Power of Attorney,
- Social Services,
- Citizens Advice,
- Mental Health Hub,
- Floating Support,
- Fuel poverty advice,
- Tenancy Engagement Officer,
- Department of Work and Pensions Debt Management Team
- Debt advice agencies,

- National Debt line,
- Step Change Debt Charity
- Money Advice <https://www.moneyadviceservice.org.uk/>

Rent free weeks.

The Council offer four rent free weeks every year and these usually occur in the first two weeks of April, the last week of December and the first week of January. Some payment methods require the tenant to pay throughout the rent-free weeks as they have already been accounted for in their payment plan.

Rent in advance.

The Councils Tenancy Agreement states that rent should be paid in advance (unless agreed otherwise), so the account should be in enough credit each time a payment is made to cover any charges until the next payment. If for example the rent is £400.00 per month, each time the monthly payment is made the account should go into credit for that amount. As rent is calculated over the course of a whole year, the tenant may find that in a 'four-week' month the credit is exceeded but in a 'five-week' month it is not enough. Tenants need to make sure that payments keep their account in credit all through the year.

Rent refunds.

Rent should be paid in advance by whichever payment method is chosen. If an account goes into debt at any time between payments this is not fully in advance and so a refund will not be able to be provided. The Council will only consider a refund if the credit was higher than the advance payment.

Former Tenant Arrears

When a tenancy is ended any rent outstanding will transfer to former tenant arrears. The Council will then contact the ex-tenant/s and if payment is not received, the debt will be referred to a Debt Collection Agent to recover. If the case is returned by the Debt Collection Agent without full payment, we may refer the matter to the Councils Services Team for Court action.

If a tenant moves with rent arrears from one Tendring District Council property to another the debt will transfer to the new tenancy.

Service Charges

A service charge reflects the cost of additional services provided in connection with tenancy and leasehold agreements and is in addition to the rent charged. The charge covers services provided in communal areas that a tenant or leaseholder has use of and the range of services provided depends upon the nature of each particular property. Tenants and leaseholders cannot opt out of any service provision or charge, but they will only be charged for the services they receive. Any offers of accommodation will clearly identify charges attached to the property and the amounts involved.

The Council set service charges based on estimated costs for the year, or actual costs where known and these will be added to the tenants 'basic' rent or charged to the leaseholder accordingly. The basic rent and service charges combined are known as the gross rent charge. For existing tenants, all rent and service charge changes take place on the first Monday of April each year. Where new or extended services are to be introduced or where it is proposed to significantly alter an existing level of service the Council will consult with those affected using established consultation methods.

Service charges are defined by Section 18 of the Landlord & Tenant Act 1985 as *"an amount payable by a tenant of a dwelling as part of or in addition to the rent:*

- *which is payable, directly or indirectly, for services, repairs, maintenance, improvements or insurance or the landlord's costs of management, and*
- *the whole or part of which varies, or may vary, according to the relevant costs.*

The relevant costs are the costs or estimated costs incurred or to be incurred by or on behalf of the landlord, or a superior landlord, in connection with the matters for which the service charge is payable. For this purpose:

- *'Costs' includes overheads; and*
- *Costs are relevant costs in relation to a service charge whether they are incurred, or to be incurred, in the period for which the service charge is payable or in an earlier or later period".*

Garages

- Annual garage rents are currently increased at Septembers Consumer Price Index (CPI) +1% in line with the Council's domestic dwellings.
- Rent charges for garage use to homeowners and private tenants are currently set at the same level as tenants but may be subject to Value Added Tax (VAT).

Safeguarding

Concerns for children, young people and vulnerable adults will be handled in line with Tendring District Council's Safeguarding Policy which sets out how officers should respond to a report of abuse or neglect to a child, young person, or adult with unmet care and support needs. It is not uncommon for safeguarding concerns to arise during interaction with residents. The requirements of the Council's Safeguarding Policy take primacy over this policy.

Complaints Procedure

The Council's Housing Complaints Policy is available to any resident who is dissatisfied with the handling of their issue.

Data Protection and Confidentiality

All information held by the Housing Service that includes identifiable personal information will be processed in accordance with the requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Regulations. The Council will only disclose or share personal information where required to do so by law or where a lawful exemption applies; for example, for the purposes of a prosecution, a safeguarding concern, where it is in the public interest or with the person's consent. Personal information is processed by Tendring District Council for a number of purposes. These can be found in the Privacy Notices which are available on the Council's website at www.tendringdc.gov.uk/privacy or on request at our public reception areas.

Equalities Statement

The Council is committed to treating all customers fairly and with respect and professionalism. To this end the Council will ensure that no individual is discriminated against on the grounds of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief (including political opinions), sex or sexual orientation and that, in the application of this Housing Rent Setting and Collection Policy, the Council will comply with their duties under the Equality Act 2010 and specifically our Public Sector Equality Duty (Section 149) under which a public authority must work consciously to eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people with differing characteristics. To enable customers to have clear information and equal access to Council services information will be made available in a range of appropriate languages and formats, when requested.

Legal and regulatory context

This Policy fulfils the requirements of the Regulator of Social Housing's Rent Standard and the Governments Policy Statement on Rents for social housing. The policy ensures that the Rent Setting and Collection Policy meets with legislative and good practice requirements to maximise income and minimise rent arrears. This includes the following:

- Policy Statement on Rents for Social Housing (February 2019)
- Social Housing Rents (Exceptions & Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 2016
- Governments Direction on the Rent Standard
- Governments limit on rent increases 2024-25
- Landlord & Tenant Act 1985
- The Housing Act 1985 (as amended)
- Housing Act 1996 (as amended)
- General Data Protection Regulation 2018
- Housing and Regeneration Act 2008
- Equalities Act/Public Sector Equality Duty 2010
- The Regulatory Framework for Social Housing in England (March 2015)
- Welfare Reform and Work Act 2016
- Housing and Planning Act 2016
- Tendring District Council Introductory, Secure and Non-Secure Tenancy Agreements
- County Court Pre Action Protocol
- Landlord & Tenant Act 1985
- The Regulatory Framework for Social Housing in England (March 2015)

Related Documents

Tendring Council Introductory and Secure and Non-Secure Tenancy Agreement

Tendring Council Housing Complaints Procedure (2024)

Review of policy

The policy will be reviewed every two years in consultation with tenant representatives, staff, Portfolio Holder responsible for Housing and other stakeholders unless there are any reasons, such as legislative or regulatory changes, requiring that it be reviewed earlier.

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE PORTFOLIO HOLDER FOR LEISURE AND PUBLIC REALM

A.6 SPORT AND ACTIVITY STRATEGY FOR TENDRING

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To present a five-year Sport and Activity Strategy for Cabinet adoption, taking into account stakeholder comments, following a public consultation process.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On 12 March 2024, Cabinet considered a draft Sport and Activity Strategy and agreed to initiate a consultation process on the document. Following that six-week consultation, Cabinet is presented with a final version of an evidence-based Sport and Activity Strategy, to support delivery of the Council's priorities as set out in the newly adopted Corporate Plan. This strategy will set the direction for the Council's focus on supporting residents to become more physically active and working with partners to improve quality of life for local people.

Research by the Department of Health demonstrates that increasing activity levels will contribute to the prevention and management of over 20 health conditions and diseases. Adoption of this strategy and the accompanying action plan can support increased participation in physical activity levels in the district, from a historically low base to improve health outcomes and all-round quality of life for local people.

Following conclusions drawn from the evidence base of the strategy and the consultation submissions, the following strategic objectives are considered to be key in delivering quality outcomes for local people:

1. *Support improvement to Tendring wide health outcomes*
2. *Improve quality of life for all local people*
3. *Long term sustainability & quality of Sports Facilities and wider community offer*
4. *Ensure every resident is included in sport and active wellbeing*

The strategy is presented with a detailed action plan, to impact on all of objectives set out above. At their March meeting, Cabinet allocated a one off sum of £122,530 from the budget for the former Joint Use Facilities towards the action plan. Although it will not be possible for the Council to fund all the actions listed, adopting an action plan will allow the Council to proactively identify external funding opportunities and link projects to future developer contributions/Section 106 monies. It is further recommended through this report that a balance of £24,490 from a grant funding pot previously agreed by Cabinet to support users of the former Joint Use Facilities at Harwich and Brightlingsea Sport Centres, is allocated to support delivery of the action plan, bringing the total allocated to date to the delivery of actions within

the delivery plan to £147,020.

A key focus of this work is to ensure that all residents feel represented by the strategy and are afforded increased opportunities to become 'active where they live.' This can be achieved by a much wider focus on community activity in all areas of the district, through supporting and facilitating local clubs, organisations and partners to continue and extend their important work. Building on the success of the Sport England Local Delivery Pilot Scheme (LDP), the Council has a role in supporting more active lifestyles in all areas of the District.

In order to facilitate, support and influence the Tendring sport and activity community to deliver the District wide focus of the strategy, at their March meeting, Cabinet also endorsed the appointment of a two-year fixed term Community Sport and Activity Manager. This post will lead on promoting more sport and activity around the district through support for partners, clubs, organisations and sourcing additional funding for approved projects. This position can be part funded by vacant posts in the Sports Facility establishment and the budget allocated to support delivery of the final strategy.

The strategy also sets out clear aspirations to work with health partners in creating a new state of the art Active Wellbeing Centre in Tendring. This centre would include health and leisure facilities together in one place and act as a central hub linked to others across the District. Progress will be subject to funding agreements with partners, but this exciting proposition would align with national strategies and presents an opportunity for significant transformation and create a national standard in this approach. At their March meeting, Cabinet commissioned a feasibility study to explore the options and implications for developing a new Active Wellbeing Centre in the District; and this work is due to commence in September 2024. In addition to this, there is a commitment to review the current Sport Facilities in light of this development, to put the whole leisure estate on sustainable financial footing. In order to inform this aspiration to develop such a facility, it is recommended that a feasibility study is commissioned to ensure all appropriate implications are considered in any future decision making.

During the consultation period, the Council has considered comments on the strategy from local organisations, clubs, partners, education professionals, national governing bodies for sport (NGBs) and residents. Following an engaging process, the final strategy has been refreshed following due consideration of the feedback, both through online questionnaires and the stakeholder sessions which were organised. A summary of feedback is included in the consultation section of this report and the outcome of the online resident's survey is included as Appendix B.

RECOMMENDATION(S)

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (a) adopts the Sport and Activity Strategy 2024 – 2028 (Appendix A);**
- (b) in addition to the £122,530 assigned by Cabinet to the Sport and Activity Strategy at their meeting on 12 March 2024, allocates a further sum of £24,490, being the remaining balance from previously agreed Joint Use Sports Centre grant funding, to support the delivery of the action plan; and**
- (c) delegates authority for prioritisation of the key actions from the Sport and Activity Strategy and subsequent allocation of the approved Sport and Activity Strategy**

budget to the Portfolio Holder for Leisure and Public Realm.

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

For the Council to adopt a strategic approach towards sport and physical activity, to support local people and local communities to increase participation around the District.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

The only alternative option considered was not to adopt a strategic approach to set out the Council's input to sport and physical activity around the District. This would have left a strategic void and lack of clear direction, together with a lack of direction for the Council's work on sport leisure and activity, in a challenging financial climate. Further to that, the lack of an approved delivery plan, underpinned by an evidence-based strategy, would have minimised options for external funding opportunities for both the Council and wider partners in supporting opportunity for Tendring residents.

PART 2 – IMPLICATIONS OF THE DECISION

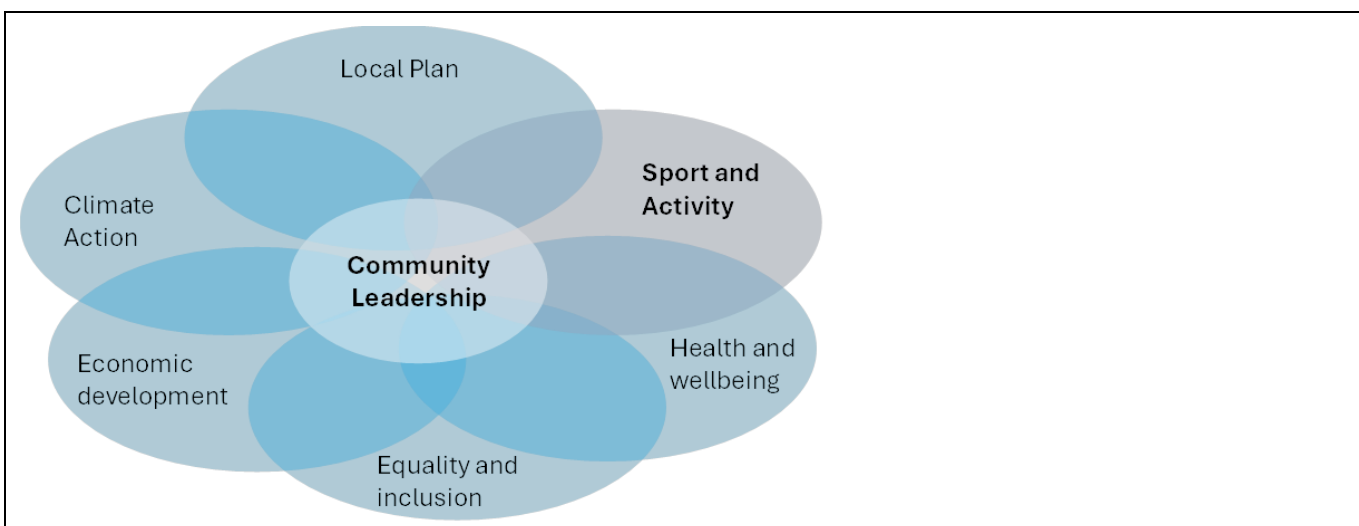
DELIVERING PRIORITIES

Delivering the strategic objectives and accompanying targets set out in the delivery plan will impact on the following themes, from the Council's Corporate Plan:

- Pride in our area and services to residents.
- Raising aspirations and creating opportunities.
- Working with partners to improve quality of life.
- Financial sustainability and openness.

As a Community Leader the Council will support, influence and facilitate increased sport and activity across the District. Through the consultation process, it is imperative that the views of residents, organisations and local businesses are taken into consideration in the formation of the final strategy.

In addition, the Sport and Activity Strategy should be considered in conjunction with a range of approved and emerging Council strategies, including the Economic Strategy and a range of national and regional strategic documents. Importantly, the strategy should be considered in the context of the Council's Corporate Plan, other strategic and policy documents, including the emerging Health and Wellbeing Strategy which is due to be considered by Cabinet over the coming months, as set out in the diagram below:



OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT (including with the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other stakeholders where the item concerns proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework)

Following Cabinet consideration of the draft strategy at their meeting on 12 March 2024, a full and engaging consultation process was undertaken. This included the following:

- An online consultation for residents, in the form of a questionnaire. A total of 120 residents completed the online consultation questionnaire which is attached as a summary in Appendix B
- Five meetings were held in different geographic locations around the District, to meet with Town and Parish Councils and local sports and activity clubs
- Bespoke meetings with key stakeholders, including Active Essex, National Governing Bodies for Sport, Local Sports Education Professionals, Community Voluntary Services Tendring, Health Partners, Tendring Active Travel Strategy Group and the Tendring District Association of Local Councils (TDALC).
- Meetings were also arranged with the Council's Sports Facilities staff and Unison to discuss the implications to the Council's built facilities and how that might impact on the team following adoption of the strategy.
- An All-Member Briefing for Councillors was arranged.

Officers have fully evaluated the comments received through the process and the strategy has been refreshed both in terms of narrative and the associated actions for delivery. The process was engaging and highlighted the wide range of activities available to Tendring residents. Although it is important to state that the key objectives have remained unchanged from the original draft, there have been a number of changes to the action plan as a result of the engagement exercise.

Summary of Consultation

Through the online survey, participants raised a perceived lack of bridle paths in the District, together with similar comments about cycle routes. In relation to lack of equestrian facilities, the Council needs to recognise its limitations as it does not own or manage any bridle paths in Tendring. One of the key tasks of the Community Sport and Activity Manager (once recruited) will be to work with land and facility owners to support an increase in the quality and quantity of activity opportunities in the District. This can include any opportunities that might be

available for bridlepaths in the District.

Further to this, the Council is working with partners at Essex County Council to develop a Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan. This will provide an evidenced based stand alone strategy, to set out improvements to active travel infrastructure around the District, including cycle lanes and other key projects.

Further to those points, a number of online comments were received about the potential for the Council to work with partners to once again be involved in the former Joint Use Sports Centres, at Harwich and Brightlingsea. As with the point raised above, the Community Sport and Activity Manager will be tasked to work with local facility operators around the District to increase opportunity and access to sports facilities through close partnership working.

Another key point raised through the consultation was in relation to continuity for young people moving from primary to senior school physical education provision. It was raised by a number of education professionals that there is an imbalance between the availability of after school sessions between schools. Further to that, senior school PE Teachers were concerned that students were not widely exposed to sport and activity through their primary school journeys. A number of additional measures have been included in the action plan, to work with the local education sector to improve these outcomes. Addressing poor statistics for school swimming in Tendring will be a focus of this work, following the consultation feedback.

Further opportunities to work closer with colleagues within the health system to improve outcomes for local people was also raised and conversations have commenced about opportunities to develop further partnership arrangements, in advance of the completion of the feasibility study for an Active Wellbeing Centre.

Comments were received from partners about improvements to the way that organised sport and activity can be promoted to residents and include not just Council provision, but that offered by other public sector organisations together with the voluntary sector. This has been included in the action plan and a suitable platform and the associated financial implications are being evaluated for consideration. Partners requested collaborative marketing work where possible, so officers will work with Active Essex and other partners to enable this where appropriate. A new and improved brand identity for local sport and activity was also considered to be key and is something to be evaluated following adoption of the strategy.

Sports Clubs raised the lack of sport and activity space available around the district and also a lack of opportunity for some minority sports, e.g. baseball. This will also be included in the project to work with land owners to increase potential and availability. Clubs also asked for more support, both in terms of access to funding opportunities and also for a single point of contact at the Council to engage and advise. Town and Parish Councils, particularly in rural locations were also keen to explore further external funding for improvement to local facilities, which meet the needs of their communities. This will be addressed through the appointment of a new Community Sport and Activity Manager, together with continued access to our partners at Active Essex.

Stakeholders referred to more 'free to use' activities and increased opportunities for family sessions, to build on projects such as 'parkplay' which has been offered through the Local Delivery Pilot (LDP) scheme. Further to this, consultees were keen to ensure the older population were included in sport and activity, to improve issues surrounding social isolation and related health matters.

Comments were also made that the coastline should be a key focus for sport and activity, which builds on open water swimming, paddle boarding and beach related activity which has expanded since the national lockdown in 2020. The action plan has been updated and refreshed to include more of a focus on the District's 36 miles of coastline and the opportunities that can afford. This can include opportunities for beach sports and the use of Council assets on seafront locations.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (including legislation & constitutional powers)

Is the recommendation a Key Decision (see the criteria stated here)	Yes	If Yes, indicate which by which criteria it is a Key Decision	X Significant effect on two or more wards x Involves £100,000 expenditure/income <input type="checkbox"/> Is otherwise significant for the service budget
		And when was the proposed decision published in the Notice of forthcoming decisions for the Council (must be 28 days at the latest prior to the meeting date)	Wednesday 14 September 2023

Each project outside of the decision making process of this report, will be subject to appropriate governance procedures.

Officers have fully evaluated comments from the six week consultation process and the strategy has been refreshed both in terms of narrative and the associated actions for delivery as a result.

X	The Monitoring Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:
----------	--

Partnerships and Community Engagement is one of the strands expected for demonstrating the Council's Best Value Duty under Local Government Act 2003. In its Statutory Guidance published in May 2024 the former government has described a number of standards for Councils to be meeting as a Best Value authority.

Driving local economic growth, promoting social cohesion and pride in place is increasingly dependent on the effectiveness of partnerships and collaborative working arrangements with a range of local stakeholders and service users. Authorities should have a clear understanding of and focus on the benefits that can be gained by effective collaborative working with local partners and community engagement.

Partnerships can maximise opportunities for sharing resources, achieving outcomes and creating a more joined-up offer that meets the needs of residents and local service users. Stronger and more effective partnerships can also lead to better community engagement, for example working through partners to engage more effectively.

However, the statutory guidance states that appropriate governance structures should be in place to oversee these partnership arrangements, and the process of consultation and engagement should be inclusive, open and fair, to prevent failure to comply with the Council's

best value duty. The relevant characteristics for Partnerships and Community Engagement of a well-functioning Authority are:

- There is a shared vision for the local area which has been co-produced with partners, businesses and communities to maximise resources and ensure best value across service areas.
- An organisational culture exists that recognises the value of working with public sector systems and local partners to improve policy development, local economic growth and investment, better services, and customer-focused outcomes.
- There is early and meaningful engagement and effective collaboration with communities to identify and understand local needs and assets, and in decisions that affect the planning and delivery of services. In some cases, this involves the co-design and/or co-production of services.
- Evidence of joint planning, funding, investment and use of resources to demonstrate effective service delivery, but transparent and subject to rigorous oversight.
- Partners and local residents are involved in developing indicators and targets, and monitoring and managing lack of performance. The Authority may be beginning to experiment with more participative forms of decision-making.

Through undertaking the consultation and engagement process on the strategy, the Council has articulated what it is intending to be responsible for in delivery and areas it will work together with others to take forward.

The approval of a strategy for adoption will provide a focus for future decisions and its strategic priorities will need to be referenced to take the projects forward to the next level of decision making.

FINANCE AND OTHER RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

In order to support some of the actions in the delivery plan, Cabinet allocated £122,530 from the former Joint Use Facility budget the Sport and Activity Strategy at their meeting on 12 March 2024. It is further recommended to Cabinet in this report that the balance of £24,490 from a grant funding pot previously agreed by Cabinet to support users of the former Joint Use Facilities at Harwich and Brightlingsea Sport Centres, is allocated to support delivery of the action plan, bringing the total allocated to date to the delivery of actions within the delivery plan to £147,020.

With Local Authorities under increasing financial pressures and competing priorities for expenditure, it will not be possible for the Council to fund all the proposed actions in this strategy. Adopting a final action plan however, will ensure the Council and other partners are able to maximise opportunities from emerging external funding bodies and developer contributions (Section 106, if appropriate), as and when they become available.

The adoption of an action plan will ensure the Council and partners, can move quickly in making cases to funders, that there is a considered, evidence-based plan to improving active lives in the District and the wider benefits to improving health inequalities, wellness and all round quality of life.

Through the strategy, the Council should also consider sustainability of its leisure stock. Operating leisure centres is a significant financial challenge for Local Authorities, requiring increasing subsidies over recent years to pay for rising energy and service costs. In respect of these significant challenges and substantial investment required on ageing stock, the Council

needs to consider what public sports facility offer can be provided and sustained into the future.

A feasibility study into the future of the Council's sports facilities is recommended in the action plan and the budget costs for the three indoor sites as approved by Full Council for the 24/25 financial year is set out below:

The approved combined budget to run the Council's sports facilities at Clacton Leisure Centre, Dovercourt Bay Lifestyles and Walton on the Naze Lifestyles in 2023/24 was £1.056m, as approved by Full Council. In addition, there are further internal recharges of £491,490 accounted for against the cost of running these facilities. In addition, there is a supporting budget (Management of Sports Facilities) which totals £400,880 of direct costs (and £931,250 including recharges).

X	The Section 151 Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:
----------	---

The proposed strategy addresses a number of key best value and value for money elements / considerations. In terms of reviewing future options including potential rationalisation included in the strategy, these will need to be considered within the context of the best value / value for money requirements expected of Councils in terms of how they plan to bridge funding gaps and the identification of achievable savings.

The proposed work to commission a feasibility study on the Council's sports facilities is noted along with its pragmatic and useful aim of supporting the future financial sustainability of the leisure estate.

USE OF RESOURCES AND VALUE FOR MONEY

The following are submitted in respect of the indicated use of resources and value for money indicators:

A) Financial sustainability: how the body plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;	Although resourcing for the Council's Sports Facilities is long established, in order to deliver the community focus of this strategy, a dedicated resource will be required. This will ensure there is a member of staff to work with partners, clubs and organisations to target interventions all around the District. Further to this, there will also be resourcing to focus on applying for external funding, as and when this becomes available to deliver actions from the action plan.
B) Governance: how the body ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks, including; and	Once adopted by Cabinet, each individual project will be subject to stand alone governance arrangements and in some cases, business plans. This will highlight any risks and financial resources, including sustainability.
C) Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the body uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.	This strategy will ensure good value for money, by focussing attention on objectives approved by the Council. A review of the Council's Sports Facilities will ensure consideration is given to long term sustainability and that the Council is working within its approved budget

		framework.
MILESTONES AND DELIVERY		
The key milestones will be as follows:		
Date Project Commences	Project Details	Complete by
September 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Present rationale and funding proposal to employ a new Community Sport and Activity Manager to deliver aspects of the new strategy. - In partnership with key stakeholders, work with consultants, to develop and complete a feasibility study for a new Active Wellbeing Centre in Tendring. - Work to commission a feasibility study on the Council's sports facilities to put the whole leisure estate on sustainable financial footing. 	AD, Economy, Culture and Leisure
October 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Commence a procurement process for a new Building Management System and Air Handling Unit at Walton on the Naze Lifestyles. - Evaluate current pricing structure for sports facilities and consider changes for 2025/26 	Sport and Leisure Operations Manager
December 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Submit a funding application for up to 5 new Playzones in the Tendring District. - Develop an external funding plan to evaluate which of the strategy action plan projects should be prioritised for applications. - Complete evaluation of current marketing provision and develop plan for 2025/26 - Commission project to develop a platform to promote sport and activity across the district. - Host a consortium of local education professionals who contribute to the delivery of PE in the District. From this draw up an action plan for delivery based on the key actions in the strategy and learning from the stakeholders involved. 	AD, Economy, Culture and Leisure, Sport and Leisure Operations Manager and Community Sport and Activity Manager
January 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Complete Active Wellbeing Centre Feasibility Study for consideration by Cabinet and partners. 	AD, Economy, Culture and Leisure
March 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Complete installation of Building Management System and Air Handling Unit at Walton on the Naze Lifestyles - Advertise application process for 2025 Tendring Sport and Activity Awards - Complete feasibility study for Sports Facilities and present findings for consideration by Cabinet. - Evaluate impact of energy saving projects such as Pool Covers and LED Lights on expenditure and 	AD, Economy, Culture and Leisure, Sport and Leisure Operations Manager and Community Sport and Activity

	<p>carbon emissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop plans to stage a Tending Sport and Activity Awards in the autumn of 2025. 	Manager
ASSOCIATED RISKS AND MITIGATION		
<p>There are no significant risks attached to the agreement by Cabinet to commence consultation on the strategy. There are risks however to leaving a strategic void and the Council not agreeing a clear direction for its input into Sport and Physical Activity.</p> <p>Once the final strategy has been adopted, there may be further consideration required on individual projects included in the action plan.</p>		
EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS		
<p>This strategy has equality at its heart and the action plans are targeted to ensure all residents have opportunities to become more active as a result. The strategic objectives are evidenced based and interventions are targeted to ensure support is provided in those communities who might be disenfranchised from accessing sports facilities.</p> <p>Any changes to service provision will be considered through an Equality Impact Assessment prior to implementation.</p>		
SOCIAL VALUE CONSIDERATIONS		
<p>The social value provided by the Council's Sports Facilities to the wider community, are monitored through figures derived from Sport England's 'Moving Communities' platform. It is estimated that Clacton Leisure Centre, Dovercourt Bay Lifestyles and Walton on the Naze Lifestyles provide over £3.5m in social value across physical and mental health, individual development and social and community development. This figure is likely to be on the modest side, as it does not account for those customers without a record on the Sports Facilities database.</p> <p>There is likely to be significant further social value through the community sport and activity proposed in the strategy. This will be more challenging to measure, as it will be delivered in a more informal manner, without a digital system to support an evaluation.</p>		
IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S AIM TO BE NET ZERO BY 2030		
<p>The Sport and Activity Strategy has a strand on 'Sustainable Facilities and Carbon Reduction' which sets out a number of measures to continually reduce the Council's carbon footprint. This includes actions to reduce energy use and costs at the Council's sports facilities but investing in the Pool Plant and other energy saving projects. This will build on investments which have already been made to install swimming pool covers and update lighting to LEDs across the three Sport Facilities.</p>		
OTHER RELEVANT CONSIDERATIONS OR IMPLICATIONS		
<p>Consideration has been given to the implications of the proposed decision in respect of the following and any significant issues are set out below.</p>		
Crime and Disorder	<p>Increasing opportunities for young people to become more active can lead to positive social outcomes and sport is a recognised diversionary activity which has the power to educate about team dynamics and how work</p>	

	ethic and endeavour can improve life chances and quality of life. Working with local clubs and organisations and encouraging more people to use local facilities has the potential to decrease Anti-Social Behaviour and pathways to crime in our communities.
Health Inequalities	Supporting an increase in local physical activity levels will play a critical preventative role in reducing health inequalities and the maximisation of health and well-being for all residents. This will be maximised if targeted interventions are successful in reaching those who are either sedentary or rarely active.
Subsidy Control (the requirements of the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and the related Statutory Guidance)	There are no subsidy control issues anticipated through this strategy and any funding issued as a result, will be subject to competition and the Council's procurement rules.
Area or Ward affected	This Sport and Activity Strategy will impact on all wards in the District.

PART 3 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION

BACKGROUND
<p><u>Sport and Activity Strategy</u></p> <p>Evidence suggests that committing to an active lifestyle improves personal wellbeing and helps to tackle any number of health conditions, including heart disease, obesity and strokes. In addition to this, amongst other positive benefits, evidence shows it supports improved self-esteem, immune systems, sleep and personal concentration levels.</p> <p>Sport can be a significant force for good and for our young people, being part of a club or an organised activity can support the development of so many life skills, aspirations and self-confidence. There is also clear evidence linking sport to a reduction in crime and anti-social behaviour and Tendring is rich with impressive sport and activity clubs and organisations, who do so much to support our way of life.</p> <p>The Council's sports facilities at Clacton, Dovercourt and Walton on the Naze continue to act as hubs for sport and activity in the District. We know from the Sport England Active People survey how important fitness is to our residents and it is still the top-rated physical activity in Tendring. Together with ensuring they are continually more accessible, that is one of the many reasons all three of our gyms have been refurbished in recent years. There are currently 1693 residents registered on the Council's 'learn to swim' programme, which is such an important life skill in a coastal community.</p> <p>Like most public sector organisations, Tendring District Council is faced with a challenging financial position. With significant revenue savings to find in the next three years, the Council will need to work with partners and be creative. There is an action in the strategy plan to review the current facilities, in light of the Active Wellbeing Centre, to put the whole leisure</p>

estate on a sustainable financial footing. This review will focus on savings option to reduce the cost of subsidy to leisure centres in future years and could include the rationalisation of the estate.

The Council will also work with partners to secure investment opportunities, if improvements are to be made to existing leisure assets or new facilities are provided.

Over the next 25 years the population of Tendring is expected to increase higher than the national rate. This includes proposed developments at Tendring/Colchester Garden Communities and Hartley Gardens in Clacton-on-Sea. The development of this strategy will ensure the Council will have a strong evidence base to consider developer contributions, when new housing is proposed in the District.

It is important that the action plan is informed by clear evidence to ensure strong outcomes and an improved picture for local people. With that in mind, reports commissioned to support the Tendring/Colchester Garden Communities Project have been used to inform this strategy. An external consultant has developed that work, which has been subject to input and scrutiny by Sport England and National Governing Bodies for Sport.

PREVIOUS RELEVANT DECISIONS

CABINET REPORT TITLED: SPORT AND ACTIVITY DRAFT STRATEGY FOR TENDING,
12 MARCH 2024

[Microsoft Word - Sport and Activity Strategy March 2024 Final Version Final
\(tendringdc.gov.uk\)](#)

Executive Decision to appoint Consultants for Active Wellbeing Centre Feasibility Study

[Decision - Appointment of Consultant to complete Active Wellbeing Centre Feasibility Study
\(tendringdc.gov.uk\)](#)

BACKGROUND PAPERS AND PUBLISHED REFERENCE MATERIAL

Reference material is set out in the Sport and Activity Strategy Document (Appendix A)

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Sport and Activity Strategy for Tendring

Appendix B: Outcome of online consultation questionnaire

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)

Name	Mike Carran
Job Title	Assistant Director (Economic Growth, Culture and Leisure)
Email/Telephone	mcarran@tendringdc.gov.uk 01255 68 6689

Sport and Activity Strategy for Tendring 2024 - 2028



1 FOREWORD

CLLR MICK BARRY

PORTFOLIO HOLDER FOR LEISURE & PUBLIC REALM

Tendring has a stunning coastline and an attractive rural landscape that makes it a desirable place to live for our 145,000 residents. The benefits of living by the sea in a clean and healthy environment are well documented and make our district special in many different ways.



We know that regular activity improves general health and wellbeing, and helps to combat many serious medical conditions such as heart disease, diabetes, strokes and obesity. Engaging in activity at any level, individually or collectively, will benefit mental health, improve self-esteem and reduce social isolation.

Sport can be a significant force for good and, particularly for our young people, being part of a club or an organised activity can support the development of many life skills, ambitions and self-confidence. There is also clear evidence linking sport to the development of civic pride and a reduction in crime and anti-social behaviour.

The population of Tendring is generally stable in respect of 35-54 yr olds but will show a continuous increase in persons aged 65+ over the next two decades. With nearly a third of the population in this age group, the challenge for this strategy is to consolidate provision as it stands whilst encouraging more people to be more active more often. Thus it will play a critical preventative role in reducing health inequalities and the maximisation of health and wellbeing for all residents.

The Council is in discussions with health partners about an aspiration to create a new state of the art Active Wellbeing Centre in the area. The Centre would include health and leisure facilities together in one place and act as a central hub linked to others across the district. Progress will be subject to funding agreements with our partners, but we believe developing plans for this new combined approach is the best way forward for our district. We would review the current facilities in the light of this new development to put the whole leisure estate on sustainable financial footing.

Whilst it is evident that engagement in sport and leisure activities produces undoubted benefits for the population, our district has historically low levels of participation. A Sport England 'Active Lives Survey' showed that 36% of the population was considered to be inactive – achieving less than 30 minutes activity per week – which is above the regional and national average of approximately 28%.

The aim for this strategy is to provide a framework for access to facilities and opportunities for activity across all age groups. It will seek to integrate internally with other council policies and strategies – particularly the Health and Wellbeing Strategy - whilst also recognising the influence of external organisations, such as Sport England, National Governing Bodies, and Regional Health Authorities. It will recognise that Sport, Physical Activity and Health and Wellbeing are all inextricably linked and strive to provide overall active wellbeing outcomes for all of our residents.

Maintaining sustainability and affordability will be critical considerations in any delivery plan. The strategy will also need to address some of the barriers to localised community provision in our more rural areas. This will be achieved by creating active environments at a local level, utilising council and community assets to support our dedicated sport and physical activity facilities. At a basic level the foundations for a healthy lifestyle can be set by encouraging active travel across and around our district – walking, cycling and running are simple activities that will benefit from improved access and opportunity to participate.

At its heart the strategy will maintain the principle of supporting local communities to improve activity levels, whether that is through mainstream or minority sports, incidental activity or recreational pursuits such as gardening, dance or other social events.

The Council is just one facilitator for sport and activity in the district and this strategy aims to engage with a range of providers who deliver for our communities, such as voluntary clubs, private sector gyms and other public sector organisations. Development and delivery of the strategy will require a wide range of partnership working with our colleagues in the public sector and active support for the many networks of selfless volunteers we are lucky to have in Tendring.



Working with health partners and organisations will help us to develop a joined up approach to health and wellbeing whilst addressing some of our collective financial challenges. The Tendring Health and Wellbeing Board has been the spearhead for significant success over recent years and a continuing move towards a more seamless approach could lead to improvements across a number of health indices, a reduction in waiting times for primary care and a healthier district.

This strategy is a statement of intent and signals a different and radical approach to the provision of sport and leisure facilities; the ambition to improve health outcomes for our residents and extend the opportunity for wellbeing are the driving forces that underpin this approach. The strategy will be organic and flexible, evidence based and responsive to the needs of place and community.



I want every resident to be able to pick up a copy of this strategy and feel like they are included and represented by our objectives. We want to deliver outcomes that lead to more opportunities for our residents to become more active, with an improved quality of life.

2 INTRODUCTION

WHY DOES THE DISTRICT NEED A STRATEGY FOR SPORT AND ACTIVITY?

Tending is rich with quality sports clubs, inclusive activity programmes and sports facilities in key conurbations. Despite this, the district has fewer active people (53.7%) than both the national average (60.9%) and regional average (60.2%) as identified by the latest Active People Survey undertaken by Sport England. The percentage of the population considered to be inactive in our District is 36.2%. This is above both the regional average (28.2%), and the national (27.5%) average.

Although there is no one definite answer as to why activity levels in the district have been historically low, this strategy covers some of the potential barriers and reasons for this. This includes, but is not limited to; age profile, transport barriers, employment, and pockets of deprivation around the district.

Research by the Department of Health demonstrates that increasing activity levels will contribute to the prevention and management of over 20 health conditions and diseases, including coronary heart disease, diabetes, certain types of cancer, positive mental health and weight management.

Inactive and unfit people have almost double the risk of dying from coronary heart disease. The latest health profile highlights a number of conditions where Tending falls below the national average. Of these conditions, there are a number where increased physical exercise could have a significant positive impact on the health, wellbeing and quality of life for local people.

Through increased participation in physical activity levels in the district, there is a real prospect that local health statistics could be improved with enhanced life outcomes and expectancy levels for local people. Facilitating a balanced activity programme, with a well thought out mix of formal and informal activity which meet the needs of local people, could have a significant impact on participation. As sedentary lifestyles are a proven contributor towards poor health, this could support improvements in local health and wellbeing outcomes.

Participation in sport can be increased by facilitating a balanced and well thought out strategic programme, with a mix of formal and informal activity designed to meet the needs of local people. Encouraging low levels of physical activity can also contribute significantly towards reducing social isolation - Tending has one of the highest proportions of older populations in the region who are especially vulnerable to this. Research by the World Health Organisation suggests that loneliness can be



as damaging to health as smoking and empowering our communities to develop, sustain and expand sport and activity clubs could result in significant impacts. This can include a feeling of belonging, wider integration and feeling valued together with opportunities for volunteering and all the opportunities and benefits that brings.

The Department for Culture, Media and Sport affirm that the HM Prison and Probation Service (HMPPS) support a vision for the role of 'sports-based interventions in tackling and reducing crime and preventing contact with the criminal justice system.' Increasing opportunities for young people to become more active can lead to positive social outcomes and sport is a recognised diversionary activity which has the power to educate about team dynamics and how work ethic and endeavour can improve life chances and quality of life. Working with local clubs and organisations and encouraging more people to use local facilities has the potential to decrease antisocial behaviour and pathways to crime in our communities.

It is important that this strategy is mindful of the Council's Local Plan and changes in population which will occur as a result of development in the district in the future. An expansion of the population will require consideration of additional means for residents to become active. Recently produced Playing Pitch and Indoor Sport Strategies to support the revision of the Local Plan are key documents in informing this strategy and the accompanying delivery plan. This will also impact on the ability for residents to become 'active where they live' and consideration to appropriate play areas and free to use activity spaces will need to be considered for new and expanding housing developments.

Following the General Election in July 2024, Government have announced significant planning reforms which are currently out to consultation. If enacted into law, the new Planning and Infrastructure Bill will legislate to ensure local plans support the Government's commitment to build 1.5 million new homes nationally over the next five years. This will significantly increase the number of new homes in the district (over and above that set out in the Local Plan) and consideration will need to be given to a strategic response to increased demand. The action plan included in the strategy is flexible and will be able to respond to changing pressures on infrastructure and sport and activity provision.

Many local people take advantage of the activity offer available at the Council's three sports facilities at Clacton, Dovercourt and Walton on the Naze. Those facilities experience in excess of 600,000 visits per year.



This includes pre-paid members who use their facilities several times per week, club members whose regular weekly activities have a home at one of the sites, such as Martial Arts, Swimming and Football, and residents of all ages learning to swim both as a life skill and as an important part of living in a coastal community. Operating leisure centres is a significant financial challenge for Local Authorities, with rising subsidies over recent years in terms of rising energy costs and increasing service costs through inflation and cost of living. In respect of these significant challenges and substantial investment required on ageing stock, the Council needs to consider what public Sports Facility offer can be provided and sustained into the future. Consideration can be given to different ways of working, including developing the wider community offer for sport and activity and extensive partnership working with other organisations, to improve local health outcomes. This could have the benefit of both providing improved services to residents and a more financially sustainable model and resilience.

The approved budget to run the Council's sports facilities in 2023/24 was £1.056m, as approved by Full Council. In addition, there are further internal recharges of £491,490 accounted for against the cost of running these facilities. The social value the sports facilities provide to the wider community should also be noted, however. Using figures derived from Sport England's 'Moving Communities' platform, it is estimated that Clacton Leisure Centre, Dovercourt Bay Lifestyles and Walton on the Naze Lifestyles provide over £3.5m in social value across physical and mental health, individual development and social and community development.



Subject to funding being sourced and identified, there are a number of proposals for delivering this strategy, including developing activity hubs around the district, to complement the Council's built facility offer. In addition, this strategy seeks to work with partners and open up more opportunities for local people to become active 'where they live'; which will support Tendring to become a more active, healthier community and further improve the quality of life in our wonderful district.

With Local Authorities under increasing financial pressures and vastly competing priorities, it will not be possible for the Council to fund all the proposed actions in this strategy. Adopting a delivery plan, however, will ensure the Council and other partners are able to maximise opportunities from emerging external funding and developer contributions, as they become available. The adoption of a delivery plan will ensure the Council and partners can move quickly in making cases to funders, and that there is a considered, evidence based plan to support any applications to funders to maximise our chance of improving active lives in the district, and to reap the wider benefits of improving health inequalities, wellness and all round quality of life.

3 TENDRING COMMUNITIES AND PEOPLE

Tendring has an expanding population and the 2021 census shows that the district increased in size by 7.3% to 148,100 residents since the previous survey in 2011.

The Tendring population is much older than the national average, with 29% of residents aged 65 or over compared to only 18% nationally. Within 20 years, it is forecast that a third of the district's population will be over 65 years of age. Any delivery plan needs to be mindful of the older population and ensure activities and facilities are designed to support this significant portion of the population in becoming and/or remaining more active. Future investment decisions should include consideration of those over 65 years of age.

There are some areas in Tendring with significant deprivation and 28% of Tendring's neighbourhoods (so called Lower Super Output Areas, or LSOAs) are in the most deprived 20% nationally. Only 4.1% of residents live in the three least deprived groups, which compares to an average of c.30% in other areas. The average salary for working people in Tendring is £31,194.80, which is 6.56% lower than the UK average. In terms of those residents out of work, in January 2022, there were 4,345 people in Tendring claiming out of work benefits; this represents an increase of 19.5% when compared to March 2020 (3,635).

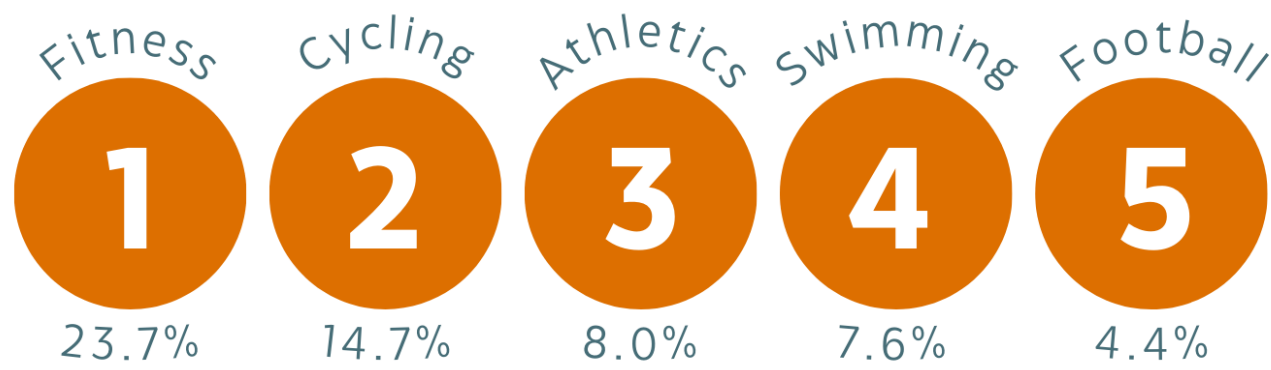
Tendring has received significant Government funding under the banner of Levelling Up, which will result in investments being made into key locations, such as Town Centre improvements, Skills Hubs and new housing over the coming years. This strategy should be mindful of price being a potential barrier to sport and activity and consider how this can be addressed.

The district has the East's joint highest proportion of residents who are identified as being disabled. Accessibility should be considered a key driver for this strategy, both in terms of physical opportunities for residents and training/skills for those delivering sport and physical activity sessions in our area.

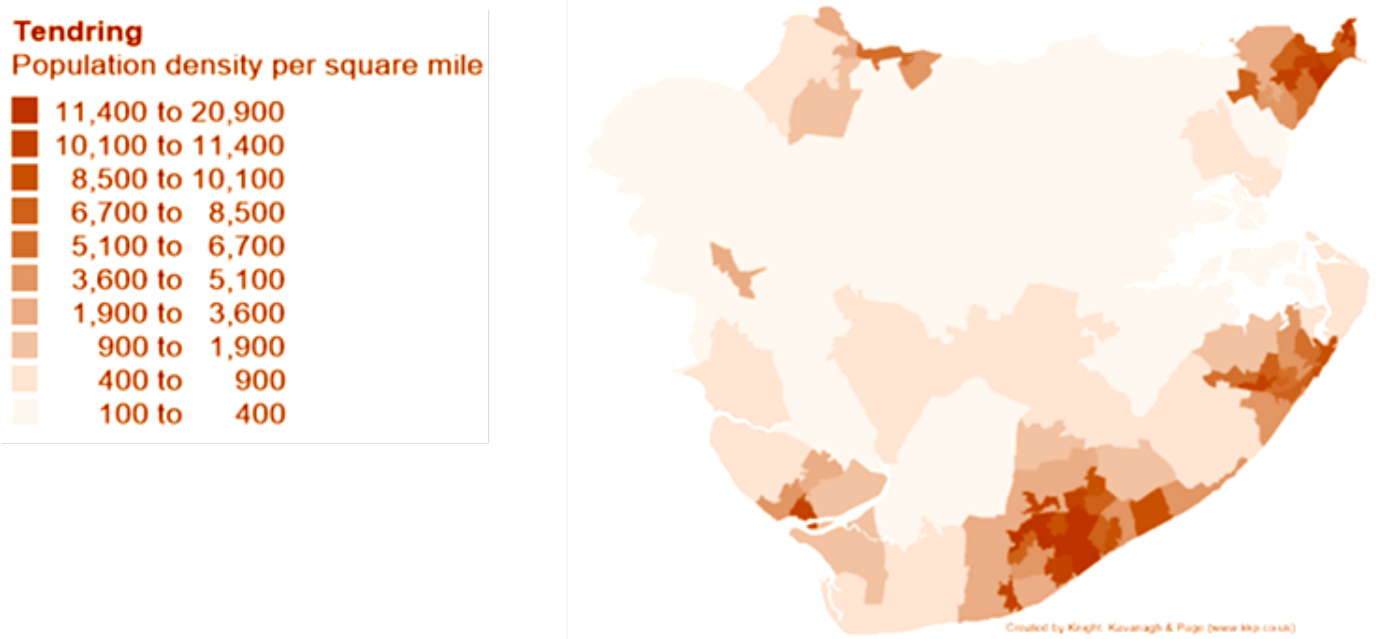
The Tendring Local Plan supports improvements to local walking and cycling infrastructure and recognises the importance that 'developments are well located in relation to existing walking and cycling networks, and where appropriate provide enhanced facilities.' Through this strategy, the Council will consider how improvements to local infrastructure can be both identified and funded. Working with groups such as the recently founded 'Cycling and Active Travel Strategy Group', ECC as the Highways Authority and other key partners, the Council can consider how funding can be identified. This will build on opportunities which exist in our coastal and rural environments and extend active communities such as the successful parkruns in Clacton and Dovercourt.



The most popular activities for Tendring residents are fitness (23.7% of residents) and cycling (14.7% of residents). The Council's built facilities will have a significant impact on those who use fitness facilities now and subsequently in the future. Tendring has a wonderful natural environment for fitness activities, including 36 miles of stunning coastline and attractive rural locations. Together with local leisure facilities, there has been an apparent expansion in the number of outdoor groups operating fitness sessions in the district. The following table shows the top 5 sports in the district:



The impact of sport and activity on life satisfaction should not be underestimated. The social value indicator for 'subjective wellbeing' from users of the Council's sports facilities show the financial benefit as around £1.9m per year. This demonstrates that as well as the personal satisfaction and improved outlook for those participating in sport and physical activity, there is also a measurable financial benefit to the local community.



A recent consultation exercise, undertaken in the summer/autumn of 2023 for the production of the Council's Corporate Plan, was insightful when referring to subjects which inform the production of this strategy. 11.7% of those who took part in the consultation believe in creating 'more indoor and outdoor leisure and maintain existing sites'. Although it would not be practical or affordable for indoor built facilities to be developed close to all residential locations, this strategy sets out opportunities for residents to be 'active where they live' through a variety of projects and interventions. Furthermore, residents wanted access to healthcare as a priority, which could be improved with explorations by the Council and partners into considering the viability for

an Active Wellbeing Centre – as set out in the action plan.

Tendring has an active and engaged voluntary sector who contribute positively to our communities and in particular, the delivery of sport and activity across the district. Although sport and activity clubs are referenced throughout this strategy, those organisations who engage residents in ‘incidental activity’ are often equally as important. This could include anything from litter picking groups, gardening clubs and dance classes to groups promoting regular meetings or social engagement. Community Voluntary Services Tendring (CVST) have a key role to play in supporting this sector and helping organisations maintain sustainability.

It is important to note that the diversity of the district needs to be considered when developing the delivery plan which supports this strategy. Changes to current service provision as a result of any reviews will be subject to Equality Impact Assessments.

CASE STUDY



Active 4 Life

The Council runs a successful ‘Active 4 Life’ group at Clacton Leisure Centre, which attracts around 300 visits every week. This includes instructor led fitness sessions, racquet sports and use of the fitness suite. The sessions culminate with a drink and opportunity for socialising. In addition to this, the group organise their own social programme, which includes visits to attractions and holidays.

Skate Park

The Council opened a new concrete construction Skate Park in August 2023 adjacent to Clacton Leisure Centre. This is free to use and accessible to residents of all ages. The Council worked with young people and a local skate park user group to develop the site. The group even wrote a passage which was included in the tender documentation for construction, demonstrating community involvement and pride in place.



4 SPORT AND ACTIVITY AND ITS RELATIONSHIP WITH HEALTH

Tendring has the highest under 75 mortality rate, at 388 per 100k population, in Essex. In 2021, 43.5% of Tendring residents described their health as "very good", which was an increase from 42.0% in 2011. Those describing their health as "good" fell from 35.9% to 35.2%. The proportion of Tendring residents describing their health as "very bad" remained 1.5%, while those describing their health as "bad" was 5.1% (similar to 2011).

The total annual cost to the NHS of physical inactivity for the NHS Northeast Essex Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) is estimated at £3,106,290. When compared to regional and national costs per 100,000, the total costs for the CCG (£936,027) is 16.1% above the national average and 13.2% above the regional average.

As referred to previously, Tendring falls below the national average in a number of health conditions, which increasing access to higher quality and more accessible sport and activity could improve:



Type 2 diabetes

This is a long-term (chronic) condition that is caused by too much glucose in the blood. Inactive people are more at risk of developing type 2 diabetes, making physical activity a good way of helping to control the level of blood glucose.



Coronary heart disease

This occurs when your heart's blood supply is blocked or interrupted by a build-up of fatty substances in the coronary arteries. People who exercise regularly have a lower risk of developing coronary heart disease.



Stroke

This is where the brain's blood supply is interrupted. People who are active have a lower risk of having a stroke.



High cholesterol

This occurs when a fatty substance, known as a lipid, builds up in your blood. Like hypertension, high cholesterol is a major risk factor for heart attack and stroke and can be reduced or prevented with exercise.

In Reception Year at school, 11.7% of children in Tendring are considered obese and 16.6% overweight. By Year 6 these figures rise to 20.6% obese and 13.6% overweight. In total by Year 6 a third of children (34.2%) are either overweight or obese. Consideration should be given to early interventions to support a decrease in these statistics.

In their 2021 strategy, 'Uniting the Movement', Sport England set out that *'Sport and physical activity has a big role to play in improving the physical and mental health of the nation, supporting the economy, reconnecting communities and rebuilding a stronger society for all.'*

Tendering shows a greater prevalence of mental health challenges and in most cases a greater prevalence than the England average. The social value indicator for 'physical and mental health' for users of the Council's sports facilities show the financial benefit as over £700,000 per year. This represents the savings accrued by local health services as a direct result of those Leisure Centre users being active. And this is just for users of council facilities. Increasing participation will reduce the cost of local health services and take some pressure off primary care services.

In their 2023/24 annual plan, the Essex Health and Wellbeing Board set out the following:

'We will work with all system partners to optimise the integration of health and social care, including community-based solutions, hospital avoidance, hospital discharge and reablement services.'

This lends itself to considering even closer working relationships with partners, to improve access to health services, both primary care and alternative options for local people.

In 2023, Sport England produced a new strategy to address the challenges faced by Local Authorities and other providers, in maintaining the national sports facilities stock (Future of Public Leisure).

This sets out the case for moving towards seamless partnership working between Local Authorities and Health Providers, together with other significant partners, to move transition from traditional leisure services to a focus on active wellbeing. Subject to the outcome of a feasibility study, this has the potential to become more financially sustainable for all partners, whilst tackling the wider health implications for local people. The strategy claims that this would 'create a closer relationship between health and leisure, built on social prescribing, co-location of services and the delivery of preventative activity opportunities' – providing users with convenient places and ways to be active, located in close proximity to other health and social care services and facilities.

Consideration could be given to how the Council addresses the sustainability of its current sport facilities stock in respect of the direction suggested in this Sport England report. This could have a significant impact on the health of local people and continue pursuing the upward trajectory of local health data.



CASE STUDY

The Back to Health scheme was funded by the Council as a one-off project and involves residents being referred by their GP, practice nurse, physiotherapist, or a social prescriber for one of the following criteria:

- Hypertension
- Heart Disease
- COPD
- Musculoskeletal
- Long Covid
- Controlled Type 1 and 2 Diabetes
- Coronary Disease
- Stroke
- Cancer
- Cancer Rehabilitation
- Obesity



Participants receive a free one-to-one consultation, plus further reviews as required, and a structured Fitness Programme.

The course duration is 12 weeks and, if successfully completed, participants receive 1 9-month subsidised membership giving access to all activities at any TDC Sports Facility.

215 people have been referred to the BTH scheme since it started. These include Cardiac Rehab referrals who are referred by the hospital clinical team. There are 2 sessions, one for those who have completed the scheme but want to continue to attend for a small fee of and one for those who are currently working their way through their funded sessions.

Customer feedback:

Customer 1:

"I had never set foot in a gym before my heart attack. I now try and attend Monday to Friday. I am very aware that improving my fitness as I have, has lowered my risk factors significantly for having a second event. Coming to the gym gives me a good reason to get up and out!"

Customer 2:

"I started to attend My Weight Matters and got my diet on track. I was then referred to the gym by a Social Prescriber and it has changed my life so much. My health has improved and I have so much more energy. I have dropped from 20 to 15 stone!"

5 TENDRING ACTIVITY LEVELS

Opportunity for local people to be active has been challenged since early 2020. The Department of Culture, Media and Sport report that 'recent years have seen unprecedented challenges for sport and our ability to be active. The pandemic and ongoing financial challenges around the cost of living have had a huge effect on all of us, including on the sport and physical activity sector and its workforce.'

Tendring has historically low physical activity levels, compared with the County, Regional and National averages. This is emphasised by the following statistics:

Residents completing less than 30 minutes a week of activity

- Tendring District: 29.8% inactive (measured over the last 3 years)
- Essex: 24.9% inactive

Residents completing at least 150 minutes of activity per week

- Tendring District: 56.3%.
- Essex: 62%

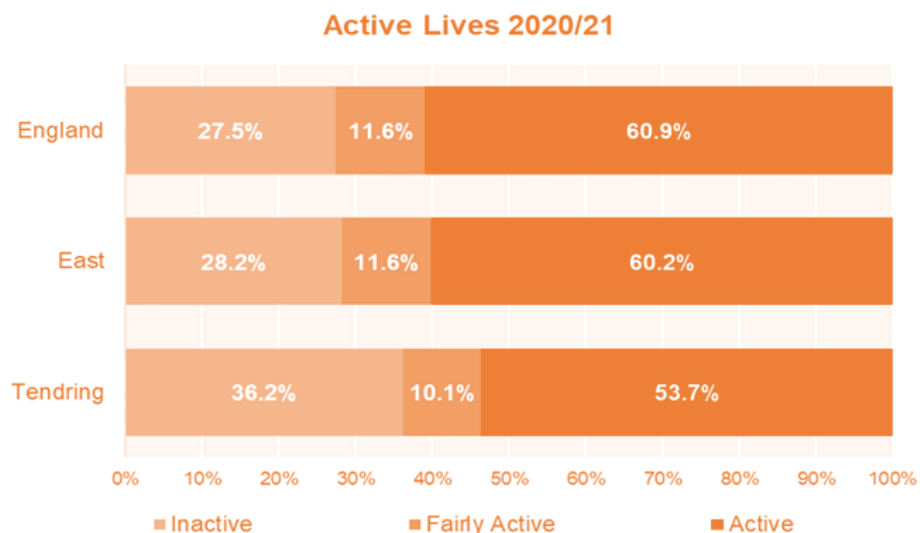
Increase/Decrease in activity levels

- Tendring District: Between 2017/18 & 2018/19, there was a decrease in people being active by 2.4%
- Essex: Between 2017/18 & 2018/19, there was an increase of people being 1.1% within the same period of time.
- Tendring District: The 'fairly active' group decreased in 2019/20 by 6.8%
- Essex: fairly active group decreased in 2019/20 by 1.6%.
- Note: Fairly active is a person who achieves between 30-149 minutes per week

In an area with challenges in terms of pockets of deprivation, transport links and historically low participation rates, this strategy should be mindful of price points and location as barriers to participation. Through this strategy the Council should therefore consider how to address these barriers, such as increased free to use facilities, a considered pricing policy for activities and supporting residents to be 'active where they live.'

Sport England data shows that there is a large disparity in activity levels between deprived communities and more affluent areas. Tendring has areas facing significant deprivation, including the most deprived ward in the

country. The Council, working with partners, has already delivered a pilot community-based free bike scheme (Pedal Power) that has been set up in Clacton, Jaywick Sands and Harwich/Dovercourt. As the cost of a bike is a key barrier to some residents, around 1200 bikes have been given away to residents to support them to become more active. This has a further benefit of opening up opportunities for work and skills travel. The Council will continue to consider how improved opportunity can be provided to residents in these locations and how they can be supported to participate in regular sport. Through this strategy, it is inspired to develop more free facilities for young people, better infrastructure to enable more activity.



In excess of 600,000 visits are made per year to use the Council's sports facilities and of that number, there are around 5,050 pre-paid members who are more likely to attend more frequently. Following the re-opening of council sports facilities when national restrictions were lifted during the Covid-19 Pandemic, membership prices were reduced to account for limited access to facilities. As the number of members increased during that period, the price reduction of 25% (implemented during the Covid-19 pandemic) has been maintained with huge success. In fact, compared with pre Covid numbers, the amount of members has more than doubled from around 2266 in February 2020 to the current levels.

Consideration can also be given to organising and facilitating local events to inspire more people into sport and activity. The Council has worked with partners to reintroduce the Tour de Tendring in 2024, which can attract a significant number of riders taking part. This will include a shorter family ride to introduce the enjoyment of cycling to a younger generation of local people. A wider sport related events programme can continue to draw more people into sport and an innovative programme can also have an added economic benefit, where visitors are attracted to the area. This could include such activities as Beach Volleyball and Rugby tournaments and working with water sports organisations to facilitate events on our coastline.

Tendring is part of the Essex Local Delivery Pilot (LDP), selected by Sport England as one of 12 nationally. This scheme tests new and innovative approaches that can go on to inform delivery of sport and activity across the country. LDP has introduced schemes such as Essex Pedal Power, providing local people with free bikes, gamification activities like Beat the Street and a grants programme for local clubs and organisations.

CASE STUDY

Beat the Street and Street Tag

The Local Delivery Pilot funded gamification activities in Tendring, to test whether this improved levels of activity with local people. Gamification is the use of technology to turn walking, running, or cycling around a local community, into a game. Beat the Street attracted 2,817 players in Harwich and Dovercourt out of a population of 18,000, and the players walked, jogged, and cycled an incredible 35,166 miles.

6 TENDRING GEOGRAPHY AND TRANSPORT

Most of the district's population is concentrated in coastal communities including Clacton on Sea, Harwich and Dovercourt in the north, Walton on the Naze, Frinton on Sea, Manningtree and Lawford, and Brightlingsea. There is also a significant rural community who are not served by strong road and other transport networks. Due to the Tendring geography, residents may have challenges in accessing sports facilities outside of their area – particularly if they do not have access to a car. Through this strategy, a partnership approach towards finding innovative ways to provide alternative forms of activity and access to facilities managed by schools, community groups etc. should be identified.



If everyday journeys such as travelling to work, school and local services can be carried out by bike, walking or running, this can build a strong element of activity sustainability into weekly routines. Active Travel improvements around the district could be a key enabler for improved activity levels.

As a key area of focus, Jaywick Sands, like many coastal towns, suffers from poor access to leisure and cultural activities. The Jaywick Sands Place Plan sets out that 'with one road in, no train station and very limited bus services, locations which are not far away geographically can take a long time to reach by public transport.' A new cycle route from Jaywick Sands to Clacton on Sea opened in 2023, which included lighting, a new asphalt cycle track and improved wayfinding. This will have the benefit of improving connectivity between the two towns and opening up further access to employment and local services.

Cycling and walking are key to local people being active, but there may be barriers to activity for more inexperienced cyclists due to poor infrastructure. If opportunities for cycling are to be expanded in the district, consideration would need to be given to how this investment can be made. Working with landowners could be a way of unlocking more cycle routes, for example through utilising agricultural land. This could also support the visitor economy and the expanding market for active tourism. Essex Pedal Power is one of the flagship programmes of the LDP and has been operating in the district for a few years. The scheme provides FREE bikes to residents in Tendring's most disadvantaged communities, to significantly increase cycling, active travel and physical activity levels. Consideration as to how more access to bikes can be afforded through this strategy and importantly, safe routes can be improved and installed in key locations around the district.

The Active Essex, Fit for the Future Strategy lists 'Active Environments' as a key objective in encouraging more residents of the county to become active. The strategy sets out that:

'We must design physical activity into buildings, parks, green spaces, coastal paths, and streets. It is essential that active environments meet the specific needs of the people who live there to foster pride and enjoyment of where people live.'

Consideration can be given to opening up more stretches of the district's seafront to cycling. This has its challenges in facilitating shared use with pedestrians and mobility scooters, but a pilot in Dovercourt Bay with a designated cycle lane has been successful.

Furthermore, improving active travel infrastructure and accessibility around the district could lead to an upsurge in cycling and walking participation. There may also be an opportunity to work with rural landowners to improve access to country routes in the district.



TEST CASE

Essex Pedal Power

Since launching the scheme in Clacton and Jaywick Sands there is an average of:

- 1,130, cycle rides
- Between 8 and 9 cycle rides per rider
- 2.4km cycled each trip, per rider

Statistics show that riders have increased their life satisfaction score, decreased their anxiety score, and significantly decreased their car journeys.

Since June 2021, Essex Pedal Power has been giving out free new bikes to eligible residents in Clacton and Jaywick, and launched in Harwich in Summer 2023. These distinctive orange bikes can now be seen being ridden all over Tendring, as riders enjoy the benefits of keeping fit and enjoying the countryside. For some a new bike means a way to get active, for others it could be the only way they can get to work or visit family. But for one woman, getting an Essex Pedal Power bike transformed her life.

Raeanne Williams, 26, first heard about Essex Pedal Power Clacton and Jaywick through her work in the charity sector. After striking up conversation, Raeanne, who lives in Clacton, found she was eligible for a bike and shortly after receiving it, she noticed a huge difference in her life. In fact, she was so pleased with the difference it was made she applied for a job at the Colchester Essex Pedal Power in Greenstead, which opened this Summer, to become a volunteer on the project and help others like her.

7 CONCLUSIONS

- Activity Levels in Tendring are lower than the national and regional average.
- Health Indicators in Tendring are lower than the national and regional average, but the latest summary shows an improving position.
- Mental health statistics in Tendring are worse than the national average.
- Evidence suggests that price is a barrier to sport and activity in the district.
- Evidence suggests that accessibility through transport in the district is a challenge for local people.
- There is an older population in Tendring compared with the national average and this is increasing as an overall proportion.
- The population of the district will expand over the coming years with significant housing development planned to the west of the district and in the wider Clacton area.
- There is a strong sports club and wider voluntary sector ethos in the district, in a variety of sports.
- Local cycling infrastructure is poor in comparison to other locations.
- Similar to many areas, Tendring has an ageing sports facility stock and consideration should be given to how this can be addressed, to improve sustainability and quality.

- Consideration should be given to providing a wider spread of opportunity, so residents are able to be 'active where they are.'
- Consideration should be given to providing more 'free to use' facilities in the district.
- Consideration should be given to improving local cycling and walking infrastructure to increase activity. This may also result in wider economic benefits.
- Consideration should be given to ensuring older residents have access to activities.
- Consideration should be given to how this strategy can inform decision making for future developer contributions, particularly where populations will be expanding.
- Consideration should be given to increased partnership working with health partners to further improve local outcomes.
- Consideration should be given to options for sustainability at the Council's three sports facilities.
- Consideration should be given to working with partners towards providing age specific activities.
- Consideration should be given to working with sports facility/landowners around the district, with a view to improving access for local people.
- Consideration of commissioning a feasibility study on the future of the Council's sports facilities should be considered. This could include options for sustainability and partnership working with health partners.
- Consider how delivery of this strategy can be resourced, through partners, sports clubs, local organisations and external funding sources.



8 SCOPE OF THE STRATEGY

Following the conclusions drawn above, it is important to define the scope of this strategy to ensure there is a key focus for delivering strong outcomes. The high level strategic objectives within this plan will inform a detailed delivery plan to set out the actions to be taken to achieve successful outcomes.

The following overarching objectives are therefore considered to be the drivers in developing this strategy:

1. Support improvement to Tendring wide health outcomes.
2. Improve quality of life for all local people through activity and participation.
3. Long term sustainability & quality of sports facilities and wider community offer.
4. Ensure every resident has the opportunity to be included in sport and active wellbeing.

Sustainable improvement will only be effective through partnership working and input from local people.

VISION

"To support an increase of activity levels in Tendring on a sustainable foundation, to improve health outcomes and quality of life for all local people."

MISSION STATEMENT

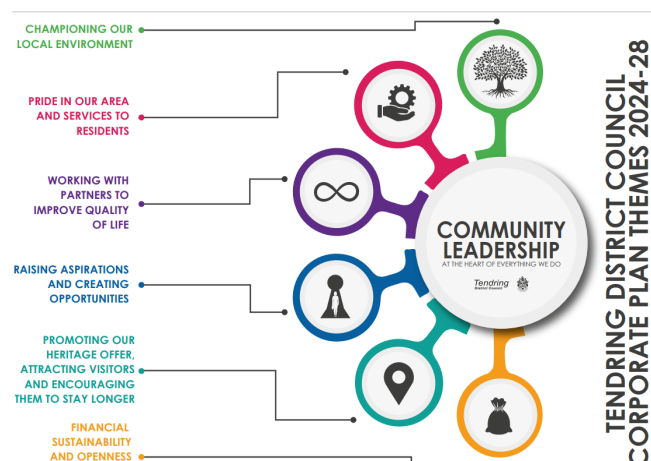
"To work with local people, communities and partners to improve opportunity for all residents to increase participation in sport and activity throughout the district and provide more opportunities for residents to become more active."

9 THE CORPORATE PERSPECTIVE

How can the Sport and Activity Strategy contribute towards the Council's Vision?

This strategy has the potential to impact on a number of corporate objectives. If resources are focussed appropriately, a supporting delivery plan can effectively impact on improving the lives of residents and sustaining council services.

The Council's newly adopted Corporate Vision:



Delivering aspirations from this strategy will impact on the following strands of the vision:

- Pride in our area and services to residents
- Raising aspirations and creating opportunities
- Working with partners to improve quality of life
- Financial sustainability and openness

FINANCE

A strategic approach to financing the delivery plan will need to be considered and prioritised, based on emerging opportunities. This strategy can unlock potential for Section 106 monies to be allocated towards Sport and Activity facilities, together with an evidence base for external funding opportunities.

10 THE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

The Tendring Sport and Activity Strategy will focus on supporting a higher proportion of residents to be active to improve quality of life, increase the number residents who are regularly active and ensure the foundations for those priorities are sustainable. The 12 strategic objectives set out below will underpin this plan, and all deliverable areas of focus and projects over its lifetime will be focussed on achieving their outcomes. The plan is informed from the conclusions reached in this strategy and will involve input from local people, organisations and voluntary groups around the district.

Corporate Vision

Ensure every resident is included in sport and active wellbeing



“Support Improvement to Tendring wide health outcomes”

- Evidence based district wide sport and activity offer to meet local needs
- Seamless partnership working to improve health and social outcomes
- Removal of barriers to participation and actively target underrepresented groups



“Improve quality of life for all local people”

- Community led sport and activity programme
- Community focussed facilities and supporting being active where you live'
- Inclusive Facility Pricing & marketing/ promotion Plan



“Long term sustainability & quality of sports facilities and wider community offer”

- Sustainable sports facilities and Carbon Reduction Programme
- Staff development and community empowerment/ ownership
- Sustainable Financial Management & Improved Technology



EVIDENCE BASED DISTRICT WIDE SPORT AND ACTIVITY OFFER TO MEET LOCAL NEEDS

The Council will actively work with local people, communities and key partners to ensure more local people have access to sport and physical activity opportunities. Together with continuing to provide traditional and mainstream sports through the council's sports facilities and local sports clubs, it should be recognised that more informal activity might be more appealing to significant areas of the population, due to a wide range of factors, including age, access to transport and levels of deprivation.

Key areas of focus will be:

- Using research available, work with communities and key partners to identify priority facilities and activities for local people.
- A varied and continually evolving activity programme at the Council's sports facilities
- The formation of 'activity hubs' on the land surrounding each of the Council's sports facilities, in Clacton on Sea, Dovercourt Bay and Walton on the Naze
- Working with clubs and community groups to provide both traditional and informal activity sessions around the district

EVIDENCE BASED DISTRICT WIDE SPORT AND ACTIVITY OFFER TO MEET LOCAL NEEDS – KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Outreach Programme	Develop a new activity outreach programme in targeted geographical areas around the district.	£10,000 All new sessions should be financially sustainable and cover costs. Prime funding may be required and a 'settling period' can be designated to reach breakeven.	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
SHORT TERM	Support organisations and local people to improve access to sports facilities	Work with sport facility owners in the district to open up more opportunities for local people to access. This will include schools, village halls and other facility-based provision.	£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager* *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	This will be funded from vacant posts within the Council's sport facilities establishment and the dedicated strategy budget (subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder).
SHORT TERM	Complete priority facility and activity plan for the district	Consult and work with communities and local people to develop priority new/improved facilities and activities for each area of the district. This should include more minority sports where there is demand and to work with the Council's Public Realm team to establish the best use of public open space, e.g. baseball Use evidence from PPOSS, IBF to inform the outcome.	£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager * *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	This will be funded from vacant posts within the Council's sport facilities establishment and the dedicated strategy budget (subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder).

SHORT TERM AND ONGOING	Develop a sports Events programme in collaboration with partners to encourage more residents into activity	Facilitate more sports events in the district, to encourage a wider participation and entry into new activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tour de Tendring • Beach Volleyball • Beach Rugby • Multi Sports Beach Festival 	£20,000 of prime funding	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
MEDIUM TERM	Artificial Pitch, Dovercourt Bay Lifestyles	In partnership with local stakeholders, explore options for the multi-sport artificial pitch facility at Dovercourt Bay Lifestyles. This should meet the needs of local communities and maximise use and financial sustainability.	£350,000	This will require external funding
MEDIUM TERM (dependant on demand)	Playing Pitch and Outdoor Sport Strategy	Work with National Governing Bodies, Sport England, Sports Clubs and other council services to increase access to outdoor sports provision. Use the PPOSS as the evidence base. Link to wider action in strategy	£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager * *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	This will be funded from vacant posts within the Council's sport facilities establishment and the dedicated strategy budget (subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder).
MEDIUM TERM	Activity Hubs	Build on the active facilities which surround the Council's sports facilities at Clacton, Dovercourt Bay and Walton on the Naze . Developing a range of free to use and high quality paid for facilities on land surrounding the sports facilities, will increase opportunity, create destination locations and centres for local people to become active.	The cost will be dependent on the facilities considered (some of which are set out in this delivery plan).	

LONG TERM	Accessible Pump Track	<p>Work with partners to explore the ambition for a new accessible and inclusive Pump Track and inclusive cycling facility in the district.</p> <p>A feasibility study has been completed for this project.</p>	£300,000	This will require external funding
LONG TERM	New free to use Playzones for the district	<p>Explore funding opportunities, including section 106 monies/developer contributions and external funding, to secure two new modern Multi Use Games Areas in the district, e.g. Playzones</p> <p>Clacton Leisure Centre, Harwich and Dovercourt and Walton on the Naze Bathhouse Meadow.</p>	£450,000 (there is potential to secure £337,000 through Football Foundation funding).	This will require external funding and match funding to deliver
LONG TERM	New facilities to support an expanding population on the west of Tendring	Work with colleagues at Colchester City Council to identify new sport facilities provision on the west of the district—through the Tendring/Colchester Borders project.	TBC	Dependent on delivery and based on externally developed Planning Documents.
LONG TERM	Athletics provision	Work with England Athletics and other partners to explore potential and funding opportunities for new athletics provision in the district. This would require identifying a location and funding for such a project and how this could be made financially sustainable.	A feasibility study could be funded through England Athletics. Consideration can then be given to how a facility could be funded	Will require external funding



SEAMLESS PARTNERSHIP WORKING TO ACHIEVE WIDER HEALTH AND SOCIAL OUTCOMES

Work with partners in health, social care and other areas of the public sector to explore how closer working relationships can improve health outcomes and access to primary care for local people. This may include initiatives such as co-location and joint working to improve health and life outcomes for local people.

The key areas of focus will be:

- With partners, explore viability of building a new active wellbeing centre in Tendring to include sport and leisure activities, key health services and other public services such as social care.
- With partners, explore opportunities for more joint working around the district, to develop joined up work programmes for local people.

SEAMLESS PARTNERSHIP WORKING TO ACHIEVE WIDER HEALTH AND SOCIAL OUTCOMES – KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT	Consider viability for a new Active Wellbeing Centre in the district	<p>Following receipt of a feasibility study in early 2025, into developing a new Active Wellbeing Centre in the district, work with partner, including those in health and education to consider viability of such a facility and next steps.</p> <p>In addition, a feasibility study is to be undertaken on the Council's sports facilities to put the whole leisure estate on sustainable financial footing</p>	TBC	A feasibility study is to be commissioned separate to this strategy, to inform a viability study with partners.
SHORT	Back to Health	<p>Subject to the review of sports facilities, work with partners to engage/employ new Active Wellbeing Activators, to build on the successful Back to Health and deliver community wellbeing and social prescribing. This will improve work to address a number of key health conditions, including cancer rehab and long Covid. This can include a transport cost element, to ensure residents can access and sample Sports Facility sessions with support of the Activators, in order to develop sustainability.</p> <p>Work with health partners to consider a hosted at TDC, to develop a seamless approach between health partners and community sport and leisure.</p>	Up to £70,000 (per annum)	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
SHORT AND ONGOING	Essex Wide Partnership Working and Learning	Work with Active Essex and other 2nd tier authorities in the county to challenge current facility provision and make recommendations for improvements and opportunities for greater partnership working.	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT	Sport and Activity Conference	Bring together key partners in the delivery of sport and activity around the district, to discuss potential for additional cross organisation working to improve outcomes and objectives from the strategy.	£200 prime funding	Spring 2025



REMOVAL OF BARRIERS TO PARTICIPATION AND ACTIVELY TARGET UNDERREPRESENTATIVE GROUPS

Working in conjunction with the marketing plan we will aim to increase the support for activity levels through removing the key barriers to participation within Tendring; affordability, accessibility and awareness.

Key focus areas will include:

- Explore opportunities for improved transport access to activities and centres
- Inclusive sessions that allow all abilities to attend across the district, such as specialist classes.
- Increase gym induction availability to ensure those requiring additional support to be seen within a week's period
- Work with partners to provide outreach projects within the community to those with participation barriers
- Work with partners and communities to provide improved facilities and activities in key areas of the district
- Revise membership and pay as you go pricing to allow access to those with financial barriers to participation.

REMOVAL OF BARRIERS TO PARTICIPATION AND ACTIVELY TARGET UNDERREPRESENTATIVE GROUPS

– KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Targeted sessions for reception age children to set a foundation for sport and activity	Work with the education sector, voluntary sports clubs and other partners to identify key locations for delivering sessions to reception aged children in the district. Consider how gamification can be introduced on a permanent footing to support this kind of activity.	TBC	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
SHORT TERM	Targeted Memberships	Subject to the review of sports facilities, pursue external funding opportunities for referred families to access inclusive membership packages at the Council's facilities	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Provide/Deliver inclusive classes at all 3 Tendring Leisure Sites	Subject to the review of sports facilities, introduce 'Sport for Confidence' and 'Active for Life' sessions at WONL + DBL. Could the Columbine Centre be used for the dry side activities in Walton?	All new classes will be financially sustainable and cover costs.	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
SHORT TERM	Outreach projects within the community	Plan and deliver outreach projects such as classes in the parks and the wider Tendring community to increase awareness of the Council's Sports Facility offering. This will be subject to a needs and demand analysis, 'Moving Communities' database and work with local partners.	All new classes will be financially sustainable and cover costs.	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.

SHORT TERM	Support partnership work to develop continuity in sports through the district's schools	Develop a network which links primary and secondary school sports leads, to ensure continuity and sustainability are considered for students. A key issue to address through this process should be outcomes in school curriculum swimming and how this can be improved.	This will be Officer led and will not incorporate additional costs	This will require support from the district's education sector
SHORT TERM	Improved sports provision in local schools	Support schools in target areas to access additional after school sports sessions, by incentivising local clubs.	£20,000	This will require external funding, or an allocation from the designated strategy budget.
MEDIUM TO LONG TERM	Improve cycling opportunities	Based on evidence, demand and risk assessment, open up more cycling routes across the district's seafront locations. Work with ECC to produce a Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan, to prioritise new infrastructure for local people to participate in active travel. Work with Active Essex and Sport England Delivery Pilots to increase access to bikes for local people	£10,000, with additional funding provided from partners	This project is funded and ongoing.



COMMUNITY LEAD SPORT AND ACTIVITY PROGRAMME

The Council will work with local people, key partners and community leaders to identify sport and activity priorities for each area of the district and support organisations, clubs and communities to deliver activity for residents 'where they live.' This will address barriers to activity through transport and, in some cases, due to cost.

Key Focus areas will include:

- Supporting and empowering local communities to deliver activities for local people.
- Work with facility/landowners to provide more opportunity for local people to use sports facilities around the district, which may currently have limited or no access for community use.
- Use the evidence from the Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) and Indoor Built Facilities Strategy (IBFS) to inform areas of focus.
- Consult with key partners, local representatives and residents' groups on what they would like to see in respect of new and improved provision/activities.
- Consider forms of funding which could be used to develop new facilities/activities, including external funding pots and Section 106 monies.

COMMUNITY LEAD SPORT AND ACTIVITY PROGRAMME – KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Develop a priority facility/activity plan for all areas of the district	Using the evidence base gathered to inform the process, consult with partners, community groups and local people to develop a priority plan for new/improved activities and facilities across the district.	£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager * *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
SHORT TERM	Develop a funding plan	Seek funding sources to deliver the priority plan, once complete. This could include external funding opportunities and section 106 monies	£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.
SHORT TERM	Inclusive Access to Sport Clubs grant	Grant Funding for referred children to better access Sports Clubs, where price might be a barrier to opportunity. 'Sports Bank'	10,000 (potential for external funding)	This will require either external funding or be funded from the dedicated 'strategy budget', subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder.

SHORT TO MEDIUM TERM	Improve Cycling and Walking Infrastructure	<p>Work with landowners to open up more opportunities for cycling and walking networks in the district.</p> <p>Work with partners at Essex County Council to complete a Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan for the district. This will identify key locations and new infrastructure to improve access to cycling and walking. Furthermore, it will be a strategic document to identify the needs and demand to attract funding opportunities.</p>	<p>£120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager</p> <p>*Note: this role is repeated through this action plan</p> <p>This may require further external support to deliver</p>	This will be funded from vacant posts within the Council's sport facilities establishment and the dedicated strategy budget (subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder).
SHORT	Improve access to developer contributions towards sports provision in the district	Work with Council colleagues to develop an overarching priority list for activity provision in the district, to ensure new sports facilities are considered for s106 contributions in the district	N/A	Ongoing through this strategy
SHORT AND ONGOING	To continue a project pipeline for new sport and activities in the district.	Based on needs and demands and local input, create a full project pipeline sport and activity pipeline for the district. This will ensure opportunities for external funding and developer contributions are informed by a strong evidence base.	N/A	Ongoing through this strategy



COMMUNITY FOCUSED FACILITIES AND SUPPORTING BEING ACTIVE “WHERE YOU ARE”

The Council will look to utilise activity space throughout its assets across the district in order to increase participation in physical activity. The key focus will be utilising lesser used areas surrounding and within our leisure facilities in order to provide a range of new and varied sporting activities. The new facilities will vary from free to use outdoor fitness facilities to larger scale projects, all of which will encourage and promote local people taking up physical activity.

The key areas of focus will be:

- Using space across the district effectively in order to boost participation in sport and physical activity.
- Identifying little-used facilities within our leisure centres and look to develop these in order to further improve the services we provide.
- Liaising with local sports clubs and identify improvements they would like to see across the district—putting an emphasis on participation at grassroot level.
- Identifying funding opportunities for new facilities and resourcing applications where appropriate.

COMMUNITY FOCUSED FACILITIES AND SUPPORTING BEING ACTIVE “WHERE YOU ARE” – KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
MEDIUM TERM	Virtual Classes	Subject to the review of sports facilities, explore options to provide virtual exercise classes at Council run assets and the respective business case for doing so.	TBC	This will require a stand-alone business plan and either external funding or funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
LONG TERM	New Exercise Space	Consider developing new activity spaces through underused council Assets, to include wider activity opportunities and a hub for the local people. Options could include vacant seafront buildings.	TBC	This will require a stand-alone business plan and either external funding or funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
LONG TERM	Options for existing disused Multi-Courts at Clacton Leisure Centre to develop an 'Activity Hub'	Subject to the review of sports facilities, work with partners to consider options for outdoor hardcourt areas at Clacton Leisure Centre (e.g. Playzones).	TBC	This will require external funding and the possibility of match funding from the Council to deliver.

INCLUSIVE FACILITY PRICING PLAN & MARKETING/PROMOTION PLAN

The Council will review the pricing for all activities, including membership packages and which facilities/activities are included, to ensure memberships are fit for purpose, affordable and futureproof, thereby encouraging more local people to become active within the leisure facilities or open space.

This, in turn, will support the running costs of the centres by generating sustainable income levels – reducing net cost further still. It should be recognised that the centres have recovered and surpassed the membership stats pre-Covid, from the introduction of the 25% discount and changes to the membership operation such as no contract period, flexibility to cancel membership following a modern subscription method, adoptions to advance booking periods and so on.

The Council will review the current Marketing plan inclusive of social media platforms, events and membership offers. Focus will be applied to a larger audience to realise an increased brand/ partnership awareness across the district. The plan will include a detailed outline of brand standards and methods across all marketing advertisement and promotions with a key target to the districts demographics groups with barriers to participation.

Key areas of focus will be:

- To provide quality leisure and fitness facilities at affordable prices
- Maintain a simple membership package offer, along with easy to follow pricing structure inclusive of 'pay as you go'
- To focus on increasing leisure centre attendance levels leading to improved public health, as well as a more financially sustainable service to be able to re-invest back into leisure facilities
- Ensure leisure centres follow trends to be more attractive to target groups, providing activities and flexibility within packages to ensure sustained use and growth
- To increase regular participation in sports and activities in Tendring—monitored through attendance and participation stats
- Roll out a brand standard for all marketing and promotions across Tendring Leisure, inclusive of font, photos, design and layout of website/social media and partnership campaigns focused on increasing physical activity.
- Targeted marketing inclusive of outreach; designed to focused on those with barriers to participation and that are inactive in the community
- Design and roll out a clear monthly marketing plan Tendring Leisure and partnerships which will include memberships/ classes, lessons, and courses as well as other external activities that will take place across the district. Build a commercial connection with local companies to encourage increased participation through corporate memberships.
- Link into key partnerships, club and groups looking to get people active in Tendring to enhance the awareness of these activities or events, not just within our centres.
- Ensure customer service & experiences are highest standard, to ensure repeat business

INCLUSIVE FACILITY PRICING PLAN & MARKETING/PROMOTION PLAN – KEY ACTIONS

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Continually review Membership Packages, inclusive of pay as you go	Continue to create simple and affordable membership package offer for the three centres that are attractive to encourage more people to become active, more often.	N/A	ONGOING
SHORT TERM	Review Activity Pricing Structure	Develop proposals for an inclusive pricing structure that are easily understood by the public and staff.	N/A	ONGOING
SHORT TERM	Design an ongoing monthly membership offering for new customers	Monthly plan with a clear target for each month of advertisement and promotions	Through existing revenue budgets	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Social media plan	Detailed plan of posts for local and national campaigns focused on health and wellbeing. This will include activity in the community and advise on facilities, activities are taking place 'where you live.'	Through existing revenue budgets £120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager * *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	Ongoing and the will be funded from vacant posts within the Council's sport facilities establishment and the dedicated strategy budget (subject to prioritisation with the Portfolio Holder).

SHORT TERM	Marketing campaigns linked with key partners in Tendring	Detailed plan of all partners campaigns within Tendring that can be used to advertise community activities and provide further promotions on our offerings	Through existing revenue budgets £120,000 over two years to employ a Community Sport and Activity Manager * *Note: this role is repeated through this action plan	Ongoing + the new post will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
MEDIUM TERM	Review the Memberships Terms and Conditions	To develop new terms and conditions that provide flexibility where possible to encourage increased attendance.	N/A	ONGOING
MEDIUM TERM	Latent Demand & Current Data	To commission a latent demand analysis to understand the recommended price points, packages and demand in the local area. Utilising current stats to ensure the suggested packages are fit for purpose and future proof. To review every three years.	N/A	ONGOING
SHORT TERM	Outreach project for corporate membership within Tendring	Design and deliver invitations for meetings to discuss corporate memberships with local businesses/organisations with 15 or more employees.	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Retention Plan	Design and implement a new retention plan, to be reviewed on an annual basis	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Health and Activity Campaign	Explore opportunities with partners to develop a Tendring specific promotional campaign to encourage more early years children to become more active.	N/A	Ongoing



SUSTAINABLE FACILITIES AND CARBON REDUCTION PROGRAMME

To ensure full functionality and the sustainability of our sports facilities, consideration must be made by reviewing the integration of people, places, processes & technology. Having properly managed facilities is important for cost savings where equipment & premises are invested in within a scheduled Planned Preventative Maintenance scheme (PPMS). Facilities must be managed proactively rather than reactively, which could have a detrimental effect on facilities available / equipment available for our customers, as well as the costs incurred whilst trying to update Facilities reactively and how our reputation is perceived by our customers and potential users in that recovery time. The PPMS will focus on proactive management and addressing building management issues before they arise, rather than acting reactively, once a problem has occurred. We will also strive to keep at the forefront of new processes and technologies with the aim of making facilities more efficient in their operation.

The Council has set out its plans to become net zero carbon by 2030. The plan, initially covering the period to 2023, sets out a series of measures to reduce the council's own greenhouse gas emissions. The plan identifies that by 2029 TDC could save almost £1m each year in energy efficiency by making the changes. Available data shows TDC's CO₂ emissions totalled 4,553 tonnes in 2018/19 across three 'scopes' – direct emissions, indirect (such as electricity supplier) and indirect (use of goods and services). The three sports facilities emissions for this period were 1,195 tonnes.

In 2021, all three Leisure sites (Walton, Dovercourt and Clacton) underwent an energy audit as a result of the Council's Carbon Reduction Plan. The audit was undertaken as part of the process for understanding the present energy and carbon performance of the existing estate and where improvements can be made to reduce energy and waste consumption. As a result of these audits, projects have started at all three sites and a plan of action for future projects has been put in place. A few of these projects can be found on the next page. It should also be noted that the Council can act as a community leader, to support and facilitate carbon reduction and financial sustainability with partner facilities.

A key focus will be on:

- Improving/replacing plant and equipment with modern technology to decrease the Council's carbon footprint.
- Securing further external funding to support modernisation and carbon reduction.
- Developing actions to further reduce the Council's carbon footprint at the sports facilities.
- Identifying opportunities for financial sustainability
- Identifying proposals for long term investments
- Identifying external funding opportunities.

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Sport facility Feasibility Plan	As referred to previously, develop a feasibility study for the Council's sports facilities to put the whole leisure estate on sustainable financial footing. This should consider how the service can be affordable in the short, medium and long term and should consider issues such as the impact of spend to save projects, recalibrating the service and rationalisation.	N/A	Work to commence following approval of this strategy.
SHORT TERM	Subsidy Reduction Plan	In tandem with the above item, develop a short-term subsidy reduction plan for the district's sports facilities at Dovercourt, Clacton and Walton on the Naze	N/A Note: Savings and additional income will be generated through this plan.	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Ensure the Council's sports facilities are maintained and consistently improved to a high standard, through sustainable means.	Subject to the review of sports facilities, develop a long term and sustainable investment programme for the Council's sports facilities. Ensure a fully costed plan is in place for how this is developed.	TBC	Work to identify funding plan and external funding resources.
SHORT TERM AND ONGOING	External funding	Identifying external funding opportunities for the Council's sports facilities to ensure resilience and proactive maintenance, with a focus on reducing energy costs and carbon emissions.	This will be costed on a case-by-case basis	Ongoing
SHORT TERM AND ONGOING	Proactive maintenance programme	Subject to the review of sports facilities, use condition surveys to inform investment opportunities for the sports facilities and prioritise opportunities for corporate cost pressures and external funding	Dependant on funding priorities	Work to identify funding plan and external funding resources.

SHORT TERM	Pool Covers at Dovercourt, Walton and Clacton.	Estimated savings of £6000 a year at Clacton, £1700 at Dovercourt and £900 at Walton.	Complete	Awaiting Installation
SHORT TERM	LED replacement for all light fittings	Work to replace all light fittings at the district's sports facilities with LED Lighting	Complete	Awaiting Installation
MEDIUM TERM	Replacement of oil boilers at Clacton Leisure Centre.	The payback period is over 44 years (£9,000 savings a year) according to the recent audit, however the oil boiler will need replacing in the coming years and the auditor states that installing a heat pump will provide a good future proof option. This action will be subject to the review of sports facilities.	Estimated cost of £400,000	This will require external funding.
MEDIUM TERM	Replacement of Pool AHU at Walton Pool.	Estimated savings of £21,800 per year.	Estimated cost of £49,500 Awaiting outcome of SPSF Round 2	This will require either external funding. Note: An application has been made to Swimming Pool Support Fund Round 2
LONG TERM	Solar Panels at all three sites	The recent audits recognised that all three sites could have solar panels installed to reduce brought in electricity consumption from the national grid. Overall savings of £21,000 across the 3 sites. This will be subject to the review of sports facilities.	Estimated cost of £30,000 at Clacton, £90,000 at Dovercourt and £70,000 at Walton.	This will require either external funding.



STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT/ OWNERSHIP

Through this strategy, there should be a focus on 'upskilling' employees, community coaches and wider organisations to ensure the objectives of this strategy are achieved. This will include a focus on priority groups, individuals and targeted communities to achieve strong outcomes.

There will be a focus on:

- Ensuring the Council's sports facilities are more resilient, responsive to change and are delivering on health and wider social outcomes.
- Supporting the sports facilities team to expand their education and training, to facilitate improved, increased and diverse sport and activity sessions.
- Facilitating increases in the number of qualified coaches around the district, to deliver the outcomes set out in this strategy.
- Supporting partners to increase the number and quality of volunteers around the district.

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Upskill Workforce	Depending on the outcome of the Sports Facilities review, consideration of a restructure in the sports facilities to foster a wider skilled workforce to deliver an agile and evolving activity programme.	TBC Note: Costs will be established following an evaluation in partnership with HR	Commission evaluation of current service and produce a standalone report with recommendations for Cabinet on the findings.
SHORT TERM AND ONGOING	Employment Opportunities	Where appropriate, create skills and employment opportunities for local people in the Council's sports facilities workforce.	TBC	Ongoing
MEDIUM TERM	Upskill Local Volunteers	Provide support to local clubs to improve additional coaching qualification support.	£20,000 – £30,000 Potential for external funding	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
MEDIUM TERM	Improve access to sport and activity for residents with disabilities and life limiting illnesses	Support local coaches and volunteers with providing sessions to residents with disabilities.	£10,000 Potential for external funding	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
MEDIUM TERM	Focus on early years children	In order to improve local health outcomes and pathways to sport and physical activity, facilitate a targeted provision for early years children.	£10,000 prime funding	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
MEDIUM TERM	Tendring Sport and Activity Awards	Organise a sustainable Tendring Sport and Activity Awards evening, to recognise achievement in supporting local communities to become more active.	£500 prime funding	It is anticipated that this event will largely be funded through sponsorship.

SUSTAINABLE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND IMPROVED TECHNOLOGY

The Council will look to review its Leisure Management System within its three sites along with an increase in technology which will work together in improving our facilities. The use of technology and innovation will promote activities we have on offer and support breaking down those barriers to participation. The long-term strategy is to digitalise and improve the way customers access our facilities across the district.

The Council will undertake a root and branch review into the management of its sports facilities finance, to ensure sustainability, value for money and the opportunity for re-investment. This will include a model to increase usage and income through a fundamental change in the pricing policy. The reduction in membership fees since spring 2020 has led to a significant increase in the number of pre-paid members (and subsequently an increase in income across the district.

A focus will be on:

- Financial resilience for the Council's sports facilities.
- Reducing revenue budgets through innovative means, increasing attendances and where appropriate rationalisation.
- Taking a longer-term view to managing maintenance programmes.
- Access control at reception—digitalising how our customers access our facilities to improve 'customer experience'.
- Kiosk and booking systems incorporating use of iPad/tablets for a more digitalised experience for customers and 'user friendly'.
- Improvements to our online booking platforms for activities and 'Join at Home' Memberships to support customer use by breaking down those barriers for easily accessible facilities.
- Increasing our website content and linking this into the above improving our 'customer experience'.
- An increase in our 'Reporting' database, allowing for all centres to report and manage participation across the district in more depth.
- Moving towards 'Paperless' both through access control at our centres and an increase in members pre-booking or signing up to our membership packages online will enhance our contribution to the environment.
- Social Media platforms – continue to grow and increase our interaction with the local community driving our products to a wider audience.
- 'Virtual' classes allowing areas such as spin studios to be utilised by member participation throughout the day with no instructor required. This will support meeting customer needs, allowing our members to participate in classes at their own chosen time.

TIMESCALE	PROJECT	DETAILS	COST (£)	STATUS
SHORT TERM	Review all sports facilities Budgets to project new baseline	As part of the previously referred to feasibility study, work with financial services to evaluate all sports facilities budgets and devise new estimates to reflect the significant changes over recent years. This will include re-profiled income and energy costs.	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT TERM and ONGOING	Increase the amount paid annually into the sports facilities reserve, to ensure a financially sustainable investment programme.	Subject to the review of sports facilities, utilise the objectives of this strategy, to increase the amount paid annually into the sports facilities reserve. This will be utilised for an ongoing and sustainable investment. Ensure £25k sinking fund for Clacton Leisure Centre 3G pitch is ringfenced.	N/A	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Use digital platforms (sport facilities and Leisure & Tourism App) to promote informal activity around the district, e.g. bridal paths, public rights of way, cycling routes, heritage trails etc	Work with IT to build this new strand onto a future release of the Leisure and Tourism App, to signpost local people to exciting and widespread activity across the district.	N/A (staff time)	Ongoing
SHORT TERM	Digital Receptions	Subject to the review of sports facilities, install software, which will allow customers to use self-serve kiosks and automated gates to use facilities. Savings would be generated from re-deploying reception staff	£160,000	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
SHORT TERM	Digital Gyms	Subject to the review of sports facilities, install software, which will allow customers to access virtual fitness instruction and automated gates to use facilities. Savings would be generated from re-deploying staff	45,000	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'

SHORT TERM AND ONGOING	Capture Cost Pressures	Ensure that existing and emerging financial pressures are included on the approved Council's cost pressure list. This will ensure that prospective costs can be evaluated in relation to competing projects and actions across the Council.	Dependant on Cost pressure List	Ongoing
MEDIUM TERM	Sports Facilities Condition Surveys	Work to provide a funded programme to address all outstanding issues set out in the condition surveys, for the three Council facilities at Clacton, Dovercourt and Walton on the Naze.	Complete	Ongoing and live documents
MEDIUM TERM	Virtual Classes	Consider new virtual classes, e.g Spinning to utilise Spin Studios outside of set class times with instructors	TBC with Delivery Plan	This will require either external funding or a be funded from a dedicated 'strategy budget'
LONG TERM	Pool CCTV Cameras	Building on the savings realised through the installation of underwater CCTV cameras in Clacton Leisure Centre and Dovercourt bay Lifestyles Swimming Pools, additional cameras could be installed at Walton on the Naze, which could potentially streamline the number of leisure attendances required under the guidance set out in Managing Health and Safety in Swimming Pools (HSE). This will be subject to the review of sports facilities.	TBC	This project will require external funding to progress
LONG TERM	Drowning Detection Cameras and Technology	Install drowning detection cameras and accompanying technology at the three sports facilities at Clacton, Dovercourt and Walton on the Naze. This will be subject to the review of sports facilities.	TBC	This project will require external funding to progress

Sport and Activity Strategy References

Tendring Community Vision

<https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/content/corporate-plan-2024-2028-our-vision>

Fit for the Future : Active Essex

<https://www.activeessex.org/fit-for-the-future-strategy-in-full/>

Future of Public Leisure : Sport England

<https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/future-public-leisure>

Jaywick Sands Place Plan

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcgglefindmkaj/https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/Jaywick_Sands/Report%20A1%20Appendix%20%20Jaywick%20Sands%20Place%20Plan%20Interim%20Report%20Place%20Plan%20Full.pdf

Sport England: Uniting the Movement 2021

<https://www.sportengland.org/about-us/uniting-movement>

A Strategy for the Future of Sport and Physical Activity DCMS

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/get-active-a-strategy-for-the-future-of-sport-and-physical-activity/get-active-a-strategy-for-the-future-of-sport-and-physical-activity>

Tendring Local Plan

<https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/content/localplan>

Tendring Corporate Plan Consultation Findings:

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcgglefindmkaj/https://tdcdemocracy.tendringdc.gov.uk/documents/s63240/A2%20Report%20with%20all%20Appendices%20-%20New%20Corporate%20Plan%202024-2028.pdf

Essex Health and Wellbeing Board Annual Plan 2023/24

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcgglefindmkaj/https://www.essex.gov.uk/sites/default/files/migration_data/files/downloads.ctfassets.net/4a8eU7X2AjJIRJzdN7gjVW/9eae6d774b3eee5243f81000866b0e95/ECC_Annual_Plan_2023-24.pdf

Tendring District Council Economic Strategy

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcgglefindmkaj/https://legacy.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/business/regeneration/Economic%20Strategy%202020-24.pdf

World Health Organisation (WHO) 'Social Isolation and Loneliness

<https://www.who.int/teams/social-determinants-of-health/demographic-change-and-healthy-ageing/social-isolation-and-loneliness>

LGA Researching the Less Active

<https://www.local.gov.uk/publications/reaching-less-active-guide-public-sport-and-leisure-services>

Appendix B: Online Questionnaire Results

1. Your postcode?

[More Details](#)

 Insights

115
Responses

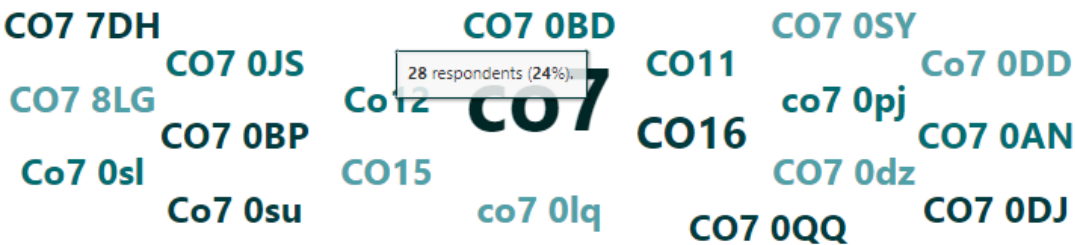
Latest Responses

"Co125by"

"Co16 9qb"





"Co153pa"

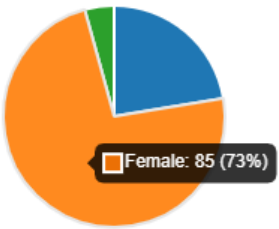
28 respondents (24%) answered **co7** for this question.



2. Your gender






[More Details](#)

	Male	26
	Female	85
	Prefer not to say	5
	Other	0



3. Your age

[More Details](#)

	Up to 18	1
	18 - 34	16
	35 - 54	45
	55 - 74	48
	75+	3



4. How often to you participate in sport or physical activity?

[More Details](#)

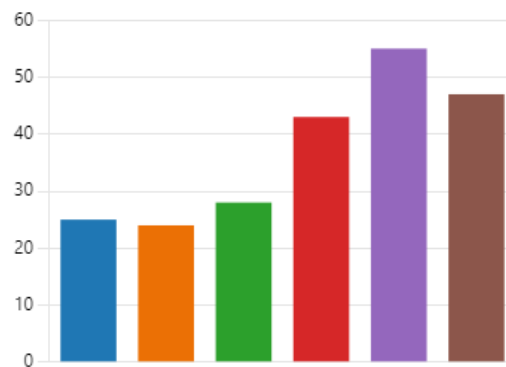
- Less than an average of 30 minu... 9
- An average of 30-149 minutes a... 45
- An average of 150+ minutes a ... 61



5. Which of the following do you use? Tick those that apply.

[More Details](#)

- Council managed leisure centres 25
- Privately managed leisure centres 24
- Voluntary sports clubs 28
- Recreation grounds or public open spaces 43
- Cycle paths or public footpaths 55
- Other 47



6. Do you consider that you have barriers to increasing your activity levels?

[More Details](#)

- Yes - most of the time 62
- Yes - some of the time 34
- Not really - I'm happy with what... 20



7. What are your barriers to increasing your activity levels?

[More Details](#)

- Access to transport 4
- Price/cost 20
- Access to facilities close to where you live 68
- Other 33



8. Use this box to provide any further detail to barriers for increasing activity levels.

[More Details](#)

[Insights](#)

87
Responses

Latest Responses

"There is a serious lack of bridleways in the Tendring area, less than 20 miles ...
"Better off road cycle roads that are linked so that cycling on roads can be av...

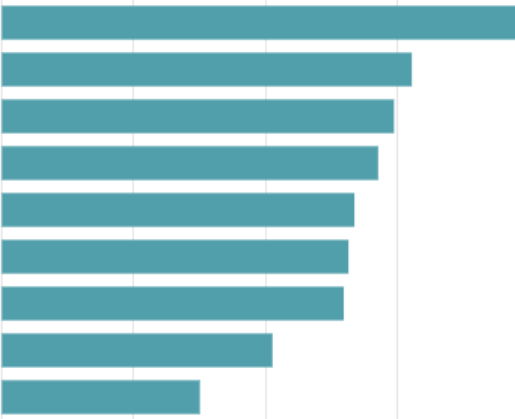
28 respondents (32%) answered **road** for this question.



9. The strategy aims to support more people to become more active more often.
The action plan to deliver the strategy has a number of headline proposals.
Rank your priorities in order.

[More Details](#)

- 1 Facilitate more sports events in t...
- 2 Facilitate outreach projects withi...
- 3 Targeted sessions for reception ...
- 4 Develop long term sustainability...
- 5 Encourage group activity throug...
- 6 Review sports centre membersh...
- 7 Improve cycling opportunities t...
- 8 Target inactive groups through ...
- 9 Develop virtual classes through ...



10. Any other comments

[More Details](#)

[Insights](#)

63
Responses

Latest Responses

"Include equestrianism in these proposals, and where cycling and walking ro...
"Clacton leisure centre is already too busy, can't get into classes. Need more i...

19 respondents (30%) answered **need** for this question.

...

A word cloud visualization of responses for the word "need". The words are arranged in a circular pattern around the central word "need". The words are in various shades of teal and blue. The words include: "better facilities", "sports clubs", "community", "sports facilities", "years", "local sports", "leisure centre", "sports centre", "local people", "safe", "use", "people", "horse riders", "Horse riding", "Tendring", "Brightlingsea", "racket sports", and "people active".

better facilities
sports clubs
community
sports facilities
years
local sports
leisure centre
sports centre
local people
safe
use
need
people
horse riders
Horse riding
Tendring
Brightlingsea
racket sports
people active

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE PORTFOLIO HOLDER FOR PARTNERSHIPS

A.7 EXTERNAL FUNDING REVIEW

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

Further to the report to Cabinet on 19 April 2024, which identified grant spending that has occurred in 2023/24, this report proposes a revised approach and process for the authority to make decisions in respect of External Funding for allocating grant funding and/or other financial assistance / support in the future, in line with the Council's Corporate Vision and Priorities.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Council allocates funding to support its Corporate Vision and Priorities across the voluntary and community sector, either from its own resources or from external provision, such as from health partners or the Police, Fire and Crime Commissioner.

Currently, funding is allocated individually by services following a broadly similar approach which may include application forms, criteria and assessment of applications. Any grant funding needs to support the delivery of the Council's Corporate Plan and associated priorities.

The review of grant funding has previously identified what was spent in 2023/24 (reported to Cabinet in April 2024) and this report now identifies the high-level framework for the allocation of funding and/or financial assistance / support.

The report does not identify the schemes or funding that should be allocated to particular activities or recipients as this may change over time considering needs or the financial position at that time. However it does set out the parameters for allocating funding to ensure a consistent approach is followed and supported by Portfolio Holder decisions.

Although a high level framework and checklist approach is recommended for approval through this report, further to this decision, an External Funding Policy should be developed and submitted to the Audit Committee to support the governance around the allocation of External Funding.

The External Funding Policy will be approved by the Leader of the Council, as Portfolio Holder for Finance and Corporate Governance, as to be adhered to and applying across the Council for all areas, not just within specific portfolio responsibilities. However, in the interim the high level framework will apply with immediate effect to all external funding and should be followed prior to the expiry of any existing arrangements.

RECOMMENDATION(S)

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- a) approves the External Funding High Level Framework, as set out in Appendix 1,

which provides a process for the acceptance of external funding provision, a process for the provision of financial assistance to external bodies and other allocation of funding, with immediate effect;

- b) agrees that an External Funding Policy be developed for approval by the Leader of the Council, as the Portfolio Holder for Corporate Finance and Governance, to complement the External Funding High Level Framework, to be presented to a future Audit Committee for their support and assurance on the governance processes;
- c) requests that external and internal communication on the Council's new arrangements for External Funding are undertaken ensuring the Council complies with its obligations under its Best Value Duty and statutory guidance.

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

The review which has led to this report has considered existing provision across the organisation, the Council's Corporate Plan and Priorities, legislative requirements, and how external funding can be accepted and/or allocated in the future.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

No other option was considered as Cabinet formally requested a review of external funding to be undertaken.

PART 2 – IMPLICATIONS OF THE DECISION

DELIVERING PRIORITIES

The provision of grant funding must contribute to the priorities in the Corporate Plan.

Full Council approved and adopted 'Our Vision', the Corporate Plan for 2024/28 at its meeting in November 2023 (minute no. 76). The Vision includes 6 Key Themes, with supporting text,

For example, external funding could be received or allocated to raise aspirations and create opportunities, support the heritage offer or promote safer, healthier, well connected and inclusive communities. It is important that any decisions made to receive or allocate funding articulate the outcomes expected to support the Council's vision and priorities.

The External Funding High Level Framework meets the Corporate Plan Key Theme of **"Financial Sustainability and Openness"**:

To continue to deliver effective services and get things done we must look after the public purse; that means carefully planning what we do, managing capacity, and prioritising what we focus our time, money and assets on. Tough decisions will not be shied away from, but will be taken transparently, be well-informed, and based upon engagement with our residents. We will give clarity on where the Council spends the money it is provided with."

OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT (including with the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee and other stakeholders where the item concerns proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework)

Officers who hold budgets which may be used for grant funding have been consulted in respect of their views for where there are potential gaps in provision or what they see as key issues for funding provision.

Outcomes of the consultation included the importance of ensuring any approach is addressing priorities in the Corporate Plan and consideration of undertaking multifaceted approaches so trying to deal with more than a single issue where possible, the importance of some of the wider determinants that affect our population and the importance of addressing need.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (including legislation & constitutional powers)

Is the recommendation a Key Decision (see the criteria stated here)	NO (this report is a review of external funding processes and development of a new framework)	If Yes, indicate which by which criteria it is a Key Decision	<input type="checkbox"/> Significant effect on two or more wards <input type="checkbox"/> Involves £100,000 expenditure/income <input type="checkbox"/> Is otherwise significant for the service budget
		And when was the proposed decision published in the Notice of forthcoming decisions for the Council (must be 28 days at the latest prior to the meeting date)	

The allocation of funding must follow good governance procedures and formal decision making requirements to ensure effective use of public money and to ensure that external funding meets grant requirements.

The Council in giving financial assistance, directly or indirectly, from public resources, which includes funds, must satisfy itself whether the support they are proposing to provide amounts to a subsidy under the UK subsidy control rules established under the Subsidy Control Act 2022 ("the Act"). A 'subsidy' is where a public authority provides support to an enterprise that gives them an economic advantage, meaning equivalent support could not have been obtained on commercial terms. This could include, for example, a cash payment, a grant, a loan with interest below the market rate or the free use of equipment or office space.

To enable the Council to assess whether the support they are proposing is a 'subsidy', as defined in the Act, it must apply a four limbed test. Financial assistance will be considered a subsidy where it satisfies all four of the 'limbs' of the test. Limb A is satisfied because the Council is a public authority providing financial assistance to external bodies.

The remaining limbs are as follows:-

- Does the financial assistance confer an economic advantage on one or more enterprises
- Is the financial assistance specific, so provided to one or more, but not others
- Whether the financial assistance is capable of having an effect on competition or investment

The Council must have regard to the Statutory Guidance issued in November 2022, and updated in June 2023, by the former Secretary of State for the Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy under section 79 of the Act. Recent case law has also confirmed that care

should be given to the receipt of external funding into an organisation and how it wishes to use those funds, so as not to subsidise itself, to confer an economic advantage if delivering an enterprise (as defined in the Act).

All allocations of funding should therefore be considered in relation to whether the Act applies. If funding does constitute a subsidy, then a subsidy scheme will usually be required to allow any payment unless exemptions apply.

How funding is allocated must be assessed against the requirements of the Act and whether it is subject to its provisions. For example, if a procurement exercise is undertaken through the market, because the Council is requiring the provision of services to be delivered, or there is an open call for bids to a fund, there is no distortive effect on competition as it is free for a wide range of organisations to apply. This will be the default position for the allocation of all external funding, this enables openness and fair opportunities, if a direct award is necessary an exemption with justification must be sought and documented.

External funding received will have overarching or detailed provisions for how the money is spent, either as detailed grant conditions in a funding agreement or, for example, via a Memorandum of Understanding and all spending must be in accordance with these provisions. Any external funding arrangements must be undertaken with proper record keeping as determined by the relevant scheme.

The Council's Constitution contains several rules and requirements to be complied with in respect of External Funding and associated decision making, the recommended proposals in this report are not contrary to the existing governance position but with the intention of enhancing them. For example, if the Council receives external funding, formal recorded decisions are required to formally accept the same, highlight the relevant Corporate Plan priorities, the conditions of doing so, and the implications on the Council with regards to governance and delivery.

Appropriate approval routes for spending must be obtained, if necessary, at an executive level, for example, via a Portfolio Holder decision, or consultation, and spending must also be supported by the relevant Officer decision(s). This External Funding high level framework proposes that until the Policy is approved, decisions for external funding will either be at Cabinet or at Portfolio Holder, depending upon the subject matter or value in accordance with our Financial Procedure Rules. It is intended that the Policy will provide more guidance on existing rules of procedure too.

In terms of the legal power to receive and provide external funding this would depend upon the actual service, scheme or grant being considered. In each instance, different legislation, guidance and requirements will apply, therefore each decision must record these.

The most recent Best Value Guidance issued by the former Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities in May 2024, refers to 2015 guidance which sets out clear expectations for Councils considering changing funding to local voluntary and community groups and small businesses as still current. Paragraph 7 of the 2015 Guidance states:

"7. Authorities should seek to avoid passing on disproportionate reductions - by not passing on larger reductions to the voluntary and community sector and small businesses as a whole, than they take on themselves and in particular:

- An authority intending to reduce or end funding (where 'funding' means both grant*

funding and any fixed term contract) or other support to a voluntary and community organisation or small business should give at least three months' notice of the actual reduction (FN 8) to both the organisation involved and the public/service users.

- *An authority should actively engage the organisation and service users as early as possible before making a decision on: the future of the service; any knock-on effect on assets used to provide this service; and the wider impact on the local community.*
- *Authorities should make provision for the organisation, service users, and wider community to put forward options on how to reshape the service or project. Local authorities should assist this by making available all appropriate information, in line with the Government's transparency agenda.*

FN8 - Where on the basis of past practice the organisation might have some basis for expecting the funding or contract to be continued.

It is therefore important that in any revisions to the way existing external funding is allocated, the expectations to give notice and actively engage, as set out above, should be followed in a timely manner prior to expiry of existing arrangements.

X	The Monitoring Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:
----------	--

The Monitoring Officer has contributed to the development of the report and given due consideration to governance and legal requirements throughout.

FINANCE AND OTHER RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

The Council allocates a significant amount of funding each year, either from internal resources or external funding. Although the funding from external partners does often allow some discretion, significant funding will be supported by grant agreements which focusses where funding must be allocated. For example, the Healthy Housing funding from the Integrated Care Board could have been allocated to different areas associated with housing, however, must be spent on delivering housing improvements in the areas of need.

Other funding either provided from internal resources or some smaller amounts received externally, may have greater discretion for allocation.

When allocating funding consideration must also be given to ensure it meets some or all of the following: -

- Funding is in line with the priorities in the Corporate Plan and if provided by an external funder, is in line with their grant conditions.
- Where possible a multifaceted approach is taken which seeks to deliver a more holistic solution.
- If possible, funding should be with joint partners or match funding (accepting there will be many cases where this is not possible).
- The Council does not take responsibility for funding where other organisations should be leading.

X	The Section 151 Officer confirms they have been made aware of the above and any additional comments from them are below:
----------	---

Although there are no significant comments over and above those set out elsewhere in the report, it is worth highlighting the complimentary approach proposed via the development of an

External Funding Policy that will capture the various elements set out within the high level framework discussed in this report, which will in turn strengthen the consistent and robust approach across the authority.

USE OF RESOURCES AND VALUE FOR MONEY

The following are submitted in respect of the indicated use of resources and value for money indicators:

A) Financial sustainability: how the body plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;	Funding may be provided from external sources and needs to be managed in terms of allocation and whether funding is recurrent. Alternatively, the Council may allocate from its own resources, although this must consider any savings requirements. Sustainability should be considered within the work that is funded, and future funding is not assured.
B) Governance: how the body ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks, including; and	Funding governance is currently undertaken via a number of routes, which vary depending on the types of funding and amount of money allocated. Routes include Officer Decisions through to Member approval, for example, by Portfolio Holder decisions and, on some occasions, Cabinet. These proposals recommend decisions on External Funding should be made by Cabinet or Portfolio Holders until the Policy is developed.
C) Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the body uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.	This report seeks to ensure that funding allocated supports the delivery of the Corporate Plan.

MILESTONES AND DELIVERY

Each individual amount of funding will need to be allocated within a specific time period and therefore generates its own milestones to effectively allocate the resources.

Delivery of all funding should also include a review to ensure the resources have achieved the aim of the funding or to understand what improvements could be made.

Officers will be made aware of the flow chart and checklists in Appendix 1 and informed that they must be followed prior to the External Funding Policy being approved

An External Funding policy needs to be developed which will ensure consistency in allocation of funding.

The policy will need to be agreed by the Leader of the Council as Portfolio Holder for Corporate Finance and Governance following the provision of appropriate delegation.

Following agreement of the policy it will be taken to Audit Committee for their support and assurance on the governance processes.

The policy will also be highlighted to officers who will be informed that its provisions must be followed for allocating any external funding

ASSOCIATED RISKS AND MITIGATION	
There is a risk if funding is allocated without reference to the Council's objectives in the Corporate Plan, it may not meet the Council's aims, and similarly, funding needs to be allocated in a coordinated way to ensure it is consistent across the Council.	
EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS	
In line with the Public Sector Equality Duty, public bodies such as the Council must, in the exercise of their functions, give due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment, and victimisation, advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between those who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.	
An equality impact assessment may be considered for funding allocations to ensure that the proposals do not have a negative impact on the protected characteristics.	
SOCIAL VALUE CONSIDERATIONS	
The receipt and allocation of External Funding provides an opportunity to address wider social value considerations and those applying for funding may be asked to demonstrate the wider impact the use of the funding may have.	
IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S AIM TO BE NET ZERO BY 2030	
The receipt and allocation of External Funding can be in accordance with the Council's aim to be net zero by 2030 for the types of funding that may have implications for net zero. Funding may be allocated to a wide variety of projects and not all funding will have a direct impact on the Council's net zero approach.	
OTHER RELEVANT CONSIDERATIONS OR IMPLICATIONS	
Consideration has been given to the implications of the proposed decision in respect of the following and any significant issues are set out below.	
Crime and Disorder	Depending on the type of external funding being received or allocated, it may have an impact on crime and disorder and will be in accordance with the Council's priorities.
Health Inequalities	External Funding is likely to be wide in its nature; however, must be in accordance with the Council's priorities
Subsidy Control (the requirements of the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and the related Statutory Guidance)	All allocations of funding must comply with the Subsidy Control Act 2022, either by being outside the Act, for example, via an open call process to allocate funding or if it constitutes a subsidy, it must be in accordance with a subsidy control regime.
Area or Ward affected	This report follows a review of grants provided across the district in 2023/24.

PART 3 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION

BACKGROUND
The focus of this report is on grant funding to the voluntary and community sector, as wider funding, such as allocation of disability facility grants, or use of health inequalities funding to support wider inequality work, is subject to separate governance procedures.

A review of the types of funding available was identified in the report to Cabinet earlier this year [Agenda for Cabinet on Friday, 19th April, 2024, 10.30 am](#) and highlighted that for the 2023/24 period up to £750K was allocated from Council resources and external funding was in the region of £1M. Some of that funding was not necessarily directed to the voluntary and community sector for example some of the shared prosperity funding helped deliver the Starlings project. Funding may vary significantly from year to year for example the Tendring Community Fund allocated a significant amount of funding at that time and is not now in operation and in addition external funding depends on the resources of partners.

The report does not seek to identify the schemes or types of funding that should be allocated to particular activities or recipients as this may change over time considering needs or the financial position at that time. However it does set out the parameters for allocating funding to ensure a consistent approach is followed and that it is in line with the Corporate Priorities and highlights the importance of working with partners where appropriate.

Meeting the Requirements of the Corporate Plan

All allocations of funding must be in line with the requirements of the Corporate Plan as this includes the high level approved priorities and objectives of the Council.

Each broader theme such as working with partners to improve quality of life is more closely defined such as promoting safer, healthier, inclusive and well-connected communities. Funding must be able to demonstrate a clear link to the Corporate Priorities to ensure they are being delivered by the work proposed.

Funding with Partners and Match Funding

Attracting match funding by allocation of grants or by entering agreements with other funders helps deliver the effective use of resources and can help deliver Council priorities at a reduced cost. This has already been used effectively for example in delivering the Mental Health Hub and funding for the Harwich and Shotley Ferry. It was also used in the Tendring Community Fund application process, where preference was given for where match funding was delivered.

Match funding is not always appropriate and in many instances, there is a requirement to fully fund a particular activity, however match funding can be seen as an effective way in terms of prioritising resources and obtaining better outcomes for the funding allocated. In addition, consideration should be given to other potential funders for a project and whether there is an alternative and more appropriate funding mechanism so that the Council does not provide funding at all.

This review of how the Council wishes to allocate funding will provide a more transparent and consistent approach to delivering funding to areas the Council determines are important via its Corporate Plan. To provide clarity an External Funding Policy will be developed which identifies the process for receipt of funding and allocation of funding, in the interim the External Funding High Level Framework, as set out in Appendix 1 should be followed across the Council.

As part of this process, differentiation between the allocation of grants and contracts for services will need to be undertaken. A grant is a financial transfer used to contribute to an activity that is in alignment with the Council's objectives. A contract for services is where a level of service is defined and commissioned via a procurement route.

Funding Allocation Process

The receipt and allocation of funding is identified in the flow chart within Appendix 1 both from the perspective of external provision of funding and also in relation to the allocation of internal resources.

The flowchart provides a high-level framework in which to consider financial assistance / support to external bodies. Separate rules that need to be followed at each stage of the process are set out within the Council's constitution as necessary. The process proposed therefore complements these existing rules rather than replacing them.

External Partner Funding

In addition to any requirements already set out within the Council's Constitution, key areas of consideration for accepting funding before any decision is undertaken include;

1. For any funding offered the grant conditions from the provider of the funding must be identified. This could include a Memorandum of Understanding, specific grant conditions, a legal agreement or by way of the application form if the funding was applied for.
2. Any grant conditions must be reviewed to ensure the proposed receipt of the funding can be used in accordance with those conditions. This should also include ensuring that the grant conditions for the funding align with the Council's Corporate Priorities.
3. The Council must comply with its internal governance framework when utilising external funding, for e.g. procurement procedure rules, timescales must be taken into account;
4. As part of this process organisational capacity to deliver any work must be considered both in terms of governance and delivery.
5. Consideration must also be given to ensure allocation of any funding received must be lawful and which legal powers are being relied upon.
6. Reference must be given as to whether allocation of the funding is appropriate for the Council to undertake or for example whether the provider of the funding should be allocating directly to recipients
7. Prior to receiving any funding a formal decision must be undertaken at an appropriate level. For significant level funding this is likely to be Cabinet.

Decision to Allocate

In addition to any requirements already set out within the Council's Constitution, when deciding to allocate funding this can either be via a grant process or via commissioning of a service. Key areas to consider include

1. Any proposed allocation of funding must be in accordance with the Council's legal requirements taking into account subsidy control, procurement obligations and governance requirements
2. Allocation of any funding must be in accordance with the Council's current financial position
3. Any proposed allocation of funding must be in accordance with the Council's priorities as set out in the Corporate Plan and clearly articulated
4. Any proposed allocation of funding must be in accordance with any grant conditions
5. Provision of funding should not usually be for covering costs associated with business as usual for recipients
6. If a grant is to be given, where possible grant criteria should be provided which could

be used in conjunction with an application process which should allow for assessment against those criteria. It is expected that Internal Audit are consulted on any associated processes.

7. If a commissioning process is followed it should include a specification, follow the Council's procurement procedure rules and the allocation based on that specification
8. Following a determination to allocate funding this must be recorded as a decision
9. Following allocation of funding evaluation should be undertaken in accordance with the level of funding provided to ensure it meets the grant conditions/specification and in the case of procurement, it reflects any requirements set out within the associated processes.

Ongoing Funding

It is expected that the high-level framework set out in the flowchart will apply at the next anniversary of any existing financial assistance / support arrangements with external bodies or for any new / emerging proposals. This will result in earlier considerations and engagement being undertaken in accordance with the Council's Best Value requirements, as set out to ensure that organisations and users are given the required notice on the new arrangements and impact upon them. New arrangements may result in the necessary procurement activities being undertaken where services are being commissioned, which could therefore be different to the historical position where grants may have been awarded. This high-level approach will also enable a review of existing provision along with challenging the purpose of any funding given and 'gaps' in services to local residents when set against the wider provision across the District.

Based on the above, if there is repeat funding to a provider at each renewal proposed funding agreements must be assessed using this process.

If repeat funding leads to a reasonable expectation that future funding will be provided then at least 3 months' notice must be given of cessation of any funding in accordance with Best Value controls to expiry upon the anniversary.

Grant Checklist

Services are expected to follow the flow chart and checklists set out within the appendices which identify key areas to focus on when receiving and allocating funding and provide fairness and consistency across the Council. Services are expected to retain these checklists and use them to support formal decision making, throughout the duration of the associated schemes for audit purposes.

As highlighted earlier in this report, the flow chart and checklist can also be incorporated within the proposed External Funding Policy to formalise the approach.

At its meeting in April 2024, it was agreed by Cabinet that the review to be undertaken will include engagement with Officers and the relevant Portfolio Holders, to understand existing schemes and determine proposals for the future, taking into account service provision, subsidy control implications, the Council's financial position and delivering the Council's Corporate Plan. With this in mind and as highlighted above, as the flowchart and checklists set out only a high-level framework, the matters identified by Cabinet will form part of the more detailed considerations at the various stages of the process as it is applied by Services during the course of allocating funding going forwards, rather than as part of the review set out in this report. In terms of timescales this will be done as each

allocation of funding is considered.

Although a high level framework and checklist approach is recommended for approval through this report, further to this decision, an External Funding Policy should be developed and submitted to the Audit Committee to support the governance around the allocation of External Funding.

The External Funding Policy will be approved by the Leader of the Council, as Portfolio Holder for Finance and Corporate Governance, as to be adhered to and applying across the Council for all areas, not just within specific portfolio responsibilities. However, in the interim the high level framework will apply with immediate effect to all external funding and should be followed prior to the expiry of any existing arrangements.

PREVIOUS RELEVANT DECISIONS

At the Cabinet meeting on 21 July 2023, [Agenda for Cabinet on Friday, 21st July, 2023, 10.30 am](#) (item 22) Cabinet approved a review of grant funding across the Council and requested a report following the review be presented to Cabinet.

A further report was agreed at Cabinet on [Agenda for Cabinet on Friday, 19th April, 2024, 10.30 am](#) (Minute 118) which highlighted the spending that occurred in relation to grants in 2023/24 and identified the further work of determining potential future allocation of grant funding.

RESOLVED that Cabinet –

- (a) notes the contents of this report including the Allocation of Funding for 2023/24, as set out in Appendix 1 to the Portfolio Holder's report (A.4);
- (b) authorises the Portfolio Holder for Partnerships to continue with the requested review in order to determine what priorities the Council could support through external funding in the future;
- (c) agrees that such review will include engagement with Officers and the relevant Portfolio Holders, in order to understand existing schemes and determine proposals for the future, taking into account service provision, subsidy control implications, the Council's financial position and delivering the Council's Corporate Plan;
- (d) requires that, following completion of the review, a further report will be presented to Cabinet in readiness for the budget process for 2025/26; and
- (e) in light of the revised approach for the review, recommends to the Community Leadership Overview and Scrutiny Committee that its work on reviewing grant schemes operated by the Council ceases in order to prevent a duplication of Council resources on this subject.

BACKGROUND PAPERS AND PUBLISHED REFERENCE MATERIAL

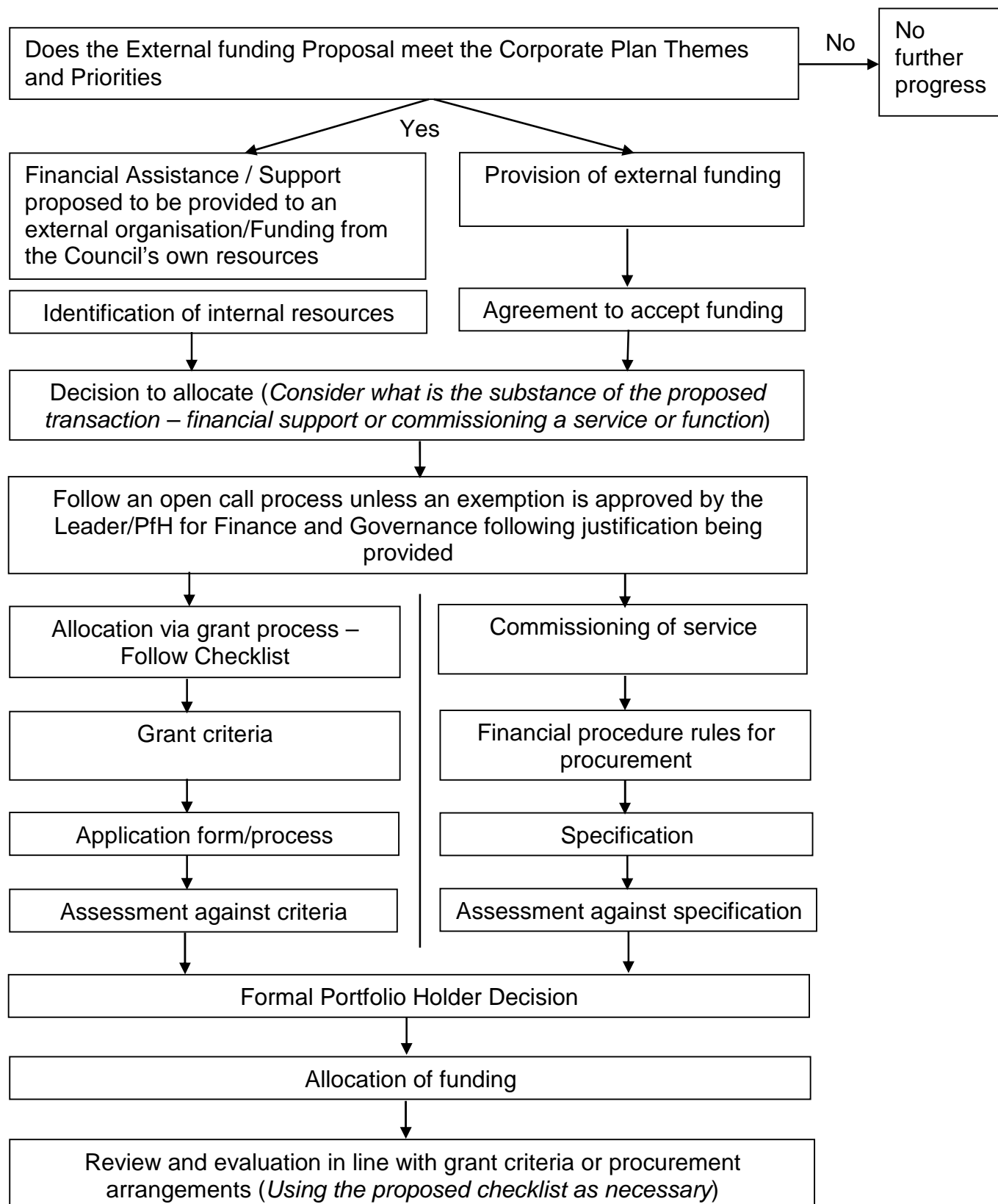
None

APPENDICES

Appendices A to C Allocation of Funding 2023/24

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)	
Name	John Fox
Job Title	Head of Health and Community
Email/Telephone	jfox@tendringdc.gov.uk 01255 686746

Figure 1



Receipt of Funding

Prior to accepting any funding from an external partner the following checklist should be appropriately completed prior to considering acceptance of funding.

Checklist	Yes/No	Comments
Have conditions for allocating the funding been identified (grant conditions, assurance framework, MOU etc?)		
Will the funding align with the Corporate Plan Themes and Priorities and state which one and why? What are the outcomes expected.		
Is there organisational capacity for using the funding within the timescales expected? - Governance - Delivery Have you consulted the relevant services where support is required?		
Does the receipt of the external funding place additional financial and resource commitments on the Council? (For example play equipment requiring maintenance)		
Which legal powers are being relied upon to support the use of the funding		
Have you undertaken a Subsidy Control assessment? If so, what was the outcome?		
Is the Council best placed to allocate the funding (should it be allocated by the funder direct?)		
Has a formal decision been taken to accept the funding at Cabinet or Portfolio Holder level?		

Allocation of Funding

The following checklist should be completed prior to allocating any funding and once completed a decision is required to allocate the funding.

Checklist	Yes/No	Comments
Will the funding align with the Corporate Plan Themes and Priorities and state which one and why? What are the outcomes expected		
Is there organisational capacity for using the funding within the timescales expected? - Governance - Delivery Have you consulted the relevant services where support is required?		
Does allocation of the funding meet legal requirements? - - Procurement rules (if appropriate) - Governance requirements		
Are there sufficient resources to allocate the funding?		
Is allocation of funding in accordance with any conditions (if funding has been provided externally)		
Are criteria provided for how the recipient is to use the funding (e.g. via an application form, grant conditions or specification)?		
Which legal powers are being relied upon to support the use of the funding?		
Have you undertaken a Subsidy Control assessment? If so, what was the outcome?		
Is the Council best placed to allocate the funding (should it be allocated by the funder direct?)		

Funding should not usually be allocated for business as usual running costs		
Has a formal decision been taken to allocate the funding at Cabinet/Portfolio Holder level?		

CABINET

20 SEPTEMBER 2024

REPORT OF THE MONITORING OFFICER

A.8 HOUSING OMBUDSMAN FINDINGS AND OTHER INCIDENTAL AND RELATED MATTERS

PART 1 – KEY INFORMATION

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The Constitution (Article 12.03(a)) requires the Monitoring Officer to report to Cabinet (or to Council for non-executive functions) if any decision or omission has given rise to maladministration. This report concerns actions that the Housing Ombudsman has determined were maladministration/service failings. This report sets out two findings by the Housing Ombudsman since the last meeting of Cabinet. The separate complaints are set out below.

This report is also required under section 5A of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 in view of the aforementioned decision in this matter by the Housing Ombudsman.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Housing Ombudsman has recently determined two complaints received by it and has found that there was maladministration in these two cases. Summaries of the two cases are set out elsewhere in this report. Through this report, the Monitoring Officer is bringing the matters to the attention of the Cabinet as the matters concern executive functions of the Council. Cabinet is particularly requested to note the findings/orders/recommendations from the Housing Ombudsman, the compliance with those matters by the Council and the wider learning points set out.

In addition, within the 'Background' section of this report there are other incidental and related matters concerning the Council's compliance with the Ombudsman's Code, complaints performance and service improvement and advance notice of an intention to report to the Audit Committee (on 26 September 2024) in relation to the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman's Annual Letter for 2023/24 in respect of complaints submitted to that Ombudsman Service.

RECOMMENDATION(S)

It is recommended that Cabinet receives and notes this report and, in particular:

- (a) the findings/orders/recommendations from the Housing Ombudsman in the two cases covered by this report, the compliance with those matters by the Council and the wider learning points set out; and**

(b) the incidental and related matters concerning the Council's compliance with the Ombudsman's Code, complaints performance and service improvement and advance notice of an intention to report to the Audit Committee (on 26 September 2024) in relation to the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman's Annual Letter for 2023/24 in respect of complaints submitted to that Ombudsman Service.

REASON(S) FOR THE RECOMMENDATION(S)

The Constitution requires that maladministration findings are reported to Cabinet for executive functions. In receiving the report, the particulars of the cases are relevant, as is the Council's compliance with the decisions of this Ombudsman and wider learning points.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

To not submit a report on the two cases concerned would have been contrary to the provisions of the Constitution (and section 5A of Local Government and Housing Act 1989). As such, not reporting these matters was discounted.

PART 2 – SUPPORTING INFORMATION

BACKGROUND

The two cases considered by the Housing Ombudsman are set out below under subheadings of 'Complaint 1' and 'Complaint 2'.

Complaint 1 - 202302247

This complaint concerned a tenant who had raised allegations of Anti-Social Behaviour by their neighbour. There were counter-allegations from the neighbour against the complainant. The allegations covered a lengthy period of time and, at times, the alleged incidents and counter allegations overlapped with processes to respond to them. The Housing Ombudsman did not find maladministration in the Council's handling of the alleged anti-social behaviour reporting. Notwithstanding this, the Housing Ombudsman did highlight the absence of consideration by the Council of the use of CCTV to evidence the allegations and/or the counter allegations, Likewise there was no evidence of consideration of an Acceptable Behaviour Contract. In addition, the Housing Ombudsman raised questions about a possible risk assessment and liaison with Health Partners as part of partnership working given vulnerabilities in this case.

The Housing Ombudsman found maladministration in the handling by the Council of complaints about its response to the anti-social behaviour reporting. The full application, in this matter, of the Housing Ombudsman's Complaints Code and the Council's own procedures for housing complaints was questioned in so far as timescales and the content of responses provided were concerned. In particular, the Housing Ombudsman states that the Stage 2 complaint response did not "address all points raised in the complaint and provide clear reasons for any decisions, referencing the relevant policy, law and good practice where appropriate".

It also did not provide the resident with a decision on the complaint, the reasons for the decisions made, the details of any remedy offered to put things right or details of any outstanding actions.

In recognition of the stated maladministration and the distress that the complainant will have experienced, the Housing Ombudsman recommended a payment of £300 to the complainant. The decision to authorise the payment was made on 14 August 2024 and the tenant has received the necessary payment.

Wider learning points from this case relate to evidencing consideration of options available (in this case measures related to anti-social behaviour and vulnerabilities of tenants) and that complaint responses (separate from service requests) must fully address the requirements of the relevant Ombudsman's Code and the Council's own procedures.

Complaint 2 - 202116817

In this case, the tenant raised serious concerns around asbestos tiles removal at the property in 2019 and the use of an adhesive product in the tenanted flat by the Council's contractor when refurbishing the kitchen. In exchanges with the tenant, further concerns about insulation at the property and the alleged presence of rats was raised. The tenant was also seeking to be relocated to a new property.

In respect of the removal of asbestos tiles, the Housing Ombudsman's report states that there is no evidence to suggest that the Council had failed to manage appropriately the asbestos within the property.

With regards to the insulation, the Council confirmed that this was in line with the building standards at the time of construction. Fitting insulation retrospectively would be costly and challenging. The property was double glazed and had a reasonable amount of loft insulation. However, in respect of the insulation element of the complaint, the Housing Ombudsman found there was no evidence to demonstrate any temperature testing (or space heating calculations) had been carried out in order for it to be confident that the situation in the property did not give rise to a hazard (using the Housing Health and Safety Rating System (HHSRS) hazard risk-based tool).

Concerning the stated rat infestation, this was reported to the Council on 16 May 2023 (albeit that the report suggested the rats had left). The evidence showed that pest control attended on a number of occasions between May 2023 and December 2023. The final inspection report from 7 December 2023 identified that there was 'no new activity'. May 2023 – December 2023 was, the Housing Ombudsman states, a considerable amount of time to live with a rat infestation and the distress this caused. There is a recognition in the report that there have been visits to the property when staff and contractors have been denied access by the tenant.

The Housing Ombudsman ordered in this case that the Council:

- a. Carry out an appropriate inspection of the property to determine if the internal temperature is considered to be in line with HHSRS guidance.

- b. Carry out a review of this case and its record keeping practices to establish what went wrong and ensure that its systems and processes are used effectively to ensure all contact from a resident is recorded and retained along with any dates of repairs visits.
- c. Provide a written summary of the outcome to the resident and this Housing Ombudsman.

In addition the Housing Ombudsman recommended that the Council:

- a. pay the resident the £500 compensation it had previously offered, in recognition of rubbish left and poor cleaning of the kitchen following flooring works there;
- b. arranges an in person visit to the resident to discuss whether it is required to remove any damaged tiles containing asbestos. During this visit it should provide the resident with a detailed plan of how it intends to mitigate any risk if works are required.

The orders and recommended actions above have been undertaken by the Council, with the exception of the payment to the tenant. The decision to authorise the payment was made on 19 August 2024 and the tenant was contacted to make the necessary payment. The tenant has advised the Council that they are refusing the payment. They have also indicated that they are appealing the decision concerned. No communication in respect of any appeal has been received from the Housing Ombudsman.

Wider learning points from this case relate to evidencing how the Council has addressed separate elements of a complaint (even where the complainant focuses themselves on one of those elements).

Other incidental related matters

As this report is being submitted to Cabinet, it is opportune to also state that the Council made its annual submission on 27 June 2024 in respect of compliance with the Ombudsman's Code, complaints performance and service improvement. This was considered by the Cabinet at its meeting on 24 May 2024 (Minute 12 refers). The Housing Ombudsman has confirmed that it is satisfied that the Council has provided and published all necessary documents as part of its annual submission. The Housing Ombudsman will now carry out an assessment to determine if the Council has demonstrated compliance and that its approach is fair and reasonable.

Finally, a separate report is being submitted to the Audit Committee (on 26 September 2024) in respect of the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman's Annual Letter for 2023/24 in respect of complaints submitted to that Ombudsman Service. Along with similar letters from the previous four years, the 2023/24 letter is already available on the Council's website as part of its commitment to Openness. The link to the Annual Letter is here:

<https://legacy.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/council/finance/transparency/Tendring%20District%20Council%202024%20letter.pdf>

REPORT CONTACT OFFICER(S)	
Name	Keith Simmons
Job Title	Head of Democratic Services and Elections
Email/Telephone	ksimmons@tendringdc.gov.uk / (01255) 686580

This page is intentionally left blank